DELHI POLYTECHNIC
LIBRARY

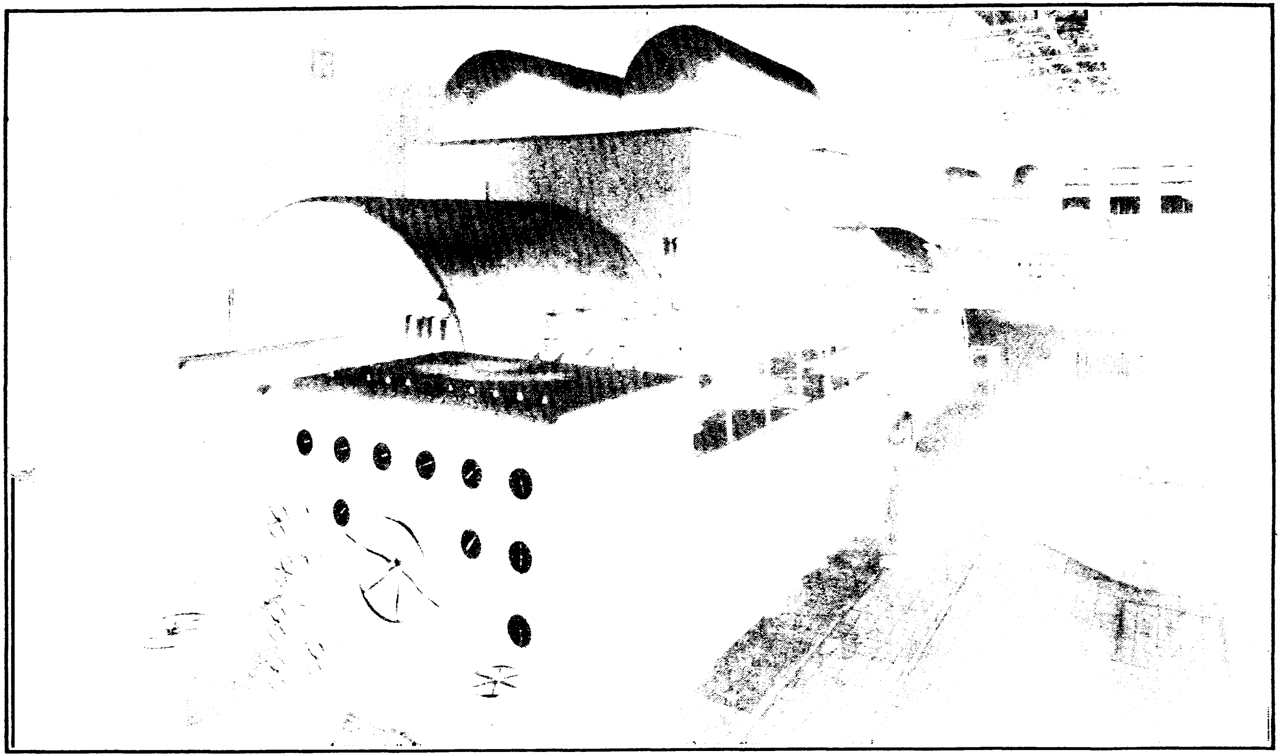
CLASS NO.
BOOK NO.
ACCESSION NO.

DATE DUE

For each day's delay after the due date a fine of 3 P per Vol shall be charged for the first week, and 25 P. per Vol. per day for subsequent days.

Borrower's No.	Date Due	Borrower's No.	Date Due

GENERATING STATIONS



Port Washington power plant, Milwaukee. Unit 4 in foreground, 80,000-kw 1800-rpm 22-kv hydrogen-cooled reheat turboalternator with 1,380 psig at throttle, 900°F, reheat temperature 900°F, five stages extraction. Units 1, 2, and 3 are similar but at 1,230 psig throttle, with temperature and reheat at 825°F for Unit 1, and 850°F for Nos. 2 and 3. (*Courtesy of Wisconsin Electric Power Co.*)

GENERATING STATIONS

Economic Elements of Electrical Design

ALFRED H. LOVELL, M.Sc.

Professor of Electric Power Engineering, University of Michigan
Fellow of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers
Member of American Society for Engineering Education
Registered Electrical Engineer, State of Michigan

DELHI POLYTEC
LIBRARY
DELHI

FOURTH EDITION

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY, INC.

New York *Toronto* *London*

1951

GENERATING STATIONS

Copyright, 1930, 1935, 1941, 1951, by the McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc. Printed in the United States of America. All rights reserved. This book, or parts thereof, may not be reproduced in any form without permission of the publishers.

THE MAPLE PRESS COMPANY, YORK, PA.

To

JOHN CASTLEREAGH PARKER
Teacher and Friend

PREFACE

Electric power production, the most vital factor in our industrial life, has reached an all-time high. The advent of full demand for electrical power occasioned by peak production in industry together with domestic use associated with an expanded national income has produced continuous new records in the country's generator capacity and energy consumption. With station capacities at 61,000,000 kw in 1949 it is estimated that by 1955 peak load requirements may be 80,000,000 kw. By the same time energy output is expected to increase 36 per cent above the present 6 billion kwhr per week. Consequently there is a tremendous and universal demand for added power capacity in new stations and in extensions of older plants together with all the associated equipment of transformers, transmission and distribution circuits, switchgear, etc.

Because of the considerable increase in the price of fuel, designers are adopting strikingly more efficient thermal cycles leading upward to 2,000 lb. 1050°F with reheat at 1000°F. The use of oil as a fuel for electric generating stations is increasing rapidly both on its economic merits in certain situations and as an offset to the numerous interruptions in coal supply. As a parallel solution, there is additional incentive to develop large hydro powers even though they may require long transmissions to reach the market. Sweden is building a 380-kv transmission line to carry 250 Mw 600 miles. France, at its Chevilly experimental station, is studying behavior of lines to be used in building a 400-kv system, and in the United States the Tidd test project has energized lines at 500 kv. Economic justification for the use of these high voltages may require good load factors and circuit loadings of 300 to 400 Mw per circuit with greatly increased circuit-breaker interrupting capacities. These have already reached 10,000 Mva for 230 kv at Grand Coulee.

In meeting the important problem always associated with power supply there is increased activity in supplying the reactive kilovolt-amperes for utility systems with capacitors permanently connected at the load on the feeders, at the substations, and on the generator bus. Some of these can be arranged for switching, and in special cases synchronous condensers find application because of their continuous regulating performance. As examples to relieve loading on the generators and transmission system, Pennsylvania Power and Light has installed 90,000 kvar of switched capacitors and Public Service Electric and Gas of New Jersey has 1,000-

Mvar supply distributed 57 per cent in generators, 18 per cent in synchronous condensers, and 25 per cent in static capacitors.

Special thanks are due to the engineers and officers of many power companies, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the Wisconsin Public Service Commission, the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, and the electrical and diesel manufacturing companies for data furnished and courtesies extended. Many engineers and economists have generously allowed the use of their work, for which acknowledgment is made in the text. Also numerous references have been made to statistics and developments in the standard engineering publications in order to encourage the student to use these sources.

ALFRED H. LOVELL

ANN ARBOR, MICH.
May, 1951

CONTENTS

Preface vii

CHAPTER I

ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CORPORATE FINANCE

1. The Economic Motive. 1
2. The Preliminary Report and Estimate. 2
3. Initial and Annual Costs. 3
4. Fixed Costs 4
5. Operating Costs. 5
6. Taxes 5
7. Insurance 9
8. Depreciation 10
9. Methods of Providing for Depreciation. 13
9A. Effect of Temperature upon Service Life of Electrical Equipment 21
10. The Depreciation Reserve 23
11. Cost of Money Use 25
12. Risk Insurance 32
13. Proper Balance between Fixed and Operating Costs. 34
14. Holding Companies 38
15. Equivalent Values. 39
16. Problems. 41

CHAPTER II

COST OF STATIONS

17. The Investment Cost 46
18. Cost of Central-station Systems. 46
19. Cost of Steam-electric Power Plants. 48
20. Cost of Hydroelectric Power Plants 55
21. Diesel-electric Plants 63
22. Relation between Fixed and Operating Costs. 68
23. Operating Costs of Steam-electric Plants. 69
24. Fuel. 71
25. Wages and Supervision 76
26. Oil, Waste, and Supplies. 79
27. Repairs 79
28. Operating Costs of Hydroelectric Plants 81
29. Developments in Hydro Plants. 82
30. Developments in Fuel-burning Plants, Steam. 87
31. Developments in the Mercury-vapor-steam Cycle. 95

32. Improvements in Turbine Generators 100
33. Savings in Cost due to Interconnection 107

CHAPTER III

Economic Decay

34. General Factors 111
35. Physical Depreciation 111
36. Inadequacy 114
37. Obsolescence 116
38. Test for Obsolescence 120
39. A Problem in Obsolescence 124
40. Test for Supersession Due to Physical Decay 126
41. Problems 133

CHAPTER IV

Power-Plant Load Curves

42. Estimates of Load 136
43. Cost of Power as Affected by Plant Factor 136
44. Estimate of the Plant Load 142
45. Demand Factors and Load Factors 146
46. Diversity Factor 147
47. Study of Growth, Small Power Plant 148
48. Study of Growth, Medium Plant 149
49. Study of Growth, Large Plant 152
50. Power Plant for a Manufacturing Enterprise 155
51. General Scheme—Power Costs 157
52. Equations of Cost and Performance—Apparatus 159
53. Equation of Cost—Service 161
54. Service Demand—Stagnant Plant 164
55. Service Demand—Growing Plant 165
56. Service Demand—Metropolitan Plant 166
57. Typical Load Curve 166
58. Number and Size of Units, General Considerations 167
59. Stand-by Units 169
60. Carrying Two or More Spare Units 170
61. Large or Small Units 172
62. Number and Size of Units for Initial Load 175
63. Load Division between Two Units 176
64. Example of Load Division—Two Water Turbine Units 181
65. Example of Load Division—Six Units 183
66A. Load Division, Steam Stations in Interconnections 183
66B. Load Division between Services 187
67. Integrated Duration and Mass Curves 191
68. Power Supply from Two Sources 192
69. Service Conditions in the Parallel Operation of Hydro and Steam Plants. 194
70. Example of Parallel Operation of Hydro and Steam Plants 196
71. Storage and Pumped Storage Hydro Plants 199
72. Problems 203

CHAPTER V

ECONOMIC CONDUCTOR SECTION—POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS

73A. Distribution Costs 208
73B. General Considerations 212
74. The Ideal Conductor Section 215
75. Effect of Design Error 221
76. Limits for Size of Underground Cables 222
77. Heating of Underground Cables 225
78. Number of Ducts in a Duct Line 228
79. Cable Data 230
80. Aluminum Conductors 233
81. Alternating or Direct Current 233
82. Direct-current Voltages 236
83. Alternating-current Voltages 236
84. Voltage Selection 240
85. Frequency 240
86. Number of Phases 241
87. General Types of Distribution Systems 241
88. Conductor Economies of Standard Systems 243
    1. Single-phase 243
    2. Edison Direct-current or Single-phase, Three-wire 243
    3. Quarter-phase, Four-wire 244
    4. Quarter-phase, Three-wire 245
    5. Three-phase, Three-wire 245
    6. Three-phase, Four-wire 246
89. Problems 247

CHAPTER VI

POWER PLANT LOCATION

90. How the Problem Differs, Large Plants and Small Plants 252
91. Marginal Transmission Costs 257
92. Concentrated Loads on a Common Feeder 258
93. Example, Loads on Common Feeder 259
94. Graphical Solution for Location 260
95. Loads on Individual Feeders 264
96. Loads on a Mixed System of Feeders 265
97. Fuel Importation Cost 267
98. Water-supply Cost 268
99. Effect of Voltage on Location 269
100. Effect of Variable Load and Coal Facilities 269
101. Rectangular Distribution of Loads 270
102. Problems 273

CHAPTER VII

BUS SYSTEMS AND CURRENT-LIMITING REACTORS

103. General Conditions of Power Control 276
104. Definition of Current-limiting Reactor 278

105. Rating of Current-limiting Reactor 278
106. Heating of Current-limiting Reactor. 278
107. Momentary Load Limitations of Current-limiting Reactor 279
108. Losses in Current-limiting Reactors 279
109. Dielectric Test for Current-limiting Reactors. 279
110. Reactor Construction 279
111. Determination of Size 280
112. Generator Reactance Balanced Operation 281
113. Synchronous Machine Reactance Unbalanced Operation. 283
114. External Generator Reactors. 285
115. Bus Sectionalizing Reactors 285
116. Sectionalizing Reactors with Single or Double Straight Bus. 289
117. Reactors in Series and in Parallel 291
118. Sectionalizing Reactors with Ring Bus. 293
119. Sectionalizing Reactors with Star Bus 294
120. Bus System with Double-winding Generators. 296
121. Synchronization at the Load 299
121A. Survey of the Various Bus Designs 300
122. Tie-line Reactors 304
123. Feeder Reactors. 304
124. Most Economic Reactor Losses. 306
125. Short Circuits for Power Stations in Parallel 309
126. Forces on Bus Bars 314
127. Problems. 318

CHAPTER VIII

GENERATING STATION AUXILIARIES

128. The Fundamental Problem. 323
129. Historical Development 323
130. Power Requirement of the Auxiliaries 324
131. Various Systems for Auxiliary Power Supply 325
    1. Transformation from Generator Leads. 327
    2. Transformation from Generator Bus 327
    3. House Turbine-generator Set. 328
    4. Direct-driven Shaft Generator 328
    5. The Exciters. 328

CHAPTER IX

CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND THEIR APPLICATIONS

132. Definitions—Standards of the ASA 331
133. Necessity for a Circuit-interrupting Device. 331
134. Major Requirements of an Interrupting Device. 333
135. How the Oil Circuit Breaker Fulfills These Requirements 333
136. Typical Switchgear 335
    1. Metal-clad 335
    2. Station-type Cubicle 338
137. Oil Power Circuit Breakers. 340
138. Oilless Power Circuit Breakers 345

139. Oil Circuit-breaker Operating Mechanisms 353
140. Alternating-current Power Circuit-breaker Rating 354
141. Characteristics of an Alternator Short Circuit 356
142. Time Element in Breaker Action and Methods of Tripping 358
143. Calculation of Initial Short-circuit Current 359
144. Application of Oil Circuit Breakers 360
145. Effect of Automatic Voltage Regulators 361
146. Cost of Oil Circuit Breakers 361
147. Examples in Application, Three-phase Short Circuits 362
148. Use of Network Calculator 365
149. Problems 366

CHAPTER X

INTRODUCTION TO SINGLE-PHASE SHORT CIRCUITS

150. Single-phase Short Circuits 369
151. Generator Reactances on Single-phase Short Circuits 369
152. Solution of Single-phase Line-to-line Short Circuit 370
153. Solution of Single-phase Line-to-neutral Short Circuit 372

CHAPTER XI

PROTECTIVE RELAYS AND THEIR APPLICATIONS

154. Definition and Purpose 375
155. Requirements of a Relay 376
156. Classification of Typical Types of Relays 379
157. The Overcurrent Relay 379
158. The Current-balance Relay 381
159. The Percentage-differential Relay 382
160. Overvoltage and Undervoltage Relays 384
161. Open-phase and Phase-rotation Relay 384
162. Directional-Overcurrent Relays 385
163. Directional Ground Relays 386
164. Overpower and Underpower Relays 387
165. The Impedance, Reactance, or Distance Relay 388
166. Instantaneous Relay 392
167. Inverse-time Relay 392
168. Definite-time Relay 393
169. Typical Relay Application. Radial Feeders 393
170. Typical Relay Application, Parallel Systems 393
171. Typical Relay Application, Loop and Transmission Systems 396
    1. Overcurrent-directional 396
    2. Distance Protection 396
    3. Pilot Wire 397
    4. Carrier Current 399
    5. Phase Comparison Carrier 401
172. Typical Relay Application. Generators 402
173. Typical Relay Application. Power Transformers 402
174. Typical Relay Application, Buses 405
175. Problems 408

CHAPTER XII

TRANSMISSION LINES WITH SYNCHRONOUS CONDENSERS

176. The Function of the Synchronous Condenser 410
177. Baum's Principle of Constant-voltage Transmission 411
178. Circle Diagram of a Constant-voltage Transmission Line 414
179. Problems 422

Index 425

CHAPTER I

ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CORPORATE FINANCE

1. The Economic Motive. With the exception of the construction of works of art or memorial buildings, all engineering projects are undertaken from an economic motive, either direct or indirect. In particular, the design and construction of a power system are undertaken for the purpose of producing power to be sold at a profit, either to other persons or, virtually, to the owner himself for use in his principal business. In either case, the object is to produce the power as cheaply as possible, taking into account the quality of the power produced. Indeed, this quality will in itself affect the cheapness or expensiveness of the product, since a bad power service is likely to be very expensive in the long run.

The cheapest power is not necessarily produced by the most efficient plant, since in general it will involve a great deal more investment to secure such a plant than would be required to secure a less efficient plant. The difference between real engineering and the mere technical selection of the academically best lies in the proper proportioning of investment and operating cost.

We are not unfamiliar with a very inexact form of expression of this general idea of evaluating efficiency in machines. A man, on being shown a superlatively fine automobile, may admit its excellencies while deciding that for him they are not worth the higher price charged for such a car. The engineer must be in a position to determine with reasonable certainty whether a higher degree of efficiency justifies the greater investment involved, whether more assured continuity of service, greater safety, further ease of operation, or additional automatic features are worth their extra cost, and in order to accomplish this must have some fundamental understanding of the economics back of his design. Usually, other things being equal, the more expensive the first cost of the design, the cheaper it will be to operate the plant, and vice versa. Note that here we have to compare original construction costs, incurred within a comparatively brief time, with those recurring costs which are repeated year by year and day by day. Therefore in all plants an itemized record of plant performance and cost of operation must be kept in order to obtain economic results. These and the capital accounts are almost universally kept in accordance with the Uniform System of Accounts prescribed on

Jan. 1, 1938, by the state Public Utility Commissions and the Federal Power Commission. The value of such records lies in the fact that they will inform the engineer as to the exact costs at all times and enable him to proceed intelligently in reducing the losses. In view of the long-continued rise in prices for equipment and materials, it is important that the designer hold the investment cost to a minimum. Such reduction not only will be valuable in itself but will also have a beneficial influence on operating costs, since about 60 per cent of the latter is proportional to physical plant. Reduction in the capital costs can be effected by careful attention to the following suggestions:[1] (1) Use equipment up to its highest economic limit of loading, especially for short-time overloads occurring frequently in case of emergency. (2) Provide wattless capacity at the loads to derive the greatest kilowatt system capacity per dollar of investment. (3) Encourage high load-factor loads. (4) Eliminate spare equipment where the superior reliability of modern equipment will suffice, and avoid the pyramiding of probabilities in considering reliability of operation. (5) Encourage standardization of methods and equipment. (6) Simplify system layout, and reduce component parts to a minimum.

2. The Preliminary Report and Estimate. In reporting upon the feasibility of any power project, the engineer, as has been customary, must consider all its economic phases: the cost of the system, the amount and uniformity of the power that can be developed, the available market that might justify the power development, the price at which the power can be sold, and all the charges and expenses involved in the construction and operation of the plant. In recent years, public opinion has come to recognize that electric power supply is a vital and necessary modern service, that it is a fundamental element in our industrial life which must be adequate and assured even for wartime expansion, and that it is a dominating factor in the recent Federal programs for social and economic betterment in the South, the Missouri Valley, and the Northwest. Hence the report should consider also the general social aspects of the problem. That is, if the engineering project is to be valuable to humanity, the value of the *benefits* to be derived from the construction must be greater than the cost of doing without it.[2]

In the case of fuel-burning plants, the costs are generally fairly well known, although plans may have to be modified during construction, extras may be allowed, and severe weather conditions and storms often delay the progress and add greatly to the cost of the work. On the other hand, each hydraulic project presents many special problems. In developing a water power, the hazards are much greater not only in the construction of the property but in the operation and maintenance.[1] The structures have to be built in and across a river where flood and ice conditions may raise the ultimate cost of construction by a large contingency item.

---

[1] Monteith, A. C., Modern Equipment Reliability Affords System Savings, *Elec. World*, June 10, 1944.

[2] See discussion of Humanities in Engineering Education, by Prof. J. K. Finch, *Soc. Promotion Eng. Educ. Jour.*, April, 1934.

In addition to the cost of the hydro plant itself, large investments have to be made for auxiliary steam power; for navigation and flood-control works; for storage reservoirs; for dams, canals, fish ladders, and log chutes; for land and flowage rights; for new roads and embankments; and for long high-voltage transmission lines with their switching and substations, all of which result in very high fixed charges to be carried by the development throughout its life. In spite of the many hydroelectric plants built in the last 10 years and the wide publicity given to their economic significance, the general public and even some technical writers still concentrate all their attention on the low operating costs of producing hydro kilowatthours at the plant switchboard some hundred miles away from the market. They forget or ignore entirely that the maximum power will not be available in the dry-season flows and must be replaced by other power and that the fixed charges on the plant and all the fixed and operating charges on such transmission lines as will be necessary for the hydro development but not for a steam plant must be added to the operating-plant cost to determine the total cost as delivered at the load. When the real total cost is thus considered, the excessive profits which have been thought to exist in every water project will be found to be largely nonexistent. As an alternative, the engineer should consider whether a fuel-burning plant at the load point would not furnish the power at a lesser total cost, having as it would the advantages of a saving of the transmission cost, the smaller investment per kilovolt-ampere, and the reliability of a full available power capacity unaffected by drought or flood.

3. Initial and Annual Costs. The construction and operating costs mentioned above, the one being lump sums paid once and for all during construction, the other occurring each year of the plant's operation, are incommensurate. To render them commensurate, we shall express the lump sums in terms of the annual costs necessitated by the consignment of such capital to the project. There will then be annually two recurring costs:

1. Fixed or overhead costs—which do not vary with the operation of the plant.

---

[1] See Barrows, "Water Power Engineering," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

2. Operating or direct costs—dependent on the manner and extent of the operation of the plant.

Figure 1-1 shows the production expense and fixed charges of 102 stations operating in 1947. Several plants were built in the 1930 to 1945 period, but some stations had units installed as early as 1910 which had been retained because of the great need for output. So great was the load that peaks were commonly 120 to 130 per cent of rated capacity. It will be noted that the average cost of net kilowatthours at the bus was about 7.5 mills with the average production cost at 4.5 mills and the fixed charges at 3.0 mills.

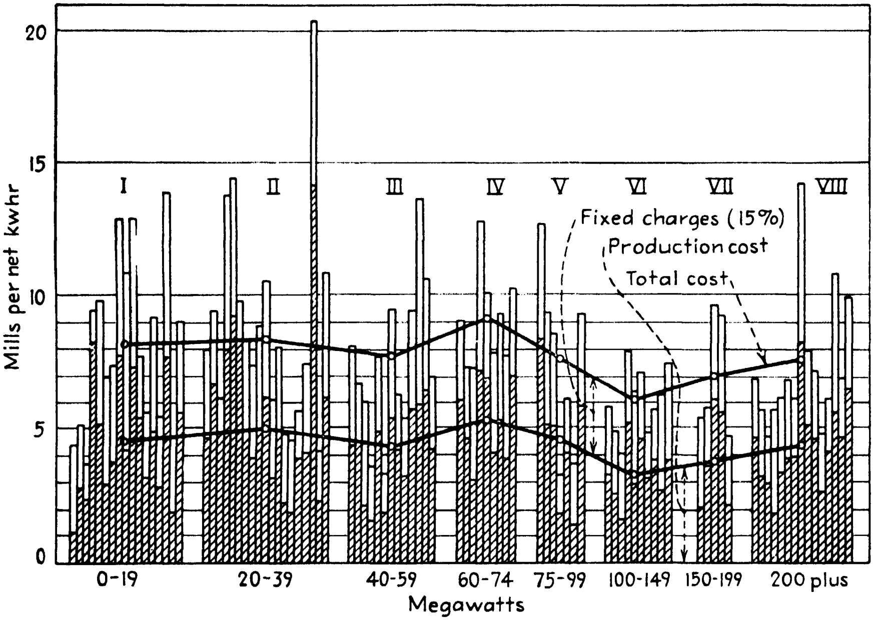


FIG. 1-1. Production expense and fixed charges for 102 stations operating in 1947. (*Elec. World, July* 3, 1948.)

4. Fixed Costs. These will consist of

1. Taxes.
2. Insurance.
3. Depreciation (wearing out of the depreciable part of the plant, augmented by obsolescence).
4. Money use (interest and bond discount, dividends).
5. Risk insurance (profit).

5. Operating Costs. These will be made up of

1. Fuel.
2. Wages.
3. Supervision.
4. Water, oil, waste, and supplies.
5. Repairs and maintenance.

6. Taxes. A corporation engaged in generating and selling electric power or gas, like an ordinary householder, is subject to the general property tax, *i.e.*, the tax on real estate and personal property. Generating and substations, transmission and distribution systems, and gas, water, and steam mains are considered as personal property and assessed where they are located. For example, the tax rate for the city of Ann Arbor for the year 1950 was $35.72 per thousand. The Michigan State Tax Commission imposes a tax for the primary school fund on the utilities based on the average property tax rate of Michigan communities. The 1947 rate was $27.38 per $1,000 valuation.

At the time of organization of the corporation, in addition to the trustee's fees, fees for engraving, etc., the state of Michigan will charge an organization or incorporating fee of 50 cts. for each $1,000 of capitalization. This usually will be capitalized.

There is also the franchise privilege fee. The state of Michigan charges 2.5 mills on the paid-up capital and surplus of the preceding year from a minimum tax, set at $10, up to a maximum tax of $50,000. In addition, the state of Michigan charges a general sales tax of 3 per cent on sales of electricity. Many of the other states levy on gross receipts or on a kilowatthour basis; *e.g.*, New York State has made permanent its 2 per cent gross income tax on all utilities, which was passed as an emergency tax in 1937.[1] The Rhode Island Legislature voted to maintain its 2½ per cent tax on gross receipts of electric utilities,[2] and Clarksdale, Miss., in reviewing a 25-year franchise, charged the Mississippi Power and Light Company 2 per cent of gross revenues from residential and commercial sales.[3] Effective Jan. 1, 1948, Roanoke, Va., taxes all electric, gas, and telephone bills 5 per cent.[4] New York City has renewed for 3 years its 3 per cent tax on gross receipts of utilities.[5] Boston Edison reports that it pays 11.8 per cent of its total income in state and municipal taxes.[6]

---

[1] *Elec. World*, Apr. 5, 1947.

[2] June 14, 1947.

[3] Dec. 11, 1948.

[4] Jan. 3, 1948.

[5] June 18, 1949.

[6] Dec. 24, 1949.

As of 1948 the Federal government taxes on corporations in general were as follows:

Domestic Corporations

	Normal Tax, %	Surtax, %
Net normal-tax income not over $50,000:		
Not in excess of $5,000	15	
$ 5,000–$20,000	17	
$20,000–$25,000	19	
$25,000–$50,000	31	
Over $50,000	24	
Surtax net income:		
First $25,000		6
$25,000–$50,000		22
Over $50,000		14

Thus in general the total rate on utility income would be 38 per cent.

Under the Revenue Act of 1950, however, the rates were increased as follows:

	1950	1951
First $25,000 of net income	23%	25%
Over $25,000	42%	45%

Also the payments of the taxes has been speeded up.

There is also the Federal excise tax of 3⅓ per cent of the amount paid for electrical energy for domestic or commercial consumption as furnished by either privately or publicly owned operating companies.

For Social Security taxes based upon the pay roll the rate for old-age retirement is 1½ per cent paid by the employer and 1½ per cent withheld and paid for the employee on wages or salaries up to $3,000. The rate for unemployment stays at about 1 per cent for the state and 0.3 per cent for Federal payments paid by the employer.

In Michigan the unemployed worker receives up to $28 per week for a period as long as 20 weeks. While totally incapacitated for work an injured employee receives from $10 to $21 per week for not more than 500 weeks from the date of the injury.

Closely allied to taxes is municipal compensation. In distributing the electric power, a public utility necessarily has to make use of the streets and alleys of the city, according to the permission given to it in the franchise. The city thus becomes vitally interested in the construction work of the utility on its thoroughfares and takes steps to protect its interests and safeguard the public. The utility must obtain civic permission to open up a pavement for underground construction, and generally such permission is accompanied by a definite time limit imposed, by which time the work must be completed and the roadway again be ready for traffic. The city then places its inspector on the work, his time being charged to the utility company, at a certain cost per day, to see that city piping is not interfered with, backfill is thoroughly made, the pavement relaid, etc. Where overhead lines are constructed, these have to pass inspection by the city lighting commission, for which inspection the utility is charged, say, at the rate of $0.25 per pole. Installations of interior wiring are inspected to see if they comply with the prevailing electrical code. In the power plant itself, the boilers are periodically inspected by the city or state department and a charge made against the utility for such inspection. In the large cities, the cost of public-utility work is constantly increasing, owing to the many complications encountered and the numerous restrictions which are placed upon such operations. For example, under this heading is the 4 per cent of its income from intracity electric sales receipts which the Commonwealth Edison Company pays to the city of Chicago under its franchise, the 1 per cent of gross revenue collected by Spokane from the Washington Water Power Company, and the 10 per cent which Edgewater, Daytona Beach, and Port Orange, Fla., charge on utilities bills.

For the years 1939 and 1949 the taxes paid by the Detroit Edison Company were as shown in Table 1-1.

TABLE 1-1. TAXES PAID BY THE DETROIT EDISON COMPANY

	1939	1949
Ad valorem property taxes	$5,233,415	$ 8,355,497
State corporate privilege (franchise) fees	50,958	50,158
State unemployment compensation tax	440,931	276,875
State chain-store tax	14,820	15,320
Total local taxes	$5,740,125	$ 8,697,851
Federal income tax provision	$1,548,000	$ 7,412,000
Federal excise tax on sales of electricity for commercial and residential uses	1,063,209	2,545.100
Federal unemployment compensation tax	48,094	83,062
Federal old-age benefit tax	147,202	280,339
Federal capital stock tax (repealed after June 30, 1945)	124,365	
Federal excise tax on recreational facilities		280
Total Federal taxes	$2,930,871	$10,320,782
Total taxes charged to operations	$8,670,997	$19,018,634
Taxes charged against incomplete construction as part of its cost	$ 122,095	$ 196,409
State sales tax paid by customers as an increment to their electric bills	$1,131,112	$ 2,466,478
Federal retailers' excise tax paid by customers as an increment to their merchandise bills		$ 7,956

These total taxes considered as a ratio of the gross earnings for 1949 of $134,480,224 amount to 14.1 per cent. Such a ratio is more intelligible than the ratio of total taxes to book value of taxable property, since the large items of Federal income and excise tax, which are included in the total figure, bear no relation to book value. The designing engineer, however, in order to determine the total fixed charges against the estimated cost of his development, would prefer the ratio of the total taxes to the value of the tangible property in the fixed capital account of $453,632,246, which is 4.18 per cent.

With the tremendous increase in the various activities of government and the resulting expenditures, particularly those of state and local governments, taxation has increased at a very rapid rate and the electric light and power industry has been called upon to absorb an increasingly larger amount of the payments. Table 1-2 shows the growth of taxes paid by the power companies and its relation to their revenue.

It will be noticed that the taxes charged to a power corporation include much more than the general property tax. The exception to this generality is that municipal power plants are almost exempted from taxation but may make contribution of service either free or at a nominal charge. For a detailed study of taxes as applied to private and publicly owned utilities, the reader should consult the Rate Series report of the Federal Power Commission.

TABLE 1-2. COMPOSITE INCOME STATEMENT ELECTRIC LIGHT AND POWER COMPANIES*
(Millions of Dollars)

	1941	1945	1946	1947	1948	1949†
Total electric revenue	$2,467	$3,012	$3,127	$3,480	$3,903	$4,150
Operating expenses	947	1,259	1,385	1,701	2,026	2,030
Depreciation	279	322	324	339	366	390
Total expenses	1,226	1,581	1,709	2,040	2,392	2,420
Electric operating income before taxes	1,241	1,431	1,418	1,440	1,511	1,730
Taxes	520	652	639	664	716	810
Electric operating income after taxes	721	779	779	776	795	920
Other income‡	128	126	130	125	119	130
Gross corporate income	849	905	909	901	914	1,050
Capital charges§	312	360	259	245	244	272
Net income	537	545	650	656	670	778
Of which:						
To dividends	437	415	467	504	503	570
To surplus	100	130	183	152	167	208
Taxes, per cent of total revenue	21.1	21.6	20.4	19.1	18.3	19.5

* Source: Federal Power Commission and Edison Electric Institute. From *Elec. World*, Jan. 30, 1950.

† Estimated.

‡ Includes revenues of gas, water, and steam departments and interest on securities held.

§ Includes amortization and interest on long-term debt.

7. Insurance. In addition to the foregoing charge against the investment, there is the evident charge for fire risk on those portions of the property insurable, but not including such things as hydraulic conduits, coal supply tracks, condenser intake and discharge tunnels, all of which are outside any building subject to fire risk and are not capable of damage from fires occurring within the insured property. On the other hand, investment in steam turbines and boilers, waterwheels, and governors must carry an insurance burden, since fires in the buildings in which they are housed probably would be disastrous to them; hence they increase the value of the property insured. Electrical insurance covers accidental breakdown or burnout of a machine from any accidental cause while in operation or connected up ready for operation. By breakdown is meant only a sudden, substantial, and accidental burning out of a machine which stops the functions of the machine and necessitates repair. The engineer should familiarize himself with the nature of the insurance policy to be carried and with those things covered under the risk in order to know what fixed charge lies against any individual piece of equipment. Based upon 80 per cent coinsurance, (*i.e.*, the insured is required to keep his property covered to 80 per cent of its value and is treated as insuring himself to the extent of that part of the risk not covered by his policy) the rate for hydro buildings may range from 0.096 to 0.192 and for hydroelectric equipment from 0.146 to 0.242. For steam-electric plants, 0.056 to 0.070 on building and contents may be typical. Insurance may be carried with a regular insurance company at the established rates, or the corporation may create its own fund to take care of losses of this nature. Insurance in a modern plant may seem unnecessary, but the regular visits of insurance inspectors have a beneficial influence on the operation of the plant.

If a corporation or contractor undertakes the construction and operation of a plant, then insurance under the Workmen's Compensation Act must be carried for protection against damage suits resulting from injuries to workmen. This may be carried with the state or with an insurance company, and the cost represents a certain percentage of the estimated annual pay roll. In Michigan as of January, 1949, for power-house work the rates per $100 of annual pay roll were $2.03 for excavation, $3.40 for carpentry, $1.65 for masonry, $6.06 for steelwork, etc. In case of injury under such a policy, the workman is provided with medical service and after the first week gets a payment of $17 to $28 per week. This is furnished, if necessary, up to 500 weeks.

Contractors are also commonly required to furnish two bonds when bidding on a construction job, one to insure that, if their bid is accepted, they will execute a contract to do the work and the other to insure that they will perform all the work in the time specified. As an example, bidders on the construction of the Grand Coulee Dam for the Columbia River were required by the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation to post a $2,000,000 bid bond and a $5,000,000 performance bond.

TYPICAL RATES AS OF NOV. 1, 1948, FOR WATER-TUBE BOILERS, OBJECT RATES, BROAD COVERAGE 3 YEARS*

Size heating surface, sq ft	Class and pressure				
	Class 2, 16–300 lb	Class 3, 301–600 lb	Class 4, 601–1,000 lb	Class 5, over 1,000 lb	Add for boiler piping
500	$ 84	$ 89	$ 101	$ 147	$ 6
4,000	142	162	193	263	9
6,000	174	204	248	335	13
8,000	206	246	303	402	15
10,000	238	288	358	469	17
15,000	317	393	489	636	22
20,000	396	497	621	803	26
25,000	475	602	752	970	30
30,000	554	706	884	1137	34
35,000	633	811	1015	1304	39
40,000	712	915	1147	1471	43
45,000	791	1020	1278	1638	47
50,000	870	1124	1410	1805	52
Each additional 5,000 sq ft or fractions thereof	79	105	131	167	4

* Courtesy of Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection and Insurance Co.

Boilers are also insured against accidental explosion with a boiler insurance company whose experts will make periodic inspections of the equipment.

An industrial plant may also carry use and occupancy insurance as a safeguard against loss in business because of failure of power supply. Under such a policy, the insurance company may insist upon a stand-by power service being provided.

8. Depreciation. It must be realized that, from the very day the construction of a power-machine unit or plant is completed, deterioration begins, and by the wear and tear from use and the age and physical decay from lapse of time, there results a reduction of value, a loss of some part of the original investment in the perishable property. The rate of the wear and disintegration will, of course, depend upon the conditions under which the apparatus is operated, how it is protected from the elements, and how promptly required repairs are made. It is therefore necessary, as the property decreases from its original cost completely installed to its final scrap or salvage value as merely so much metal at the end of its useful life, that the owner have in hand nearly as much money at any given date as represents the shrinkage in value; and at the time of retirement of the plant, he must surely have in hand the full sum of the depreciable part of the property. This amount added to the net salvage value will enable the owner to rebuild the same type of property that he built in the first instance, build some other property of equivalent earning power, or merely invest the amount so that it will earn the cost of money use on the original plant.

The Supreme Court has clearly recognized this principle in the case of *City of Knoxville v. Knoxville Water Company*, Jan. 4, 1909, in a consideration of value for rate purposes. The Court says:[1]

> The cost of reproduction is one way of ascertaining the present value of a plant like that of a water company, but that test would lead to obviously incorrect results if . . . not diminished by the depreciation which has come from age and use. . . . It is not easy to fix at any given time the amount of depreciation of a plant whose component parts are of different ages with different expectation of life. But it is clear that some substantial allowance for depreciation ought to have been made in this case. . . . Before coming to the question of profit at all the Company is entitled to earn a sufficient sum annually to provide not only for current repairs, but for making good the depreciation and replacing the parts of the property when they come to the end of their life. The Company is not bound to see its property gradually waste, without making provision out of earnings for its replacement. . . . It is not only the right of the Company to make such a provision, but it is its duty to its bond- and stock-holders, and, in the case of a public service corporation at least, its plain duty to the public. . . . If, however, a company fails to perform this plain duty and to exact sufficient returns to keep the investment unimpaired, whether this is the result of unwarranted dividends upon over issues of securities, or of omissions to exact proper prices for the output, the fault is its own. . . .

In general, physical decay is not complete at the end of the useful life, and indeed the whole matter of physical decay is more or less completely mixed up with operating costs incurred through current repairs. A boiler may pit as used, but if the tubes are cut out one by one and replaced as they pit, those portions of the boiler subject to rapid deterioration will be always in a state somewhat approximating the "as new" condition, though the boiler as a whole can never be 100 per cent new from the time the fire is first built under it. The furnace also is in a state of partial depreciation but, through the replacement of grate bars and the rebricking of burned-out portions at its regular inspection periods, never falls into a state of absolute worthlessness. The insulation on an electric machine may break down in spots, or the commutator or brushes wear out, but current repairs bring these parts individually back to as good a state as when new, while other parts are approaching their individual time of replacement. Withholding repairs may hasten the deterioration of a structure to a point where the owner cannot afford to use it any further. On the other hand, even with most careful attention to repairs, the time will come when they will be so frequent and so expensive that it will be cheaper to retire the individual piece of apparatus and replace it with a new one, even though of the same type as the replaced apparatus was when it was first installed.

---

[1] See Riggs, H. E., "Depreciation of Public Utility Properties," p. 163, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

The net physical life for the apparatus, then, is that period within which it will be necessary to replace the apparatus, with as skillful and frequent attention to repairs as the character of the labor at hand and the exigencies of service will justify. In arriving at his determination of such life, the engineer will have to be guided by sound judgment based on observation of similar apparatus in the past. If he is calculating the useful life of a piece of refined apparatus installed in a crude industry with no skilled workmen or with the responsibility of plant maintenance necessarily concentrated in the hands of the engine runner, he will not assume so long a useful life as might be expected in a large central power station with a number of skilled operators, adequate machine shop, and highly technical supervision. No general rules can be formulated for such factors of judgment, as they must depend on local conditions and on the best "guess" of the engineer guided by his previous experience.

As the engineer, in arriving at his depreciation costs, anticipates the scrapping date as a result of physical decay, he must take cognizance of the condition of the apparatus when scrapped. The apparatus, though of no use in its initial location, may be of some use to the owner somewhere else or may have a value for sale to someone else. Such value constitutes salvage and will be high for materials having little fabrication value as compared with their raw constituents, such as the lead sheathing and copper of conductors, the babbitt metal in bearings; will be relatively lower for materials such as bricks, still lower for structural steel which has experienced some fabrication for its specialized use; and will be lowest for individual elaborate machines and other pieces of station apparatus. The reason is entirely evident, since cable when pulled out can, if not sold as cable, be resolved into some of its constituent metals with the loss of the purchase price of only the insulating material and the initial cost of fabrication. The bricks will have to be sold as bricks and not as brickwork, unlike copper and lead, and even a simple length of I beam will be salable only to a purchaser who happens to be able to use that particular length and section of structural material, in which case its salvage value probably will be determined by the junkman.

The salvage value of some equipment at the end of its useful life may be even less than nothing, as in the case of concrete foundations, which, because of the cost of breaking up and removal, are a liability rather than an asset. The depreciation cost of such an investment as a concrete foundation should be computed for the physical life of the apparatus to be installed on it and should be computed, not on the cost of the foundation when first installed, but on the cost of the foundation plus the probable cost of getting rid of it. Conversely, the depreciation rate of materials having a positive salvage value should be computed, not on their original first cost, but on the depreciable portion of that first cost, *i.e.*, on the first cost in place, including all the labor necessary to get the equipment installed, plus the cost of removing, preparing for sale and selling, minus the presumptive gross proceeds from such sale.

In addition to the depreciation of wear and tear mentioned above, there is also depreciation from inadequacy, from obsolescence, both sentimental and economic, from changes in the demand of the public for service, from requirements of regulating authority, and from accidents. These forms of depreciation will be more fully discussed in Chap. III.

If any of these factors become operative, they will tend to force the actual retirement of the unit or plant from service before the end of its useful life and hence shorten the years in which its depreciation expense can be collected. These special factors will require such an increase in the depreciation rate, over and above that estimated for physical life, that the depreciation reserve shall be built up so as to be adequate for the actual retirements. For normal performance, the amount of this adequate reserve may be estimated from the past history of the utility itself. If the reserve is not so maintained, the deficiencies may be made up by gradually increasing depreciation rates in the future, or vice versa.

The Consolidated Income Statement of the Detroit Edison Company for 1950 gives charges of Retirement Reserve (depreciation) as $10,110,000, which on the Fixed Capital, Tangible Properties (including real estate and grounds not subject to depreciation) of $504,373,694 is 2.01 per cent.

9. Methods of Providing for Depreciation. The following methods are available:[1]

---

[1] See Canfield and Bowman, "Business, Legal, and Ethical Phases of Engineering," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

1. Straight-line method.
2. Constant-ratio, Matheson, or diminishing-value method.
3. Sinking-fund method.

The straight-line method provides for setting aside each year an equal proportional part of the depreciable cost based upon the life of the property. Thus, if a machine costs $10,000 and its life is estimated as 10 years with a scrap value of $1,000, the annual depreciation will be 10 per cent of $9,000, or $900. This method has the advantage of extreme simplicity and ease of application when the only causes for retirement are wear and tear or the gradual action of the elements. It is extremely difficult to estimate when obsolescence may occur or when overhead construction may be destroyed by hurricane, earthquake, or ice storms or may be ordered moved or put underground by municipal or highway authority.[1]

After working for 7 years in making a depreciation study, a committee of the National Association of Railroad and Utilities Commissioners under the chairmanship of Nelson L. Smith, commissioner of the Federal Power Commission, recommended the principle of straight-line depreciation for utilities. The committee's reasons were in part:[2]

> That depreciation is essentially an economic problem; that it should be estimated realistically on an age-life basis; that depreciation accounting rather than retirement reserve accounting should be followed; and that while the usefulness of the sinking-fund method in certain accounting and rate situations is recognized, under ordinary circumstances the straight-line method is generally preferred for accounting, financial and regulatory purposes.

Commissioner Purcell of the Securities and Exchange Commission stated that straight-line depreciation accounting for public-utility companies is the most practicable and desirable method which has been suggested to date. At the end of 1949 the Federal Power Commission reported that 75 per cent of Class A and B electric utilities had adopted straight-line depreciation. The committee report, however, was not adopted but was "distributed for consideration and application."

If the annual straight-line depreciation allotments are not applied to plant extension, they may be used each year to retire part of the borrowed capital so that the interest charge may be reduced year by year. The allotments then are earning, in effect, an interest rate equal to the cost of money for the project. Thus if P = principal sum, n = years of life, e = annual rate for money, the average amount of interest paid over the period of n years will be

---

[1] See Ferguson, Samuel, Depreciation Accounting, *Elec. World,* June 15, 1940.

[2] See *Elec. World,* Nov. 25, 1944.

$$\frac{1}{2} \text{ (first + last) payments} = \frac{e}{2}\left(P + \frac{P}{n}\right) = \frac{e}{2}\frac{(n+1)}{n}P$$

In Table 1-3 are given the estimated years of life for power-plant equipment from the Public Service Commission of Wisconsin. Table 1-4 lists representative rates of straight-line depreciation on a composite basis as determined by the engineers of the Tennessee Valley Authority.

The constant-ratio or diminishing-value method provides for the setting aside each year of a fixed rate, first applied to the cost and then to the diminishing value, such rate being based upon the estimated life of the property. Our example of the $10,000 machine would thus carry a rate of 20.57 per cent of $10,000, or $2,057, for the first year and decreasing amounts for the following years. This gives the heaviest charges for depreciation in the early years when the maintenance charges are lightest and so evens out the total expense of the unit for depreciation plus maintenance over its life. It would, however, impose an extremely heavy burden on the early years of a new plant which had to develop its load and build up its earnings as it went along.

The sinking-fund method provides for setting aside each year such a sum as, invested at a certain interest rate compounded annually or semiannually, will equal the amount of the depreciable property at the end of its life. It requires smaller annual amounts than does the straight-line method, and the amounts for the annuity are uniform.

Let P = principal sum to be retired.
S_n = net salvage value available at end of life.
n = number of years estimated for the life.
a_n = annual rate necessary to effect the accumulation of the depreciable investment.
e = annual rate earned on the accumulation or depreciation reserve.

If the interest is paid semiannually and the allowance for depreciation expense is taken from earnings semiannually, we shall at the end of the first half year set aside a sum represented by $\frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)$. This will have increased by its interest earnings, at the end of the first year, to $\frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)$. To this will be added, out of the second half year's earnings, a depreciation accumulation equal to that laid aside out of the first half year's earnings, $\frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)$, so that at the end of the second half year there is in hand $\frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n) + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)$.

TABLE 1-3. STRAIGHT-LINE COMPOSITE DEPRECIATION RATES FOR ELECTRIC UTILITIES[*]

Account No.	Account title	Service life, years	Net salvage, per cent	Annual depreciation rate, per cent
	Production Plant			
	Steam production plant:			
311	Structures and improvements	58.21		1.72
312	Boiler-plant equipment	30.60		3.27
313	Engines and engine-driven generators	35.28	0.01	2.83
314	Turbogenerator units	30.94	1.63	3.18
315	Accessory electric equipment	30.41	1.62	3.23
316	Miscellaneous power-plant equipment	29.08	4.00	3.30
	Total classified steam production plant	35.76	0.71	2.78
311–316	Unclassified steam production plant			3.00
	Total steam production plant			2.78
	Hydraulic production plant:			
321	Structures and improvements	66.14	(0.84)[†]	1.52
322	Reservoirs, dams, and waterways	72.43	(1.45)[†]	1.40
323	Waterwheels, turbines, and generators	38.73		2.58
324	Accessory electric equipment	36.22	3.51	2.66
325	Miscellaneous power-plant equipment	32.91	11.65	2.68
326	Roads, trails, and bridges	78.20		1.28
	Total classified hydraulic production plant	57.69	(0.16)[†]	1.74
321–326	Unclassified hydraulic production plant			3.00
	Total hydraulic production plant			1.74
	Internal-combustion-engine production plant:			
331	Structures and improvements	33.80		2.96
332	Fuel holders, producers, and accessories	29.91	0.78	3.32
333	Internal-combustion engines	20.49	3.22	4.72
334	Generators	23.02	4.96	4.13
335	Accessory electric equipment	21.78	4.10	4.40
336	Miscellaneous power-plant equipment	20.27	0.22	4.92
	Total internal-combustion-engine production plant	22.05	3.03	4.40
	Total production plant			2.42
	Transmission Plant			
342	Structures and improvements	47.45	(0.01)[†]	2.11
343	Station equipment	31.15	5.71	3.03
344	Towers and fixtures	45.63		2.19
345	Poles and fixtures	32.27	(2.89)[†]	3.19
346	Overhead conductors and devices	45.54	12.23	1.93
347	Underground conduit	33.72		2.97

TABLE 1-3. STRAIGHT-LINE COMPOSITE DEPRECIATION RATES FOR ELECTRIC UTILITIES.*—(*Continued*)

Account No.	Account title	Service life, years	Net salvage, per cent	Annual depreciation rate, per cent
348	Underground conductors and devices	31.71	15.39	2.67
349	Roads and trails	47.26	......	2.12
	Total classified transmission plant	37.56	4.79	2.53
341–349	Unclassified transmission plant	.....	......	2.24
	Total transmission plant	.....	......	2.51
	Distribution Plant			
351	Structures and improvements	45.71	(0.06)†	2.19
352	Station equipment	26.77	4.75	3.56
353	Storage battery equipment	19.98	10.85	4.46
354	Poles, towers, and fixtures	25.83	(1.21)†	3.92
355	Overhead conductors and devices	35.81	11.34	2.48
356	Underground conduit	57.98	......	1.72
357	Underground conductors and devices	30.62	19.27	2.64
358	Line transformers	27.74	6.82	3.36
359	Services	29.30	6.23	3.20
360	Meters	27.99	4.19	3.42
361	Installations on customers' premises	17.90	4.22	5.35
362	Leased property on customers' premises	27.55	6.67	3.39
363	Street lighting and signal systems	22.64	2.19	4.32
	Total classified distribution plant	29.57	5.28	3.20
351–363	Unclassified distribution plant	.....	......	3.24
	Total distribution plant	.....	......	3.20
341–363	Unclassified transmission and distribution plant	.....	......	2.88
	Total transmission and distribution plant	.....	......	3.01
	General Plant			
371	Structures and improvements	52.00	......	1.92
372	Office furniture and equipment	17.76	5.37	5.33
373	Transportation equipment	9.10	4.42	10.49
374	Stores equipment	20.88	0.20	4.78
375	Shop equipment	21.57	3.04	4.49
376	Laboratory equipment	17.76	0.10	5.63
377	Tools and work equipment	17.76	5.22	5.34
378	Communications equipment	25.57	1.56	3.85
379	Miscellaneous equipment	14.34	0.02	6.97
390	Other tangible property	53.51	......	1.87
	Total general plant	28.45	2.40	3.43
	Total plant	.....	......	2.81

---

* Courtesy of Public Service Commission, Wisconsin.

† Parentheses denote red figure.

TABLE 1-4. STANDARD RATES—"DEPRECIATION MANUAL," TVA*

Item	Average service life, years	Rate, per cent
Concrete dams	100	1.0
Earth dams	100	1.0
Exciters, hydro plants	40	2.5
Exciters, steam plants	35	2.86
Generators, hydro plants	40	2.5
Generators, steam plants	35	2.86
Governors	40	2.5
Lighting and power systems (including transformers)	25	4.0
Motors	25	4.0
Switchboards	25	4.0
Towers, steel	50	2.0
Turbines, hydraulic	40	2.5
Turbogenerators, steam	35	2.86

* Courtesy of Tennessee Valley Authority.

During the third half year, these two accumulations will increase to $\frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right) + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^2$, to which will now be added out of the third half year's earnings an equal accumulation $\frac{a_n}{2}$ $(P - S_n)$. At the end of r years, the total accumulations will be represented by a geometric series $\frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n) + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right) + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^2 + \cdots + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2r-1}$, and at the end of the whole period of n years this must have accumulated to $2n$ terms, so that the series will terminate in an expression where $r = n$. At such time, the sum of the series must be equal to the depreciable investment $(P - S_n)$; thus:

$$(P - S_n) = \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n) + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right) + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^2 + \cdots + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n-1} \quad (1)$$

Multiply through by $\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)$, then

$$\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)(P - S_n) = \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right) + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^2 + \cdots + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n} \quad (2)$$

Subtract (1) from (2).

$$(P - S_n)\frac{e}{2} = \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left[\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n} - 1\right] \tag{3}$$

or

$$\frac{e}{2} = \frac{a_n}{2}\left[\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n} - 1\right]$$

and

$$a_n = \frac{e}{\left[\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n} - 1\right]} \tag{4}$$

Figures 1-2 and 1-3 show the variation of the annual depreciation expense rate with the years of life, for various earning rates on the depreciation reserve, for semiannual compounding.

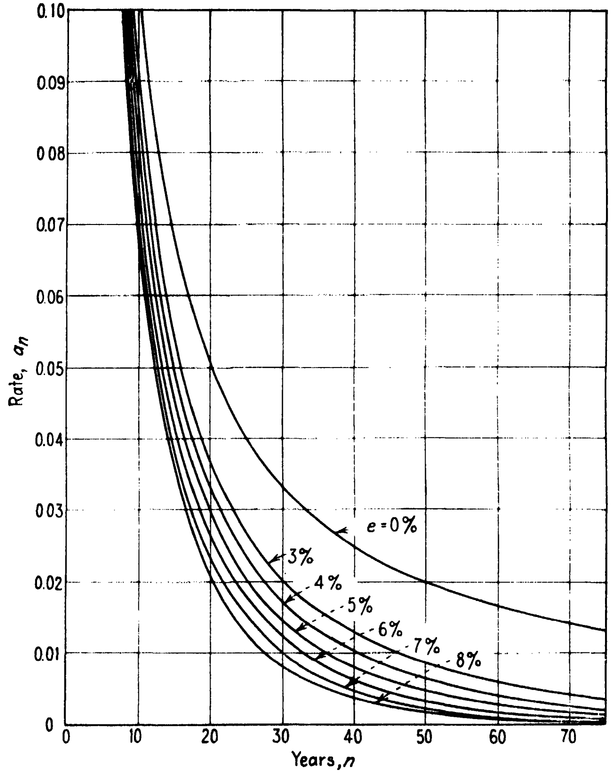


FIG. 1-2. Annual depreciation rates for different earning rates e and life n years, compounding semiannually. $a_n = \dfrac{e}{\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n} - 1}$ [see Eq. (4)].

As the depreciation reserve should be at least as secure as the original investment, the best place in which to invest it will be in the extension of the property, provided it is capable of extension. This may ensure an earning rate of 3 or 4 per cent, whereas if the funds were on deposit in the bank, the earning rate would probably be only 1 per cent. We may assume then as a proper earning rate on the depreciation reserve the same rate that the company had to pay on the proceeds of its initial sale of the bonds to establish the plant. Thus, if the earning rate were 3 per cent, our example of the $10,000 machine with a 10-year life would carry a rate

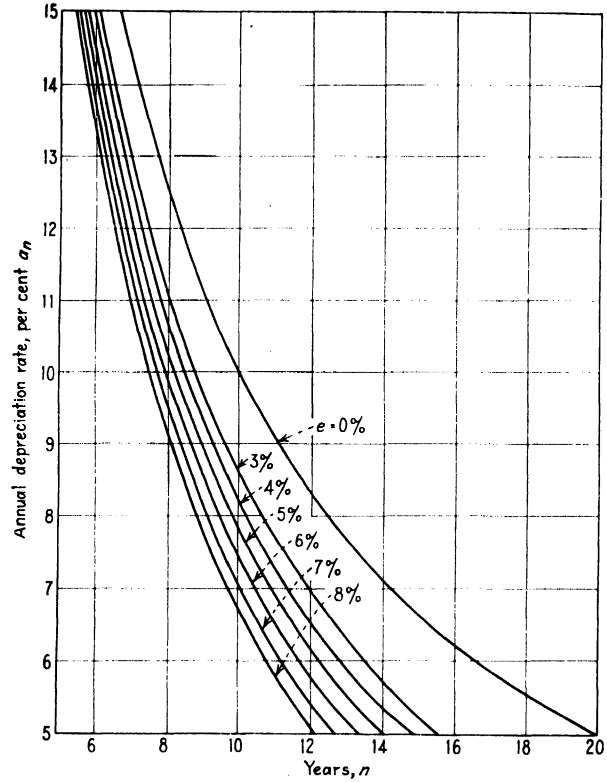


FIG. 1-3. Annual depreciation rates for different earning rates e and life n years compounding semiannually. $a_n = \dfrac{e}{\left(1 + \dfrac{e}{2}\right)^{2n} - 1}$ [see Eq. (4)].

$$a_n = \frac{0.03}{(1.015)^{20} - 1}$$

$$\log 1.015 = 0.006466$$

$$20 \log 1.015 = 0.129320, \text{ num.} = 1.346$$

$$\text{denominator} = 1.346 - 1 = 0.346$$

$$= 0.0866$$

The Edison Electric Institute suggests that "interest credits to the reserve should be allowed with consideration for the fact that these are trust funds. The rate will not, therefore, be as high as rate of return."[1]

The curves of Fig. 1-4 illustrate the three methods described. The curve of actual wear and tear assumes that the property is kept in first-class repair and therefore will be useful throughout its life. This depreciation does not proceed at an even rate during the life of the property, and its amount at any time would be determined by a thorough inspection of the plant by an experienced engineer. For accounting purposes, however, it is not necessary to set up the actual depreciation occurring in each and every year. It is sufficient to the theory that the utility recover the full amount of the depreciation on an item by the time it has reached the end of its useful life. It is advisable, therefore, to adopt a method that will impose a fairly uniform rate upon earnings. The curves of the straight-line, sinking-fund, and constant-ratio or diminishing-value methods illustrate what assumptions are involved as to the uniformity of the depreciation.

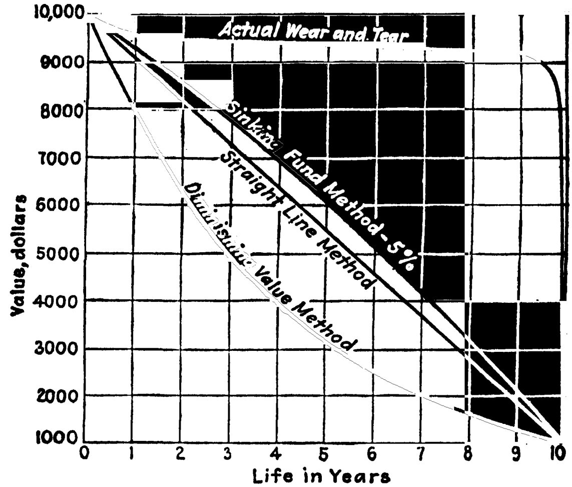


FIG. 1-4. Methods of providing for depreciation.

9A. Effect of Temperature upon Service Life of Electrical Equipment. The AIEE standards[2] assign temperature limits under which the various classes of insulation may reasonably be expected to retain the proper electrical and mechanical characteristics for operation. These give the "hottest spot" temperature for Class 0 material (cotton, silk, paper, etc., not impregnated or immersed) as 90°C; Class A material (organic materials impregnated or immersed) as 105°C; Class B material (mica, asbestos, fiber glass, inorganic materials) as 130°C. The temperature limits of insulation are not the only factors determining how much load a machine may carry. This will depend upon the weakest link in its structure and may be in mechanical parts, slip rings, brush capacity and commutation in d-c machines, cable connections, etc. However, granted that these elements have been designed and are maintained adequate for the maximum duty involved, increasing the load will raise the temperature and shorten the life of the insulation. This is shown in the two curves of Fig. 1-5[1] for Class A insulation. The upper line, "the 10-deg life curve," because insulation life is halved by each 10° increase in temperature, was evolved about 1925 and represents the insulation in air. The lower line, "the 8-deg curve," brought out by V. M. Montsinger of the General Electric Company about 1930, was established by tests of insulation immersed in oil. Slight traces of acid in the oil have a pronounced effect upon the life of the insulation. Considering various things which might affect the life of insulation, such as mechanical effects produced by sudden load or torque changes, differential thermal expansion between the coil copper and insulation, high-voltage surges, and corona, the line is the approximate center of a band which may be some 5 deg wide. Thus at 105°C the insulation life varies from 8.5 to 23 years at the edges

---

[1] *Elec. World*, Mar. 18, 1944.

[2] "Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

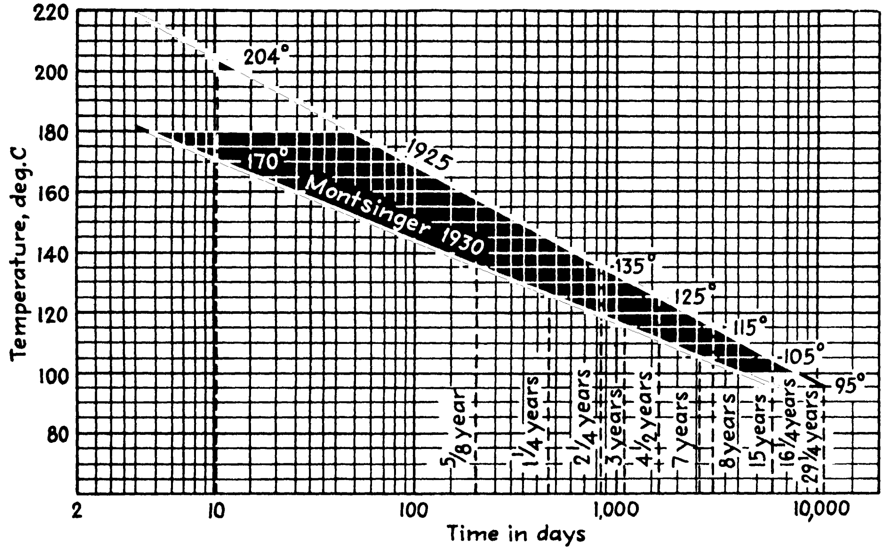


FIG. 1-5. Temperature-life curve for Class A insulation. (*Courtesy of Fraser Jeffrey, Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Co.*)

---

[1] See Jeffrey, Fraser, Care of A.C. Rotating Equipment, *Allis-Chalmers Rev.*, 1949.

of the band with the center line showing a life of 15 years. If, however, the machine operates at 40°C rise by the thermometer method in an ambient of 40°C and a hot spot of 15°C, thus having a total temperature of 95°C, the life expectancy shows as 29.2 years. If the increase of rating resulted in a total temperature of 115°C, then the insulation life would be reduced to 8 years.

For Class B insulation it is assumed that the life span of a winding will be greater than for Class A at the same temperature rise. While the Class B materials can withstand high temperatures, the bonding materials used in them are affected.

Naturally good judgment based upon operating experience will have to be exercised in determining the ratio between the laboratory and field tests and the actual service life of the machine. Few machines run continuously at maximum rated temperatures, which would automatically extend the life expectancy of the insulation.

For illustrations and graph of relative temperature rises in a 30,000-kva generator at Isle Maligne which had 5.67 years' accumulation of dirt deposits on the stator iron see Lawton, "Improvements in Performance of Hydroelectric Generating Units on the 2,000,000 HP Saguenay System."[1] The machine had open ventilation and picked up cement dust and lint during construction of the power house.

10. The Depreciation Reserve. In setting up the depreciation reserve on the sinking-fund basis, as previously explained, the annual allowances taken from earnings are credited to this account and reinvested in the plant extensions. Credit may or may not be given for the interest they earn while they remain there. In the case of the Detroit Edison Company, Accumulated Surplus and Retirement Reserve are reinvested in the business. No dividends or bond interest are paid out on this reinvested money. Against these sums is charged the excess of the original cost over the net salvage value of property retired from service. In this manner then, the utility reimburses itself for the losses due to the retirement of important items such as buildings, continuous sections of electric line, or identifiable units of plant. The replacement of the thousands of small items in the plant is taken care of by ordinary maintenance. This practice is similar to that of the railways in the retirement of ties, rails, ballast, etc., which are taken care of through maintenance owing to the large number of the units involved.

The annual depreciation rate a_n, Eq. (4), has been determined on the basis of having completely collected the depreciable value of the equipment $(P - S_n)$ at the end of the n years' life of the apparatus. If it is desired to know how much has been accumulated at some intermediate number of years, as r years, it is necessary to take only $2r$ terms in the series, instead of $2n$ terms, and the amount of the reserve will be

---

[1] *AIEE Trans.*, Vol. 65, 1946.

$$R_r = \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n) + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right) + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^2 + \cdots + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2r-1} \tag{5}$$

Multiply through by $\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)$, then

$$R_r\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right) = \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right) + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^2 + \cdots + \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2r} \tag{6}$$

Subtract (5) from (6)

$$R_r \cdot \frac{e}{2} = \frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)\left[\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2r} - 1\right] \tag{7}$$

or

$$R_r = \frac{a_n(P - S_n)\left[\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2r} - 1\right]}{e} \tag{8}$$

But from Eq. (3)

$$(P - S_n) = \frac{a_n(P - S_n)\left[\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n} - 1\right]}{e} \tag{9}$$

Then

$$\frac{R_r}{(P - S_n)} = \frac{a_n(P - S_n)}{a_n(P - S_n)}\left[\frac{\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2r} - 1}{\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n} - 1}\right] = \frac{a_n}{a_r} \tag{10}$$

That is, the ratio of the amount accumulated in the depreciation reserve at any intermediate time, r years, to the total depreciable sum is equal to the inverse ratio of the annual depreciation rates. Hence

$$R_r = \frac{a_n}{a_r}(P - S_n) \tag{11}$$

Figure 1-6 shows the ratio of the depreciation reserve to the depreciable amount for various values of r/n years.

On the consolidated balance sheet of the Detroit Edison Company as of Dec. 31, 1950, the Retirement Reserve (depreciation) is given as \$107,174,576. This is 21.2 per cent of the book figure for Fixed Capital (tangible property) at the same date.

11. Cost of Money Use. When a piece of property is purchased or constructed, money has to be expended therefor. This money either comes out of the owner's pocket or is borrowed from other people. It is entirely evident that, if the money is borrowed from other people, interest will have to be paid on it until the loan is paid off and in perpetuity if the loan is never repaid. It will cost just the same to keep one's own money invested in a property, since the owner tying his money up in a property loses the interest that he might have got on the money had he kept it as such for lending to others.

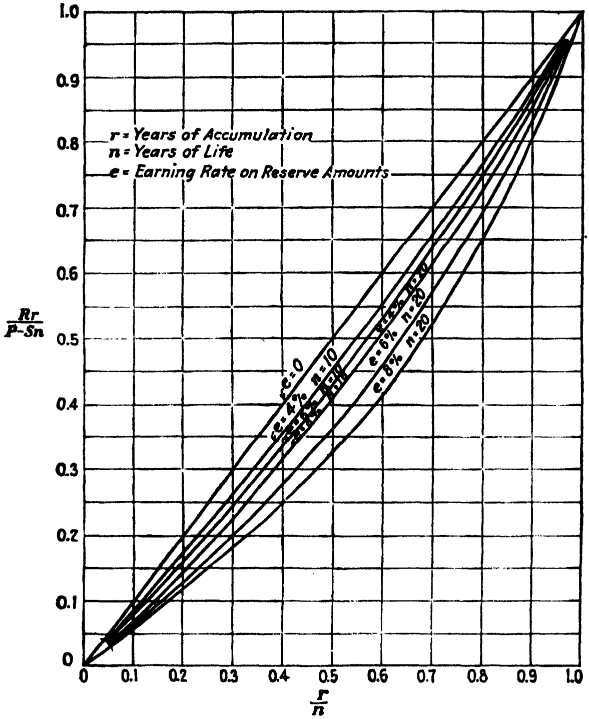


FIG. 1-6. Ratio of depreciation reserve (R_r) to depreciable amount ($P - S_n$).

In modern business, money for permanent investment is seldom the owner's individual capital in more than a minor degree. Most of the money for modern business undertakings is borrowed, and there are two general methods through which this borrowing is effected:

1. By the sale of stock.
2. By the sale of bonds.

There are many subdivisions and varieties of these two general classes of security, but for our present purposes it will suffice to consider the fundamental ideas involved.

"These shares of stock are shares of interest in the fortunes of the business and these shares of interest involve the responsibility of management as well as participation in the profits or the losses."[1]

The bond, usually of $1,000 nominal value, is a first lien upon the property of the corporation and is a right to share in a certain contract, the indenture, made between the corporation and the trustee. "Bonds are promises to pay a certain precise sum of money and a definite rate of interest."[1]

A share of common stock, of no-par value, or of $100, $50, $25, or $10 nominal value, is therefore merely a statement of indebtedness and, unlike the bond, carries no promise of repayment at any date, nor does it carry any promise of a definite interest rate. The cash dividends on the stock are paid annually out of the earnings of the property after all proper bills and taxes have been paid and the interest paid on the bonds.

The holder of stock, then, has no assurance that his original investment will remain intact in case the business falls on bad days and has every prospect that he will receive no dividends whatever during the early days of the enterprise. He has only the speculative probability that, when the enterprise is well on its feet, he may receive dividends considerably in excess of the interest rate on the bonds. It is this latter speculative probability that induces an investor to take the risk of loss of principal sum or interest.

In case the corporation fails,[2]

> . . . the single bondholder is usually powerless to enforce the payment of either the interest or the principal of his bond, and in many cases his hands are effectually tied by a provision which requires the approval of a majority of the bondholders before the trustee may take the necessary protective steps. . . . So many legal and business obstacles can be thrown in his way by the corporation officials, and so little value have the assets of a bankrupt corporation in liquidation, that experience has shown that most bondholders, like stockholders, are bound to bear some losses of a corporation failure.

In many cases, the bond mortgage imposes on the owner, and the trustee enforces, the accumulation annually out of the earnings, before the stock dividends are paid, of a sum that shall, when deposited where it will earn interest, pay off the amount borrowed under the bond mortgage when due. The aggregate of such accumulation is known as an "amortization" fund, and the process of its accumulation would be entirely similar to the collection of the depreciation reserve discussed above. Good business policy in general requires the annual accumulation of a sum of money known as "corporate surplus" to be used in case of emergency, before cash dividends on the stock are paid.

---

[1] See Dewing, A. S., "Financial Policy of Corporations," The Ronald Press Company, New York. See also Bowers and Rowntree, "Economics for Engineers," Chap. V, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

[2] See Dewing, A. S., "Financial Policy of Corporations," The Ronald Press Company, New York.

In deciding to what extent an enterprise shall be financed through the sale of stock and to what extent through the sale of bonds, the promoter and the bondholder have diametrically opposed interests. From the bondholder's point of view, his investment is much more stable and secure with a relatively large stock issue. For example, a $500,000 corporation having an issue of $200,000 worth of bonds and $300,000 of common stock would not be likely to fall into such a bad condition as to be unable to earn the interest on the bonds and, even if sold on the courthouse steps, would probably bring a price well above the face of the bonds; but were the bond issue to be $400,000 and the stock issue only $100,000, it would take a shrinkage of only 20 per cent in the value of the property to bring the bondholders to the verge of losing some of their investment. A similar shrinkage in the earning capacity of the concern would embarrass it in meeting the interest on the bonds.

On the other hand, the stockholder is correspondingly anxious to have a small stock issue in proportion to the bond issue. If the total net earnings of our $500,000 corporation, after paying for materials used, labor, taxes, etc., are $30,000, or 6 per cent, and if the stipulated bond interest is 5 per cent, there will be required $10,000 and $20,000, respectively, to pay the interest in the case of the $200,000 bond issue and in the case of the $400,000 bond issue. This will leave, in the respective cases, $20,000 and $10,000 to go to the stockholders. With the larger stock holding, this will pay only 6⅔ per cent, whereas the $10,000 aggregate dividend on stock would pay 10 per cent on the smaller $100,000 stock issue. It is noteworthy that the large bond issue serves to increase the amplitude of fluctuations of earnings in their effect on the dividends on the stock. Evidently then it is to the interest of the promoter, who in general has either purchased common stock or taken it in compensation for the work of promotion, to use as much of the bondholder's money as possible, although it is to the interest of the bondholder to compel the promoter to issue as few bonds as possible against the given property. The prospective bond purchaser holds the whip hand in this matter since, unless the protection offered to his investment is high enough, he will either demand that the bond interest be made enough higher to give him some return for the risk he has taken, or else insist that a $1,000 bond be sold to him for less than $1,000.

For examples of the financial structure of modern public-utility corporations, the reader is referred to Table 1-5, Capitalizations of Some Public Utilities, 1949.

The reader should be warned against making any superficial comparisons among central station companies on the basis of the foregoing figures. These are materially affected by how much plant has been built from accumulations in depreciation reserve and surplus, by the character of the load supplied, whether it is large-block primary power or is converted secondary power at a large investment per kilowatt, and whether it is mainly dense urban load or widely distributed in suburban territory. Also it is important to consider how much of the plant has been built during the past years when construction prices were high. Thus it can readily be appreciated that an attempt to make accurate comparisons would involve almost endless ramifications and assumptions.

Public utilities find it impossible to finance a large construction program from their surplus earnings, because the proportion of invested capital required to produce a given volume of earnings is greater than in other industries. Electrical companies are compelled to invest $400 to $500 in plants and transmission and distribution systems, etc., to yield a gross revenue of about $100 per annum. This is confirmed by Table 1-6, Relation between Capital and Revenue, for the entire light and power industry.

The engineer as such is little concerned with the relative sizes of the bond and stock issues, but in order to appreciate the proper rate that must be paid for money spent in carrying out his designs, he will have to take cognizance of the interest rate and the price at which bonds are sold.

The bonds are not usually sold directly by the owner or by the trustee of the bond mortgage to the individual purchaser but are purchased by one or a few firms of bankers, who dispose of these at a somewhat advanced price to their clientele. Such a banking concern is known as the "underwriter" of the bonds, and the price paid through the trustee to the mortgagor is said to be the price at which the bonds are "underwritten." If an issue of 2⅞ per cent bonds running for a period of, let us say, 40 years is underwritten at 97, the sale of each one of these bonds will bring to the owner of the property $970 for its construction, for the use of which he will have to pay $28.75 a year and for which he will have to repay $1,000 at the end of 40 years. It is evident that he is paying $28.75 on $970 which he received so that the interest rate is apparently 2.96 per cent. As a matter of fact, the interest rate is somewhat higher than this, since during the 40 years between the issue of the bond and its

TABLE 1-5. CAPITALIZATIONS OF SOME PUBLIC UTILITIES, 1949*

Company	Capacity	Capitalization
Shawinigan Water & Power Co.	2,648,319 hp	Bonds, $111,673,500 4% cum. pfd. $50 par, 400,000 sh. No-par com., 2,178,250 sh.
Pacific Gas & Elec. Co. (Calif.)	56 hydro 1,602,701 hp 15 steam 1,122,032 hp Also gas	Bonds, $551,451,500 Cum. pfd. $25 par, 8,284,825 sh. $25 par com., 8,280,780 sh.
Niagara Falls Power Co.	374,800 kw	Bonds, $15,689,000 No-par com., 742,241 sh.
Southern California Edison Co.	23 hydro 522,355 kw 4 steam 575,500 kw Hoover Dam 465,000 kw	Bonds, $203,000,000 Cum. pfd. $25 par, 5,062,935 sh. $25 par com., 3,186,328 sh.
Consolidated Edison Co. of New York, Inc.	5 steam 2,567,700 kw + lease 149,100 kw	Bonds, $400,274,600 $5 cum. pfd. no par, 1,915,319 sh. No-par com., 11,477,215 sh.
Commonwealth Edison Company, Chicago	5 steam 1,590,000 kw + 5 steam subsidiaries 836,500 kw	Bonds, $380,000,000 $25 par com., 13,732,000 sh.
Detroit Edison Co.	4 steam 1,300,000 kw 6 hydro 8,800 kw	Bonds, $191,641,000 $20 par com., 6,997,430 sh.
Boston Edison Co.	3 steam and 2 hydro 557,910 kw	Bonds, $49,563,000 $25 par com., 2,468,656 sh.
Public Service Elec. & Gas Co. (N.J.)	6 steam 1,411,150 kw Also gas	Bonds, $295,152,600 7% cum. pfd. $100, 58 sh. $1.40 cum. div. pfd., 6,057,439 sh. No-par com., 5,509,054 sh.

* Courtesy of Moody's "Manual of Public Utilities, 1949."

stipulated date of repayment, the $970 worth of property built through its sale must have accumulated an additional $30, in other words must have "amortized" the bond discount. The method of computation of the amortization rate necessary to accumulate this bond discount from the earnings of the property within the life of the bonds is exactly similar to that for the accumulation of the depreciation reserve developed above.

As an example, the banking syndicate underwriting the $150,000,000 issue of American Telephone and Telegraph debentures obtained a spread of $9.20 a bond. This contrasted to $4.50 a bond charged in the marketing of the telephone company's 2¾'s of 1982 and to $6.55 in the marketing of the 2⅞'s of 1987. The enlarged spread enabled the underwriting managers to reserve $3.75 a bond, as compensation for dealers, compared with $1.25 allowed dealers in the other marketings.[1]

The Securities and Exchange Commission authorized the Mississippi Power Company and the Gulf Power Company each to sell $1,000,000 of first mortgage bonds, 3⅛ per cent series, due 1978, to institutional investors at 98.58.[2]

To determine the real cost of borrowing money by bonds,

let F = face value of the bonds.

i = annual interest rate carried by the bonds.

a_n' = annual accumulation rate for the bond discount.

d = discount rate.

n' = number of years in which to amortize the bond discount.

e = rate for cost of money use.

Then the real "market" rate of interest, or the "cost of money use," is the total annual expense incurred due to the borrowing divided by the amount of money actually borrowed; *i.e.*,

$$e = \frac{iF + a_n'Fd}{F(1 - d)} \tag{12}$$

But from Eq. (4)

$$a_n' = \frac{e}{\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n'} - 1}$$

Therefore

$$e = \frac{i + d\left[\frac{e}{\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n'} - 1}\right]}{(1 - d)} \tag{13}$$

Since this equation for the annual rate for money use is difficult of solution, e may be more readily obtained by successive approximations. For the first approximation, let the bond discount be accumulated on the straight-line method instead of the sinking-fund plan. Thus in the example cited, one-fortieth of the discount would be accumulated each year. Then

---

[1] *The New York Times*, Jan. 2, 1949.

[2] *Elec. World*, Jan. 15, 1949.

$$e_1 = \frac{i + \dfrac{d}{n'}}{1 - d} \tag{14}$$

We know that this rate will be slightly larger than that using a sinking-fund method, because d/n' will be greater than $a_n'd$. Now use e_1 as the cost of money use in setting up the amortization of the bond discount on the sinking-fund plan, and

$$e_2 = \frac{i + d\left[\dfrac{e_1}{\left(1 + \dfrac{e_1}{2}\right)^{2n'} - 1}\right]}{1 - d} \tag{15}$$

This will give a closer value of e, and in general the second approximation is sufficiently accurate. However, a third approximation may be taken by using e_2 for the sinking-fund plan, thus

$$e_3 = \frac{i + d\left[\dfrac{e_2}{\left(1 + \dfrac{e_2}{2}\right)^{2n'} - 1}\right]}{1 - d} \tag{16}$$

For the example suggested above, these would evaluate as follows:

$$e_1 = \frac{0.02875 + \dfrac{0.03}{40}}{1.00 - 0.03} = \frac{0.0295}{0.97} = 0.0304$$

$$e_2 = \frac{0.02875 + 0.03\left[\dfrac{0.0304}{(1.0152)^{80} - 1}\right]}{0.97} = 0.030$$

$$e_3 = \frac{0.02875 + 0.03\left[\dfrac{0.03}{(1.015)^{80} - 1}\right]}{0.97} = 0.030$$

For practical purposes, it is more convenient to obtain a_n' from the curves of Fig. 1-2. For this method, write Eq. (15) in the form

$$e = \frac{i}{1 - d} + \frac{da_n'}{1 - d} \tag{17a}$$

Then in the foregoing problem, the values would be

$$e = \frac{0.02875}{0.97} + \frac{0.03 \times a_{40}}{0.97} = 0.0296 + 0.0309 \times a_n'$$

Thus it is evident that the rate will be very close to 0.0296, since this is increased only by the product of 0.0309 and a_n'. Therefore an approximate a_n' may be read from the curve for earning rate of 3 per cent at a life of 40 years. This gives $a_n' = 0.013$. Then $e = 0.0296 + (0.0309)(0.013) = 0.0296 + 0.0004 = 0.030$, or 3.0 per cent.

In the event that the bonds sell above par, *i.e.*, at a premium (p), during each year of life of the bond a proportional amount of the premium must be written off, since only the face value of the bond will be paid at maturity. Then the cost of money use will be determined as is developed in Eq. (21).

If p, the premium, is counted as lost *at the purchase date* of the bonds, then p is the present value of an annuity at e per cent for n years. Thus the net income rate e will be the annual rate corresponding to the interest rate i, minus the annuity corresponding to p.

That is,

$$e = i - p(e + a_n)$$

Then

$$e = i - pe - a_n p$$

and

$$e(1 + p) = i - a_n p$$

Therefore

$$e = \frac{i}{1 + p} - \frac{pa_n}{1 + p} \qquad (17b)$$

To obtain the cost of money when funds are obtained by the use of both bonds and stocks, the public-utility company ordinarily computes the cost by dividing the bond interest and annual amortization of bond discount, plus the dividends on the stock, by the par values of the outstanding securities.

12. Risk Insurance (Profit). One additional fixed cost must be computed for every detail occasioning investment. This may be expressed by the two general terms "risk insurance" and "profit." No financier would undertake the construction of a property with all the liability of error in judgment as to the possibility of sale, the cost of operation, the continuity of business, instability of cost of supplies and labor, and changes in governmental attitude in such matters as taxes and regulation were his return to be merely that which the bondholders receive on their investment, protected as they are by the stock holdings, which take the brunt of any financial disaster. It is therefore proper, and only the part of wisdom, to add to the other fixed charges a percentage of the investment which may form a sort of risk insurance. The necessity for this becomes apparent immediately when the original promoter attempts to induce other capital to come in through the sale of stock. Not all the excess of stock-dividend rate above bond-interest rate is true profit, but indeed a very large portion of it is risk insurance. Although the risk insurance must in general be carried by the business as a whole, it has yet to be recognized that the inclusion of a power plant as an auxiliary to a business enterprise increases the amount of capital that must be risked and that, in case of disaster overtaking the enterprise, the power plant cannot advantageously be removed and taken away intact for use in some other place or sold separately from the rest of the property. It therefore suffers the same burden of risk insurance as does the rest of the property, excepting only very highly specialized manufacturing machines, which might in case of complete wreckage of the business have no sales value whatsoever. Just how much risk insurance the engineer should compute for any given property is not very easy of determination.

Suppose the property is already in existence and the engineer's work is to build or extend a power plant for the property. If the property is highly competitive with similar properties in the immediate vicinity, *i.e.*, is not monopolistic in character, and the stock is not watered, then all stock dividends paid in excess of the rate of nominal bond interest may be said to be "risk insurance," with the probability of very slight "clear profit" being included therein. This is simply a result of the fact that free competition will probably have reduced the stock earnings to a point where there is not anything in them other than enough to make it a matter of indifference to the purchasing public whether they take a somewhat risky stock at a high income rate or more stable bonds at a low interest rate. For example, a $2,000,000 concern has $1,200,000 of bonds outstanding, which net the holders an average earning of 3.5 per cent. It also has $800,000 worth of common stock, which over the period of years since the concern came into existence, has netted stockholders an average return of 6 per cent on stock purchased at par. Then the actual cost of money for the enterprise is 3.5 per cent of $2,000,000, or $70,000, per year, and although the stockholders have averaged $48,000 per year, only $28,000 of this, *i.e.*, 3.5 per cent, represents the value of money use. The remaining $20,000 is risk insurance, which protects the stockholders against the risk distributed over the whole $2,000,000 investment. In this case then, we have $20,000 annual risk insurance on an investment of $2,000,000, or 1.0 per cent.

In the rare event that the power plant is to be built in conjunction with a monopolistic and unregulated enterprise, whose dividends on stock are well above the ordinary rates of investment return, the engineer will have to form his own judgment as to what return would content him as a possible investor in the stock of this enterprise, in comparison with other and nonmonopolistic enterprises of the same general character. All earnings above this point may be considered as true profit.

To carry out his engineering design most ideally, the engineer should know still more about his client's business affairs. In working for a public-service enterprise whose books are a matter of public record, he can have this knowledge without any difficulty, and in order to save his client's money he should be permitted, subject to the usual confidential relations of engineer and client, to have such knowledge when retained in a nonpublic undertaking. If the business for which a power plant is projected is incapable of extension, *i.e.*, if the ultimate product is sold in a restricted field, the owner will not need to demand so big a return on every dollar invested in the plant as he would in case his business were capable of further extension without sacrifice of profits. In order to justify the investment in the case of the inextensible business, a dollar expended for power plant would be required to pay only the interest and depreciation, taxes, risk insurance, and operating costs. On the other hand, that same dollar invested in a power plant incidental to a very profitable and extensible enterprise would be deflecting money away from a source of real profit, unless in addition to the foregoing fixed charges it earned as good a profit as it would have earned if invested in manufacturing or merchandising. The engineer, in cooperation with his client, should determine whether any refinement in detail or the power plant as a whole is as good an investment as the client could otherwise make for his money. This sounds like a very complex problem, but with the constants once and for all established it is extremely simple. The difficulty is likely to be in getting at the constants, as in many cases the client may be unwilling to divulge facts about his own affairs which he may consider to be none of the engineer's business.

13. Proper Balance between Fixed and Operating Costs. We have stated that each refinement in detail must pay its own fixed charges. This statement will bear a little further analysis. For a given load and fixed income, any power plant might be designed so badly, through an effort to keep down investment, that operating costs, together with the fixed charges on this slight investment, would be much in excess of the value of the product. That is to say, the power could be purchased at less than it is costing to manufacture. In this case in Fig. 1-7, the ratio of profit to investment, the investment and the losses, or negative profits, would be shown at such a point as *a*. A more generous design, providing for a more efficient plant, might, as at *b*, bring the losses to zero, so that the investment would be just carrying itself and the operating costs. The total of fixed and operating costs would just equal the value of the output. Still more generous design would begin to show a positive excess of value above the cost of production, so that at *c* the plant is paying a profit. By continuing the investment, we might reach such a point as *d*, where the profits have become a maximum. At this point, further elaboration might still be reducing operating expenses, but no more rapidly than the fixed charges on the investment were increasing, so that the total cost of the output would be unaffected one way or the other by the expenditure or nonexpenditure of one additional dollar. Beyond this point, as at *e*, additional investment might actually involve fixed charges considerably in excess of the savings effected, thereby decreasing the total profits, and this process might continue until at such a point as *f* the plant is actually eating itself up in fixed charges, again showing an actual loss. In attempting to increase the profits indefinitely by increasing the invest-

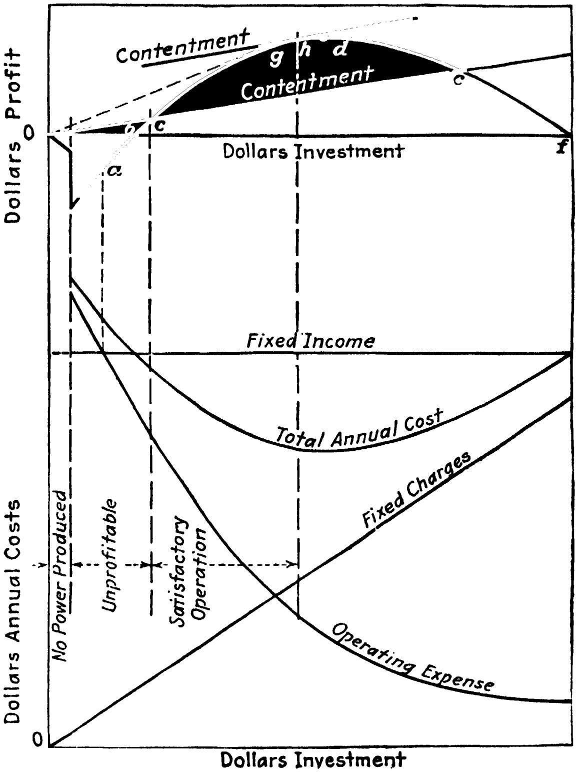


FIG. 1-7. Ratio of profit to investment for a given load and income.

ment, there comes a stage where the profits increase from *h* to *d* at a rate less than proportional to the increase in investment. This economic principle is called by the economists "the law of diminishing returns." Something like this condition seems to have prevailed in the electric light and power industry in the period up to 1933 when the extensions on the systems were made more rapidly than the returns were realized.

TABLE 1-6. RELATION BETWEEN CAPITAL AND REVENUE*
(Power Companies Only)

Year	Fixed capital, millions of dollars	Revenue from ultimate consumers, thousands of dollars	Ratio	Residential	
				Annual kwhr per customer	Revenue, cts. per kwhr
1920	4,400	882,750	4.98	339	7.45
1930	11,800	1,990,955	5.92	543	6.00
1933	12,800	1,754,366	7.30	595	5.49
1940	12,658	2,440,218	5.19	952	3.84
1941	12,964	2,665,057	4.86	986	3.73
1942	13,053	2,885,843	4.53	1,012	3.67
1943	13,022	3,077,643	4.27	1,070	3.60
1944	12,956	3,276,751	3.98	1,151	3.51
1945	12,667	3,341,518	3.90	1,229	3.41
1946	13,111	3,459,540	3.82	1,329	3.22
1947	14,065	3,853,000	3.65	1,438	3.09
1948	15,713	4,313,313	3.64	1,563	3.01
1949	17,455	4,611,000	3.79	1,685	2.96
1950†	19,000	5,040,000	3.77	1,825	2.88

* *Elec. World*, Jan. 29, 1951.
† Estimated.

Since then the ratio has decreased as excess plant capacity has been used to carry the increased loads. Table 1-6, Relation between Capital and Revenue, for the industry shows the variations for capital and revenue from ultimate consumers.

The reduced use of the industrial demand during periods of depression and the increased investment in extensions and rehabilitations planned and under way for the expected growth of load have produced the startling changes shown. Also, it must be remembered that changes in the rates charged for service affect this ratio quite as much as investment policy does.

Having in mind the way in which, in a particular development, the more generous proportioning of parts reacts on the operating cost, the engineer will have to decide where, between the points of zero profit, he will effect his compromise between highly efficient and expensive development and inefficient equipment of low investment. At a glance it might seem that *d*, the point of maximum aggregate profits, would be the desirable end to strive for in design, but as has been noted, at this point an additional dollar put into plant refinement earns nothing beyond its bare fixed charges. Thus there is no incentive to make this "marginal" investment, and there is every incentive to avoid investment between *d* and *f*, since at such a point as *e* an additional dollar put in is not carrying itself but is actually losing money. Yet it is frequently necessary, for the public service, to make such an investment. It is interesting to note that this is a loss, even though point *e* shows an average profit on the total investment, which is quite to the satisfaction of the owner of the enterprise. The tangent of the angle *eO$* is assumed to have been taken as the best profit that the owner can derive from any part of his business still capable of extension. The difficulty is, of course, that the owner would have made a much better return on his investment had it been stopped at *g*, the point of tangency of a line drawn through the origin, which gives the maximum possible ratio between gross profit and money invested. Point *g* is not, however, representative of the proper limit of design, since although the profit per average dollar invested is here a maximum, the profit to be obtained on the next dollar invested is still better than that shown by tan *eO$*, which is the owner's margin of contentment. The design should proceed to such a point as *h*, where a line parallel to *Oe* becomes tangent to the curve. Here then, the last dollar put into the enterprise is doing as well as the best investment that the owner could otherwise make. If the line *Oe* lies entirely above the curve, *i.e.*, if the average profits cannot be made at least as great as the owner's margin of contentment, then the plant should not be undertaken at all. But if the investment-profit curve does cut above *Oe*, elaboration should cease as stated, where the last dollar spent for refinements earns a return just equal to the margin of contentment. Stated in terms of the calculus, this is where the derivative of profit with respect to investment is just equal to this margin of contentment. This will, in general, give aggregate profits less than the maximum that could be obtained and a ratio of profit to investment less than the best that could be obtained from the plant as indicated by the fact that the slope of line *Oh* is less than that of line *Og*. In any engineering undertaking, there will naturally be some portions of the investment which, like the niggardly development shown at *a*, are nonproductive, being essential to the undertaking, but in themselves representing sheer loss, but which have had to be paid for by those profitable portions of the investment which could not have been undertaken without the others.

14. Holding Companies. From the established economies obtained by monopoly service of public electric light and power supply in a given territory due to the saving of duplication of investment in transmission and distribution systems, in office and administrative expense, in better load factor, etc., it was but a logical step further to combine adjoining power plants or systems and apply the same principles to a larger area. Thus the holding companies, so prominent in the last two decades of the electrical power industry, came into being as the owners of various numbers of operating power companies more or less closely related geographically. Such a unity of ownership for a group of operating companies presents the possibility of economy in the financing, management, and engineering services for the units. Funds may be obtained in one large block supported by the credit of the holding company rather than in several small independent issues, equipment and material may be purchased at a lower price on a bulk order of standardized units rather than on individual items, and equipment that becomes inadequate in one part of the system may still find useful application in another part. Also higher technical and administrative talent may be retained to direct the composite group than any unit could probably afford to carry of itself. By placing rewards on the basis of managerial and operating efficiencies obtained in one unit of the aggregate as compared with the other like units, good performance is stimulated and competition for efficiency is obtained. If the properties are adjoining, a unified development plan can be evolved for the entire interconnected system. This would ensure the building of most economical power stations and transmission lines to supply power at the least cost to the whole group, taking full advantage of diversity factors of the loads, of pooling reserve capacity, and of economical operation. The extent to which interconnection may be economically advantageous is discussed in Chap. II.

Under the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 1935, Congress directs that all holding companies must register with the Securities and Exchange Commission and that the Commission shall bring about integration, *viz.*, produce compact geographical units not so large as to impair the advantages of localized management, efficient operation, and the effectiveness of regulation. Section 11(B) directs that a registered holding company shall confine its interests to a single integrated public-utility system and to such other businesses as are reasonably incidental or economically necessary or appropriate thereto. Additional integrated systems may be retained if they cannot be operated as independent units without loss of substantial economies and if they are located in one state, in adjoining states, or in a contiguous foreign country.

From 1935 to 1940 the Commission waited for submission of voluntary reorganization plans, then issued orders to individual holding company systems, and reorganization programs began in 1942. These are primarily on a voluntary basis with the Commission pointing out the results desired and permitting the holding company to work out the details of actual divestments. Of the 2,136 companies subject to the Act, 1,431 have passed out of SEC control by exemptions, divestments, and disposals made without direct Commission action. Many of these companies were dissolved.

Integration has been attained in that, whereas in 1940 a dozen holding company systems were operating in 10 to 20 states, today only three systems control properties in more than 10 states.[1] The majority of the surviving systems operate in 4 states or less.

In general, the holding company acquires control of its operating subsidiaries by the ownership of their common stock, which it may sell directly or may hold in its treasury as the basis for its own security issues. Because its profits come from the public utilities under its control, it has become a matter of public concern as to how the profits are acquired, the extent of the same, and how the gains of the improved operation have been distributed. If securities have been pyramided so as to concentrate all the profits of the group in the limited investment at the top, this action will have an important influence on the financial status of the operating companies. The government and state commissions, therefore, are giving keen attention to the future of the holding company and will doubtless take action to prevent past abuses in "banking transactions," in payment of excessive common dividends at the expense of adequate depreciation and surplus allowance and in charges for unnecessary or unreasonable management and supply contracts. The recommendations outline the holding company in marked resemblance to an investment trust; eliminate all intermediate holding companies, bonds, fixed interest-bearing obligations, and fixed dividend preference stocks; and provide for profitless service of subsidiaries and the inclusion of operating executives on the holding-company board.[2]

Under the act mentioned above, the Securities and Exchange Commission prescribed a uniform system of accounts for public-utility holding companies effective Jan. 1, 1937 (revised Jan. 1, 1943) based on original cost which is designed to eliminate "write-ups" and to segregate surpluses. The operating companies continue to be regulated by the appropriate public-utility commission as to security issues, rates, and service.

15. Equivalent Values. Throughout the text, and particularly in the consideration of obsolescence, we shall have to compare distributed sums of money with lump sums and to compare lump sums at different times. For example, if it is desired to build up a fund by accumulating \$$p$ per year in semiannual installments of \$$p/2$ each, the money being set aside at the end of each period, then the case may be stated as follows:

---

[1] See *Elec. World,* May 14, 1949, p. 5.

[2] See *Elec. World,* July 14, 1934.

Proposition 1. The equivalent of \$$p$ per year is \$$P$ at the end of n years, where $P = p/a_n$ or $p = a_nP$. For by similarity to Eq. (3),

$$P = \frac{a_nP}{e}\left[\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n} - 1\right] \tag{18}$$

Let the \$$p/2$ per half year $= a_nP/2$.
But from Eq. (4)

$$a_n = \frac{e}{\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n} - 1}$$

Therefore,

$$P = \frac{p}{a_n} \tag{19}$$

For the expenditure of an increased lump sum now, a more efficient machine may be purchased which will make a saving in operation each of the following years of its life. Will the value of the ensuing annual savings equal the increase in the lump sum? The savings will be set aside at the end of each period. Let the matter be stated thus:

Proposition 2. The equivalent of \$$C$ today is \$$c$ per year for the ensuing n years, where $C = c/(a_n + e)$.

\$$C$ invested at an earning rate of e per cent and compounding semiannually will produce at the end of n years \$$C\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n}\cdot$ But from Proposition 1, \$$p$ per year $= a_nP$.

Now from Eq. (4)

$$a_n = \frac{e}{\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n} - 1}$$

Then

$$\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n} = \frac{e}{a_n} + 1 \qquad \text{and} \qquad c = a_n\left[C\left(\frac{e}{a_n} + 1\right)\right] \tag{20}$$

or

$$c = C(e + a_n) \tag{21}$$

If a lump sum, as a reserve, is today invested in the business, to grow by the accumulations of its earnings semiannually during the next n years, then we may state the case as follows:

Proposition 3. The equivalent of $\$E$ in hand today is $\$D$, n years hence, where $D = E\left(\frac{e + a_n}{a_n}\right)$.

If we had a sum $\$E$ in hand today, it could be invested to earn at e per cent compounded semiannually and after n years would equal $E\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n}\cdot$ But from Eq. (20)

$$\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2n} = \frac{e}{a_n} + 1 = \frac{e + a_n}{a_n}$$

Therefore,

$$D = E\,\frac{e + a_n}{a_n} \tag{22}$$

If an amount which is in hand today is to be expended in part as a certain lump sum payment n years from now and the balance of the amount is to be set up as an annuity paying equal annual sums for the next m years, then the following is true:

Proposition 4. For $\$F$ in hand today and $\$G$ to be paid in a lump sum n years from now,

$$\text{The present value of } \$G = \frac{\$G(a_n)}{e + a_n} \text{ by Proposition 3} \tag{23}$$

$$\text{The balance of } \$F \text{ for the annuity} = F - \frac{Ga_n}{e + a_n} \tag{24}$$

Then for ensuing m years, by Proposition 2,

$$\$f \text{ per year} = (e + a_m)\left[F - \frac{Ga_n}{e + a_n}\right] \tag{25}$$

16. Problems.

1. A merchant contemplates the purchase of a delivery truck at a cost of $750. The machine is expected to last 4 years with a final scrap value of $50. The fixed and operating expenses will be as follows:

Annual license $20 paid at beginning of year.
Insurance $50 per year paid at beginning of year.
Cost of money use on investment 7 per cent.
Driver's wages at $1,200 per year.
Maintenance and repairs at $100 per year.
Gas and oil at 1.5 cts. per mile for 15,000 miles per year.

What is the maximum annual price at which a cooperative delivery service could compete?

2. What is the annual difference in cost between these two plans?

a. Buying a $20 watch which will last 15 years if cleaned every second year at a cost of $1.

b. Buying a $2.50 watch which will have to be replaced every 2 years.

Money costs 6 per cent with semiannual interest payments.

3. A central station is erected at the following costs:

	Cost	Life, years	Scrap value, per cent
Building, complete	$1,250,000	40	5
Boiler plant	1,300,000	20	5
Turbines and generators	800,000	15	10
Real estate	450,000	..	100

Taxes are $35 per thousand on an 80 per cent valuation. Insurance on building, 0.5 per cent; boilers, 2 per cent; turbine and alternators, 0.8 per cent. Money is raised by the issue of 35-year 3 per cent bonds which sell in the open market for 96.

Determine the annual fixed charges on the plant.

4. A transmission line is built from funds secured by the sale of 30-year bonds bearing 3 per cent interest, sold at 98. Taxes are at the rate of $20 per thousand on an 80 per cent valuation. No insurance is carried. The detailed costs for a 35-ft pole are

Easement per pole (*i.e.*, rent of ground space, paid only once during life of line)	$ 2.00
Digging hole	0.95
Erecting and setting pole	1.13
Framing 24 cts., roofing 8 cts., shaving 84 cts	1.16
Unloading and storing	0.23
Treating top, gains, and butt, carbolineum	0.36
Distributing pole to job	1.75
Pole, on cars in town	36.00
Crossarm, single, 8 ft	7.40
(When worn out after 15 years the pole is jacked out and replaced.)	
Loosening soil and jacking out	0.75
Value of old pole for a stub	3.00

The transmission line will be required for 60 years, at the end of which time the poles will be jacked out and the holes filled with gravel at a cost of $1.10 each.

What is the annual cost per pole?

5. A machine has an original value of $2,000. Its depreciation is to be covered by a sinking fund earning 5 per cent under the assumption that the scrap value at the end of 10 years will be $200. What is the value of the depreciation reserve at the end of 6 years?

6. *a.* Decide between these two steam plants on the basis of annual cost:

Item	Non-condensing	Condensing
First cost	$135,500	$155,500
Life, years	25	20
Salvage value at end of life, per cent	10	15
Earning rate on depreciation reserve, per cent	5	5
Insurance and taxes, per cent	4	4
Yearly cost of operation	$60,000	$52,000
Yearly cost of maintenance	$1,400	$1,500

Funds may be obtained from the sale of 3 per cent bonds at 95, 25 years.

b. What would be the present value of the saving, for the life of the cheaper plant?

c. In how many years would the saving retire the extra cost?

7. From an estate consisting of twenty-five $1,000, 25-year bonds, bearing 6 per cent coupons, issued 15 years ago, it is desired to provide today for the following:

a. An inheritance of $15,000, to be paid to my son on his twenty-first birthday in 5 years.

b. A uniform yearly income for myself for each of the coming 20 years.

What is this yearly income if the bonds sell today at 103?

c. What is the amount to my credit 5 years from today, just after the fifth annual payment?

8. Two methods of accumulating a depreciation reserve are proposed, which will involve the following annual costs:

Method 1. $12,000 per year for the first 5 years, $10,000 per year for the next 7 years, and $9,000 per year for the next 18 years.

Method 2. $14,500 per year for the first 8 years, and $8,000 per year for the next 22 years.

Compare the total amounts raised by each plan as of a date 25 years hence. Money earns 4 per cent.

9. If an estate consisting of fifty $1,000, 30-year, 5 per cent bonds issued 20 years ago, the market value of which today is 99, is left to a widow whose expectancy is 17 years, what maximum uniform annual income could she buy?

10. If a projected development will cost $12,000 a year for the first 10 years and $18,000 a year for the next 10, what is the equivalent uniform cost? Money is worth 4 per cent.

11. *A* has lived in a house for the past 20 years from Jan. 1, 1931, when he purchased it for $10,000, to Jan. 1 of this year when he sold it for $15,000. On Jan. 1 of each year, *A* paid $100 for insurance for the following year and $450 for the past year's repairs and taxes. If *A* had chosen to rent the house for himself, he could have done so by paying $900 on the last day of each year. Assuming cost of money use at 6 per cent (annually), state whether, and how much, *A* gained or lost on the date of sale by the transaction.

12. *B* bought a lot for $5,000 cash on Jan. 1, 20 years ago. Taxes are payable Dec. 31 each year at $30 per $1,000 of assessed valuation, which was 80 per cent of real value at purchase date and has not varied since. If the cost of money use has been 6 per cent continuously, compounded annually, for what price cash might *B* have sold on January of this year in order not to have lost money?

13. Find the accumulation at the end of 40 years by these two plans:

a. $100 per year, invested and compounded quarterly at 6 per cent per annum.

b. $200 per year, invested and compounded semiannually at 4 per cent per annum.

14. A $1,000 20-payment endowment policy maturing at age 65 costs a man, aged 20, $24.76 per year. There are 20 annual payments beginning on date of policy issue. Assume money cost at 6 per cent with semiannual compounding.

a. Find total *actual* amount of cash paid to the insurance company.

b. The company states the profit is $1,000 minus the total actual cash paid in. How much is this?

c. Had the insured set aside these 20 payments himself, how much would he have accumulated at age 65?

d. In addition to making the agreement to pay the insured $1,000 at age 65, the company has been ready to pay him $1,000 at any time in case of death. For this service, they ought to receive $12 per year payable in advance, *i.e.*, the cost of straight-life insurance for age 20. Considering this, how much has the insured gained or lost, when he reaches age 65, by having taken the endowment rather than the straight-life plan?

15. On the basis of annual costs, decide whether it is more economical to purchase 250-kva and 500-kva 11-kv single-phase transformers from the *A* Co. or the *B* Co. The guarantees are the same, but tests on the units show the following results:

Size, kva	500	250
Iron losses B above A, kw	2.17	1.2
Exciting current B above A, amp	1.0	0.637
Cost of transformer A above B	$200	$150

Interest and depreciation are 15 per cent annually. Power costs $0.006 per kwhr. One ampere of exciting current circulating in the system represents an investment cost of $7.[1]

16. The water rates for a 2,500-kw turboalternator to operate at full load, 80 per cent power factor, with steam at 125 lb, 0° superheat, 12 lb back pressure are for the *A* Co. turbine 40.6 lb per kwhr, for the *B* Co. turbine 38.5 per kwhr. The price of the *B* Co. turbine is $35,200. Steam cost chargeable to power is 2 cts. per 1,000 lb. Life of turbines estimated at 20 years, salvage 5 per cent, interest 5 per cent, taxes and insurance 4 per cent. Assume unit runs at full load for 4,380 hr. per year. What purchase price for the *A* Co. turbine would place it on a par with the cost of the *B* Co. machine?

17. Compare the total annual costs of the two designs for motor drive for a manufacturing machine shop in the automotive industry. Money costs 5 per cent, taxes and insurance 4 per cent, service life 10 years, neglect salvage. The plant works 250 days per year, 16 hr. per day. Power costs 1.3 cts. per kwhr.[2]

---

[1] Westinghouse Prob. 4, Series 5.

[2] McGuire, D. C., Individual or Group Drive, *Elec. Jour.*, August, 1931.

Item	Individual drive	Group drive
Total number of motors	500	48
Total connected hp	3,614	2,160
Cost of motors installed	$81,000	$47,340
Cost of power-factor correction equipment 1,200 and 600 kva	7,200	4,200
Cost of spare motors, 17 and 4	2,020	2,030
Cost of power transformer equipment, shafts, pulleys, belts, installed	16,800	57,300
Operating cost per year:		
Maintenance labor	5,200	13,000
Maintenance material	1,200	4,800
Repair labor and material	400	800
Power demand, kw, average	1,200	1,400

18. A hydroelectric utility system has elements of property as follows:[1]

	Depreciable cost	Estimated service life, years
A	$150,000	10
B	450,000	20
C	400,000	40

Determine the total annual charge to operation for depreciation:

a. For straight-line depreciation.

b. For sinking-fund depreciation at 4 per cent earning rate compounded semiannually.

Draw a graph—ordinates, dollars; abscissas, years—showing the credit balance in the depreciation reserve year by year including deductions paid out for retirements:

c. For straight-line depreciation.

d. For sinking-fund depreciation as in (*b*).

Compute only the significant points at 10, 20, 30, and 40 years, and sketch curves in between these points.

19. On Jan. 31, 1949, the American Telephone & Telegraph Company sold $200,000,000 of 21-year, 2¾ per cent, debenture bonds, to a syndicate of investment houses at 100.43. The issue was placed on the market at 100.797 less ⅛ of a point commission designated by the underwriters.

a. What would be the per cent yield to an investor?

b. What per cent net did it cost the issuing company?

---

[1] See Thomas, R. L., Sinking Fund Best for Hydro Depreciation, *Elec. World*, May 9, 1936.

CHAPTER II

COST OF STATIONS

17. The Investment Cost. In Sec. 13 we discussed the returns to be earned on investment. It may now be desirable to say a word about the investment itself. The engineer must have fully in mind the fact that the investment in any property is not represented by the aggregate cost of the individual pieces of apparatus and material entering into the property. After these have been shipped from the factory mills, freight and cartage must be paid for in order to get them to the site and labor must be expended in placing them. This labor involves accident insurance and supervision; tools must be used which are partly depreciated, "lost," or worn out; and an interest-paying period must elapse between payment for the first piece of work or material going into the enterprise and its arrival at operating condition. To these items must be added those costs for bookkeeping and managerial supervision incident upon the employment of labor and the purchase of equipment. Even the engineer's own services are a part of the cost of the plant, and every one of these items, as far as its value attaches only to the first installation, must be retired therewith. A modest engineer will feel that the value of his own designs will probably not outlive the apparatus installed and that this cost should, therefore, be retired with the equipment, though certain of the preliminary costs of any enterprise, such as surveying and legal expense, together with the general features of the work of the engineering organization, may be spread over as long a period as the plant as a whole is likely to exist. The author does not consider it judicious to estimate a life of greater than 40 years for any piece of engineering work, even for a thing so slowly depreciable as a hydraulic tunnel driven in solid rock.

18. Cost of Central-station Systems. It was estimated that the private capital invested in the electric light and power industry in the United States in 1950 was \$19 billion.[1] There was installed then in all electric systems contributing to public supply a generator rating of 67,509,000 kw. The 1949 increase of 6,600,000 kw in generator capacity was at a budget expenditure of \$2.5 billion for the part installed by the light and power industry.

Estimates for the construction budget of 1950 and following years from operating utilities, power companies, and municipal systems indicate an amount about equal to 93.5 per cent of the 1949 total. In addition, when the 30 new Federally owned power plants under construction in 1949 are considered, it would appear that capital expenditures for power systems might be $2.9 billion for a number of years in the future. The capacity available will be affected in only a minor degree by the retirement of old equipment, since the *Electrical World* survey reports that only about 50,000 kw will be retired each year in the period 1949 to 1951.

---

[1] See Table 1-6.

The 1949 generator rating was composed of the following elements:[1]

Region	Thousand kw		Fuel
	Total	Hydro	
New England	3,732	931	2,801
Middle Atlantic	12,459	1,592	10,867
East North Central	13,961	744	13,217
West North Central	4,383	575	3,808
South Atlantic	7,669	2,223	5,446
East South Central	4,021	2,483	1,538
West South Central	3,873	385	3,488
Mountain	3,048	2,171	877
Pacific	8,020	5,287	2,733
United States	61,166	16,391	44,775

The energy sales to ultimate consumers for 1949 were estimated to be 248 billion kwhr, subdivided as shown in Table 2-1.[2]

TABLE 2-1. ENERGY SALES TO ULTIMATE COMSUMERS, 1949

	Million Kwhr
Rural	7,425
Residential	58,500
Small light and power	46,125
Large light and power	120,750
Highway and street lighting	2,725
Street and interurban electric railways	3,700
Electrified divisions steam railways	2,400
Municipal and miscellaneous	7,125
Total	248,750

The kilowatthour sales volume in 1947 rose at the greatest rate in the history of the industry, giving an increase of 26.8 billion kwhr as against 26.5 billion in the highest war year of 1943. However, in 1948, the increase was only 23.2 billion and in 1949 was 8 billion, principally because of reduction in industrial sales. The steady increase in residential consumption is worthy of note. In 1947 it increased 5.6 billion kwhr over 1946, the 1948 increase was 6.8 billion, and in 1949 it rose again by 7.6 billion kwhr.

---

[1] See *Elec. World*, Jan. 30, 1950.

[2] See *Elec. World*, Jan. 30, 1950.

The total energy generation for 1949 is estimated at 290 billion kwhr, of which 201.5 billion was from fuel (69 per cent) and 89.3 billion kwhr was from water power (31 per cent).

Table 2-2, analysis of the Capital Expenditures for New Construction for the past 16 years, shows distinctly how, with the exception of 1943, the emphasis has shifted from power-plant expenditures to extensions of the transmission and distribution systems, with very heavy allotments to the latter items.

TABLE 2-2. CAPITAL EXPENDITURES FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION* ELECTRIC LIGHT AND POWER INDUSTRY
(In Thousands of Dollars)
(Excluding Federal Hydro Projects, REA, and Rural Cooperatives)

Year	Fuel	Hydro	Transmission	Distribution	General plant	Total
1934	10,258	5,704	30,180	76,299	13,292	147,654
1935	16,172	6,337	35,349	103,104	17,127	192,855
1936	36,820	9,030	20,170	174,640	24,000	289,710
1937	113,060	10,540	40,740	203,250	38,600	455,480
1938	133,000	17,600	36,000	215,000	34,000	482,000
1939	101,500	17,900	45,500	210,500	22,850	430,000
1940	200,430	9,270	55,900	237,700	35,520	596,580
1941	219,741	27,186	62,476	232,840	32,687	654,148
1942	191,671	22,847	85,633	144,180	11,644	455,975
1943	137,059	35,505	42,923	84,683	6,066	306,286
1944	96,126	19,888	61,196	151,969	11,105	340,284
1945	106,166	12,713	68,935	204,492	16,623	408,929
1946	190,955	18,974	106,550	360,980	40,710	718,169
1947	440,547	40,901	195,074	624,038	71,585	1,372,145
1948	813,025	86,188	280,530	822,275	76,070	2,078,088
1949	1,078,081	150,653	288,358	916,475	84,047	2,517,614
1950	960,739	107,730	300,093	879,242	99,367	2,347,171

* See *Elec. World*, Jan. 29, 1951.

The large amount required for distribution extensions (36.3 per cent of the 1949 budget) is worthy of note, indicating the increase in distribution cost per customer which is offset against the lowering of the production cost in the new power stations.

19. Cost of Steam-electric Power Plants. Table 2-3, Unit Investment Cost, Steam Stations, gives a sampling, one plant from each of the eight

TABLE 2-3. UNIT INVESTMENT COST, STEAM STATION*

	Station number							
	17	19	40	60	69	77	83	90
Rating group, M kw	To 19	20–39	40–59	60–74	75–99	100–149	150–199	200 +
Normal function	System	Base	System	System	Base	System	System	
Oldest unit	1935–1939	1935–1939	1935–1939	1930–1934	1920–1929	1920–1929	1940–1944	1940–1944
Latest unit	1935–1939	1935–1939	1940–1944	1930–1934	1940–1944	1940–1944	1940–1944	1945–1950
No. units condensing	1	1	2	1	3	4	2	4
Superposed or noncondensing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
No. boilers	1	2	3	3	9	6	2	4
Steam pressure, psi	400	600	675	680	275,675	400,800	1,250	850
Temperature, °F	750	750	825	750	560,825	700,900	900	900
Average vacuum, in	0.72	1.2	1.23	1.04	26.6–27.0	1.5	29	0.5–2.0
Plant site area, acres	33	7.1	180	45	24	103	64	70
Fuel used	Coal	Coal, oil	Coal, oil	Coal	Coal	Coal	Coal	Coal
Unit investment, $ per kw:								
(310) Land	1.66	0.60	1.27	9.38	0.11	4.66	1.38	0.10
(311) Structures, improvements	14.35	22.02	29.04	55.09	28.70	25.99	24.20	14.51
(312) Boiler plant equipment	19.30	55.34	31.99	45.83	36.50	26.91	31.11	30.90
(314) Turbogenerator units	22.86	29.86	31.32	19.42	25.00	26.85	22.40	25.88
(315) Accessory electrical equipment	3.53	10.59	9.17	16.26	6.92	12.75	4.35	6.00
(316) Miscellaneous plant equipment	0.63	0.82	1.78	0.23	2.22	0.80	1.66	1.22
Total station	62.33	119.23	104.57	146.21	99.45	97.96	85.10	78.61
Outdoor switching	2.73	....	10.70	6.71	12.40	....	5.82	3.97
Total station and switchyard	65.06	....	115.27	152.98	111.85	....	90.92	82.58
Building	9.64	19.47	....	....	22.00	....	13.84	11.68
Condensing supply works	2.11	1.39	....	....	3.00	....	4.81	3.44
Fuel handling	} 3.47	31.12	....	....	5.34	....	4.95	4.52
Ash handling		....	....	....	0.77	....	0.74	0.90
Draft system	1.42	0.59	....	....	2.96	....	3.04	3.09
Feed-water system	2.13	3.28	....	....	3.20	....	4.98	2.16
Piping system	4.57	5.61	....	....	6.00	....	3.72	5.52
Turbogenerators	19.49	28.29	....	....	18.00	....	17.43	19.03
Turbine foundations	0.62	2.48	....	....	0.39	....	0.55	0.57
Condensers	2.75	2.92	....	....	2.69	....	2.74	2.06
Switchgear, station wiring	3.53	9.85	....	....	5.50	....	....	3.83
Cost of energy, mills per net kwhr:								
Fixed charges at 15%	3.42	2.877	2.13	3.78	2.175	2.80	2.059	1.778
Production charges (Table 2-8)	5.61	6.622	4.385	4.11	4.042	3.56	3.417	2.922
Total cost	9.03	9.499	6.515	7.89	6.217	6.36	5.476	4.70

* From Knowlton, A. E., Fifth Steam Station Cost Survey, *Elec. World*, July 3, 1948.

groups, from the 113 stations reported by A. E. Knowlton in the "Fifth Steam Station Cost Survey."

Two of the eight stations listed were built in 1920, but most of them represent designs of 1935 with the addition of units in the period 1939 to 1944. In analyzing the survey Mr. Knowlton points out "the plants of less than 60 megawatts built in 1920–1929 and not since expanded cost on the average about $150 per kilowatt. Those built in 1930–1934 averaged about $107 and those in 1935–1939 as low as $76. By 1940–44 this unit cost had risen to $110 and by 1945–47 had soared to about $135." For plants of 60 to 149-Mw rating "those built entirely within the 1920–29 decade averaged approximately $100 per kw. By 1940–44 the average had fallen to about $83 but by 1945–50 it rose to about $113 per kw."

With coal prices ranging from $2.70 to $10.92 per ton (11.8 to 37.6 cts. per million Btu) it is natural that greater investment is justified for the high-priced fuel stations in order to obtain efficient thermal performance.

In an article, "Reliable Simple Steam Plants Cost Less,"[1] Powell and Lowenberg of Stone & Webster Engineering Corporation outline three fundamental principles of plant design: "(1) Plant must have high availability factor and be thoroughly reliable; (2) increase in capital cost for higher steam pressure and temperature over base design must be justified by lower fuel costs for the design load factor, and (3) plant layout should provide for a minimum of personnel." Of 164 turbine generators, over 10,000 kw, purchased between May, 1946 and 1947, they found "49% were designed for 850 psi, 900°F, 21% were for 851- to 1,250 psi and 16% were for pressures above 1,250 psi. 350,000 kw. were to operate at steam temperatures in the 1,050-F range and one 65,000-kw machine was for 1,000°F with reheat to 1,000°F."

It is to be noted that capital costs of foundations, flood protection, condensing water supply, railroad facilities, and fuel handling and storage are not affected by steam pressure and temperature. The items "which affect efficient operation are turbine-generator, steam generator, condenser circulating-water piping system, accessory equipment and high-pressure piping. The installed cost of these items is approximately $60 to $70 per kw for 850 psi, 900°F plant." Figure 2-1 shows the trend of costs for labor, fuel, and plant installation since 1914, while Fig. 2-2 indicates the upward trend of the components involved in unit investment costs in the same period.

As against the marked increases in the index values we must consider the following offsetting factors:

---

[1] *Elec. World*, Dec. 20, 1947.

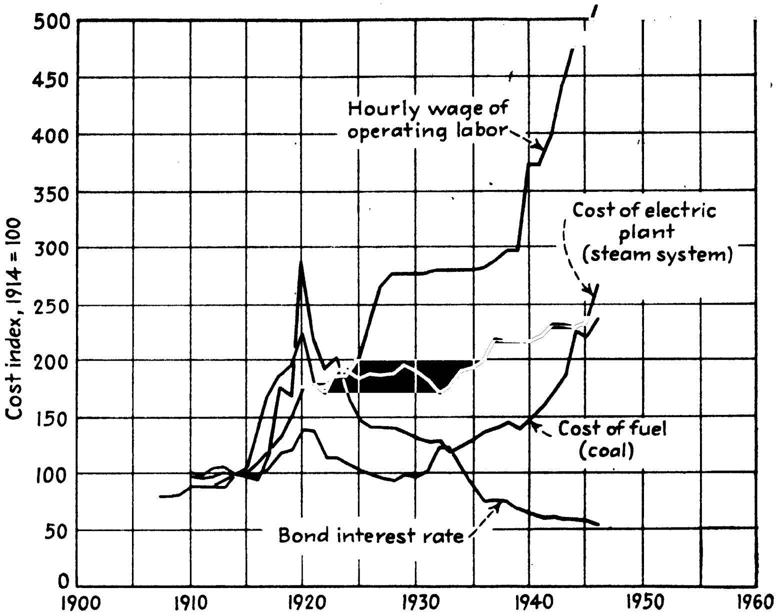


FIG. 2-1. Trend of costs for labor, fuel, and electric system. (*Courtesy of M. J. Lowenberg, Stone & Webster Engineering Corp.*)

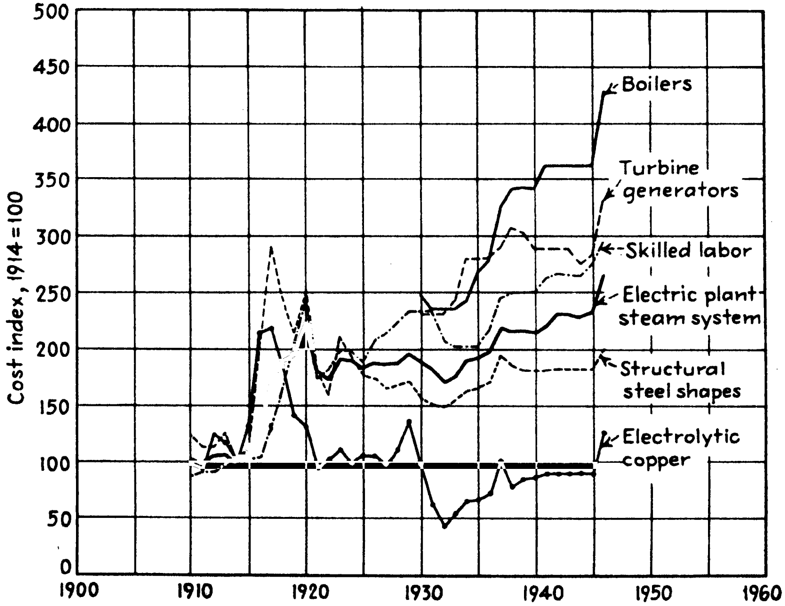
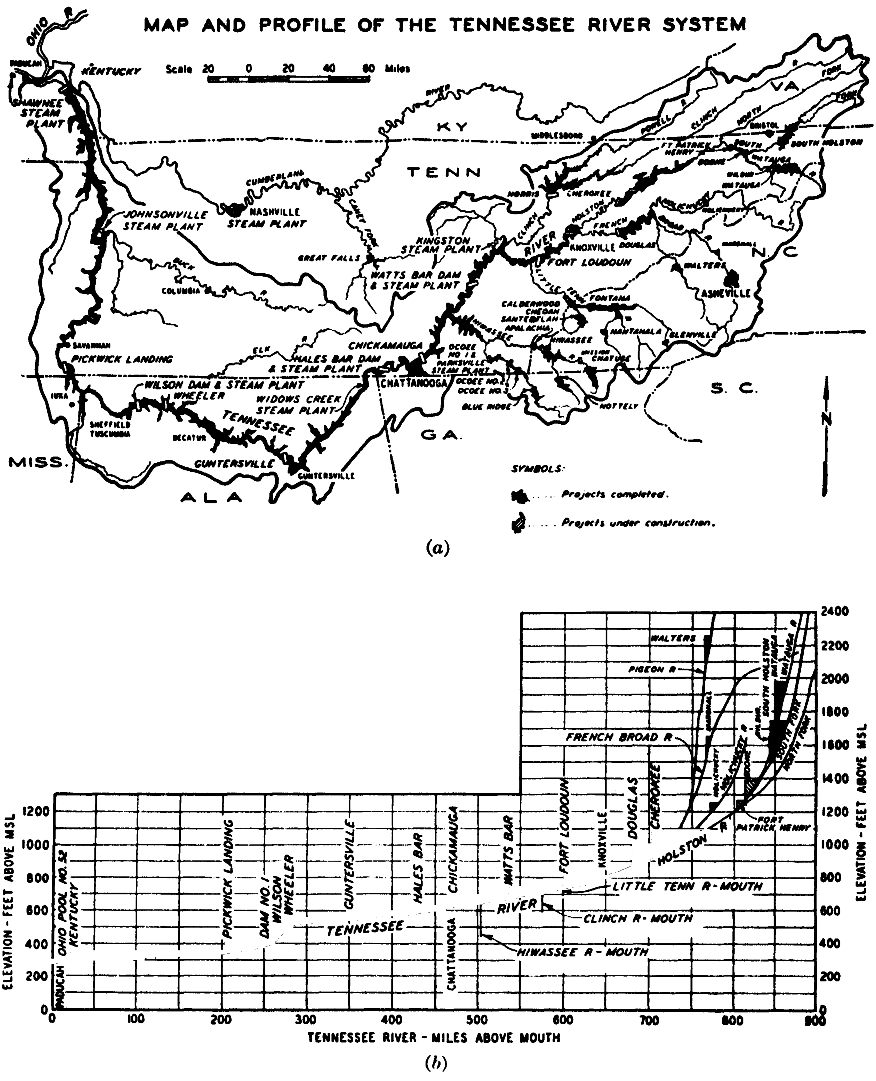


FIG. 2-2. Upward trend, cost of electric-system components. (*Courtesy of M. J. Lowenberg, Stone & Webster Engineering Corp.*)



(a)

(b)

Fig. 2-3. Map (*a*) and profile (*b*) of the Tennessee Valley area of 41,000 sq miles; 27 dams and reservoirs control the river system for power, navigation, and floods. System capacity: 1949, 2,747,092 kw; by 1952, 3,959,160 kw. (*Courtesy of Tennessee Valley Authority.*)

The saving in extra equipment, building, and piping costs by the adoption of the unit plan.

The use of ASME-AIEE preferred standard units.

Outdoor and semioutdoor construction where climatic conditions permit.

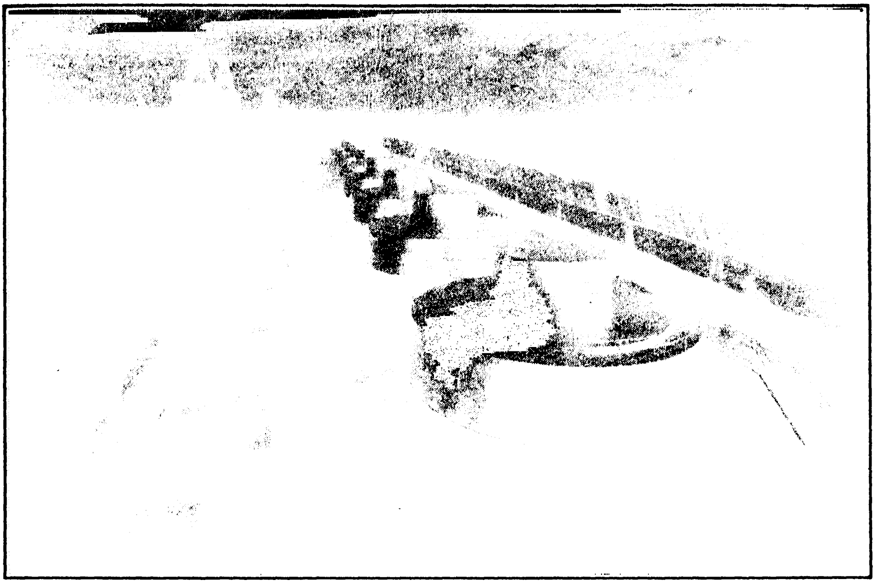


FIG. 2-4. Downstream face of Wheeler Dam on Tennessee River, 72 ft high, 6,502 ft long, reservoir of 67,000 acres. The outdoor type of generating station with eight 36,000-kva units at 85.7 rpm installed. Navigation lock across the river. (*Courtesy of Tennessee Valley Authority.*)

FIG. 2-5. Interior view of Wilson Power Station. 18 units. Turbines of 35,000 hp, 92-ft head, 100 rpm. Generators 28,000 kva, 0.9 power factor, 13.8 kv, 60 cycles, total capacity 436,000 kw. ·(*Courtesy of Tennessee Valley Authority.*)

TABLE 2-4. CAPACITY AND PRODUCTION EXPENSE OF THE TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY POWER PROJECTS*

	Capacity, June 30, 1949, kw	Net M kw-hr generated	Production expense including depreciation, mills per kwhr	Ratio, % gross generation to installed capacity
Multiple-use dams:				
Kentucky	160,000	1,089,804	0.490	78.10
Pickwick	144,000	1,077,514	0.388	85.81
Wilson	335,200	2,060,484	0.358	70.61
Wheeler	194,400	1,071,742	0.402	75.87
Guntersville	72,900	643,638	0.468	101.17
Hales Bar	51,100	314,268	0.766	71.39
Chickamauga	81,000	704,934	0.435	99.73
Watts Bar	150,000	837,517	0.575	64.61
Fort Loudoun	128,000	534,526	0.648	62.06
Norris	100,800	298,830	0.767	35.57
Hiwassee	57,600	273,480	0.531	55.86
Cherokee	60,000	229,781	0.964	45.22
Fontana	135,000	894,780	0.349	76.35
Douglas	86,000	277,862	0.902	51.17
Total	1,756,000	10,309,160	0.481	71.07
Common	....	....	0.207	
Total multiple-use dams	....	....	0.688	
Single-use dams:				
Blue Ridge	20,000	39,844	2.304	24.95
Ocoee No. 1	18,000	74,096	1.547	49.75
Ocoee No. 2	9,400	114,518	1.610	74.14
Ocoee No. 3	27,000	209,027	715	88.56
Great Falls	31,860	159,669	1.011	57.33
Apalachia	75,000	489,521	.729	75.90
Nolichucky	10,640	57,175	1.511	63.61
Five small dams	5,732	5,906	7.491	14.06
Total single-use dams	197,632	1,149,756	1.034	64.89
Cumberland Basin project:				
Dale Hollow	36,000	92,038	3.217	62.14
Aluminum Co. dams:				
Calderwood	121,500	636,522	......	59.80
Cheoah	76,000	537,549	......	80.74
Santeetlah	45,000	196,525	......	49.85
Nantahala	43,200	227,384	......	60.09
Glenville	21,600	104,303	......	55.12
Four small dams	5,260	32,412	......	83.62
Total Aluminum Co. dams	312,560	1,734,695	......	63.53
Total hydrogeneration	2,302,192	13,285,649	......	69.35
Steam plants:				
Watts Bar	240,000	1,733,201	3.721	86.01
Hales Bar	40,000	190,613	6.777	57.37
Nashvillle	48,000	83,464	12.420	22.91
Parksville	13,000	14,696	18.076	13.35
Bowling Green	3,750	11,913	18.274	42.43
Watauga	8,500	15,420	19.981	22.52
Wilson	64,000	260,815	8.579	49.54
Three small plants	6,800	203		
Total steam plants	424,050	2,310,325	6.138	65.30
Leased:				
Memphis steam plant	20,000	138,790	4.149	82.74
Internal-combustion plant	850			
Total generation	2,747,092	15,734,764	......	68.78

* Appendix A21, 1949 Report of the Tennessee Valley Authority.

Centralized control to minimize the number of operators.

Greater use of standardized switchgear and normal auxiliaries motor driven.

Accordingly some of the plants under construction in 1950 carry cost estimates of $110 to $150 per kw.

20. Cost of Hydroelectric Plants. Owing to the wide differences in conditions governing the developments, the construction cost of hydroelectric stations may cover a wide range. In general, the cost will decrease for increase in head and with increase in the size of the plant. The investment for the dam with pondage and control works is such a large part of the cost of development that a low cost will be obtained only when large capacity is installed. "Data published in reports of the Federal Power Commission indicate that the cost per kilowatt of installed capacity of hydro plants varies from $124 to $348."[1]

TABLE 2-5. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, BUREAU OF RECLAMATION POWER DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM, 1948 THROUGH 1957*

Fiscal year	Power plant cost by years	Transmission line cost by years	Power capacity added yearly, kw	Transmission line completed in year, miles
Existing June 30 1947	....	....	2,202,400	2,579
1948	$ 30,000,988	$18,986,616	675,000	633
1949	36,089,230	38,618,140	162,500	1,396
1950	75,805,688	54,338,696	715,600	1,721
1951	103,334,051	41,811,328	703,900	1,585
1952	120,110,562	49,918,173	565,900	1,130
1953	116,116,462	54,859,801	998,100	1,727
1954	100,340,997	75,706,135	663,998	1,700
1955	100,578,270	92,139,968	914,002	2,940
1956	100,330,072	83,779,420	1,399,800	3,850
1957	70,525,480	50,603,050	593,800	3,033

* *Elec. World*, Sept. 4, 1948.

Outstanding among the modern hydroelectric developments are the projects undertaken by the Federal government. Table 2-4 lists the capacity and production expense of the Tennessee Valley Authority power projects. Table 2-5 details the power development program of the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation.

---

[1] See *Civil Eng.*, January, 1937, p. 52.

List of New Units

Arizona:

Hoover Dam. New generating units installed June, 1951, 82,500 kw; June, 1952, 82,500 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $8,143,891, 1948–1953; transmission, $2,746,599, 1948–1953.

Davis Dam. New generating units, 45,000 kw each, February, May, August, November, 1950, and February, 1951. Expenditures: power plant, $17,850,653, 1948–1953; transmission, $44,838,096, 1948–1955.

Glen Canyon. Plant construction 1951–1958. Capacity, 400,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $15,913,200, 1954–1957 (after 1957, $10,608,400); transmission, $32,392,400, 1951–1957 (after 1957, $17,607,600).

Marble Canyon. Plant construction 1955–1960. Capacity, 22,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $409,200, 1956–1957 (after 1957, $2,318,800); transmission, $1,650,000, 1955–1957 (after 1957, $1,100,000).

Kanab Creek. Plant construction 1955–1965. Capacity, 1,250,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $4,282,200, 1955–1957 (after 1957, $102,772,800); transmission, $7,396,600, 1955–1957 (after 1957, $148,853,400).

Bridge Canyon. Plant construction 1950–1956. Capacity, 750,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $57,958,580, 1950–1957 (after 1957, $2,848,420); transmission, $91,875,000, 1950–1957 (after 1957, $1,875,000).

Headgate Rock. Plant construction 1954–1956. Capacity, 27,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $7,800,000, 1954–1957; transmission, $3,375,000, 1954–1957.

California:

Pilot Knob. Plant construction 1950–1952. Capacity, 33,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $7,662,600, 1950–1953; transmission, $942,400, 1950–1953.

Central Valley. New units at Shasta plant, construction Keswick hydro and Delta steam plant, 1948–1953. Total new capacity, 540,000 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $33,510,200, 1948–1953; transmission, $25,508,800, 1948–1953; switchyards, $11,806,200, 1948–1951; substations, $7,772,000, 1948–1955.

American River. Construction three hydro plants, 1952–1957. Total capacity, 202,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $38,500,000, 1950–1957; transmission, $1,987,000, 1953–1957; substations, $2,809,000, 1952–1957.

Feather River. Construction two hydro and Bakersfield steam plants, 1953–1958. Total capacity, 214,000 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $21,800,000, 1950–1957 (after 1957, $1,000,000); transmission, $10,981,000, 1951–1957; substations, $9,882,000, 1951–1957.

Trinity River. Construction three hydro plants, 1954–1955. Total capacity, 170,000 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $75,000,000, 1952–1957; transmission, $13,049,000, 1953–1957 (after 1957, $754,000); substations, $13,547,000, 1953–1957 (after 1957, $408,000).

Eel River. Two hydro plants, completion 1958. Total capacity, 29,800 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $13,500,000, 1955–1957 (after 1957, $4,500,000); transmission, $3,160,000, 1956–1957 (after 1957, $2,231,000); substations, $1,690,000, 1956–1957 (after 1957, $965,000).

Carson River. Construction Carson Canyon plant, 45,000 kw, completion after 1957. Expenditures: power plant, $18,100,000, 1954–1957 (after 1957, $11,900,000); transmission, $4,305,000, 1950–1957; substations, $2,437,000, 1953–1957 (after 1957, $498,000).

Walker River. Construction three plants, complete 1954–1956. Total capacity, 32,500 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $15,000,000, 1952–1956; transmission,

$1,610,000, 1951–1957 (after 1957, $975,000); substations, $531,000, 1952–1957 (after 1957, $1,234,000).

Colorado:

Ouray. Construction three plants, complete 1955. Total capacity, 116,000 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $3,500,000, 1952–1955; transmission, $1,125,000, 1954–1955; substations, $640,000, 1954–1955 (after 1957, $640,000).

Animas-La Plata. Construction three plants, complete 1956. Total capacity, 42,000 kw, 1956. Expenditures: power plants, $17,000,000, 1952–1956; transmission, $1,535,000, 1954–1956; substations, $525,000, 1955–1956 (after 1957, $360,000).

Collbran. Construction two plants, complete 1951. Total capacity, 7,000 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $5,000,000, 1949–1951; transmission, $105,000, 1950–1951.

Colorado-Big Thompson. Construction seven plants, complete 1950–1952. Total capacity, 154,300 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $33,695,260, 1948–1952; transmission and substations, $13,545,362, 1948–1957 (after 1957, $484,254).

Blue South Platte. Construction two plants, complete 1955–1957. Total capacity, 36,200 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $7,446,000, 1954–1957; transmission, $960,000, 1952–1953.

Gunnison-Arkansas River. Construction three plants, complete 1953. Total capacity, 77,350 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $10,447,000, 1950–1953 (after 1957, $5,760,000); substations, $6,232,200, 1950–1954.

Idaho:

Boise Project. Anderson Ranch plant—installation two units by 1950. Total capacity, 27,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $3,386,000, 1948–1949.

Mountain Home. Construction three plants, complete 1952–1955. Total capacity, 165,000 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $15,580,000, 1950–1955.

Palisades. Plant construction, 1953. Capacity, 30,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $5,850,000, 1948–1953.

Hell's Canyon. Ultimate capacity of plant, 1,296,000 kw. Completion four units, 432,000 kw; 1956–1957. Expenditures: power plant, $27,500,000, 1953–1957 (after 1957, $22,500,000).

Snake River Basin. Transmission. Expenditures: transmission lines, $44,815,432, 1948–1957; substations, $15,913,000, 1948–1957.

Montana:

Hungry Horse Dam. Plant construction, 1953–1954. Capacity, 300,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $23,833,000, 1948–1954.

Canyon Ferry. Plant construction, 1955. Capacity, 36,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $4,670,000, 1949–1954.

Yellowtail. Plant construction, 1954. Capacity, 120,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $10,300,000, 1948–1953.

Lower Marias. Plant construction complete 1952. Capacity, 1,600 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $854,000, 1951–1952.

Ft. Peck. Transmission only. Expenditures: $13,012,408, 1948–1957 (after 1957, $383,000).

New Mexico:

Rio Grande Project. Caballo plant, complete 1953. Capacity, 10,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $2,700,000, 1950–1953; transmission, $2,238,172, 1948–1953; substation, $1,189,662, 1948–1953.

Middle Rio Grande. Construction two hydro plants, complete 1953. Capacity, 16,000 kw. Velarde Station plant, complete 1950. Capacity, 22,500 kw. Expenditure: power plants, $21,740,000, 1949–1953; transmission, $1,789,500, 1949–1953; substation, $1,825,600, 1949–1953.

Oregon:

Rogue River. Construction seven plants, complete 1952–1954. Capacity, 89,550 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $18,938,000, 1952–1954; transmission, $3,170,000, 1950–1951; substation, $1,282,000, 1950–1951.

South Dakota:

Miller Drop. Plant construction, complete 1955. Capacity, 180,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $17,524,000, 1952–1956.

Utah:

Dixie Project. Installation four plants, complete 1954. Total capacity, 17,000 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $2,097,368, 1951–1955; transmission, $2,125,000, 1951–1955.

Central Utah. Construction six plants, complete after 1957. Total capacity, 475,000 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $125,000,000, 1950–1957 (after 1957, $10,000,000); transmission, $19,055,000, 1950–1957; substations, $8,112,000, 1951–1956 (after 1957, $6,433,000).

Weber River. Construction three plants, complete 1956–1957. Total capacity, 16,400 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $9,000,000, 1953–1957.

Provo River. Deer Creek Plant, complete 1951. Capacity, 5,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $555,000, 1949–1951.

Washington:

Grand Coûlee. Addition 11 generator units (108,000 kw each), complete 1952. Total capacity, 1,188,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $53,055,000, 1948–1952.

Yakima. Construction two plants, complete 1950. Total capacity, 22,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $3,180,000, 1949–1951; transmission, $258,281, 1948; substation, $298,000, 1948–1949.

Wyoming:

Canyon. Plant construction, complete 1955. Capacity, 70,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $6,238,000, 1951–1955.

Kendrick. Seminoe Plant. Expenditures: power plant, $70,000, 1950; transmission and substation, $2,739,000, 1948–1953.

Heart Mountain. Construction complete 1949. Capacity, 5,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $790,660, 1948–1949; transmission, $377,230, 1948–1949.

Missouri Basin. Alcova Plant, construction complete 1955. Capacity, 27,000 kw. Kortes Plant, construction complete 1950. Capacity, 36,000 kw. Expenditures: power plants, $5,997,000, 1948–1955; transmission and substation, $17,290,000, 1948–1957.

Boysen Plant. Construction complete 1953. Capacity, 15,000 kw. Expenditures: power plant, $2,802,921, 1948–1952.

Figure 2-6 shows a cross section through the twin wings of Hoover Dam power plant and the canyon walls, and Fig. 2-7 gives a cross section through one of the power-plant wings. Figure 2-8 shows an assembly view of one of the turbines.

When fully equipped the plant will contain 17 main units, 9 in the

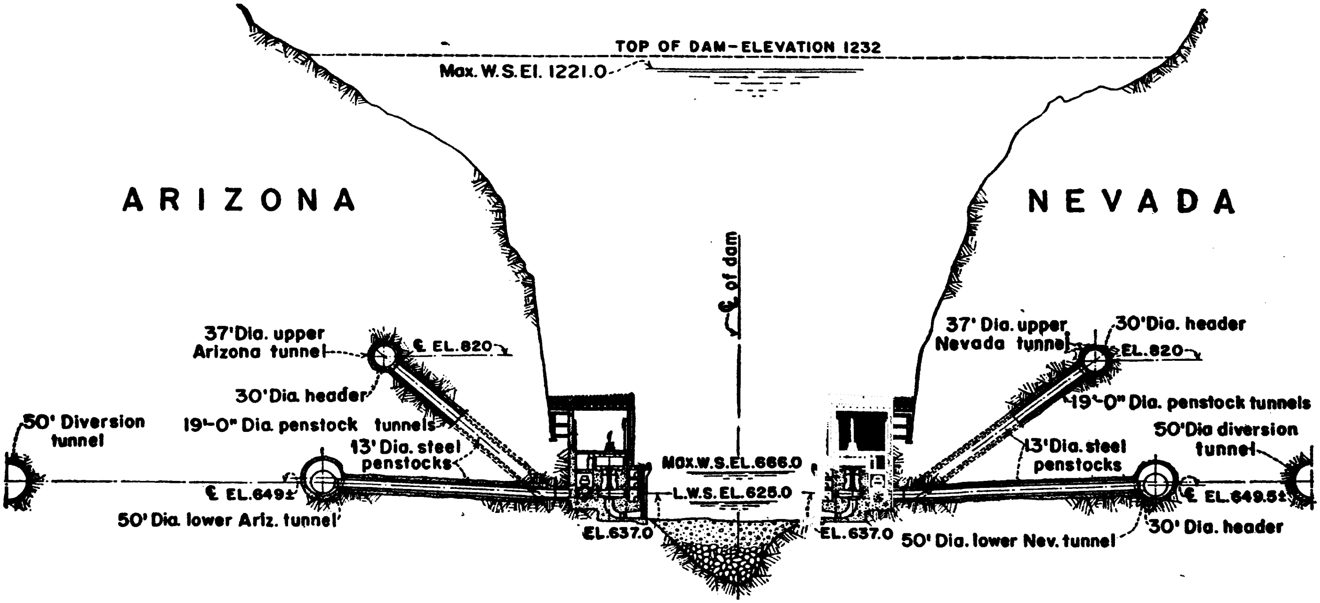


FIG. 2-6. Hoover Dam. Cross section through power houses and canyon. (*U.S. Bureau of Reclamation.*)

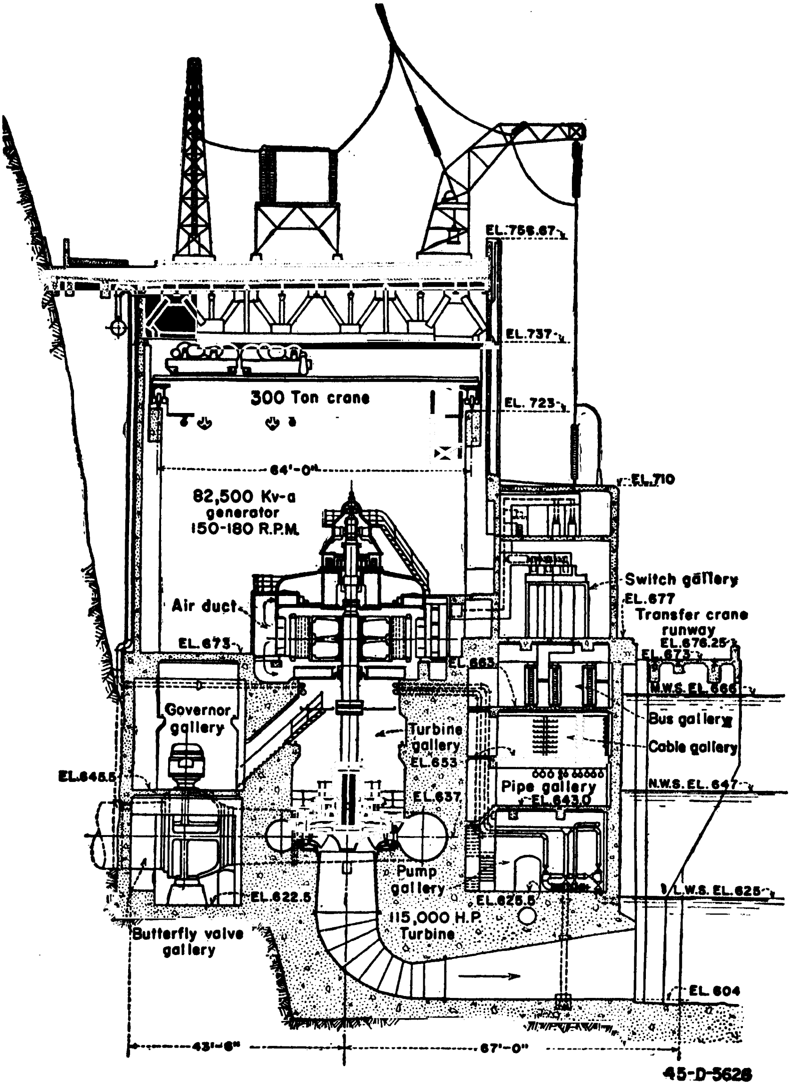


FIG. 2-7. Hoover Dam. Cross section through left wing of power house. (*U.S. Bureau of Reclamation.*)

Arizona wing and 8 in the Nevada wing. Fifteen will be 82,500-kva units, one will be 62,500 kva, and one 40,000 kva. Each wing has a station service unit of 3,000 kva.

The energy from Hoover Dam was originally sold on a contract basis, the revenue to pay all expenses of operation and maintenance with interest at 4 per cent and to amortize the investment in 50 years. The charge for primary power at the switchboard was 1.63 mills per kwhr and for secondary power 0.5 mill. Power generation began in September, 1936, and in June, 1937, power was first delivered under contract to the city of Los Angeles.

Under an Adjustment Act of 1940 the interest rate was reduced from 4 to 3 per cent on the cost of dam and power plants, repayment of an allocation of $25,000,000 for flood control was postponed until 1987, repayment of all other costs was specified in the period 50 years after June 1, 1937, and payments of $300,000 a year to both Arizona and Nevada were specified together with $500,000 a year into a fund for further development of the Colorado River Basin.

FIG. 2-8. Assembly view of 115,000-hp turbines for Hoover Dam; 490-ft head, 180 rpm, using about 2,500 cfs. Cast-steel, one-piece runner 166 in. nominal diameter; shaft 38 in. in diameter. Cast-steel casings in six sections, total weight about 500,000 lb. Casing inlet, 10 ft in diameter. Each turbine uses a pressure regulator to prevent surges when load is suddenly removed. (*Courtesy of Allis-Chalmers Manufacturing Co.*)

The new contracts set energy rates at 1.163 mills a kwhr for firm power and 0.34 mill for secondary energy.[1]

Ontario Hydro-electric Power Commission. Since 1910 the Commission has been developing an all-hydroelectric system which, from a small beginning of serving seven municipalities with purchased Niagara Falls power, has grown to a giant with a potential (1948) primary peak demand of 2,350,000 kw and energy output of 13.5 billion kwhr.[2] The Commis-

[1] *Elec. World,* June 7, 1941.

[2] See Ward, Smith, Planning a Large All-hydroelectric System, *Elec. Eng.,* February, 1949.

sion had 56 generating plants with about half of its generation on the Ottawa River and in Quebec, so that transmission of 240 miles at 220 kv was necessary to reach the heavily loaded terminal stations in the Niagara Division. Plants under construction totaled approximately 1,000,000 kw.

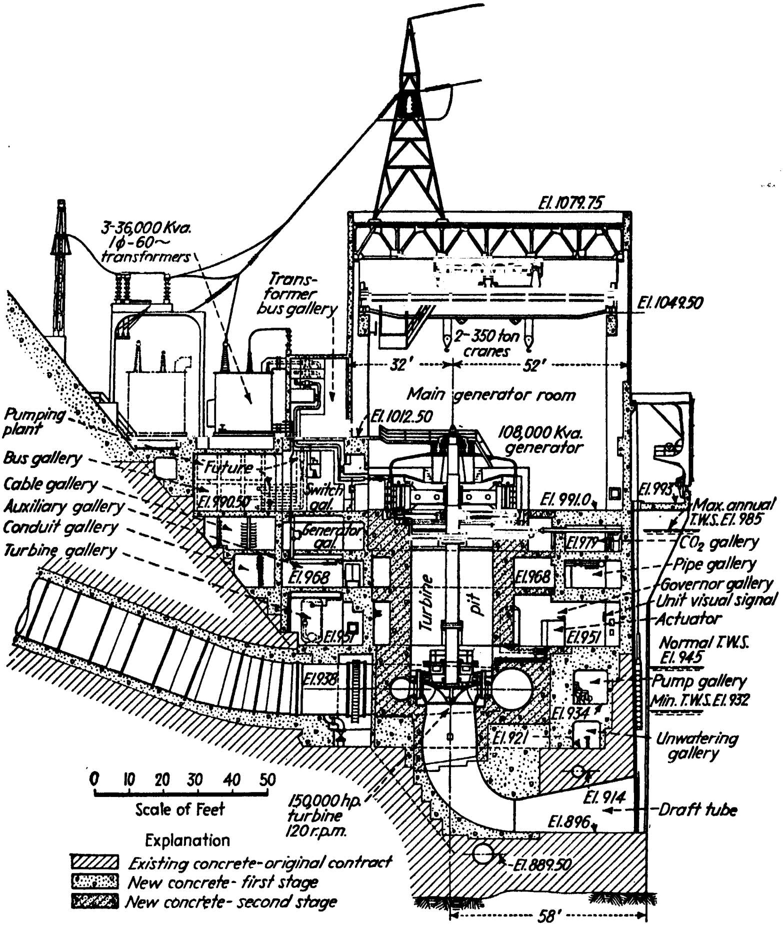


FIG. 2-9. Grand Coulee power plant, left power house. Typical section through main unit. Completed project will include eighteen 108,000-kw units. (*U.S. Bureau of Reclamation.*)

The Commission's forty-first annual report for the year ended Oct. 31, 1948, gives the capital investment as $546,400,000, (exclusive of government grants in respect of construction of rural power districts' lines $33,400,000) and the investment of the municipalities in distributing systems and other assets $166,400,000, making in power undertakings a total investment of $712,800,000. The revenue of the Commission aggregated $58,700,000.

Figures 2-11 and 2-12 show the Queenston station of the Commission.

There is under construction a $150,000,000 60-cycle hydro plant adjacent to the Queenston station under the terms of the 1950 United States-Canada treaty for the diversion of additional water from the Niagara River to provide 500,000 hp for Ontario and a like amount for New York State.

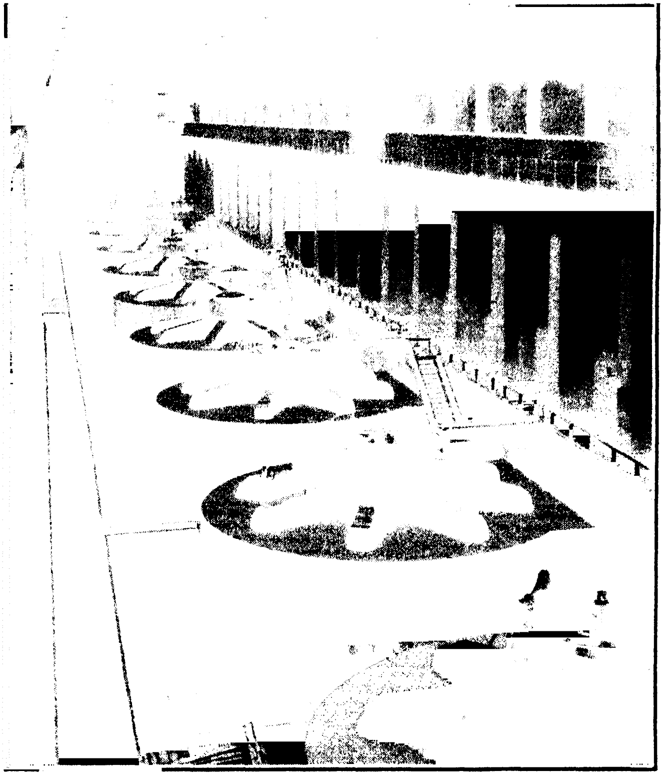


FIG. 2-10. Interior view of West power house, Grand Coulee. Nine 108,000-kw, 13.8-kv, 1.0-power factor, 120-rpm main units in line. There are also three station service units of 10,000 kw each. (*U.S. Bureau of Reclamation.*)

For detailed costs of other water-power plants covering a wide range of heads and sizes, the reader is referred to H. K. Barrows' "Water Power Engineering."[1]

21. Diesel-electric Plants. The electric utility generating plants using internal-combustion engines in the United States in 1949 were reported[2]

---

[1] McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

[2] *Elec. World*, Jan. 30, 1950.

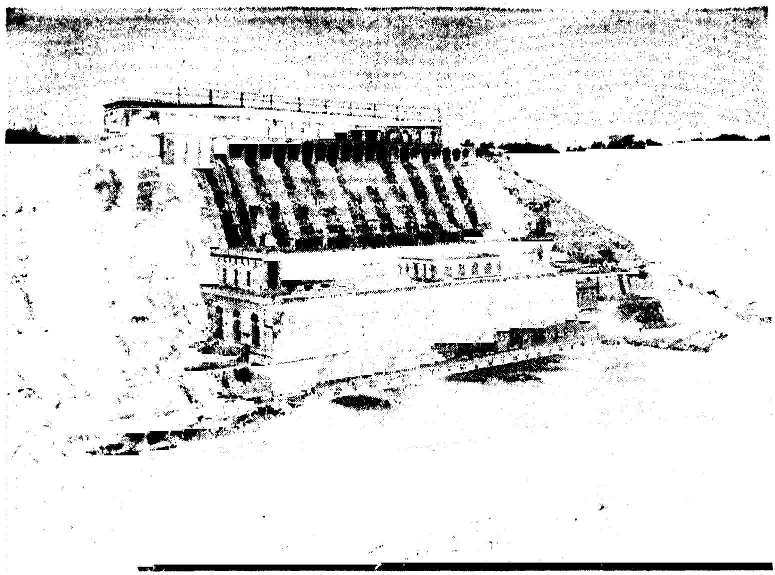


FIG. 2-11. Queenston generating station, Niagara River, completed for 10 units, rated capacity 497,000 kva. Head 294 ft. Screen house and administration building on top of 300-ft bank. Generator voltage 12 kv transformed to 110 kv for transmission. (*Courtesy of the Hydro-electric Power Commission of Ontario.*)

TABLE 2-6. SAMPLING OF THE ASMW 1948 SUBCOMMITTEE REPORT ON OIL-ENGINE POWER COSTS*

Plant No.	Character of plants†	No. of engines	Total installed kva	Total hours operated	Gross output, kwhr $\times 10^6$	Net output, kwhr $\times 10^6$	Annual plant load factor	Fuel oil, cts. per gal	Lubricating oil, cts. per gal	Total cost, mills per net kwhr
1316	C	2	12,500	8,784	36.95	32.84	51.9	9.89	56.4	11.07
1381	U	4	10,800	8,784	30.00	29.52	46.8	10.61	50.8	9.53
111	M	6	6,659	8,784	16.00	15.30	46.2	10.17	47.6	14.08
42	C	3	5,406	8,784	12.22	11.73	30.1	11.72	51.2	11.16
1329	M	4	4,487	8,784	14.30	13.30	48.8	12.04	51.9	12.22
1193	M-W	5	3,445	8,784	7.55	7.25	52.1	10.42	54.7	12.50
938	M	4	2,751	8,784	3.03	2.82	21.6	10.74	62.5	13.57
693	M-W	4	1,648	8,784	2.95	2.90	38.5	11.86	47.8	14.31
382	I	4	855	8,784	1.77	1.75	....	13.06	56.8	16.97
247	M-W	3	525	8,784	1.17	1.14	44.6	10.5	58.2	17.85

* All engines listed in report are in the United States and are diesel, vertical type, and direct-connected to generators.

† C, cooperative power plant; U, private power plant; M, municipal power plant; W, municipal pumping plant; I, industrial power plant.

to number 1,389 and to have a capacity of 1,730,000 kw. Capacity additions were estimated as 37,850 kw for 1950 and 13,000 kw for 1951. Thus the diesel engine continues to make a place for itself in stationary power applications for the smaller utilities, municipals, and industrials; for emergency backup on heavily loaded transmission lines; and for fairly large plants where cheap oil fuel and satisfactory cooling water are available. The 1948 report of the ASME Subcommittee on Oil-engine Power Costs lists in detail the performance of 137 plants ranging in size from 140 to 14,000 kva. Table 2-6 gives a sampling from the report of plants which operated for the full year. It is to be noted that stations with annual plant load factors around 50 per cent show 10 to 15 kwhr per gal of fuel oil, that fuel oil averaged about 7.5 cts. per gal, and that total production cost (excluding three very low plant-factor entries) was around 13 mills. Fairly large-sized units are now available, such as the 15,000-kw

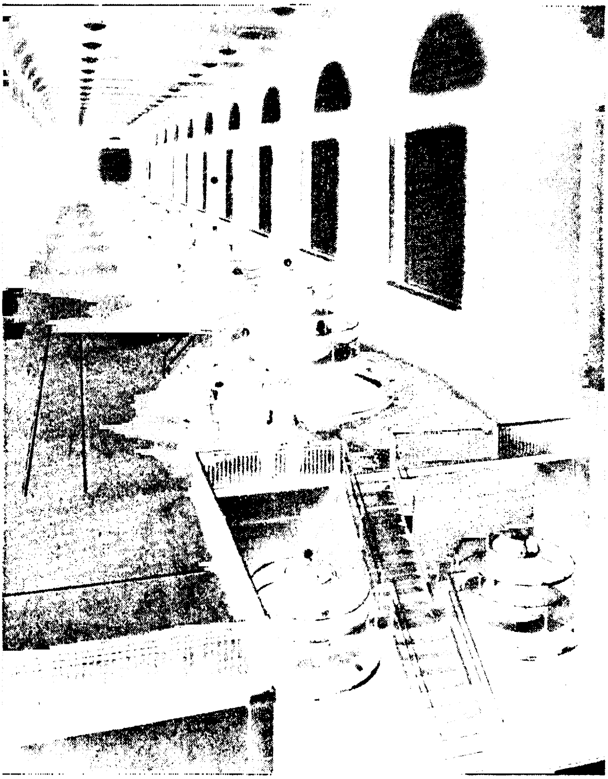


FIG. 2-12. Interior of Queenston Station, 135 by 590 ft. Ten main units installed, 497,000 kva with two service units, each 2,200 kva in foreground. Only the upper frame and exciter of each main unit are above the floor level. (*Courtesy of the Hydro-electric Power Commission of Ontario.*)

set installed along with 130,000 kw of steam capacity in the Oersted municipal power station in Copenhagen. This double-acting two-stroke uniflow scavenger engine has a guaranteed fuel consumption of 0.55 lb. per kwhr at 15,000 kw, and 0.53 lb per kwhr at 12,500 kw (about 10,000 Btu per kwhr). A notable American installation of five 7,000-bhp units in the municipal plant at Vernon, Calif., is shown in Fig. 2-13. These engines are eight-cylinder double-acting 2-cycle diesels running at 167 rpm. Tests on individual engines show that at 75 and 100 per cent rating the over-all thermal efficiencies are 37.5 and 36.3 per cent, respectively, and the fuel consumption per net brake horsepower is 0.371 and 0.383 lb, respectively.[1]

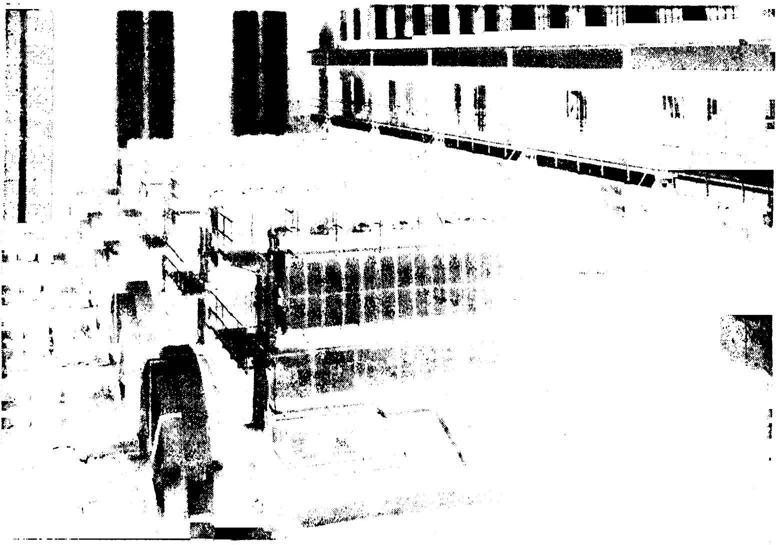


FIG. 2-13. Vernon, Calif., diesel-electric power plant, five 7,000-bhp units, 8-cylinder, double-acting, 2-cycle, running at 167 rpm. (*Courtesy of Hooven, Owens, Rentschler Co.*)

Naturally the widest adoption of the diesel has come in areas that provide cheap oil fuel and satisfactory cooling water and where large steam stations would not be economical because of the adverse fuel and scarce water conditions, as well as the long transmissions needed to supply scattered loads. The high thermal efficiency, around 35 per cent for modern engines, the flatness of the fuel-consumption curve, and the relatively high economy of the small units are favorable points for the engine units. Because of the elimination of coal banking losses, as in a steam plant, the diesel generating units are often favored as peak, auxiliary, and stand-by capacity in conjunction with base hydro or steam plants. Significant developments have recently been made in better materials and design, in lighter weights and higher speeds, in air filtering and water softening, and in saving the heat from jacket water and exhaust gases. Proper treatment and cooling of the jacket water, suitable silencing, and the elimination of vibration are still important problems for the station designer.

---

[1] See 1934 *Rept.* AIEE Committee on Power Generation.

A large power plant of 78,000 kw at 645 volts, dc, for aluminum reduction, now operated by Reynolds Metals Company, at Lake Catherine, Ark., was built in 1942 to 1943 of combined gas and diesel engines. Two power houses contain the fifty 1,165-hp Cooper-Bessemer low-pressure gas engines driving 750-kw d-c generators, and another two stations house the eighteen 3,600-hp Nordberg diesels burning high-pressure gas and pilot oil, each driving 2,250-kw d-c generators. All engines are of the 2-cycle type and use 630,000,000 cu ft of natural gas per month in generating 50,000,000 kwhr.

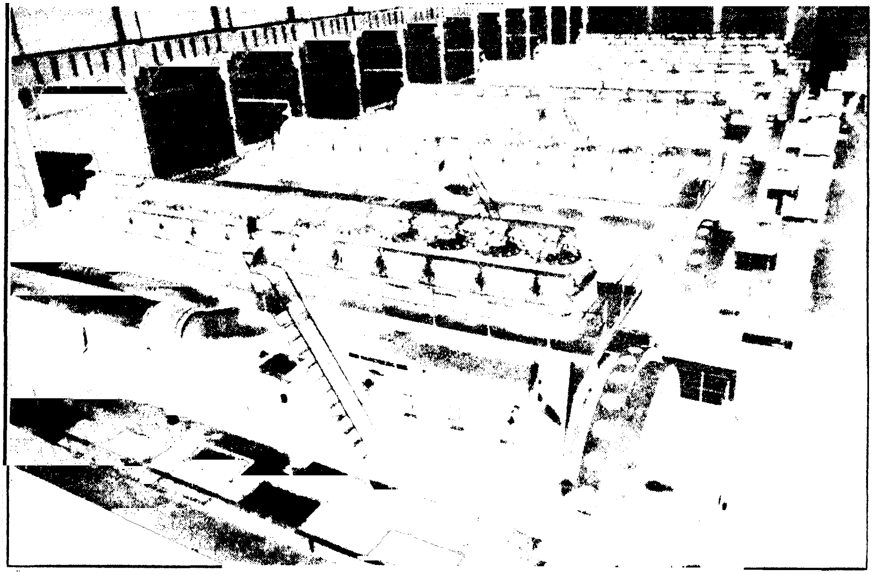


FIG. 2-14. Tacubaya, Mexico, diesel-electric plant, six 12-cylinder 29 by 40-in. 2-cycle Nordberg engines driving General Electric 7,500-kva and 6.3-kv generators at 167 rpm; 44,400 hp at the 7,600-ft elevation of the plant. (*Courtesy of Nordberg Manufacturing Co.*)

The largest oil-burning diesel plant in the Western Hemisphere, 30,900 kw, was added to the Mexican Light & Power Company's 390,000-kw system at Tacubaya, a suburb of Mexico City, as a base-load station in 1948 to 1949.[1] Figure 2-14 shows the interior of the engine room. The 8,650-hp engines have the greatest capacity yet constructed in the United

---

[1] See *Power and Diesel Power*, July, 1949.

States and are designed to burn Vera Cruz fuel oil of the heavy bunker-C class. It is expected that the fuel economy will be about 8 kwhr per lb and the plant will consume the capacity of six railroad tank cars daily.

Figure 2-15 shows a unique vertical-shaft radial engine unit developed by Nordberg-Westinghouse of which 120 units are being installed by the Aluminum Company of America to provide power for aluminum production. The 2-cycle engines have eleven 14- by 16-in. cylinders giving maximum rating of 1,800 hp at 360 rpm. The alternating current, taken from collector rings, is for the engine auxiliaries.

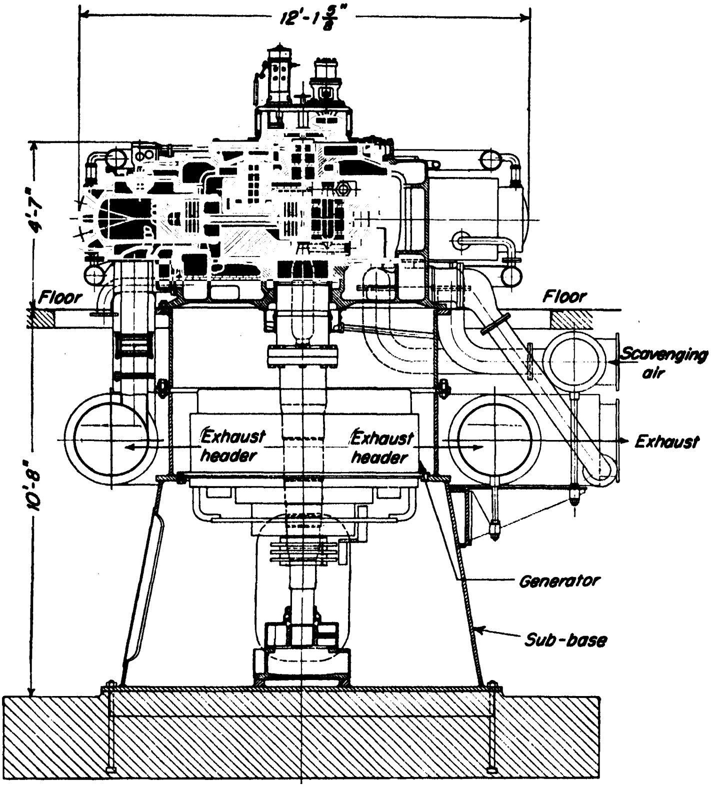


FIG. 2-15. Nordberg radial engine, Westinghouse generator 1,100 kw at 645 volts direct current, and 150 kw at 450 volts, 42 cycles, three-phase, alternating current. (*Courtesy of Nordberg Manufacturing Co.*)

22. Relation between Fixed and Operating Costs. It will be noted from a study of Table 1-2 in Sec. 6, Taxes, that the increased operating revenues resulting from the rise in electric energy consumption were parallelled by the higher operating expenses which in 1947 took half of gross revenue and in 1948 reached 52.6 per cent. The biggest factor in the increase was the 31 per cent rise in the fuel cost for 1948. Next was the $78,000,000 increase for labor between 1947 and 1948, although the cost of labor per kilowatthour held steady. Depreciation increased 6 per cent in 1948, and taxes went up 7 per cent because of the higher value of utility property. Nonoperating income was less than that of 1947. Capital charges stayed about the same during the last 4 years as did net income.

Table 2-7[1] shows the distribution of the revenue dollar in 1941 to 1950. The sharp increases in the percentages for fuel and wages in recent years are particularly notable.

23. Operating Costs of Steam-electric Plants. In Table 2-8 are given the operating costs of the eight plants, selected from A. E. Knowlton's tabulation, whose investment costs were shown in Table 2-3.

It was evident from the sharp increases in the cost of fuel and labor for the year 1946 and later in Table 2-7 that the cost of power in 1947 would be higher than in 1939 by almost 50 per cent. When the higher operating, equipment, and structural costs of 1948 and the ensuing years are considered, it seems almost certain that the increased power costs must continue. However, it must be remembered that local conditions govern the cost of one station as compared with another. While smaller plants will have lower thermal cycles and efficiencies, still they may be in territory where fuel, land, labor, and structural costs are low and thus may effect a counterbalance in making up the over-all costs.

TABLE 2-7. DISTRIBUTION OF REVENUE DOLLAR
(Percentage)

	1941	1946	1947	1948	1949	1950*
Fuel	9.6	13.1	16.4	19.3	16.6	16.6
Salaries and wages	16.1	18.5	20.6	20.4	20.3	19.9
Other operating expenses	10.8	10.9	10.2	10.6	10.9	9.8
Depreciation	10.8	9.9	9.4	9.1	9.2	9.5
Fixed charges	12.0	8.0	6.8	6.1	6.3	6.1
Taxes	20.0	19.6	18.4	17.8	18.7	20.3
Dividends and surplus	20.7	20.0	18.2	16.7	18.0	17.8
	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

* Estimated.

In studying the data of Table 2-8 it should be kept in mind that the survey covered plants with units of many years' service which had been installed on previous price ranges and thermal cycles. Examination of the annual plant and utilization factors shows how great was the duty

---

[1] See *Elec. World*, Jan. 29, 1951.

TABLE 2-8. 1947 PRODUCTION COST STEAM STATIONS*
(The same stations whose investment costs are listed in Table 2-3)

	Station number							
	17	19	40	60	69	77	83	90
Rating group, M kw	To 19	20–39	40–59	60–74	75–99	100–149	150–199	200+
No. units	1	1	2	1	3	4	2	4
No. boilers	1	2	3	3	9	6	2	4
Steam pressure, psi	400	600	675	680	275, 675	400, 800	1250	850
Temperature, °F	750	750	825	750	560, 825	700, 900	900	900
Employees, total (24 hr)	38	55	66	104	134	125	180	253
Coal consumption, short tons	34,457	44,359	154,231	225,562	488,903	453,149	456,359	790,579
Btu per lb	12,646	14,500	13,467	10,831	12,056	10,000	12,837	11,920
Ash moisture, %	7.53, 6.59	7, 5	8.99, 4.76	13.7, 11.7	15.7, 5.0	16.4, 14.7	10.1, 6.5	15.31, 4.68
Cost delivered, $ per ton	5.09	10.919	7.559	5.11	3.843	3.637	6.413	5.12
Cents per million Btu	20.2	37.6	28.1	23.6	15.9	18.2	25.0	21.5
Oil, bbl	......	69,300						
Btu per gallon	......	152,900						
Cost delivered, $ per bbl	......	2.32						
Output data:								
Total gross gen., millions kwhr	55.53	130.4	338.7	412.5	630.1	647	1,132	1,738.5
Total net gen., millions kwhr	51.31	124.3	324.1	388.6	616.2	603	1,060	1,655.9
Maximum 1-hr peak, Mw	18.5	22.9	48.9	66	96	116	195	261
Hours operation, 1947	4,416	4,273	8,760	8,687	8,760	8,760	8,760	8,760
Plant factor, annual, %	33.81	70.9	96.6	69.3	86	89.5	76.5	82.7
Utilization factor, annual, %	98.5	114.5	122.2	102.9	120	109	122	108.8
Operating costs, mills per net kwhr:								
Fuel	3.41	5.2	3.63	3.11	3.049	2.74	2.769	2.428
Wages and superintendence	1.37	0.99	0.45	0.40	0.376	0.31	0.289	0.252
Water, lubrication, and supplies	0.09	0.062	0.07	0.05	0.117	0.04	0.045	0.016
Maintenance and repairs, total	0.74	0.370	0.235	0.55	0.500	0.47	0.314	0.209
Buildings and structures	0.09	0.04	0.007	0.05	0.071	0.02	0.034	0.010
Boiler plant	0.36	0.23	0.105	0.30	0.219	0.17	0.146	0.122
Fuel handling	0.09	......	0.080	0.11	0.031	0.16	0.047	0.050
Prime movers and auxiliaries	0.11	0.06	0.036	0.02	0.126	0.06	0.041	0.007
Electrical equipment	0.01	......	0.003	......	0.010	0.02	0.002	0.004
Supervision, engineering and miscellaneous	0.08	0.04	0.003	0.07	0.043	0.04	0.043	0.016
Total operating and maintenance (excluding fuel)	2.20	1.422	0.755	1.00	0.993	0.82	0.648	0.477
Total production (including fuel)	5.61	6.622	4.385	4.11	4.042	3.56	3.417	2.922
Fixed charges at 15% (Table 2-3)	3.42	2.877	2.13	3.78	2.175	2.80	2.059	1.778
Total cost	9.03	9.499	6.515	7.89	6.217	6.36	5.476	4.70

* From A. E. Knowlton, Fifth Steam Station Cost Survey, *Elec. World*, July 3, 1948.

imposed upon the systems, which practically all carried loads above their rated capacity and accordingly had to operate the older and less efficient boilers and turbines. As replacements become possible with the availability of new equipment, the system efficiencies will improve, but it is doubtful that this can offset the continuous rise in the cost of fuel, labor, and plant.

Since the data of Table 2-8 are the results of only one year's operation of plants in various stages of ultimate completion, it will be instructive to examine the operating record of older stations which had a growing period, reached completion, and operated as mature stations for a number of years and then were rehabilitated on an advanced thermal cycle. Table 2-9 shows the production expense per kilowatthour for the four individual steam stations of the Detroit Edison system and of the combination for 1949.

Of course, the real function of the engineer is to deliver the power at the station bus bars at the lowest possible cost, and it is in the analysis of the elements that make up the cost that the real answer as to the most profitable trend for future power-station development is found. The important elements are the possible reduction in fuel cost and the increase in the fixed charges. Hence if lower fuel costs are sought for by the use of more efficient stations, unless there is a large energy output, the increase in fixed charges may more than offset the decrease in the fuel cost. Table 2-10 gives the production expense per kilowatthour for the Conners Creek Power House of the Detroit Edison Company, 1941 to 1949.

24. Fuel. The first and most obvious operating cost in connection with a steam plant is the expenditure for fuel, with which should be included the cost of delivery to the plant and the cost of removal of the ash, together with the expense of fuel analyses. In plants employing a large number of firemen, most of the firing labor may be conveniently included with the coal on a tonnage basis, on the approximately correct assumption that almost all the fire room and ash-disposal labor will be proportional to the tons of coal fired. Tables 2-8, 2-10, and 2-11 show that fuel is by far the most important item in the operating expense. With the coal at $4.13 a ton in 1941, in Table 2-10 the fuel is 69.6 per cent of the total cost, whereas with coal at $8.12 in 1949, the fuel is 73 per cent of the total cost. Hence the importance of fuel economy is plainly evident.

It is interesting to note that, of the amount per ton paid for coal, about 61 per cent goes for freight and 39 per cent to the coal operator. Thus there is but little hope for cheaper coal unless freight rates can be lowered.

The latest power-station designs using mass production of steam in water-cooled furnaces of great size, with pulverized fuel and very high

TABLE 2-9. YEARLY RECORD OF OPERATING CONDITIONS AND EFFICIENCY, 1949
(The Detroit Edison Company)

Station	Delray	Conners Creek	Marysville	Trenton Channel	Combined
Operating summary:					
Coal rate, lb per kwhr net*	0.953	0.994	1.009*	1.103*	1.008*
Heat rate, Btu per kwhr net*	12,650	12,770	12,570*	13,830*	12,830*
Over-all efficiency, net, %*	27.00	26.77	27.22*	24.66*	26.50*
Water rate, lb per kwhr net	9.78	9.97	9.78	10.58	9.99
Steam generation efficiency, %	84.5	85.6	87.1	88.5	86.4
Average daily load factor, %	77.6	73.4	77.8	66.1	74.8
Plant factor, %	64.3	59.4	64.6	48.8	59.5
Yearly load factor, %	65.5	56.0	63.6	40.3	58.2
Condensing water inlet temperature, °F	52	51	50	53	52
Electric generation:					
Net output, mwhr	2,168,340.0	1,639,196.0	1,697,470.0	1,462,971.0	6,967,977.0
Average net output per day, mwhr	5,940.7	4,490.9	4,650.6	4,008.1	19,090.3
30-min max. demand (power plants), kw	378,000	333,900	304,900	414,000	1,367,400†
Occurred on	Jan. 28, 1949	Dec. 22, 1949	Mar. 31, 1949	Sept. 7, 1949	Dec. 20, 1949
Aux. mwhr as percentage of gross mwhr, %	3.7	4.1	4.2	5.1	4.2
Fuel:					
Total actual coal consumed, tons	953,398	814,748	856,593	830,327	3,455,066
Coal for other purposes, tons	....	....	....	22,618	22,618
Coal for generation, tons	953,398	814,748	856,593	807,709	3,432,448
Coal equivalent of gas, consumed, tons	79,604	....	....	....	79,604
Coal equivalent of oil consumed, tons	56	....	....	923	979
Equivalent coal for generation, tons	1,033,058	....	856,593	808,632	3,513,031
Heating value of coal (leaving coal crushers), Btu per lb	13,280	12,840	12,450	12,510	12,800
Total moisture in coal (leaving coal crushers), %	5.41	6.68	6.88	6.39	6.31
Ash (dry coal), %	8.6	9.9	11.0	10.8	10.0
Average combustible in refuse:					
Ash pit, %	16.2	15.5	14.7	(Furnace Bottom) 2.0	(Ash pit) 15.5
Flue dust collector, %	....	....	8.8	6.0	

* Based on equivalent coal consumed.

† 30-min. max-demand for system kw—1,436,700 occurred on Dec. 20, 1949.

TABLE 2-10. CONNERS CREEK PLANT PRODUCTION EXPENSE PER KILOWATTHOUR OUTPUT AND OPERATING STATISTICS
(4-60 Mw, 1-75 Mw, 600 lb 825 F)
(Detroit Edison Company)

Item	1941	1942	1943	1944	1945	1946	1947	1948	1949
	Cost, cts. per kwhr								
Production Operation:									
Supervision, engineering	0.0069	0.0064	0.0067	0.0071	0.0082	0.0108	0.0121	0.0126	0.0132
Labor	0.0348	0.0387	0.0418	0.0451	0.0495	0.0598	0.0566	0.0552	0.0595
Fuel	0.1844	0.2035	0.2256	0.2511	0.2659	0.2730	0.3316	0.4045	0.4036
Water	0.0003	0.0004	0.0004	0.0004	0.0005	0.0005	0.0006	0.0006	0.0006
Supplies and expenses	0.0063	0.0064	0.0054	0.0064	0.0071	0.0100	0.0126	0.0115	0.0118
Maintenance:									
Supervision, engineering	0.0010	0.0009	0.0009	0.0010	0.0011	0.0031	0.0053	0.0061	0.0069
Structures and improvements	0.0078	0.0049	0.0044	0.0051	0.0060	0.0074	0.0087	0.0073	0.0085
Boiler-plant equipment	0.0140	0.0123	0.0181	0.0227	0.0305	0.0303	0.0305	0.0353	0.0430
Generating and electric equipment	0.0046	0.0042	0.0045	0.0034	0.0045	0.0056	0.0057	0.0049	0.0040
Miscellaneous equipment		0.0001	0.0001	0.0003	0.0004	0.0009	0.0002	0.0006	0.0004
Miscellaneous:									
Miscellaneous expenses including credits and debits	0.0020	0.0020	0.0026	0.0022	0.0025	0.0018	0.0012	0.0013	0.0013
Total	0.2621	0.2798	0.3105	0.3448	0.3762	0.4032	0.4651	0.5399	0.5528
Output, M kwhr	1,484,942	1,552,278	1,638,900	1,658,845	1,491,087	1,433,160	1,605,481	1,669,796	1,639,196
Maximum demand (30 min), kw	267,500	267,500	270.000	270,000	285,000	313,500	330,000	342,500	333,900
Average load, kw	169,500	177,200	187,100	188,800	170,200	163,600	183,300	190,100	187,100
Load factor	0.634	0.662	0.693	0.699	0.597	0.522	0.555	0.555	0.560
Coal per kwhr, lb	0.892	0.902	0.921	0.948	0.979	0.966	0.982	1.009	0.994
Btu per kwhr	12,100	12,100	12,180	12,230	12,440	12,370	12,500	12,620	12,770
Btu per lb coal	13,600	13,400	13,230	12,910	12,710	12,810	12,720	12,500	12,840
Average cost of coal per ton burned	$4.13	$4.51	$4.90	$5.30	$5.44	$5.65	$6.75	$8.02	$8.12
Installed capacity, kw, December	315,000	315,000	315,000	315,000	315,000	315,000	315,000	315,000	315,000

TABLE 2-11. DELRAY POWER-PLANT PRODUCTION EXPENSE PER KILOWATTHOUR OUTPUT AND OPERATING STATISTICS
(3-75 Mw at 815 lb, 900°F, 1-10 Mw superposed unit, 3-50 Mw at 375 lb, 700°F)
(Detroit Edison Company)

Item	1945	1946	1947	1948	1949
	Cost, cts. per kwhr				
Production operation:					
Supervision, engineering	0.0084	0.0105	0.0109	0.0114	0.0120
Labor	0.0387	0.0432	0.0418	0.0413	0.0434
Fuel	0.2547	0.2694	0.3375	0.3956	0.3915
Water	0.0004	0.0004	0.0004	0.0005	0.0005
Supplies and expenses	0.0068	0.0082	0.0095	0.0101	0.0093
Maintenance:					
Supervision, engineering	0.0010	0.0029	0.0045	0.0050	0.0057
Structures and improvements	0.0037	0.0057	0.0051	0.0070	0.0084
Boiler-plant equipment	0.0195	0.0203	0.0272	0.0272	0.0313
Generating and electric equipment	0.0043	0.0047	0.0052	0.0037	0.0041
Miscellaneous equipment	0.0004	0.0003	0.0002	0.0003	0.0004
Miscellaneous:					
Miscellaneous expense including credits and debits	0.0015	0.0009	0.0004	....	0.0002
Total	0.3394	0.3665	0.4427	0.5021	0.5068
Output, M kwhr	1,861,613	1,915,111	2,083,518	2,181,328	2,168,340
Maximum demand (30 min), kw	360,000	380,000	395,000	407,500	378,000
Average load, kw	212,500	218,600	237,800	248,300	247,500
Load factor	0.590	0.575	0.602	0.609	0.655
Coal per kwhr, lb	0.965	0.978	0.999	0.990	0.953
Btu per kwhr	12,280	12,380	12,580	12,640	12,650
Btu per lb coal	12,720	12,650	12,600	12,770	13,280
Average cost of coal per ton burned	$5.28	$5.51	$6.76	$8.00	$8.22
Installed capacity, kw, December	385,000	385,000	385,000	385,000	385,000

steam pressures, have been extremely effective in lowering this cost item. It is especially worthy of notice in Table 2-11 that in the 1949 data a saving of even 1 per cent in fuel is the equivalent of a saving of 7.0 per cent in wages and superintendence or of 7.8 per cent in maintenance. Figure 2-18 shows the operation and maintenance cost of Conners Creek plant in graphical form arranged in percentages of the total operating plus maintenance costs. Similarly, Fig. 2-19 shows the detailed generating costs in per cent, 1909 to 1949, of a group of large Midwest stations.

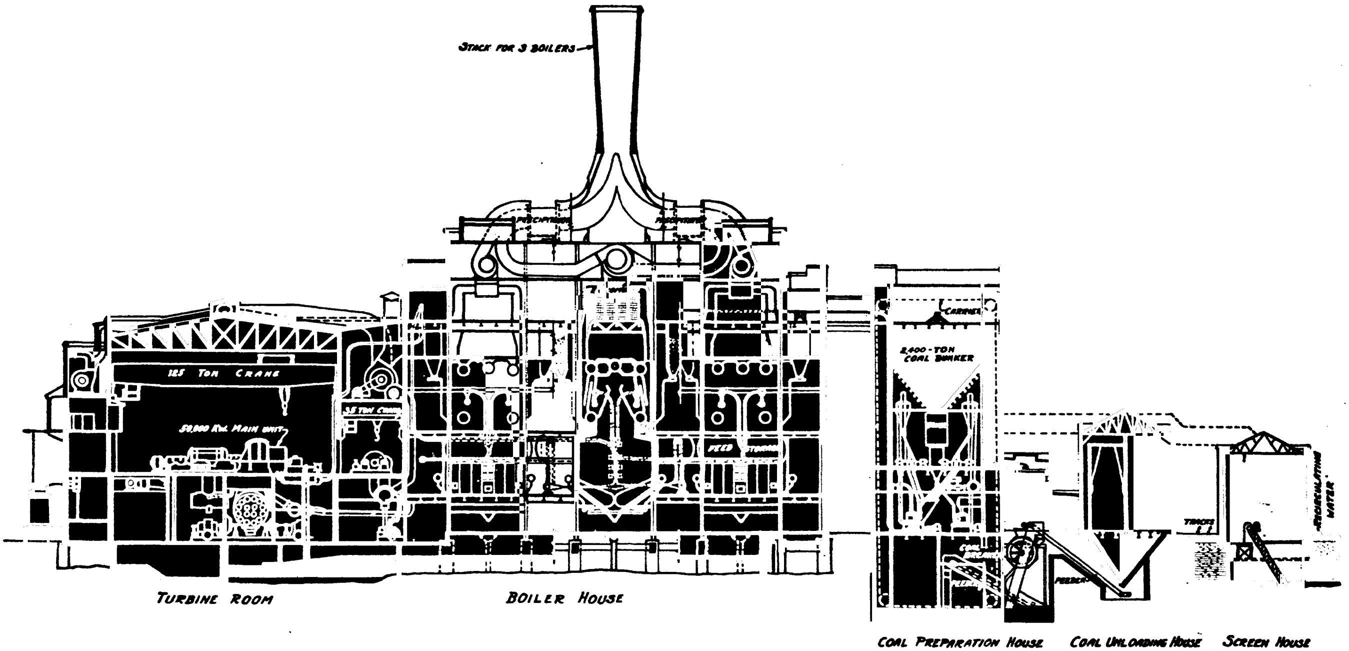


FIG. 2-16. Trenton Channel power house, section through older plant looking north. Pulverized fuel. Each boiler has 29,343 sq ft of heating surface. Steam delivered at 375 lb, 700°F. For newer section boilers are 660,000 lb per hr and steam is delivered at 1,300 psig, 950°F.

The rise in the "coal" curve between 1945 and 1949 was due to the increased operation of older equipment because of the heavy loads.

The entire operating cost and particularly the fuel cost will depend upon the size of the plant and the plant factor. The larger the turbines and boilers, the better the efficiency will be except at light load, when the fuel consumption will increase per unit of energy generated, since both the turbines and the auxiliary apparatus are less efficient at part loads. The effect of variation of the plant factor on the investment and operating costs will be extensively developed in Chap. IV, Power-plant Load Curves.

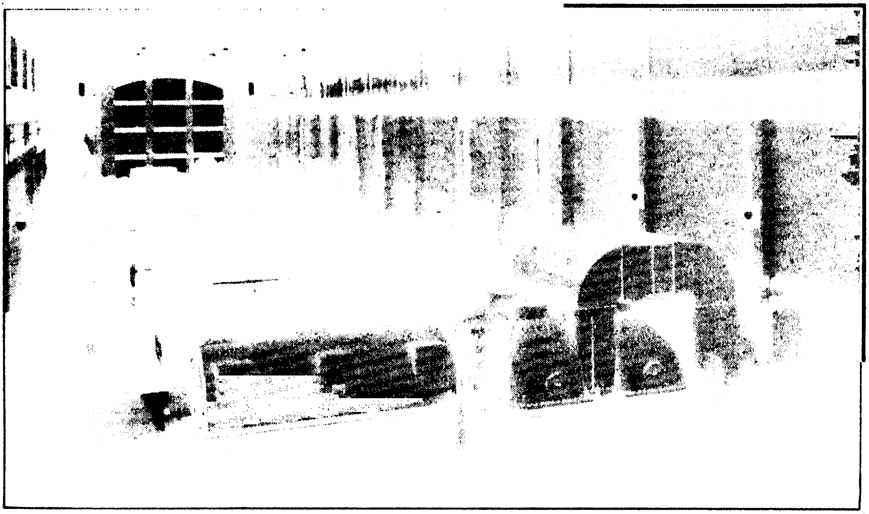


FIG. 2-17. Interior Trenton Channel Power Station. New unit 7 in foreground, 100 Mw, 1,300 psig, 950°F, 1,800 rpm. Older units 1 to 6, 50 Mw, 375 psig, 700°F, 1,800 rpm. (*Courtesy of Detroit Edison Company.*)

25. Wages and Supervision. Next to fuel and of even a larger per cent in the distribution of the revenue dollar is station labor, and it is the first item in order of real importance in the efficient operation of any plant. Station labor carries with it the expense of supervision resident in the station. This will vary with the character and size of the plant and with the breadth of managerial judgment. It is rather evident that a plant burning 500 tons of $5 coal a day will not have to show a very great improvement in efficiency to justify a highly paid plant superintendent.

Closely analogous to plant supervision is a portion of the overhead expense of the business, whether a power business as such or some other business to which a power plant is incidental. It is practically impossible to keep a considerable portion of the plant problems from coming to the attention of the manager of the enterprise, and this will be particularly the case if plant labor and supervision are not of a high order. If the manager is on a salary, the amount of his time called for by the plant should be charged to the plant, and not at the actual salary rate paid to him, but at his highest productive value elsewhere in the concerns of the business, be that other place the financial affairs of the concern, sales, manufacturing, or whatnot. The assumption is that no enterprise would employ a manager at a given salary unless his presence provided more profits to the concern than his actual wage unless, indeed, the manager is regarded as one of the nonproductive essentials of doing business at all. If a $25,000 manager is capable of saving or earning for the concern $50,000 a year by attention to certain other details, which he could attend to if relieved from attention to the power plant by a $7,500 plant superintendent, who might through being permanently resident in the plant do even better than could the manager himself, it is absurd to assume that there is any economy in saving on the cost of supervision.

Tables 2-8 and 2-10 and Figs. 2-18 and 2-19 show wide variations in the cost of labor, both between the same plants for different years and between different plants for the same year, also the general rise in wages during the war periods and the new higher level maintained after the wars. In the new plants, the enormous sizes of the boilers and turbines together with the complete mechanical handling of coal and ash are reducing the number of operating men required but are calling for operators of higher skill and more training. A large plant has inherently a better labor efficiency than a small plant in that the former has work enough to keep each individual employed up to his normal rate all the time whereas the latter will not achieve such a result. Unless the light load periods of the 24 hr are of sufficient duration to allow of reducing the crew during standard operating shifts, the labor cost will not be greatly

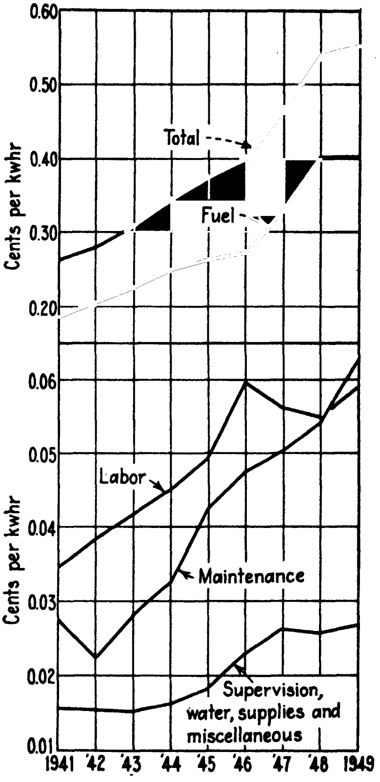


FIG. 2-18. Detroit Edison operation and maintenance cost for Conners Creek, 1941 to 1949. (Data of Table 2-10.)

affected by a moderate change in load factor, since the number of men will be determined by the peak load.

Considering the operating labor alone, Fig. 2-20 gives the division of operating labor costs in per cent. The boiler labor shown in the graph includes labor for coal handling and unloading, handling of ash, and the boiler-room engineers, water tenders, firemen, and cleaners. The turbine-room labor includes the engineers and operators. In the electrical department are included the shift electricians, the switchboard operators on both the main and auxiliary power boards, the switchhouse attendants,

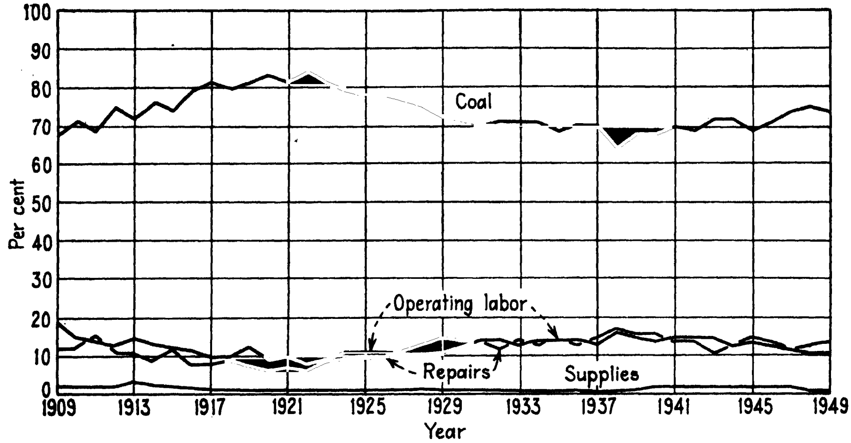


Fig. 2-19. Detailed generating costs in per cent for large Midwest power stations.

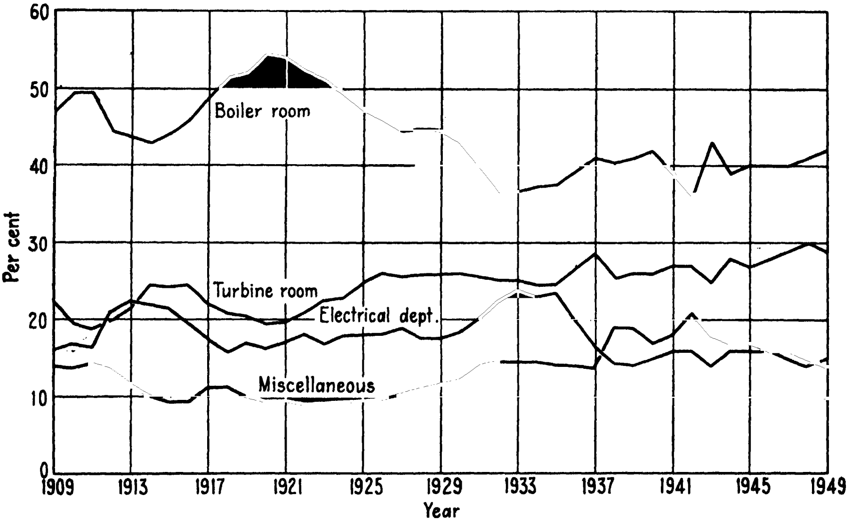


Fig. 2-20. Operating labor costs in per cent for large Midwest power stations.

etc. The miscellaneous labor includes the clerks, janitors, watchmen, and other unclassified labor. It is worthy of note that about 40 per cent of the operating labor cost is in that part of the plant which has to do with the handling and burning of fuel and the making of steam.

A small detail in the labor cost is the aggregate cost of accidents, including accident insurance or compensation paid to injured employees, medical care, the adjustment of accident claims and legal expenses, together with the prorata share of so-called welfare work undertaken for the employees.

26. Oil, Waste, and Supplies. Oil, waste, boiler compound, materials for water purification, boiler tubes, and fire bars are included under the general heading of Supplies, each one of which is in itself comparatively small but which in the aggregate are quite appreciable.

27. Repairs. Repairs are more or less sporadic and with proper inspection and maintenance can be minimized by the proverbial stitch in time, though even with the best of inspection and maintenance certain extraordinary accidents are bound to occasion some repairs.

Figure 2-21 shows the division of the Maintenance Costs given in the Operation and Maintenance graph of Fig. 2-18 of the Conners Creek Station, with its component parts of maintenance for buildings, steam equipment, and electrical equipment expressed as a percentage of total operating and maintenance cost. It is notable that the steam equipment takes about 68 per cent of the total maintenance.

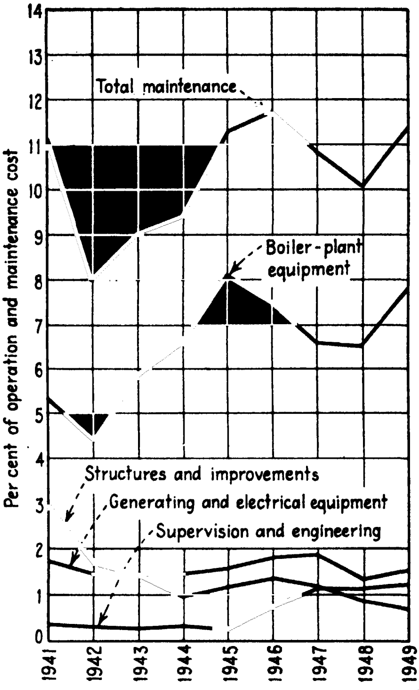


FIG. 2-21. Maintenance costs in per cent of the total operation and maintenance, Conners Creek Station, Detroit Edison Company. (Data of Table 2-10.)

The Repair Costs in per cent for large Midwest power stations are given in Fig. 2-22.

Each of the details entering into the operation carries with it its own burden of overhead expense, such as the office force employed in connection with the accounts of the business, the cost of operating the purchasing department, interest on the stores, stock, and handling materials in the stores. In a well-managed property, these overhead expenses should

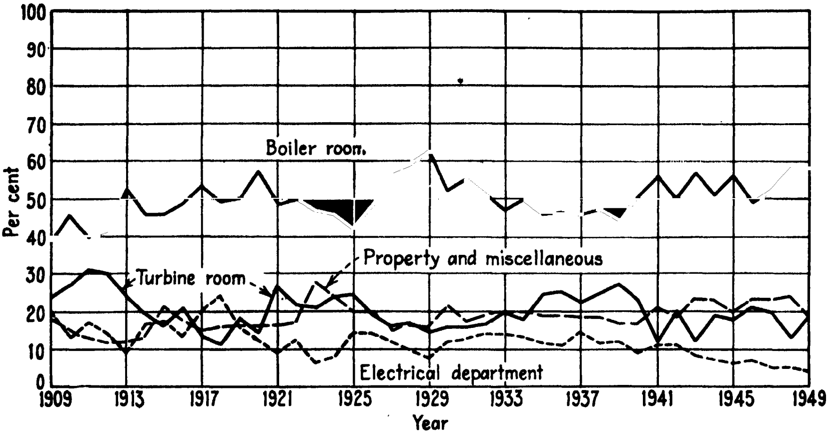


FIG. 2-22. Repair costs in per cent for large Midwest power stations.

TABLE 2-12. DETAILED PRODUCTION EXPENSE, WILSON DAM, FOR YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 1949*
(335,200 Kw Installed, 2,060,484,000 Kwhr Net)

Item	Amount	Mills per net kwhr
Operation:		
Supervision and engineering	$ 14,261	
Hydraulic labor		
Prime-mover and generator labor	100,917	
Electric labor	59,387	
Miscellaneous station labor	31,851	
Lubricants	3,299	
Station supplies	6,854	
Station expenses	13,249	
Total operation	$229,818	0.1115
Maintenance:		
Supervision and engineering	$ 17,400	
Structures and improvements	13,598	
Reservoirs, dams, and waterways	1,374	
Prime movers and generators	25,391	
Accessory electric equipment	24,143	
Miscellaneous power-plant equipment	11,771	
Total maintenance	$ 93,677	0.0455
Total operation + maintenance	323,495	0.1570
Provision for depreciation	413,157	0.2005
Total	$736,652	0.3575

* Schedule G, Appendix A22, TVA Report for 1949.

add a very small percentage to the various supplies entering into plant operation, and therefore no attempt need be made to apportion these individually to the different classes of materials used. It will be quite satisfactory to use a general percentage of loading to cover such expense, even though thereby one item may be unnecessarily burdened to the benefit of another.

28. Operating Costs of Hydroelectric Plants. The power operating costs for the Tennessee Valley Authority are detailed in the annual report for the year ended June 30, 1949, and abstracted in Tables 2-4 and 2-12 and Fig. 2-23.

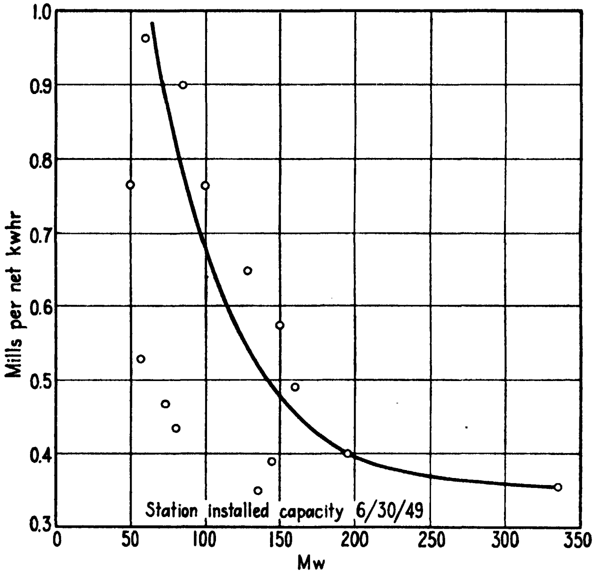


FIG. 2-23. Production expense including depreciation, TVA multiple-use dams, 1949. Schedule G, Appendix A 21, TVA report for 1949.

For the rates charged for Hoover Dam power see Sec. 20.

The first rates scheduled for Bonneville were for firm power $17.50 per kilowatt-year along the transmission lines and $14.50 per kilowatt-year within a 15-mile zone at the dam site. It was planned to amortize over a period of 40 years and to return to the government 3½ per cent interest on its investment on that part of the project allocated to power, *i.e.*, 57 per cent of total cost completed.[1] Tax payments were not considered.

Revised lighting and power resale rates for Columbia River power were announced by the Bonneville Administration as follows:[2] per month, first

---

[1] See *Elec. World*, Feb. 19, 1938.

[2] *Elec. World*, Feb. 14, 1942.

150 kwhr, at 3 cts.; next 350 kwhr, at 2 cts.; next 1,000 kwhr, at 1 ct.; next 13,500 kwhr, at 0.8 ct.; next 50,000 kwhr, at 0.5 ct.; over 65,000 kwhr, at 0.3 ct. Irrigation and other power customers who use their equipment more than half the number of hours in the month will have to pay only one-half of the electricity cost for electricity used in excess of 50 per cent load factor. A 50 per cent discount is allowed in the revised rate for such efficient use of power.

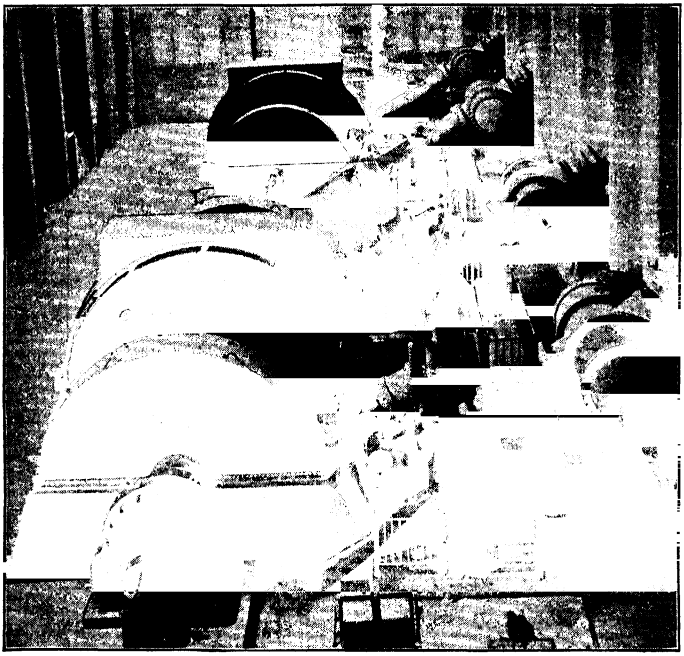


FIG. 2-24. Interior view of Big Creek 2-A power house; 56,000 hp. Pelton impulse wheel, 2,200-ft head, 250 rpm. Direct-connected exciter. All main and relief nozzles accessible from galleries. (*Courtesy of Pelton Water Wheel Co.*)

A very extensive study of cost data for hydroelectric plants is presented in Prof. Barrows' paper, "Hydro-generated Energy," in the *Proceedings* of the ASCE for April, 1938. This covers 57 plants ranging from 400 to 252,000 kw, with heads from 13 to 2,561 ft, plant costs from \$95 to \$479, and energy costs from 0.16 to 3.74 cts. per kwhr with yearly capacity factors of 0.10 to 0.94.

29. Developments in Hydro Plants. From Boyden's design of a 75-hp reaction turbine for Lowell, Mass., in 1844, and the development of the impulse wheel in California from 1883 on, hydraulic turbines have grown in size and improved in efficiency, until at the present time any normal power requirement can be satisfactorily supplied. In reaction wheels, three units of 70,000 hp each were installed in 1925 by the Niagara Falls Power Company to operate under 213.5 ft net effective head at 107.1 rpm. As shown in Fig. 4-29, these turbines developed a maximum efficiency of 93.8 per cent on test, which with a generator efficiency of 98.1 per cent gave 92 per cent combined efficiency for the set. Each of the turbines has carried a load of nearly 84,000 hp. The Hoover Dam plant will install 15 turbines of 115,000 hp (see Fig. 2-8), 180 rpm, to operate under an average head of 530 ft (maximum 590 ft, minimum 420 ft), and the Grand Coulee project is planned for 18 turbines each of 150,000 hp (see Fig. 2-9) under an average head of 330 ft for the high dam.

In impulse wheels, a unit of 56,000 hp was installed in 1929 in the Big Creek No. 2-A plant of the Southern California Edison Company to operate at 250 rpm under 2,200 ft effective head. This Pelton double overhung wheel, shown in Figs. 2-24 and 2-25, has developed 70,000 hp during peak-load periods. In efficiency, the impulse-wheel installations have reached 87 per cent, whereas the reaction turbines have reached values around 94 per cent at their best point (94.5 per cent for unit 9 at Shipshaw No. 2 Station at best gate, 86,000 hp), together with a marked improvement in developing runners of high specific speed. In view of such splendid performance, any great improvement in efficiency for the hydraulic turbine seems hardly possible; only fractions of a per cent may be gained here and there at the point of best efficiency. Future efforts should be directed more toward the improvement of efficiency for the conditions of head and loading other than those at the point of maximum efficiency. Along this line, the adoption of the Kaplan turbine with its flat efficiency curve (Fig. 2-26) has improved low-head developments.

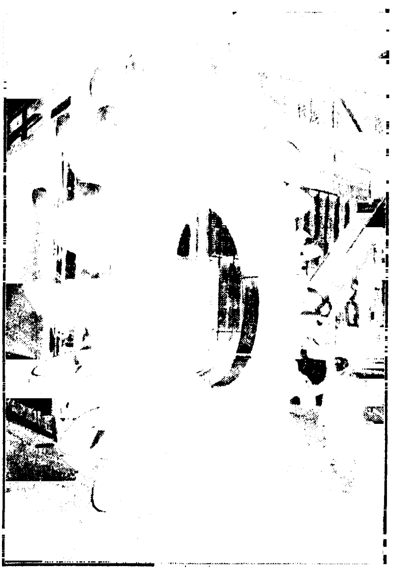


FIG. 2-25. Runner for Big Creek Station, 56,000 hp. Pelton wheel, 16-ft diameter, weight 24 tons, forged-steel ring with cast-steel buckets. Interior bore fits over cast-steel hub attached by six tapered steel bolts. (*Courtesy of Pelton Water Wheel Co.*)

The electrical designer is particularly interested in the fact that hydraulic considerations control the turbine speed and hence that of the generator. When head and capacity conditions permit a choice, approximately 50 per cent higher operating speed can be obtained with the propeller-type unit as against the Francis type. The generator must be designed for an overspeed of nearly 300 per cent for Kaplan units as compared with 200 per cent for fixed-blade propeller and 180 per cent for Francis-type turbines under normal head.[1]

The largest Kaplan turbines are those in the Bonneville power plant on the Columbia River. These are 66,000 and 74,000 hp to operate under heads varying from 30 to 69 ft. When completed in 1943 the station had a total capacity of 516,400 kw at a charge of $39,431,477 allocated to the power plant and $36,541,584 to the spillway dam, fishways, and miscellaneous construction items.[2]

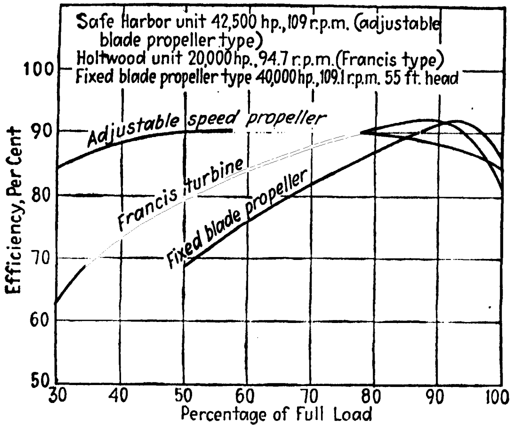


FIG. 2-26. Comparison curves for various types of turbines. (*Safe Harbor Kaplan Turbines, by L. M. Davis and G. W. Spaulding, AIEE, October,* 1932.)

With regard to water-power plants as a whole, however, endeavor should be made to coordinate better flood and pondage control and to reduce the investment cost per kilowatt so that the fixed charges will compare more favorably with those of steam power. The present universal trend to link each new station by a transmission network to the other stations of the same power system increases the total amount of economically installed capacity beyond the formerly accepted limits. The combined sources can then be operated so that such additional hydro capacity can be utilized to render firm peak service to its power system.[3] In addition, such connection makes it possible to use large amounts of the extra flow available part time during the year, the secondary power, and thus tremendously enhance the economic value of the development.

---

[1] See Frampton, Hydroelectric Power Plants, *Elec. Eng.*, April, 1946.

[2] *Elec. World*, Dec. 25, 1943.

[3] See Allner, F. A., Economic Aspects of Water Power, *AIEE Trans.*, March, 1933.

New Constructions in the United States:

Reference to Tables 2-4 and 2-5, Federal Hydro Power Projects, will show the tremendous extent of water-power expansion. The growth promises to continue for some time to come as projects now under construction reach completion. In addition to the governmental program, many projects have been developed by utility and industrial companies. Several of the plants are of special interest.

a. Safe Harbor Power Plant on the Susquehanna River was planned for an installed capacity of 510,000 hp in 12 Kaplan turbines, each of 42,500-hp capacity, operating at a speed of 109.1 rpm under a head of 55 ft. In the average year the plant will generate over 800,000,000 kwhr.

b. The Claytor Hydro Plant on the New River in Virginia comprises four Francis turbines each rated 26,000 hp when operating at 110-ft head and 138.5 rpm. In view of the Appalachian Electric System requirements, the plant will operate neither as a strictly peak producer nor as a relatively base operator.

c. In order to firm the capacity of the Alumimum Company's three run-of-river plants on the Little Tennessee, the company developed two high-head plants, Glenville 1,215 ft and Nanthalá 1,005.5 ft. The latter plant is notable for its 60,000-hp Francis turbine operating at a rated head of 925 ft, the first reaction wheel to be applied to a head of this magnitude.

d. For a development within 30 miles of tidewater at Charleston, S.C., the Santee River has been dammed and the water diverted to the Cooper River, which discharges into the ocean at Charleston. The project plans an ultimate installation of five 34,000-kva units and one of 11,350 kva with average year generation of 700,000,000 kwhr, of which 400,000,000 will be primary power. A 75-ft head is utilized by the propeller runners, nearly equally divided as between fixed- and adjustable-blade types.

e. Shipshaw No. 2 generating station on the Saguenay River in Quebec adds 1,200,000 hp to the Saguenay system, which thereby has attained a capacity of 2,000,000 hp. The system load is almost entirely industrial with yearly load factors of 75 to 79 per cent. The 12 turbines are Francis type of 100,000 hp at 200-ft head and 128.6 rpm.

f. The Pacific Gas & Electric Company made an important addition to their system by adding the fifty-second hydro plant of 160,000 kva on the Pit River near Redding, Calif. Pit No. 5 has four 50,000-hp Francis-type turbines operating under a head of 587 ft at 300 rpm. The layout is so simple and convenient that the plant can be operated by three men on a shift.

g. The Los Angeles Board of Water and Power Commissioners has authorized $40,500,000 for the development of three run-of-stream plants along the Owens River Gorge. Each plant will contain a Francis-type

51,200-hp unit at 743-ft head and 400 rpm and will share in utilizing the 2,375-ft drop through the gorge at about one-third points. Electrical energy from the project will be transmitted at 230 kv to Los Angeles. The water demand of the city will determine the amount of water to be passed through the plants; therefore, the stations will operate most of the time under blocked load conditions with the output increased during peak demand periods. It will be necessary that all plants pass the same amount of water at all times.

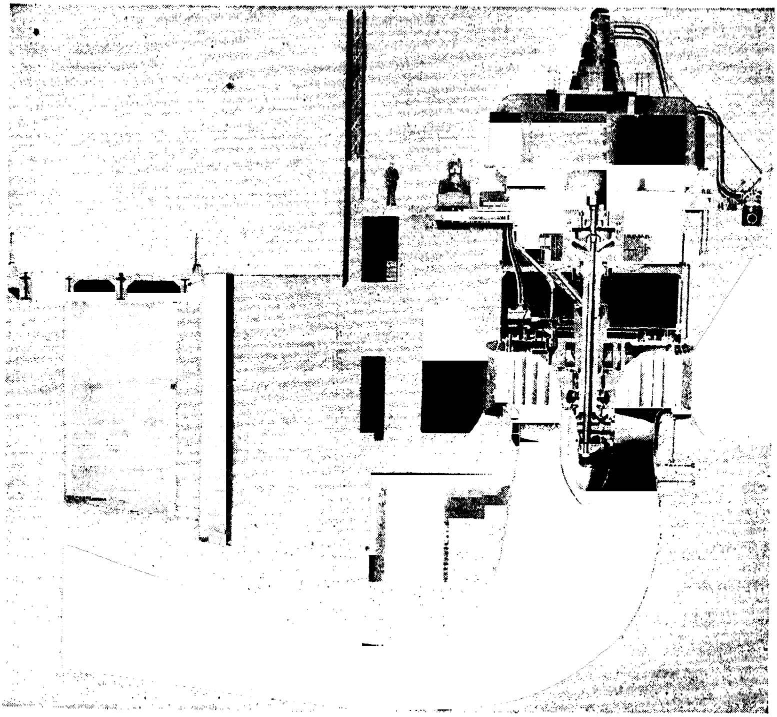


FIG. 2-27. Vertical section of Safe Harbor Kaplan turbine, 42,500 hp, 36- to 57.5-ft head, 109.1 rpm. (*Courtesy of S. Morgan Smith Co.*)

Because of the wide range in flow and head (36 to 57.5 ft.), the limited storage and the prime importance of the peak-load value of Safe Harbor, the turbines are automatically adjustable Kaplan machines. The relative flatness and percentage efficiencies of the Kaplan, the fixed-blade propeller, and the Francis-type turbine are shown in Fig. 2-26. A vertical section of one of the units is shown in Fig. 2-27, and Fig. 2-28 shows a cross section of the power house. The original cost of the plant was set at $27,919,516 by the Federal Power Commission.[1]

---

[1] See *Elec. World,* Apr. 6, 1940.

For developments in the utilization of storage to improve flow conditions and increase firm power and for the use of pumped storage, the reader is referred to Sec. 71.

30. Developments in Fuel-burning Plants. Steam. The history of the fuel-burning plants in the electric light and power industry is one continuous story of increases in the capacity of its prime-mover sets together with marked gains in the thermal efficiencies. For the 20-year period following the building of Edison's 1,200-hp Pearl Street plant in New York in 1882, the prime mover was the steam engine. In these two decades, the engine-generator set developed from Edison's early unit of 185 hp to the tremendous Manhattan type, duplex vertical-horizontal compound unit of 8,000 hp, in the 59th Street Station of the Interborough Rapid Transit Company.

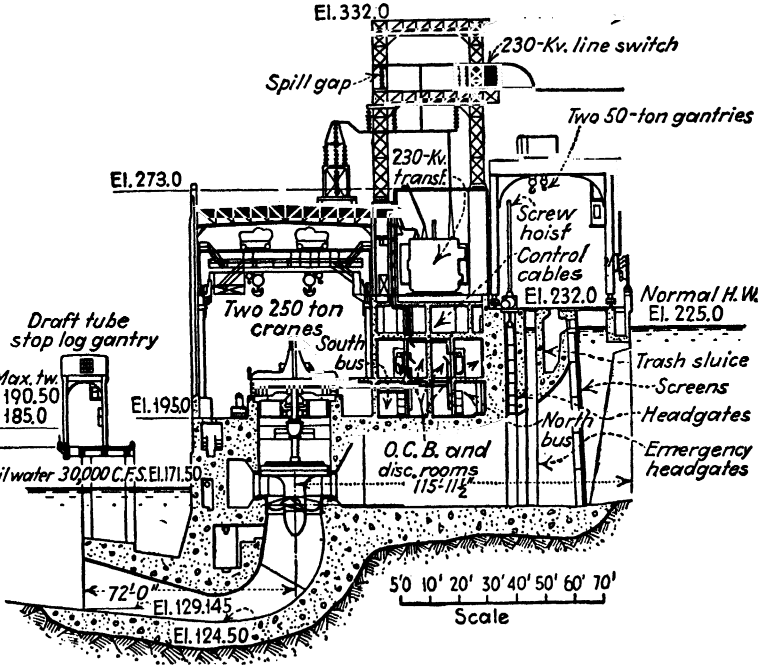


FIG. 2-28. Cross section of Safe Harbor power house. (*Courtesy of Pennsylvania Water and Power Co.*)

With the advent of the steam turbine, however, the engine was rapidly superseded as a large prime mover in electric stations. The decisive advantages of lesser floor space, high economy under wide range of loads, ease of application with superheated steam, freedom from oil in the condensate, and the uniform angular velocity were so compelling that the change was made very quickly. Following the initial 5,000-kw unit installed by the Commonwealth Edison Company in 1903, the size increased to 8,000 kw in 1906, to 14,000 kw in 1908, to 20,000 kw in 1911, to 35,000 kw in 1915, to 45,000 kw in 1917, to 60,000 kw in 1924. From 1925 on, the generators were sometimes developed in double- and even triple-shaft machines as well as in single-shaft units, the increasing sizes in the last classification being indicated by 90,000 kw in 1928, 160,000 kw in 1929, and 165,000 kw in 1934. Figure 2-29 shows typical heat rates for various sizes of turbines under their particular operating conditions. As better materials become available, the improved designs utilize higher blade speeds which result in a great saving of weight and reduction in the size of the turbine.

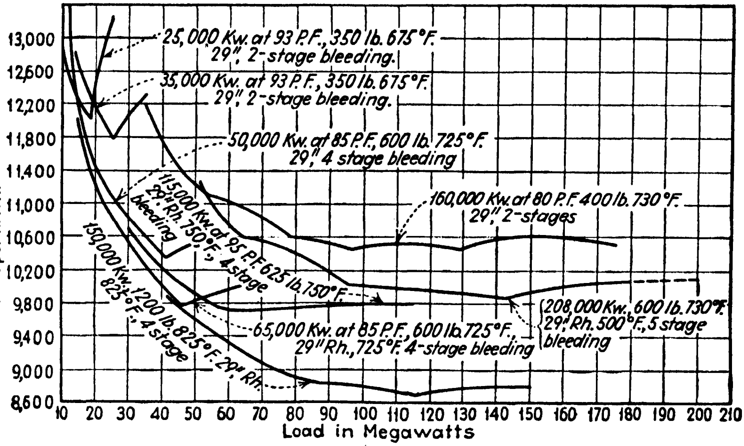


FIG. 2-29. Heat rates for various sizes of turbines. (*Economic Considerations in Application of Modern Steam Turbines, by A. G. Christie, Mech. Eng., July,* 1930, *and EEI Pub.* 3, *Turbines, August,* 1933.)

The gain in thermal efficiency for power plants as a whole is well shown by the pounds of fuel per kilowatthour in Table 2-13.

The trend of American station performance is shown in Fig. 2-30, which gives the average heat consumption for typical stations of 60,000-kw capacity and higher, plotted against the dates of initial operation of the stations. The way in which the improvements in the boiler plant and turbine plant have contributed to reduce the over-all fuel consumption is notable. The improvement in the turbine-plant performance has been mainly the result of the reduction shown in the amount of heat rejected to the condenser circulating water.

It is evident then that high-pressure high-temperature plants show decided thermal advantages and that the steam cycle has not yet reached

TABLE 2-13. AVERAGE CONSUMPTION OF FUEL PER KILOWATTHOUR BY POWER PLANTS IN THE UNITED STATES*

Year	Consumption of fuel, equivalent, millions of tons	Production by fuel, millions of kwhr	Lb per kwhr
1921	34.92	25,864	2.70
1923	43.31	36,088	2.40
1925	45.43	43,268	2.10
1927	46.00	50,001	1.84
1929	52.64	62,295	1.69
1931	47.11	60,791	1.55
1933	37.15	50,546	1.47
1935	43.20	59,176	1.46
1937	55.14	76,883	1.43
1939	59.51	85,800	1.39
1940	62.94	93,963	1.34
1941	75.70	113,272	1.34
1942	79.08	121,585	1.30
1943	93.27	143,785	1.30
1944	99.25	153,868	1.29
1945	92.64	142,331	1.30
1946	93.47	144,555	1.29
1947	115.67	176,983	1.31
1948	130.12	199,796	1.30
1949	127.06	200,965	1.26
1950†	137.61	226,027	1.22

* From Electric Power Statistics, by the Federal Power Commission, *Elec. World*, Jan. 29, 1951.

† Twelve months ending Oct. 31.

its economic limit. Dr. Gaffert[1] has made a study of advanced cycles and estimated the turbine performances shown in Fig. 2-33, the cycles being based upon the following assumptions:

Over-all efficiency ratio for 50,000-kw steam turbine, 82 per cent. Maximum of 11 per cent moisture content in exhaust at full load. Terminal difference for feed-water heaters as follows:

Feed-water Temperature, °F	Terminal Difference, °F
65–230	5
230–300	10
300–400	15
400–525	20

---

[1] Of Sargent & Lundy, Engineers, Chicago.

Boiler efficiency, including furnace, superheater, air heater, economizer, and reheater, if used, 85 per cent. Pressure drop between boiler and turbine, bleed points and their respective heaters, reheater piping and reheater of 10 per cent.

Radiation loss of 2 per cent from bleed point to heater and 3 per cent for reheating lines.

Appropriate auxiliary power and efficiencies of pumps and motors: auxiliary power for a pulverized-fuel system of 20 kwhr per ton of coal prepared and fed to boiler, feed water heated in equal temperature steps to a maximum of 75 to 80 per cent of saturation temperature corresponding to throttle pressure when the most economical number of feed-water heaters are employed.

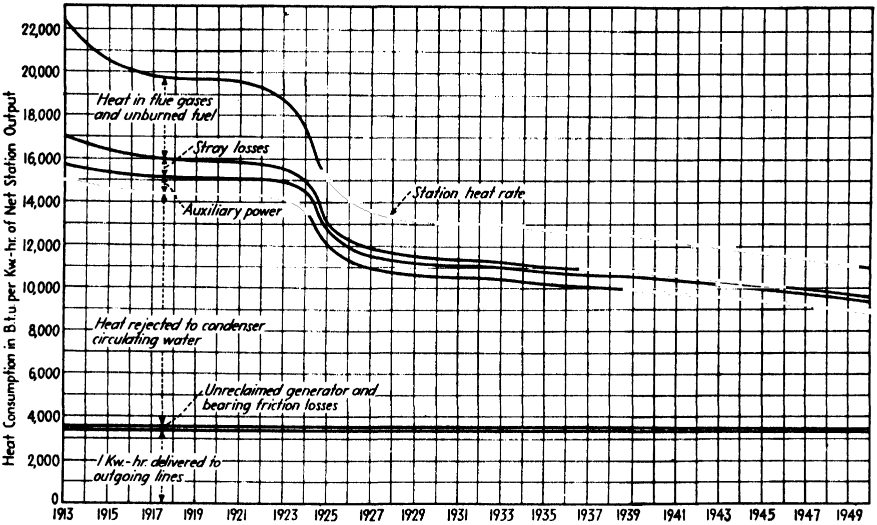


FIG. 2-30. Average performance of 50 typical stations, 60,000-kw capacity and higher, plotted against dates of initial operation, extended by author. (*Courtesy of Frank S. Clark, consulting engineer, Stone & Webster.*)

With the addition of some 5,000,000 kw of fuel power to the national plant capacity each year, many outstanding designs have been developed in order to improve the cycle efficiency. Higher pressures have been adopted, temperatures have been raised to 1050°F, reheat to 1000°F has returned with its attendant possibility of some 5 per cent improvement in efficiency, and unit design with a boiler efficiency of 90 per cent is planned. Some of the more notable stations are listed below:

1. The Philip Sporn Station[1] on the Ohio River contiguous to large coal fields is designed for 2,000 psi, 1050°F initial temperature, and 1000°F

---

[1] See *Elec. World*, Jan. 3, 1948.

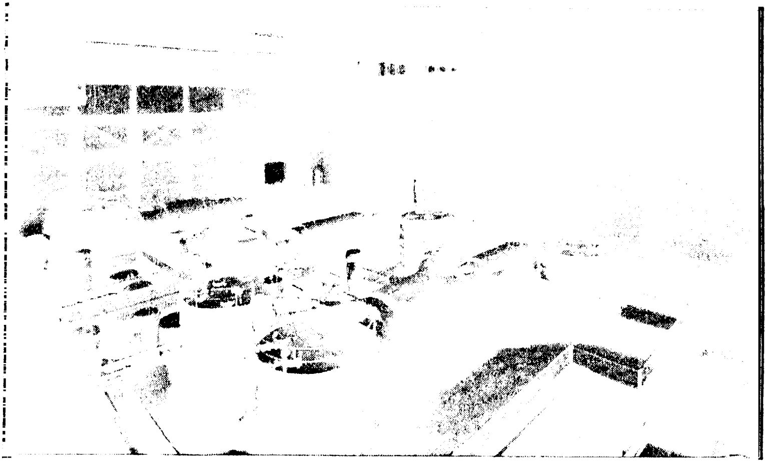


FIG. 2-31. State Line Station, 208,000-kw turboalternator; 76,000-kw high-pressure unit in center, steam at 650 lb, 730°F. It exhausts through adjoining reheaters which deliver 110-lb pressure, 500°F steam to the two double-flow 62,000-kw low-pressure units. All generators 22 kv, 1,800 rpm. Each low-pressure turbo has four vertical condensers. Five stages of feed-water heating. (*Courtesy of State Line Generating Co.*)

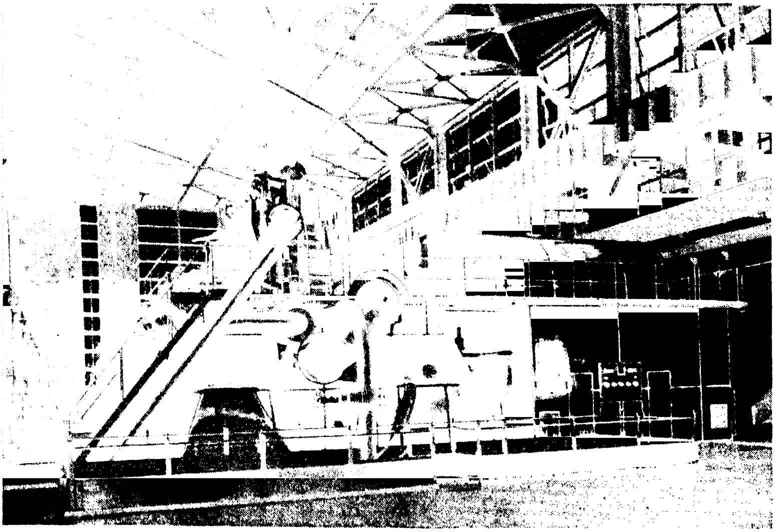


FIG. 2-32. Third General Electric vertical-compound steam turbine generator set, 110,000 kw, 1200 lb, 900°F, with hydrogen-cooled generator. In River Rouge plant of the Ford Motor Co.

reheat. The cross-compound turbine has a 35,000-kw high-pressure unit (42,000 kw max) at 3,600 rpm, while the 1,800-rpm low-pressure element has an intermediate-pressure turbine in tandem with a double-flow low-pressure section. The whole is rated 95,000 kw (108,000 kw max).

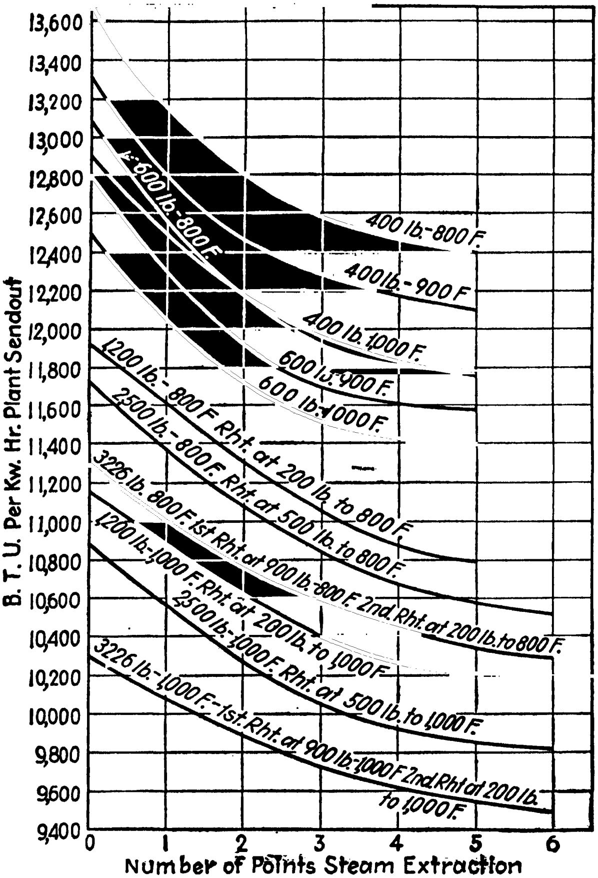


FIG. 2-33. Plant-performance steam cycles. (*Dr. Gaffert, ASME Trans., October,* 1934.)

The intermediate-pressure section receives steam from the reheater at 375 psig, 1000°F, and exhausts at about 8 psia to the low-pressure section. The associated boiler is designed for 935,000 lb per hr output at 2,035 psig, 1050°F at the superheater outlet. With a net plant output of 141,520 kw and a boiler efficiency of 90 per cent a heat rate of 9270 Btu per kwhr is expected, or about 37 per cent thermal efficiency. The station is planned for four units and is shown in cross section in Fig. 2-34.

2. Twin Branch Station,[1] of the Indiana and Michigan Electric Com-

---

[1] See *Elec. World,* Dec. 11, 1943.

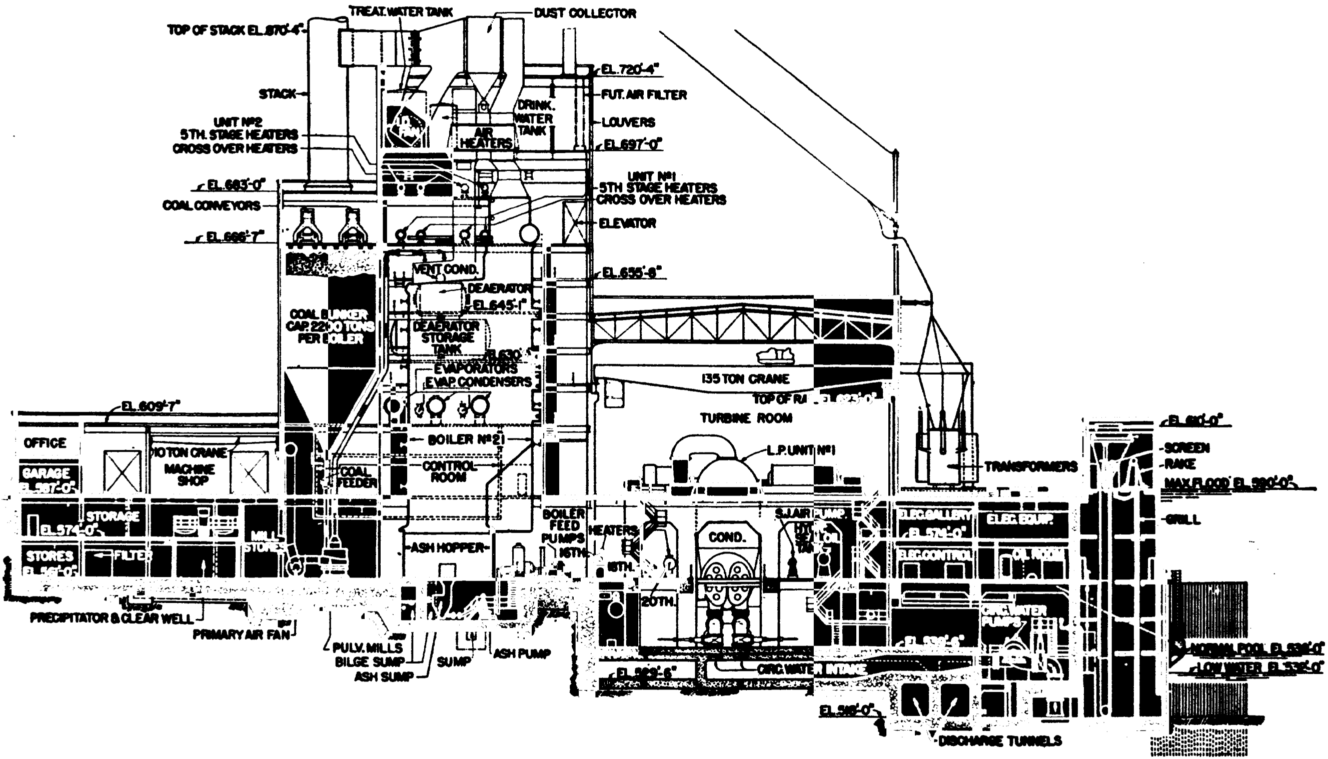


FIG. 2-34. General cross section of Philip Sporn plant. 130,000-kw cross-compound unit with 35,000-kw high-pressure element at 2,000 psig 1050°F, 3,600 rpm. Intermediate element at 375 psig, 1000°F, 1,800 rpm in tandem with double-flow low-pressure section at 8 psia, the whole rated at 95,000 kw. (*Courtesy of American Gas and Electric Service Corp.*)

pany, has the highest pressure turbogenerator in utility service. It is a 76,500-kw cross-compound unit with the 22,500-kw 3,600-rpm high-pressure turbine operating at 2,300 psi and 940°F; then after resuperheating to 900°F the steam passes to the 54,000-kw 1,800-rpm low-pressure element. Its economy is reported as 10,035 Btu per kwhr.

3. Sewaren Generating Station,[1] of the New Jersey Public Service Electric & Gas System, is located on the Arthur Kill and is planned for three nonreheat 100-Mw units at 1,500 psi and 1050°F and a fourth 125-Mw unit with reheat to 1000°F. The machines are single shaft, tandem compound, 3,600 rpm, with generators hydrogen-cooled at 25 psi. They carry a 7,500-kw generator for auxiliaries on the outboard end. With semioutdoor boilers the estimated unit cost was $132 per net kw including all electrical equipment to the high side of the main transformers in the yard. At an output of 115 Mw unit 4 is calculated to have a heat rate of about 9,400 Btu per net kwhr. Figure 2-35 shows the interior of the turbine room.

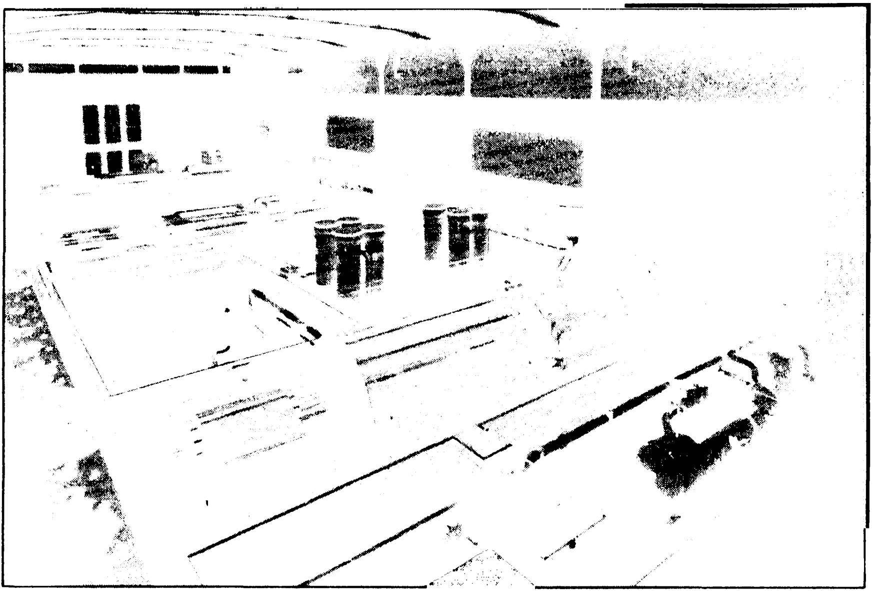


FIG. 2-35. Interior of turbine room, Sewaren Station, unit plan, 110,000-kw tandem-compound 3,600-rpm turbine generators, 1,500 psi, 1050°F, 1.5 in. Hg abs, with 7,500-kw auxiliary generators, three-phase, 2,400 volts. Main generators two poles, 13,800 volts, 0.85 power factor, hydrogen-cooled. For 1951 unit 4 will be 125,000 kw with reheat to 1000°F. (*Courtesy of Public Service Electric and Gas Co., Newark, N.J.*)

In the Essex Station[2] of the same system a 100,000-kw 3,600 rpm turbogenerator and a single 900,000 lb per hr boiler operating at 1,250 psi, 1000°F replaced a 22,500-kw unit and four boilers operating at 225 psi, 500°F. The heat rate for the new unit was 10,500 Btu per net kwhr as against 20,000 Btu for the old unit.

---

[1] See *Elec. World,* Aug. 13, 1949.

[2] See *Elec. World,* Mar. 26, 1949.

4. Unit 7 addition in the Missouri Avenue plant of the Atlantic City Electric Company[1] claims the distinction of being the first steam-electric unit to use 1000°F. It is a 30,000-kw set operating at 1,350 psi and supplied by a single boiler. An economy of about 11,000 Btu is indicated.

5. The Port Washington Station of the Wisconsin Electric Power Company (see frontispiece) has long been regarded as the nation's most efficient energy producer. A pioneer in the unit system plan its No. 1 unit of 690,000 lb per hr boiler and 80,000-kw turboalternator working at 1,230 psig, 825°F, and reheat to 825°F made an 11-year average of 10,849 Btu per kwhr. An identical unit but with the temperatures raised to 850°F, No. 2, sustained the record and gave a 3-year average of 10,631 Btu. Both units maintained a use factor of approximately 90 per cent.

The addition of unit 3, identical with unit 2, and of unit 4 at 1,380 psig and 900°F will strive to maintain the station's reputation in view of the higher pressures and temperatures now coming into operation.

6. The Tidd plant of the Ohio Power Company[2] was designed for low capacity-cost and high-economy operation. Two similar units are installed, but unit 2 is served by a single boiler rather than by two boilers. The turbogenerators are single cylinder, single flow of 110,000 kw and operate at 1,300 psi, 925°F, with five bleed points at 11,000 Btu. The generators are hydrogen-cooled with twin windings, 13.8 kv, 1,800 rpm with direct-connected exciters.

7. Figure 2-36 shows what may be accomplished in the simplification of a station with minimum housing provided. In the New Handley Station[3] of the Texas Electric Service Company, in Fort Worth, is installed a 43,750-kw unit operating at 850 psi, 900°F, with four points of extraction. The boilers, generator, and various auxiliaries are in the open, which with simplification of equipment and piping saved $10 per kw compared with the cost of a conventional fully housed plant. On natural gas fuel available at 10 cts. per million Btu the plant performed at 12,000 Btu for its first year.

It is planned to extend the plant by adding a 60-Mw unit operating under the same steam conditions but with a single boiler.

31. Developments in the Mercury-vapor-steam Cycle. Following the 1923 unit of 3,000-kw maximum capacity in its Dutch Point Station, the

---

[1] See *Elec. World*, Aug. 17, 1946.

[2] See *Elec. Light and Power*, March, 1949.

[3] See *Elec. World*, June 18, 1949.

Hartford Electric Light Company in November, 1928, installed a 10,000-kw mercury turbine in the South Meadow Station. The unit was designed to operate at 720 rpm with mercury vapor at 70 psig, 884°F, with 28 in. vacuum in the mercury condenser, the mercury vaporized per hour being 1,150,000 lb. At rated output, the unit was to provide for the production of 125,000 lb of steam per hour at 350 psi, and 700°F. The year-by-year average performance was 10,812 Btu per kwhr delivered from 1928 to 1936 and for 1938, 10,000 Btu with an availability of 88 per cent of the time. On many daily runs, the rate dropped to 9200 Btu.[1]

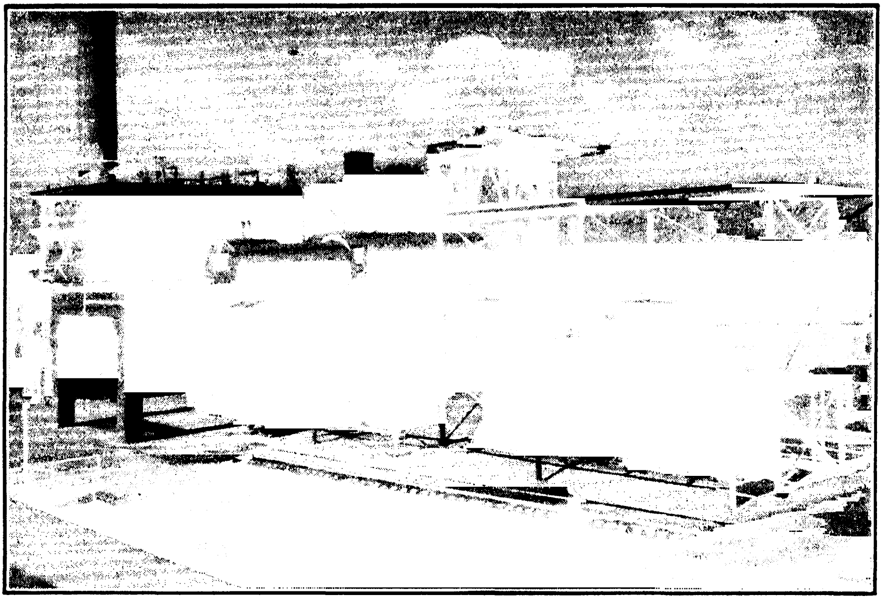


FIG. 2-36. New Handley Station showing boilers and 43,750-kw unit at 850 psi, 900°F on natural gas fuel. 13.2-kv generator leads and step-up transformers in foreground. (*Courtesy of Texas Electric Service Co.*)

Reference to Fig. 2-30, which shows that at this time steam plants had an economy of 12,500 Btu, reveals what a surprising thermal gain was possible by the combined cycle. At present with the radically improved performance of the highest pressure, highest temperature steam plants the margin has been reduced tremendously.

Encouraged by the successful performance of the 10,000-kw unit, two similar mercury turbine units of 20,000 kw have been built. The unit at Kearny Station of the Public Service Electric and Gas Company, New Jersey, assumed full load in June, 1934. The outdoor mercury-vapor-steam plant at the General Electric Works at Schenectady (26,000 kw and 650,000 lb steam per hour) consists of the following equipment:[1]

---

[1] See *Elec. World*, Oct. 23, 1937, and May 6, 1939.

One steam boiler, 400 psig, 750°F, to produce 325,000 lb per hr.

One mercury boiler to deliver 125 lb mercury pressure 958°F at the turbine throttle.

One double-flow five-stage mercury turbine, 900 rpm, exhausting at 27.5 in. vacuum and producing 20,000 kw and 325,000 lb of steam per hour.

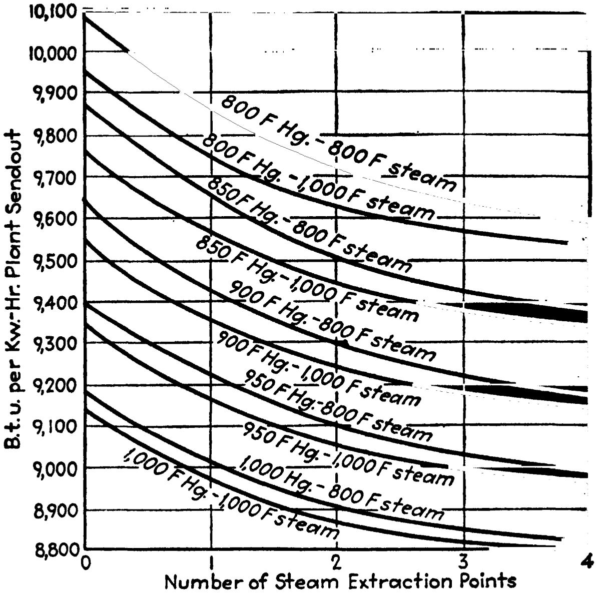


FIG. 2-37. Plant performance mercury-steam cycles. Mercury vapor saturated at throttle. Mercury turbine back pressure 4 in. Hg abs. Steam turbine throttle pressure 500 lb abs. (*Dr. Gaffert, Trans. ASME, October*, 1934.)

One noncondensing turbine generator operating from 400 to 200 psig and producing 6,000 kw.

The station is leased to and operated by the New York Power and Light Corporation, the industrial requirements for power and 200 lb pressure process steam being coordinated with utility power. The unit has been in operation since Dec. 1, 1933. The cost of mercury-vapor installation was estimated at $70 per kw.[2] Unfortunately for investment, it has required 5 to 7 lb of mercury per kilowatt for mercury and steam (300,000 lb in the Kearny boiler) and the price has risen from about 80 cts. a pound in 1933 to around $2.64 in 1942 and to $1.32 in 1946.[3]

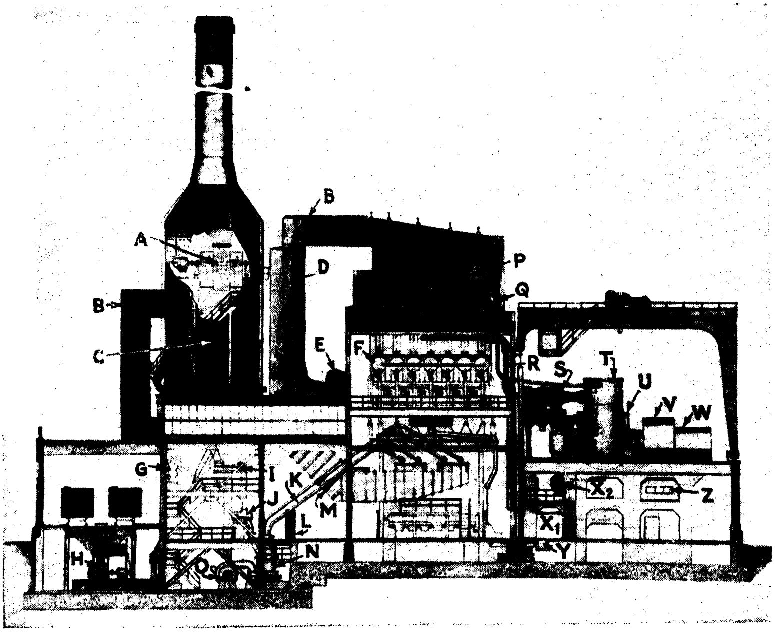
---

[1] See *Gen. Elec. Rev.*, July, 1933.

[2] See *Power Plant Eng.*, December, 1933, p. 512.

[3] Minerals Yearbook, 1946.

Figuring upon a total capacity of 50,000 kw, mercury and steam, a turbine efficiency ratio of 75 per cent, and a terminal difference of 30°F for the mercury-steam heat condenser, Dr. Gaffert has selected mercury throttle pressures of 85, 130, and 200 psia. The Hartford unit operates at 85 psia, the General Electric unit operates at 130 psia, and the 200 lb is for the future. The expected cycle efficiencies are shown in Fig. 2-37, the cycles progressing by even increments of temperature from 800°F initial mercury temperature to 1000°F mercury temperature. Thus with mercury at 200 psi, 1020°F, there is a possibility of 8600 Btu per kwhr under the assumed conditions as compared with 10,660 Btu for a steam plant at 1,200 psi, 1000°F, and 1 in. vacuum.



A = induced draft fan
B = flue
C = coal bunker
D = air preheater
E = forced draft fan
F = mercury boiler drums
G = bucket elevator to bunker
H = coal crusher
I = weigh scale
J = coal feeder
K = coal pipes
L = boiler control board
M = combustion air duct
N = coal pulverizer
O = primary air fan
P = steam superheater
Q = steam pipe to superheater
R = mercury-vapor pipe from mercury boilers
S = control valve
T = steam dome
U = mercury-condenser boiler
V = generator
W = exciter
X_1 = mercury pump
X_2 = mercury pump
Y = ash sluice
Z = generator air cooler

FIG. 2-38. Cross section 20,000-kw mercury-steam-electric plant, Schenectady. (*Courtesy of General Electric Co.*)

In 1948 the 10,000-kw unit at South Meadow Station[1] after 20 years' service was rebuilt to 15,000 kw and the oil-fired mercury boiler generates vapor at 130 psig, and a saturated temperature of 964°F. The turbine operates at 113 psig, 945°F, 720 rpm and exhausts into two vertical side-mounted condenser boilers at 15 psia, where 200,000 lb per hr of steam is produced at 410 psig, which is superheated by the boiler flue gases to 700°F. The unit produced a net kilowatthour for 10,200 Btu in its February, 1949, operation, but 9,600 Btu is expected after the initial period.

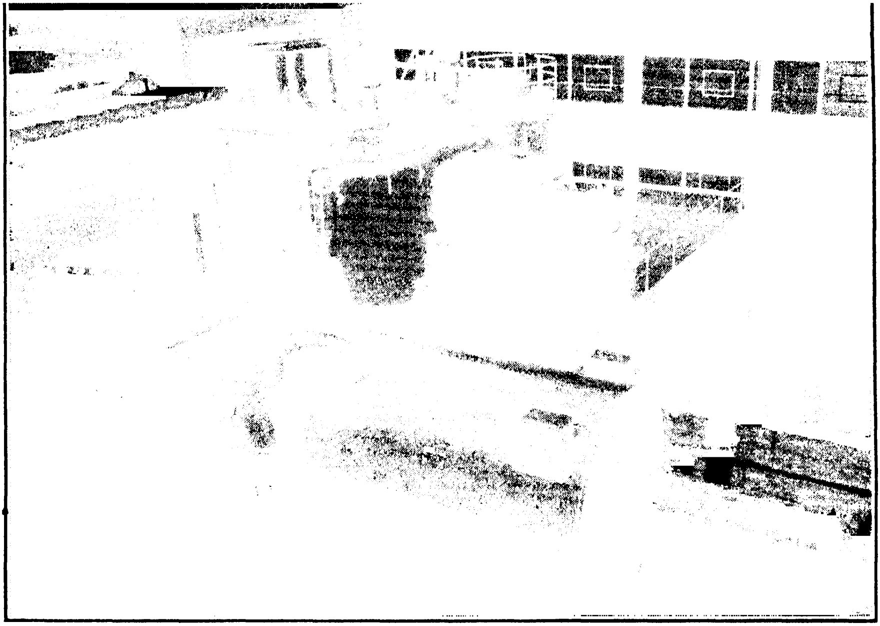


FIG. 2-39. Schiller Station of the Public Service Co. of New Hampshire. Two 7,500-kw mercury turbine generators and a 25,000-kw steam turbine generator. (*Courtesy of General Electric Co.*)

In 1949 the Public Service Company of New Hampshire placed in service a coordinated mercury-steam plant with two 7,500-kw mercury units and a 25,000-kw steam unit for its Schiller Station at Portsmouth, N.H.[2] This is shown in Fig. 2-39. These are integrated units wherein the steam turbine sits between the two mercury units, using mercury vapor at 128 psi, 944°F, and is a 25,000-kw 3,600-rpm turbine operating at 600 psi and 825°F. When oil is used for fuel, the thermal efficiency of the binary cycle is 36 to 37 per cent, the economy being 9,200 to 9,400

---

[1] See *Elec. World,* Nov. 5, 1949.

[2] See *Elec. World,* Mar. 27, 1950.

Btu per net kwhr. The cost for the initial 40,000-kw installation for plant, associated substation, and transmission-line connections was about $325 per kw but included land, dockage, fuel handling and storage, condensing water, and other items adequate for a station of 160,000 kw.

Research and development continue on other materials that have the necessary properties for a binary cycle. Such compounds are diphenyl, diphenyloxide, aluminum bromide, and zinc ammonium chloride. In the future, the thermodynamic possibilities of some of these cycles may be found very attractive.

32. Improvements in Turbine Generators. 1. *The Gas Turbines.* Following the acceptance of the gas turbine as the preeminent power plant for high-speed aircraft, an enormous amount of research and development work has been done by many manufacturers in an attempt to adapt it to the field of stationary power generation. Its advantages lie in minimum water requirement, small space, no high-pressure piping, no stand-by losses, quick starting, and the possibility of fully automatic starting and stopping operations. Under present conditions it appears that the gas turbine will supplement the steam plant whenever very cheap fuel is available, such as oil or gas; when the load factor is low, as for peak load service; and in special cases for power reserve or where its exhaust heat may be employed usefully. Units have been constructed as follows:

a. A 3,000-hp DeLaval turbine[1] with three-stage mixed-flow compressor operating with 1300°F inlet, 6:1 pressure ratio, and thermal efficiency of 17.6 per cent.

b. Three Elliot turbines[2] to operate at 1400°F with 5.75:1 pressure ratio and an over-all thermal efficiency of 33.4 per cent when producing 3,000 hp.

c. The General Electric Company has sold six units for central station service. One of the 3,500-kw simple-cycle units operating at 1450°F, shown in Fig. 2-40, is installed by the Oklahoma Gas & Electric Company supplied with natural gas as fuel. The exhaust gases are used to heat boiler feed water and boost the output of the existing power plant by 3,000 kw. Maine Power Company uses another with oil fuel to replace a 2,000-kw steam unit, and a similar turbine has been sold to a New England utility.

Two 5,000-kw high-efficiency gas turbine[3] power plants will go to the Public Service Company of Oklahoma with natural gas as fuel and a similar unit to the Bangor Hydroelectric Company with oil as fuel. This design operates with 1500°F gas, pressure ratio of 9:1 and produces a kilowatt at the generator terminals for 12,900 Btu, a thermal efficiency of 26.4 per cent based on the fuel's higher heating value.

---

[1] *AIEE Paper* 49-113.

[2] *AIEE Paper* 49-113.

[3] See *Power*, April, 1949.

Such gas turbine plants of 3,500 kw to 5,000 kw cost from $155 to $215 per kw. The high-efficiency compound cycle is usually justified if fuel costs more than 11 cts. per million Btu.[1]

d. An Allis-Chalmers 3,500-hp turbine developed as a Navy project is reported to have operated satisfactorily at 1350°F under test at Annapolis.

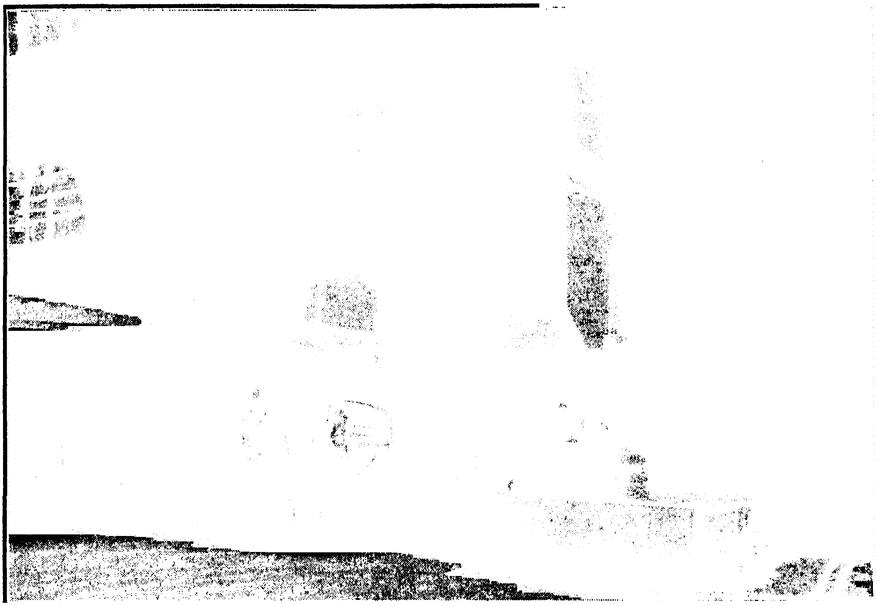


FIG. 2-40. 3,500-kw gas turbine operating at 1450°F on natural gas fuel by Oklahoma Gas and Electric Co. (*Courtesy of General Electric Co.*)

Allis-Chalmers presents a design for a 7,500-kw gas turbine plant[2] to use 1300°F inlet temperature, 4.7:1 pressure ratio with a thermal efficiency of 22.2 per cent. For units up to 15,000-kw capacity the arrangement would be the same except that two compressors and a double-flow turbine would be directly connected in line to the 3,600-rpm generator.

e. Brown Boveri have constructed base-load machines[3] of 13,000 and 27,000 kw for the Northeast Power Company at Beznau, Switzerland, to operate during winter months when river runoff is low and the supply of electrical energy is limited. These are the largest capacities of some dozen units for other clients. The efficiencies expected on the Beznau units are 30.6 and 34 per cent.

---

[1] *Elec. World*, Apr. 16, 1951, p. 11.

[2] *See Power*, April, 1949.

[3] *Elec. World*, Jan. 4, 1947, p. 39.

2. *Superposition.* With the advent of turbines which could operate with steam at 1,200 and 1,400 psi and 925°F, beginning in 1937 there was an era of installing new high-pressure boilers in place of the old and adding topping turbines to increase the capacity of old low-pressure stations and to improve their fuel economy. This is a method of cross-compounding by exhausting the high-pressure turbine to the existing low-pressure machines. It is, therefore, a form of plant rehabilitation which offers a means of adding 4000 Btu per kwhr capacity to an existing plant at a cost of \$80 to \$110 per kw.[1] As an example:

Steam at 1,250 psia, 900°F has an enthalpy of 1439 Btu
Steam at 400 psia, 730°F has an enthalpy of 1378 Btu
Heat used in topping unit, difference = 61 Btu

at an efficiency of 85 per cent, then pounds steam needed $= 3{,}414/(85 \times 61) = 65.8$ lb and $65.8 \times 61 = 4000$ Btu per kwhr.

A notable example in 1941 was the 1,000,000-lb per hr steam generator at the Sherman Creek Station of New York Consolidated Edison Company and its 50,000-kw, 3,600-rpm turbine generator operating under steam at 1,600 lb, 955°F and exhausting into the 1913 station units at 200 lb.

At the present time most of these superposition plans have been fulfilled, with some stations having as many as six topping units involved with capacities up to 65,000 kw in 3,600-rpm machines. In view of the great age of the low-pressure machines an economic problem arises as to just when it will be necessary to retire them from service, along with their associated noncondensing topping turbines, and to convert the plant to straight high-pressure operation.

3. *Higher Pressures and Temperatures.* A survey of the recent steam power plants listed under Sec. 30 will suffice to show that under the economic pressure to keep the cost of production per kilowatthour down there has been general acceptance of higher steam temperatures. Pressures have reached 2,300 lb, and temperatures 1050°F. The return of reheating is particularly noteworthy with temperatures ranging from 825 to 1000°F. For a study of the "Comparative Costs of Resuperheating Installations" from units of 50- or 60-Mw rating, which appears to be the lowest break-even capacity, up to 160 Mw, see the *Electrical World* of Sept. 10, 1949, page 87. As improved metals become available, doubtless designers will feel their way toward higher temperatures, perhaps

---

[1] *Mech. Eng.*, September, 1936.

to 1150°F. It is disappointing that the law of diminishing returns applies so strongly and that the possible gain in cycle efficiency grows smaller and smaller with advancing pressure and temperature while the cost grows larger and larger. Research continues to develop better alloy materials, to improve design and arrangement of equipment with better fabrication methods, and to use fuels which are most economically available in the local area.

For some years at the Knolls Atomic Power Laboratory near Schenectady, research has been carried on by the General Electric Company, concentrating on the problem of plutonium application. In 1948 the Atomic Energy Commission extended the work in a new laboratory there which would be the site of an experimental atomic plant in which to study the generation of electric power from nuclear energy on a practical scale. The extremely difficult structural, chemical, and safety problems are such that due time must be allowed for their adequate solution. Similarly the development work with the gas turbine will require a considerable period, so that for the near future the steam and water turbines will continue to be the backbone sources for utility generation. Figures 2-41 and 2-42 show the relative performance of central station cycles, steam reheat, and nonreheat as compared with the potential performance of the gas turbine in terms of the kilowatthour station output per ton of coal (12,000 Btu per lb) and of thermal efficiency.

4. *Preferred Standard AIEE-ASME Ratings* (Table 2-14). There has been wide acceptance of the recommended standards so that more than half of the turbine units being built or on order within the range of ratings are on the standard specification. Also the first 90,000- to 99,000-kw preferred standard turbine generator has been ordered by Virginia Electric & Power Company for installation in its Chesterfield plant.[1] It is pointed out that under such standardization[2] manufacturers can furnish customer-approval drawings when negotiation proposals are presented. Immediately after the purchase both manufacturer and purchaser can order necessary materials, assuring a better product at reduced cost and earlier deliveries.

It follows logically from the acceptance of standardization in six sizes of steam turbogenerators, 11,500 to 60,000 kw, with the associated savings, that economies could be realized if the entire plant design were standardized for normal conditions. During the Second World War Burns and Roe, Inc., and Westinghouse Electric International Company cooperated in the design of standardized "packaged" power plants of 1,000 and 2,000 kw which employed readily available components of

[1] See *Elec. World*, July 10, 1950.

[2] See Laffoon, *Elec. World*, Nov. 6, 1948.

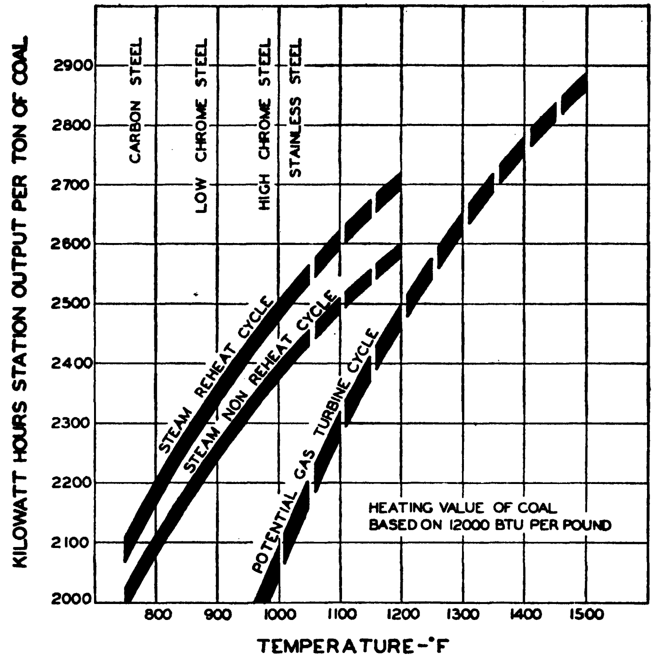


FIG. 2-41. Relative performance of Central Station cycles, kilowatthour station output per ton of coal, steam reheat and nonreheat, and gas turbine. (*Courtesy of Westinghouse Electric Corp.*)

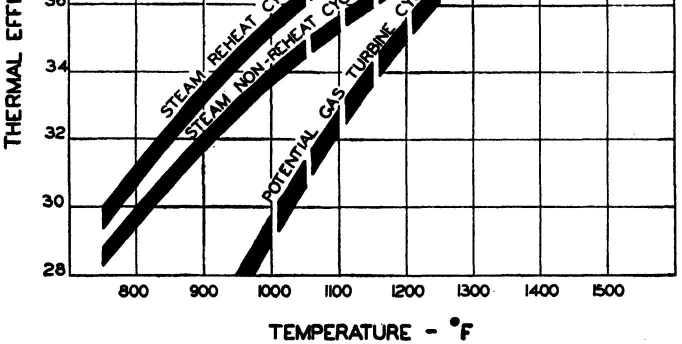


FIG. 2-42. Relative performance of Central Station cycles, thermal efficiency for steam reheat, steam nonreheat, and potential gas turbine. (*Courtesy of Westinghouse Electric Corp.*)

Table 2-14. Preferred Standards for Large 3,600-rpm 3-phase 60-cycle Condensing Steam Turbine Generators[*]

	Air-cooled generator	Hydrogen-cooled generators rated for 0.5 psig hydrogen pressure					Recommended
Turbine-generator rating, kw	11,500	15,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	60,000	90,000
Turbine capability, kw	12,650	16,500	22,000	33,000	44,000	66,000	99,000
Generator rating, kva	13,529	17,647	23,529	35,294	47,058	70,588	105,882†
Power factor	0.85	0.85	0.85	0.85	0.85	0.85	0.85
Short-circuit ratio	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
Throttle pressure, psig	600	850	850	850	850 or 1,250	850 or 1,250	1,450
Throttle temperature, °F	825	900	900	900	900 or 950	900 or 950	1,000
Number of extraction openings	4	4	4	5	5	5	5
Saturation temperatures at openings at "turb.-generator rating" with all extraction openings in service, °F:							
1st	175	175	175	175	175	175	† at 30 psig H_2
2d	235	235	235	235	235	235	132,353 kva
3d	285	285	285	285	285	285	
4th	350	350	350	350	350	350	
5th	...	...	...	410	410	410	
Exhaust pressure, in. Hg abs	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
		Hydrogen-cooled generator operated at 15 psig hydrogen pressure					
Generator capability at 0.85 power factor, kva		20,294	27,058	40,588	54,117	81,176	121,764

A tolerance of plus or minus 10°F shall apply to above saturation temperatures. (Tolerances shall be unilateral so as not to reduce the spread in temperature between adjacent extraction openings.)

The "turbine capability" is guaranteed continuous output at generator terminals when the turbine is clean and operating under specified throttle steam pressure and temperature and 2.5 in. Hg abs exhaust pressure, with full extraction from all extraction openings.

In addition to the Standards above for turbine generators, Standard Specification Data for Generators, No. 602, have been prepared by the AIEE Group of the Joint Committee.

[*] AIEE No. 601, May, 1949.

similar types and capacities. For larger plants projected for 20, 30, 40, and 60 Mw, cooperation with manufacturers of the boiler, turbine, condenser, and control equipment could achieve standardized designs to meet the needs of many utility systems. Standard plans have been furnished for a 20-Mw plant built at Tomkins Cove, N.Y., for the Rockland Light and Power Company,[1] effecting economies in construction (saving of 7 to 10 per cent), reducing operating costs, and lowering maintenance expenses.

5. *Trends in Alternator Design.* Practically all the modern alternators of 15,000 kw and above are designed for hydrogen cooling which may range from 0.5 to 30 psig pressure. The resulting increase in capacity is illustrated by the Westinghouse 110,000-kw single-shaft 3,600-rpm generator for the Union Electric Company. At 0.5 psi hydrogen pressure the generator rating will be 110,000 kw, while with 30 psi pressure the value will be 137,500 kw, both at 0.85 power factor.[2] In order to keep down the currents with these larger capacities, increases in the alternator voltages are being considered from the older 13.8- and 14.4-kv values to 16.5 and 18 kv, while the exciter voltages of the 3,600-rpm units will probably rise to between 375 and 500 volts.

The use of special cold-worked silver-alloy copper for the rotor windings in the past 6 years has materially reduced the plastic deformation of the field conductors and the danger of subsequent failures in the high-speed machines.[3]

Among the hydroelectric generators, the Hoover Dam 82,500-kva machines are in several respects the largest in the world.[4] Because of the 270-mile transmission to California, the generators and 287.5-kv transmission lines are desired to have a high degree of system stability. Therefore each generator has about double normal flywheel effect equivalent to 110,000,000 lb at a 1-ft radius and a low transient reactance of only 17.5 per cent. The generators also have about double normal short-circuit ratio, *viz.*, 2.4. They are 40 ft in diameter, 32 ft in height above floor level, and each weighs approximately 2,000,000 lb. They operate at 60 cycles, 180 rpm and 16,500 volts. Figure 2-43 shows one of the units.

Another development to keep the generator currents to their present size, in spite of the increase in machine capacity, is the use of divided circuits in the generator. Thus a machine may have two completely independent windings, arranged in alternate slots and so connected under the poles that the terminal voltage of the corresponding phase of each winding is in phase with and numerically equal to that of the other winding. This will permit a bus system in which the series reactance of the two circuits is interposed between bus sections, thereby eliminating the installation of bus reactors. The interrupting duty on the circuit breakers may also be reduced to approximately one-half that for a bus fault on single-winding units with 10 per cent reactors between the sections of a single ring bus. Such double-winding single-shaft turbogenerators are installed in the Richmond Station of the Philadelphia Electric Company and the Tidd plant of the Ohio Power Company. The Richmond generator is rated at 183,333 kva, 90 per cent power factor, 13,800 volts, 60 cycles at 1,800 rpm, and is shown in Fig. 2-44.

---

[1] See Roe, *Elec. World*, Feb. 12, 1949.

[2] *Elec. World*, July 9, 1949.

[3] Laffoon, *Elec. World*, Nov. 6, 1948.

[4] See McClellan, L. N., Boulder Dam Generators, *Mech. Eng.*, July, 1934.

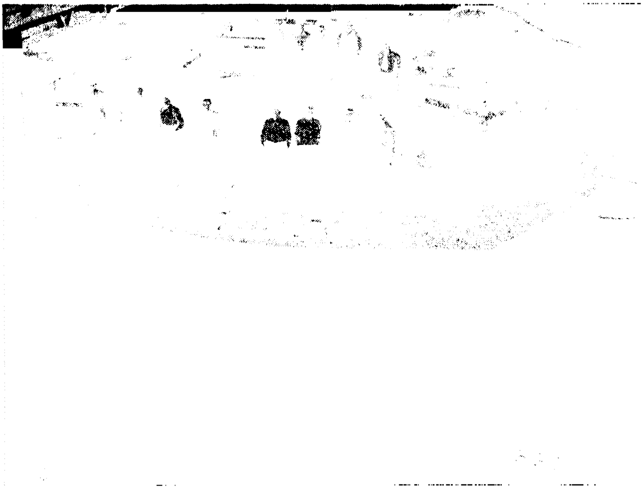


FIG. 2-43. Hoover Dam generator, 82,500-kva, three-phase, 16.5-kv, 110,000,000-lb-ft flywheel effect, 17.5 per cent inherent reactance, short-circuit ratio 2.4. (*Courtesy of General Electric Co.*)

33. Savings in Cost Due to Interconnection. Under present practice any new station of a public-utility power system has come into being, not as a single individual power producer by itself, but as a new element joining other established and operating stations on the system. Ties were immediately established between such a new plant and all the others or between the more important plants of the system, so that power might be transmitted from station to station or from any station to the transmission network within the same system. In this way, the generating station and the transmission system combine into the single problem of power supply. But in addition to company ties, by the establishment of interconnecting lines from the transmission network of the foregoing power system to that of an adjoining power system or systems, the new station may send or receive power to or from other power companies. Thus the total amount and diversity of the available reserve power to ensure reliability of service are enormously increased, and a sufficient power reservoir may eliminate entirely the installation of spare units in the new station with the consequent burden of their fixed charges. As regards the whole system, each may dispense with some portion of the reserve capacity, which it would otherwise carry, through this pooling of the reserves. As a case in point, the summation of the largest machines in each of the 13 utilities which are interconnected through the 220-kv ring of the Pennsylvania-New Jersey area is 671 Mw but the spinning reserve requirement is only 236 Mw, a potential saving of 435 Mw.[1] Further, with a multiplicity of circuits between the station and the transmission network, the station auxiliaries may be almost entirely motor driven, since the auxiliary power service is backed by such a variety of reserve supply.

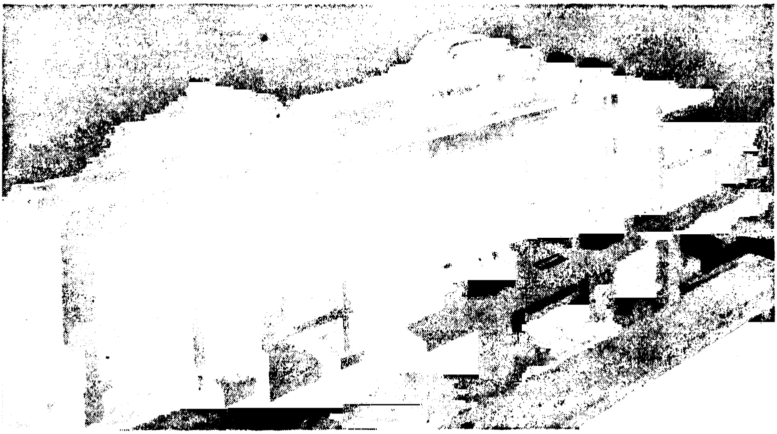


FIG. 2-44. Model of installation for the 165,000-kw turbogenerator for Richmond Station, Philadelphia Electric Company. (*Courtesy of Westinghouse Electric Corp.*)

For trunk-line interconnections, the associated companies may also coordinate their construction and operating programs in order to secure minimum investment and operating expense for the combined systems. In construction, the individual systems can stagger their expansions, each company postponing building additional power plants until those of the other companies are loaded up. They can also have greater freedom in the selection of their size of unit and can provide large capacities where favorable features of water power or advantageous conditions of fuel and condensing water prevail. If there is any diversity in the daily load curves or the time of annual peak loads, advantage may be taken of such conditions in reduced capacity, since in this case the peak load of the interconnected systems will be less than the sum of the individual peaks. In operation, obviously, such interconnections permit the more efficient generating plants of the combined systems and those particularly favored as to run of river or surplus water conditions at the time to be loaded as base plants, the less efficient stations being used as peak plants, with the possibility of realizing important savings in production cost.

---

[1] *Elec. Power Ind.*, 1949, p. 57.

These benefits, particularly that of service protection under extreme contingencies, are much greater than the straight cost of capacity or energy output obtainable under normal supply conditions.[1]

The value of interconnections for emergency service and of mutual help was well shown by the experience of Cincinnati in the great flood of 1937, when boilers, turbines, and switch galleries above the 72-ft level had not been high enough for an 80-ft stage. The city network was never deenergized, and the peak of 47,900 kw was carried, after all local generation had failed on Jan. 25, with help transmitted from Dayton and relayed from systems at Indianapolis, Springfield, and Chicago.[2]

North America offers so many examples of interconnection that today the interconnected operation of systems totaling several million kilowatts of load is taken for granted. One of the large interconnected systems is that of the Hydro-electric Power Commission of Ontario, with a system peak of 2,069,000 kw in 1948 and handling nearly 13.5 billion kwhr per year. Another is the bulk power supply for the Chicago district, where five steam plants in the city of 1,590,000 kw generated 8.79 billion kwhr and purchased 1.58 billion kwhr. A notable tie line of 240,000-kw capacity connects the Niagara-Mohawk system with the New York Edison system, thereby combining 1,938,451 kw of generating capacity, half hydroelectric, with 2,952,000 kw of generating capacity exclusively steam. Since the limiting factor in the rating depends upon the losses in the underground cable section, the two circuits are rated as good for 240,000 kw at 90 per cent power factor continuously. The 220-kv transmission lines of the Philadelphia Electric system are also of large capacity, since they serve a system of about 1,255,250 kw, whereas on the West coast similar transmissions are used by the Pacific Gas and Electric system with its 1,637,748-kw capacity in 1948 and by the Southern California Edison Company with a corresponding capacity of 962,520 kw.

In England, Scotland, and Wales, the 132-kv "Grid" illustrates the idea of interconnection expanded to a national basis.[1] In the place of some 500 separate stations mostly of small size and poor economy, generating at 15 to 20 different frequencies, the Central Electricity Board established 135 large stations, all generating at 50 cycles and tied together and to the distributing systems with 4,000 miles of transmission lines.

---

[1] See Economics of Modern Generation, by Philip Sporn. *Elec. World*, May 22, 1937.

[2] See *Elec. World*, Feb. 20, 1937.

For 1947 the capacity of the generating stations was about 12,500,000 kw with a total generation of 43 billion kwhr (900 kwhr per head of population). Work is in progress to add 8,000,000 kw in new plant, 1948 to 1952.[2]

With the interconnection of large systems, the technical problems of maintaining control over operations, keeping specified tie-line loadings, and limiting the frequency variations to plus or minus $\frac{1}{20}$ cycle become of great importance. It is also difficult to provide satisfactory voltage regulation, to have fast selective relaying and circuit-breaker operation, and to keep system stability when transferring large blocks of power.

In the interconnection of modern systems manual control may seem adequate for staged tests, but subsequently one system operator inadvertently negatives the corrective efforts of another. Supervised automatic control at all major interconnections has become necessary, and the cost of regulating equipment and telemetering has been justified by the increased effectiveness of the tie lines.

---

[1] See *Elec. World*, July 21, 1934.

[2] Institute of Electrical Engineers, Part 11, February, 1949.

CHAPTER III

ECONOMIC DECAY

34. General Factors. The factors that determine the useful life of a power unit are usually classified as physical depreciation and functional depreciation, including under the latter heading the two causes of inadequacy and obsolescence.

35. Physical Depreciation. This is the result of wear and tear on the unit in service together with the decay and corrosion due to time and the elements. We daily see examples of the latter action in the decay of poles and in the festoons of cotton braid hanging from some distribution conductors after "weatherproof" wire has endured long years of service. All the parts of a normal operating property are kept in reasonable repair by the ordinary running maintenance, *i.e.*, by the replacement of the broken and worn-out parts. But there comes a time when this increasing maintenance cost and the accompanying decreasing efficiency, due to the increasing frequency and seriousness of the ills of the machine, so increase the cost of operation that it would be cheaper to pay the costs on a new machine or piece of apparatus. At such a point, the machine has reached the end of its useful economic life. Such a thing as a transmission line has a small upkeep at the start which grows larger as time goes on up to a certain point where it finally becomes approximately constant. On the other hand, a reciprocating engine starts out its life with a similar increase in upkeep, but it differs from the transmission line in that the maintenance costs do not reach a steady value but keep on increasing. Such costs from the nature of the case are likely to be large and to occur at irregular intervals.

This situation, in a typical life history, is shown in Fig. 3-1, Maintenance, Renewal, and Replacement Costs for Delray No. 2 Steam Turbine Plant, for the period 1915 to 1928. The graph is based on the actual costs as shown by the books of account. In this accounting system, Current Maintenance includes such labor and material, necessary to maintain the plant in a state of operating efficiency, as do not result in a substantial change of identity in any particular unit of property. It includes the cost of minor replacements of small parts commonly called the cost of "repairs," but it does not include the cost of replacing entire structures or units of equipment. **"Renewal and Replacement" cost** includes the cost of the particular unit replaced plus the cost of dismantling less its salvage value. Examination of the graph shows that on both the maintenance and the renewal and replacement curves for Delray there is a valley during the years 1917 and 1918 whereas peaks occur in 1919 and 1920. This variation is due to the fact that during the First World War and immediately thereafter certain maintenance work had to be deferred, chiefly on account of lack of spare capacity to carry the load. Spare capacity became available in 1920, and then a large amount of work was done. If it had not been for this unusual condition, some work would have been done earlier, which would have resulted in filling up the valley and lowering the peak. Also the period in question was one of great variations in the prices of labor and material and of change in the amount of work performed by labor. If the figures were further adjusted to allow for the abnormal increases in costs of material and labor and the inefficiency of labor, then the peak of 1920 would be further lowered. After the considerable overhauling in 1920, the plant, of course, was in better operating condition, so the costs for 1921 and 1922 decreased. Also the prices of labor and material had decreased somewhat.

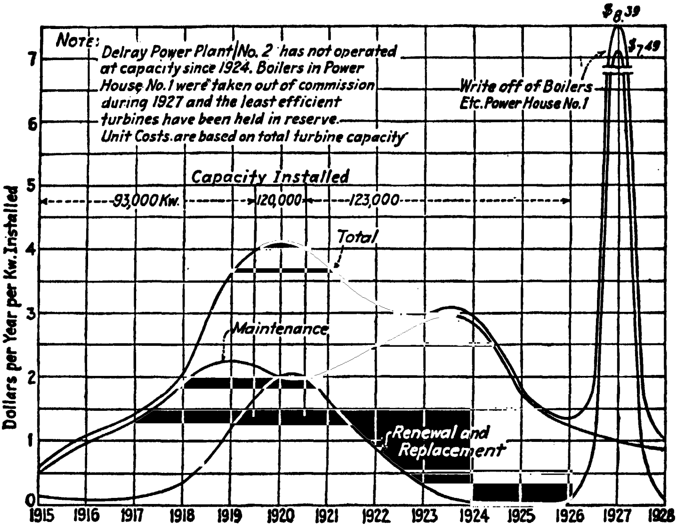


FIG. 3-1. Maintenance, renewal, and replacement costs. Delray steam turbine plant of the Detroit Edison Company, begun in 1903.

In an effort to eliminate the effect of price changes on the annual costs of maintenance and replacements, the data of Fig. 3-1 for Delray were rearranged. The figures for maintenance were divided into 50 per cent material, 50 per cent labor, and the figures for renewals and replacements were divided 35 per cent for labor and 65 per cent for materials on turbine and electrical plants, but 20 per cent for labor and 80 per cent for materials on boiler plant. The divided amounts were reduced to a 1915 basis by the application of an index number appropriate to the subdivision for each particular year. The reworked items were then totaled and the cost per kilowatt-year determined. As reconstructed to this uniform basis of price the data are shown in Fig. 3-2. The remarkable uniformity of the maintenance and renewal costs for the electrical plant is worthy of note, being approximately 5 cts. per kilowatt-year for 1915 to 1918, then 10 cts. per kilowatt-year for 1919 to 1922, after which the maintenance increases sharply, showing the effect of the greater care necessary to keep the old machines in satisfactory operating condition. The turbine costs are also fairly uniform, rising from 10 cts. per kilowatt-year in 1915 to 25 cts. per kilowatt-year in 1921, and again in 1924. In the boiler plant, however, the costs are not only variable but are many times those of the turbine department. A boiler, for instance, operates with gradually increasing maintenance costs for several years until the settings have to be replaced, at which time it is usually given a thorough overhaul and put into as good shape as is possible. This causes a peak in the cost curve of that individual unit which will be followed by a valley, because after

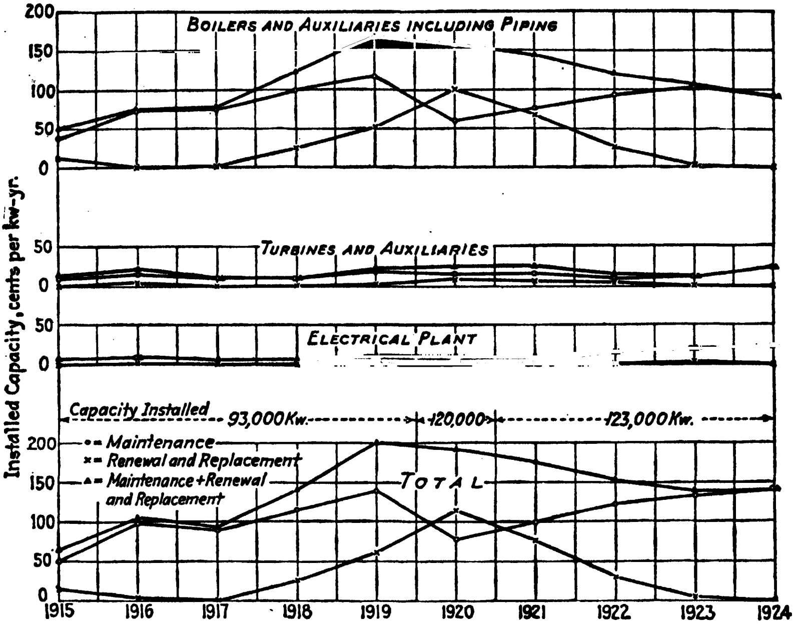


FIG. 3-2. Maintenance, renewal, and replacement costs. Delray steam turbine plant of the Detroit Edison Company, all costs on basis of 1915 prices.

the thorough renovation the maintenance will drop off for a period. In a large plant, of course, units would be in all conditions of upkeep, and the peaks and valleys would hardly be noticeable. The renewal and replacement cost curve on the boilers illustrates this variation quite typically. It starts at 13 cts. in 1915, falls to 2 cts. in 1916, then rises more or less gradually to a maximum of 100 cts. in 1920, and then decreases to zero in 1924. At the time of the peak replacement cost of 100 cts. in 1920, the maintenance cost is at a minimum of 65 cts. per kilowatt-year. The shape of the total cost curve is almost identical with that of the boiler curve, since the latter makes up such a large part of the total cost.

As is noted on Fig. 3-1, Delray Power Plant No. 2 did not operate at full capacity after 1924 but served mainly as stand-by capacity for peak-load periods. For such purpose, the station average load was about half the rated capacity, so that a number of boilers and turbines were in reserve and the maintenance correspondingly reduced.

36. Inadequacy. Equipment installed today may not meet the needs of the business 10 years from now and may, therefore, have to be replaced though still physically intact and efficient. Such inadequacy is properly a burden of growth, and unless the growth of the business is wholesome enough ultimately to take care of its own necessities, growth should not be encouraged.

W. B. Curtiss has ably explained this form of depreciation in his article, "Depreciation of Property," in the December, 1915, issue of the *General Electric Review*. He says:

> In the case of public utility corporations, such as street railways, electric light and power companies, gas companies, etc., inadequacy is frequently the result of public demands for better service. A review of the trolley-system growth in almost any city offers a good example of inadequacy. Some twenty years ago a city's electric transportation service was usually furnished by small single-truck cars running over light weight tracks. The growth of the city and the consequent demand for better transportation facilities made it necessary for the railroad to add to its equipment from time to time. Naturally, the new equipment was of the type that was modern at the time of installation and gradually replaced the older equipment not because the old was worn out but because it had become inadequate for the service demanded. If any of the first cars be in existence at this date, they have outlived their usefulness as passenger cars and have become hopelessly inadequate to take any substantial part in the transportation problem as it exists today.

With regard to electric power supply, the development has been very similar. The steam-electric plant for the service of the buildings at the University of Michigan probably offers a typical example. Constructed in 1894, it was located among the buildings it served and contained eventually two 220-volt d-c direct-connected engine generator sets. The coal was hauled from the nearest railway yard in wagons and fired by hand to the 300-hp boilers to produce steam at 100-lb pressure. The building volume which it supplied with heat, power, and light was 7,291,000 cu ft. By 1912, the building volume had grown to be 15,685,000 cu ft, and the constantly increasing load could no longer be fed efficiently by 220-volt d-c mains. The entire plant, therefore, was abandoned and a new station built at a site off the campus permitting railway-car delivery of coal. In this plant, a cross-compound engine drove a three-phase alternator of 525 kva to deliver 2,300 volts which was transmitted to the campus and fed step-down transformer banks for the building services. Thus within 18 years the old power station had run its whole course of life. In its turn, the engine set was replaced as an active operating unit by turbogenerators in 1925 and was finally removed in 1930 to make room for a 2,500-kw turbo set.

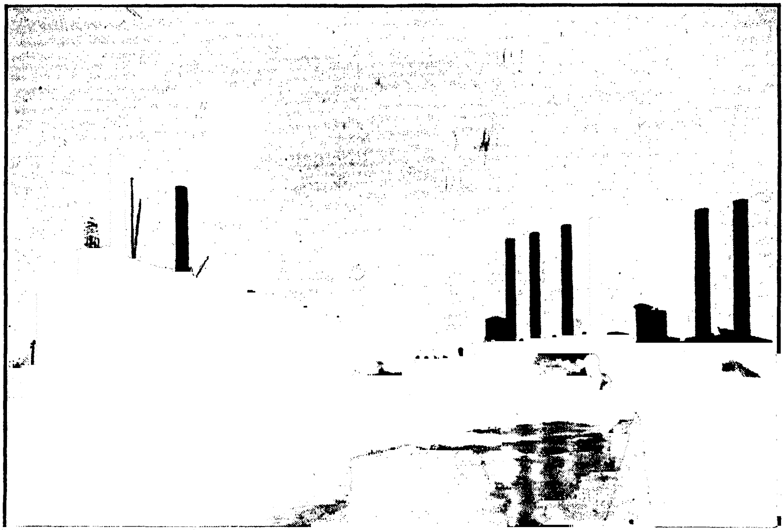


FIG. 3-3. A typical example of power-station obsolescence, the Delray Stations of the Detroit Edison Co. . Power house 1 at right, built 1904, five 3,000-kw units. In 1910 the 3,000-kw units were replaced by 9,000-kw, 4.8-kv units; steam, 200 lb, 550°F; boilers, 520 hp. Power house 2 in center, built 1908, four 14,000-kw units; steam, 200 lb, 4.8 kv, 550°F; boilers, 2,365 hp. Extended 1920, one 30,000-kw, 12-kv unit added. Power house 3 at left, built 1929, three 50,000-kw, 12-kv units, steam 375 lb, 700°F; boilers 2,390 hp; one special 10,000-kw unit, 365 lb, 1000°F. Equipment of power house 2 written off in 1934. No. 3 extended in 1939 for 75,000-kw units to work at 815 lb, 900°F. (*Courtesy of Detroit Edison Co.*)

In public-utility stations, the action is even more rapid. The Delray power houses of the Detroit Edison Company, shown in Fig. 3-3, furnish a striking example. The first plant was constructed in 1904, the second in 1908, the third went into commission in 1929, and the high-pressure extension of No. 3 was built in 1939.

The present widespread necessity for large increases in the generating-station capacities has rendered inadequate much of the electrical switching equipment installed with the first units. The increased concentrations of power due to the larger units and to interconnections with other power systems have passed far beyond the capacity of the old devices.

37. Obsolescence. There are certain types of fixed costs sometimes assumed which should not enter into the engineer's calculations, though they do involve a very real charge against the investment necessary to do business. One of these is due to obsolescence—the state of becoming old-fashioned or out of style—which may easily enough occur well within the reasonable physical life of apparatus. Obsolescence indicates that, as a result of engineering achievement, the present apparatus, whether it be as one piece or a whole class, has become uneconomical of use. As was pointed out under Developments in Fuel-burning Plants, the field of power generation and distribution has developed so rapidly that larger and more efficient machines and methods are constantly being brought out. Whether the present equipment should be replaced before it is worn out depends upon the amount of the saving in operating expenses which the modern equipment could effect as against the increased fixed charges due to its purchase and the retirement of the old units. It may be the case, for instance, that a steam turbine installed now will in 10 years be too expensive to operate because of advances in turbine design which have made the model of 10 years hence much more economical than that of the present.

Studies by the late Dr. Hirshfeld, chief of the Research Department of the Detroit Edison Company, as announced at the Boston meeting of the NELA, March, 1926, show an average operating life of about 5½ years for turbines in a plant life of 15 years. This is rather typical of the history of engineering achievement in developing more efficient types of main power-generating units. In the earliest plants, the belt-driven bipolar generator was common from 1890 to 1893. Then the small vertical engine units, direct connected, covered a period from 1894 to 1897. These were followed by the large vertical engine units, direct connected, in the years 1898 to 1904. In the period from 1905 to 1911, the small vertical steam-turbine units were installed, followed by the large vertical turbine units from 1912 to 1918. Next the horizontal turbines came in during the years 1919 to the present with ever-increasing pressures and steam temperatures. These cycles together with the accompanying performances in terms of pounds of coal per kilowatthour are shown in Fig. 3-4 as extended from the original study which appeared in the *Electrical World* of April, 17, 1926.

"Superposition," which was mentioned in Sec. 32, has come to connote the rehabilitation of existing plants in an effort to postpone obsolescence by increasing the station efficiency. In general, the savings in production costs made possible by lowering the operating costs of the plant to be superposed did not carry the investment with sufficient margin to warrant the adventure until new capacity was needed.[1] In discussing the problem, Philip Sporn reports "that where properly applied it has been possible to install superpositions which were self-liquidating from the savings over the old units and to obtain the increment of capacity as a practically clear gain."[2] He points out the following weaknesses of superposition:

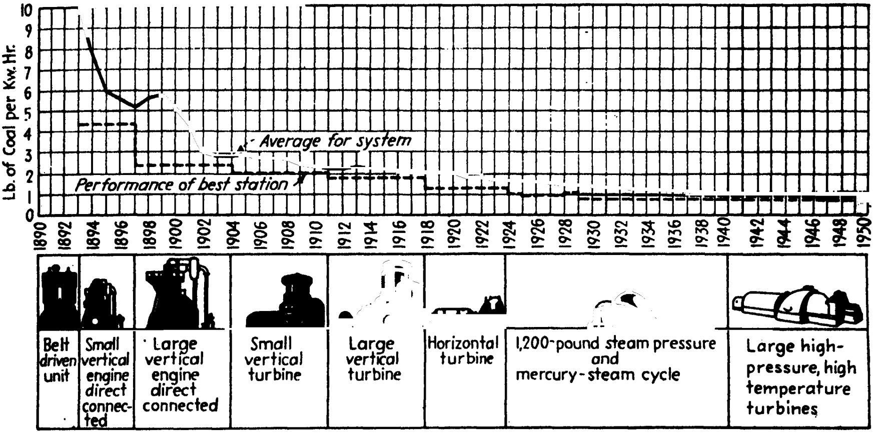


FIG. 3-4. Prime-mover development and improvements in production efficiency, 1890 to 1950.

1. In many cases, there results only a comparatively small increment of capacity, and economically it can be done only by going to a limited number of boilers. This involves the disadvantages of a single boiler feeding a multiplicity of units which, although it may be economical at normal full load, is not so at fractional loads.
2. Many superpositions are sound as to thermal efficiency and economic return only when given a load factor of 65 to 90 per cent.
3. The entire plant has to be fitted to the load curve as obsolescence occurs rather than individual units.
4. The plant is susceptible to stability difficulties when the high-pressure unit goes off the line for any reason.

So far as concerns the engineer's design, he should compute investment costs as if the present model were the last word that would ever be spoken on turbine design, his assumption being that 10 years from now he will not take out the 10-year-old turbine and replace it with a better one unless the saving to be made at that time will justify the new investment on top of the then unretired portion of the old one.

---

[1] See Superposition, by E. H. Krieg, *Mech. Eng.*, September, 1936.

[2] See Economics of Modern Generation, *Elec. World*, May 22, 1937.

There should be no misunderstanding of the fact that obsolescence must be provided for. It should be collected out of the rates if the product is sold, or a fund should be provided in case the power produced by a private plant is used by the owner in manufacturing or other commercial pursuits. The reason is evident if one considers that 10 years from now a competitor coming into the field might be able to drive the promoter of the present out of business, through the advancement in engineering of which the competitor would be able to take advantage, while the original promoter would be saddled with his old investment. This would be true whether, in the case of a public-service enterprise, the competition took the form of new developments in small, highly efficient, and inexpensive private plants or of a competing public utility whether privately or governmentally owned or, in the case of a manufacturer, through the entry into the field of a competitor who, through the use of a more modern plant, could save enough in the processes of production to undersell the older manufacturer. If the pioneer has in hand a distinct obsolescence fund or has a depreciation fund augmented by obsolescence considerations, he can draw down such funds, operating at what would otherwise have been a loss until the old equipment has worn itself out and paid for itself. Or he can, if the change is justified on strictly engineering merits, install the more modern and efficient equipment without increasing his capitalization and then being free from further obsolescence accumulations on the old equipment can make his rates to meet the competition.

The obsolescence charge, then, is a perfectly legitimate charge against the business as a whole or, in the case of a power-plant auxiliary to some other business, against the power plant as an integer but for the purposes of the engineer in proportioning the plant has manifestly no place. However, in view of the history of central-station performance,[1] it would be well for him, in so far as he can without prejudice to the present, to design rather generously with respect to ground area, floor area, cubical contents, and clearances so that the greatest flexibility will be available in case of rehabilitation or replacement.

What the obsolescence charge does is to burden the easy earnings of early youth with the needs of a less productive old age. The morality of this action is sometimes questioned, but the expediency and, indeed, the imperativeness of it are evident. One would scarcely care to invest money in an enterprise unless the earlier years could provide against the contingency of a large part of the investment being swept away through shrinkage of value when competition of lusty youngsters comes into the field.

---

[1] See Hirshfeld, C. F., Rehabilitation of Steam Power Plants, *Elec. World*, July 6, 1929.

The obsolescence charge, of course, should be determined for each class of detail by deciding just when complete obsolescence of that class is likely. But such a decision is exceedingly difficult because of the variable and limited history of any class of equipment as we know it and the total lack of knowledge of the future. We may achieve the desired result, however, by estimating the depreciation rate based on physical decay, on which history and experience are more complete, and then augmenting this by a factor to cover the chance of obsolescence. This would naturally give a total depreciation cost in excess of that based on physical life, and such excess could be considered as a separate obsolescence accumulation if such were desired. It would not be at all disadvantageous and, indeed, the practical effort involved is so small that one might carry out three classes of obsolescence computations, one for individual types of equipment, a second one for the power plant as an integer, and the third one for the business to which the power plant is an auxiliary. For any individual type of apparatus, the shortest period of the three should be taken. As an example, a property devoted to the manufacture of munitions during a time of war might readily become obsolete as a whole within the life of one contract, irrespective of the physical life or obsolescence of the power plant for such munitions factory. In a more stable manufacturing enterprise with no presumption of that particular line of manufacture becoming obsolete within a period of, say, 30 years, the engineer might anticipate a supersession of his initial method of generating power at the end of 15 years. In such a case, the power plant as a whole would have to carry a depreciation charge for the purpose of arriving at obsolescence based on a 15-year life, while the rest of the property would enjoy a much smaller obsolescence burden. Indeed, the physical life of the rest of the property, if intermediate between 15 and 30 years, would be the determinant factor in computing depreciation on such property other than power plant. Again, though the power plant might be assumed to have a physical life of 25 years as an integer and presumptive obsolescence by supersession in approximately 15 years, a steam turbine which might physically last as long as the rest of the plant might properly be assumed to be liable to supersession by more efficient apparatus in, say, 8 years. We would then have depreciation charges against such details as the steam turbine based on an 8-year life, for the power plant exclusive of such details based on a 15-year life, and for the entire business exclusive of power plant based on a 30-year life or on the shorter physical life of property other than power plant.

Although the engineer need have no consideration of obsolescence in proportioning his plant, he has one responsibility to his client or employer in connection with obsolescence and must figure on it in discharging that responsibility. It is his duty to advise his employer whether the power plant as a whole is justified, in view of the business necessity of accumulating a reserve for obsolescence more rapidly than would be indicated by mere physical decay, it being assumed that the employer is less expert in judging power-equipment obsolescence than is the engineer.

In Sec. 30, there is an extended discussion of the development of new thermal cycles, and Figs. 2-29, 2-33, and 2-37 show the increased efficiencies that are possible in the later designs. For the hydraulic plants, although obsolescence has not proceeded at such a rapid rate as in the thermal plants, still there has been a regular improvement in design and increase in size of unit, resulting in the rehabilitation of plants and the replacement of old turbines. The reconstruction of the Borel plant of the Southern California Edison Company on the Kern River in 1932 is a case in point. Two 1,000-kw horizontal turbine units installed in 1904 were replaced with single Pelton-Francis horizontal turbines in 1910, 1911, and 1912. In the reconstruction, a new vertical Pelton-Francis turbine of 5,000 kw was installed, since under normal stream flow this unit of 300 cfs capacity could carry all the load 35 per cent of the year. Two of the older units were kept to regulate the load with the remaining water when available. Figure 3-5 shows the relative efficiencies of the three units under the 260-ft head developed. It is notable that the new unit when fully loaded delivered 1,300 kw more output than could be furnished by the two old units with the same quantity of water. The new turbine efficiency was 91.1 per cent at best points. The rehabilitation and conversion to automatic operation saved 44 per cent in operating costs and gave 24 per cent increase in generation per year.

38. Test for Obsolescence. Sentimental obsolescence may play quite a part in causing scrapping or rearrangement of apparatus. For example, distribution lines located on poles in the residence district of a city may become very unsightly when compared with the surroundings, and public opinion may carry sufficient weight with the public-service corporation to have the lines placed underground. Some of the utilities have agreements with the cities they serve to thus change a certain portion of the lines year by year from overhead to underground.

Economic obsolescence is not always evident on the face of things but can be determined as follows:

If we have today a piece of apparatus installed r years ago with a life expectancy of n years and an expected scrap value of S_n, if present scrap value is S_r and operating cost has been constant at O, we may replace the old apparatus now or when it has worn itself out. Let it be assumed that improvements in engineering have produced an equivalent apparatus whose life expectancy is n', depreciable cost $(P' - S'_{n'})$, and constant operating cost O'. It will be convenient to consider the matter with regard to the three periods of time shown in Fig. 3-6. Period 1 is the r years preceding the present year during which time the old unit has been in operation. Period 2 is the $n - r$ years to follow the present year, being the still unused portion of the life of the old unit. Period 3 is $n' - (n - r)$ years; *i.e.*, if the old unit were replaced at the present year by the newer unit, the third period would be that portion of the life of the new unit left to it after it had passed the end of the estimated life of the old unit. It is evident that any savings during period 3 will accrue whether the newer apparatus is installed during the present year or after $(n - r)$ years, since at the end of $(n - r)$ years from the present, the depreciation charges will have been completed on the old unit, and the new unit will come into service carrying only its own regular charges. The area in period 3 marked Y is, therefore, not a saving due to early supersession; it could have been realized just as well by installing the new unit at the end of the life of the old apparatus.

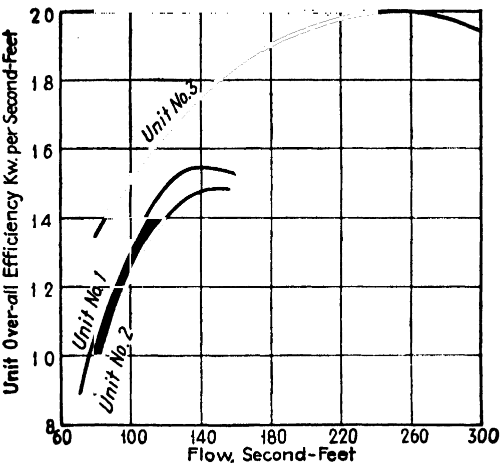


FIG. 3-5. Relative efficiencies of three hydro turbines, Borel plant, 260-ft head. Unit 3 of 1932, 1 and 2 of 1904. (*Plant Rehabilitation, by J. B. Davenport and F. M. Scott, Elec. World, Dec.* 31, 1932.)

Period 2 shows the cost of operating the newer apparatus so as to have it complete the program of which period 1 was the first part. Evidently taxes, insurance, and operating costs of the old apparatus will have been replaced by those of the newer, and the new plant will have to pay depreciation and money use on its own investments in addition to completing the same for the old plant.

Carrying depreciation on the old plant through period 2 will complete the accumulation of the depreciable amount and will enable the starting

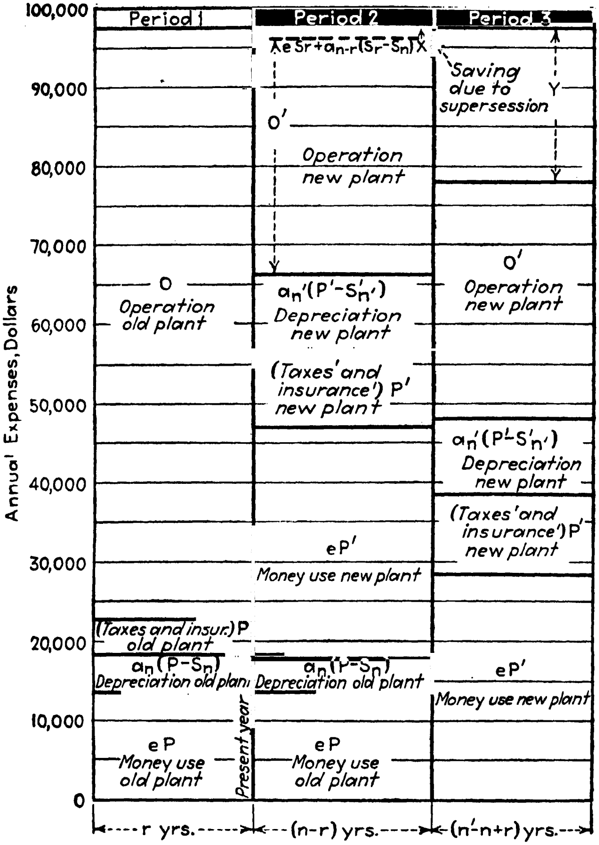


FIG. 3-6. Test for supersession, three periods.

of period 3 exactly as if the old plant had been worn out in service. This necessarily involves carrying money use eP until the old plant shall have been depreciated.

As an aid to early supersession, we have in hand at an early date a scrap value S_r, in general, greater than S_n. To complete the initial program—to compare costs under supersession with those attending actual wearing out of the old plant—we may consider the money use eS_r and the wearing down of excess salvage receipts $a_{n-r}(S_r - S_n)$ as sources of income. That is to say, we may have an annual income of the interest earnings on the increased salvage value plus an annuity derived from wearing down the increase in the salvage value to the final salvage value of S_n. The latter amount is all that is required at the end of the life of the plant to add to the depreciation reserve in order to reproduce the principal amount again.

The ordinate X in period 2 thus shows the annual incentive to supersession which takes place if

$$\$X = O - O' + t + \text{ins.} - t' - \text{ins.}' - eP' - a_n'(P' - S'_{n'}) + eS_r + a_{n-r}(S_r - S_n) \geqq 0 \quad (26)$$

Evidently, by applying this criterion the costs during period 2 will be no greater than during period 1, and it is, therefore, improper arbitrarily to charge for obsolescence as a part of the cost of doing business during period 1. Had an obsolescence reserve been accumulated during the past r years, the income from it would be as useful to the old as to the newer apparatus and would neither aid nor hinder supersession.

An alternative scheme consists in turning over to the newer apparatus all the assets and all the liabilities of the superseded machinery. In this event, the new apparatus will have to recover within its lifetime the originaf investment in the first apparatus and in its successor, less the money in hand at the supersession date—*viz.*, actually recovered therefrom—and less the expected scrap value $S'_{n'}$ of the new apparatus.

Clearly, the money use on R_r and S_r may be used as revenue to deduct from the carrying and operating costs during the life of the new apparatus.

It is evident that, if the original investment P in the old apparatus is not recovered until the end of the life of the new, we shall have to pay money use on it until that time.

The "apparent" annual saving then due to supersession, as shown in Fig. 3-7, is

$$Z = O - O' + t + \text{ins.} - (t' + \text{ins.}') + a_n(P - S_n) - a_n'[(P + P') - (R_r + S_r + S'_{n'})] + eP - e[(P + P') - (R_r + S_r)] \quad (27)$$

or

$$Z = O - O' + t + \text{ins.} - (t' + \text{ins.}') + (a_n - a_n')P - a_nS_n - a_n'[P' - (R_r + S_r + S'_{n'})] + e(R_r + S_r - P') \quad (28)$$

We should note that this apparent annual saving evaluated as of the present date must equal the sum of X, the real saving per year due to supersession, and Y, the saving realized by use of the new plant after the end of the life of the old plant, evaluated as of the same date, since in both treatments the apparent savings have arisen from the same facts. If, further, we note that Y is not a saving due to supersession, it is obvious that not all of Z accrues from supersession. Therefore, if Z is barely zero, supersession is not permissible.

This second treatment should not be used as a test for supersession, but it is very useful as a financing device after this replacement has been determined, since it distributes the savings uniformly over the n' years of life of the new plant and avoids the sharp change in savings at the end of the life of the old plant in the plan outlined in Fig. 3-6.

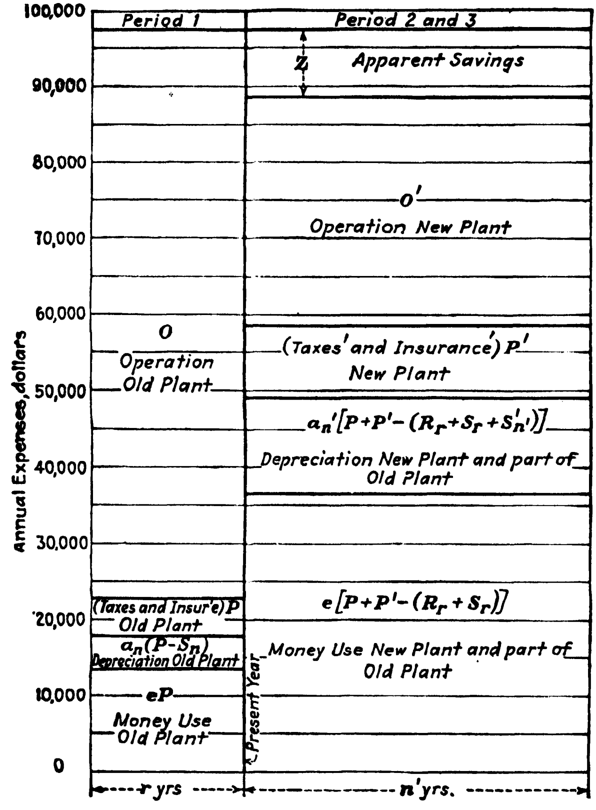


FIG. 3-7. Apparent savings due to supersession, two periods.

39. A Problem in Obsolescence. A power plant built 12 years ago at a cost of $260,000, financed from the sale of 35-year 5's at 96, had been estimated to last 25 years and have a final salvage value of $25,000. Its present salvage value is $35,000. Taxes and insurance are 1.75 per cent on full value. The operating cost has been approximately constant at $75,000 per year. Today we can build a new type of plant of 25-year

life with a final salvage value estimated at $70,000 for a cost of $550,000. The annual operating cost of the new plant will be $30,000

1. What will be the annual saving due to supersession?

2. What will be the "apparent" annual saving due to supersession?

The annual expense of owning and operating the old plant will be

Cost of money use, 5.24% on $260,000 = $13,620 eP
Depreciation, a_{25}, 1.98% on $235,000 = 4,660 $a_n(P - S_n)$
Taxes and insurance, 1.75% on $260,000 = 4,550 $(t + \text{ins.})P$
Operating expense = 75,000 O
Total = $97,830

The annual expense of owning and operating the new plant and completing the program of the old plant within its estimated life, will be

For the new plant:

Cost of money use, 5.24% on $550,000 = $28,820 eP'
Taxes and insurance, 1.75% on $550,000 = 9,630 $(t' + \text{ins.}')P'$
Depreciation, a_{25}, 1.98% on $480,000 = 9,500 $a_n'(P' - S'_{n'})$
Operating expense = 30,000 O'
Total = $77,950

Still carried for the old plant:

Cost of money use, 5.24% on $260,000 = $13,620 eP
Depreciation, a_{25}, 1.98% on 235,000 = 4,660 $a_n(P - S_n)$
Total = $18,280

Less *income* from the old plant:

Money use on present salvage,
5.24% on $35,000 = $ 1,835 eS_r
Annuity of excess salvage value,
a_{13}, 5.47% on $10,000 = 547 $a_{n-r}(S_r - S_n)$
Total $ 2,382
Net additional cost of old plant = $15,898
Total for new and old plants = $93,848

Therefore (1) X per year = $97,830 − $93,848 = $3,982. See Eq. (26). That is, there is a real saving of $3,982 per year for the next 13 years owing to replacement of the old plant now before it has completed its estimated life. This is shown graphically in Fig. 3-6 which has been drawn on the basis of the foregoing problem.

Now that the economy of supersession at the present time has been established, the financial plan may be improved upon by spreading X and Y evenly over the years of life of the new plant, as discussed in connection with Z of Eq. (28). Giving the new plant all the liabilities and assets of the old brings the annual charges on the new plant as follows:

Money use,

$$5.24\% \text{ on } [\$260{,}000 + \$550{,}000 - (\$76{,}300 + \$35{,}000)] = \$36{,}700$$

$$e[(P + P') - (R_r + S_r)]$$

$$\left[R_r = \frac{a_n}{a_r}(P - S_n) = \frac{1.98}{6.1}\cdot \$235{,}000\right]$$

Depreciation,

$$1.98\% \text{ on } [\$260{,}000 + \$550{,}000 - (\$76{,}300 + \$35{,}000 + \$70{,}000)] = \$12{,}450$$

$$a_n'[P + P' - (R_r + S_r + S'_{n'})]$$

Taxes and insurance on new plant, 1.75% on \$550,000 = \$ 9,630

Operating expense new plant = \$30,000

Total = \$88,780

Therefore (2) Z per year = \$97,830 − \$88,780 = \$9,050. See Eq. (27). That is, considering both the real saving X due to supersession and the saving Y which arises from having a more efficient plant follow the old plant at the end of the latter's life, there is an apparent saving of \$9,050 per year. This is shown graphically in Fig. 3-7 which has been based on this problem.

40. Test for Supersession Due to Physical Decay. It was pointed out in the previous paragraph on Physical Depreciation that in spite of repairs and renewals of parts the age and physical decay increase so that physical property eventually reaches a stage where it will be more advantageous to abandon the plant than to continue with the repair. With some kinds of property, this depreciation occurs with the passage of time whether the property is in or out of use. For example, the insulated wires and cables carrying current have covering layers of cotton, rubber, and other materials which deteriorate with age and with exposure to the weather. Thus, entirely aside from supersession due to inadequacy or obsolescence as discussed above, investigation must be made from time to time to ascertain whether the plant or apparatus is worn out or has reached the limit of its economic life.

In this determination, let us consider the case of a machine already installed and operating; all errors in design and all possibilities of design modification will thus drop out. Then, if we are able to discover the ideal time at which to scrap this machine, we shall have a standard for judging each succeeding machine of identical design. For cases in which the supersession is to be made by a different type of installation, we must use a derivation similar to that employed in the discussion of obsolescence.

In the first place, as our machine continues in use, certain parts will be subject to wear and will be replaced at an operating cost for maintenance which will increase as the more slowly accumulating repairs pyramid on top of the (smaller) frequent early repairs. Also, since restoration of worn parts will take place only when they have deteriorated functionally, machine performance will always be lower than when new, and a given output can be secured only at a higher operating cost than when the machine was first installed. These two factors unite in encouraging us to replace the present machine at as early a date as possible.

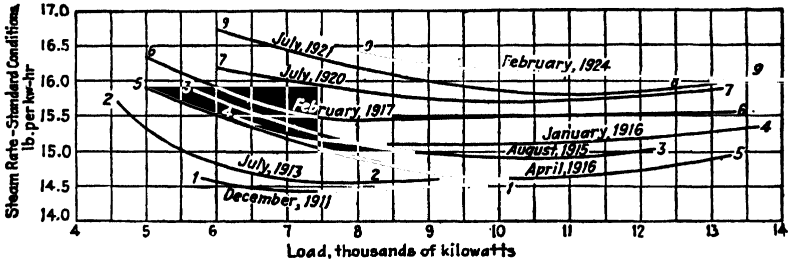


FIG. 3-8. Steam rate of a 14,000-kw vertical Curtis turbogenerator. Effect of use over a period of 13 years. (*By Sanford, Detroit Edison Co., in Power, Mar.* 23, 1926.)

Figure 3-8 illustrates this higher operating cost, due to increased clearances and blade corrosion with use, as shown by a 14,000-kw vertical turboalternator unit. On 10 machines studied by Sanford, the average annual increase in steam rate was 0.16 lb of steam per kilowatthour over an average period of 5.7 years. This corresponds to an average annual increase of 1.2 per cent of the guaranteed steam rate. The average annual increase in steam rate for the individual machines ranged from 0.11 to 0.25 lb per kwhr. These values were encountered in properly maintained power plants and apply to machines in normal operating service. All the turbines were of the Curtis type, two of them being horizontal and the remainder being vertical machines. The average increase in steam rate for the horizontal units was slightly lower than for the vertical units. The annual increase in steam rate for the unit whose performance curves are given in Fig. 3-8 was slightly less than the average for all the machines.

In Fig. 3-9, Lee Schneitter gives data[1] from a plant containing slow-speed generating units covering the period from the initial starting of the plant. He reports as follows:

> Point *A* shows that this plant started with a heat rate of 12,500 Btu per net kw-hr for an output of 1,300,000 kw-hr. At point *B* when this same output was produced, the station heat rate had increased to 14,200 Btu and at a still later date

---

[1] See Diesel Engine Maintenance, *Mech. Eng.*, February, 1937.

(point C), when liners were at the end of their normal life, the heat rate increased to 15,300 Btu for practically this same output. Comparison of points X and Y show that the heat rate after replacement of the worn liners was about 4.5 per cent greater than the value when the plant was new. The increase in heat rate from the time the plant was initially started to the time liners were replaced is 22 per cent; in other words, the average increase in heat rate between liner renewals should have been figured at about 11 per cent.

Another illustration is drawn from the cost of chassis repairs in a study of over 75 trucks used by a public-utility company. These repairs are usually the most important item of truck-operating cost and in this case amount to 15 to 30 per cent of the total operating cost per year. Figure 3-10 shows the variation of the annual cost with the actual age of the truck in years.[1]

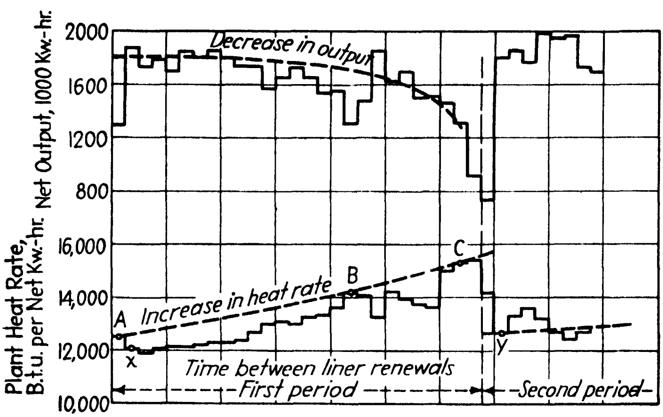


FIG. 3-9. Increase in diesel-plant heat rate caused by wear.

On the other hand, if supersession is postponed, there will be an increasingly longer time in which to collect the depreciable part of the investment, and the yearly cost of this accumulation will be less and less.

Lastly, there will be the fixed charges of taxes, insurance, and money use. Since we have already made our original investment, and since we are not at this time considering any changes in the design of our machinery, these three costs may be considered as constant and will not affect our judgment in either direction.

To determine the economically ideal time for supersession, due to economic decay alone, we may write a cost equation that involves all these factors.

$$\text{\$ per year} = O + (\text{taxes} + \text{insurance} + e)P + a_n(P - S_n) \qquad (29)$$

---

[1] See Rasmussen, C. F., Lower Operating Costs for Distribution Trucks, *Elec. World.*, Feb. 17, 1934.

where $\$$ = total annual costs.
O = equivalent uniform annual operating expense.
eP = cost of money use on the investment.
$a_n(P - S_n)$ = annual accumulation to the depreciation reserve to care for the depreciable part of the investment.

As here used, a_n is the annual accumulation rate based on the "actual" life of the machine, not on the estimated life.

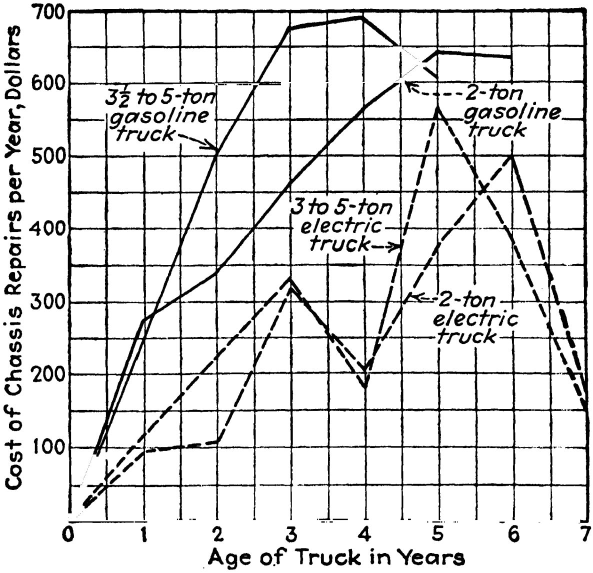


FIG. 3-10. Increase of repair cost with age of trucks in years.

By differentiating with respect to time and equating to zero, we shall find the point of ideal cost, *i.e.*, the point at which supersession should occur. The second term of the right-hand member being a constant will drop out, and we have

$$\frac{d\$}{dt} = \frac{dO}{dt} + a_n \frac{d}{dt}(P - S_n) + (P - S_n)\frac{d}{dt}a_n \qquad (30)$$

$$= \frac{dO}{dt} - a_n \frac{d}{dt}S_n + (P - S_n)\frac{d}{dt}a_n = \text{zero for a minimum cost} \qquad (31)$$

Simplifying the third term, since by Eq. (4)

$$a_n = \frac{e}{\left(1 + \frac{e}{2}\right)^{2t} - 1}$$

where t is the time in years,

$$\frac{da_n}{dt} = \frac{-e\left(1+\frac{e}{2}\right)^{2t} 2\log\left(1+\frac{e}{2}\right)}{\left[\left(1+\frac{e}{2}\right)^{2t}-1\right]^2} \tag{32}$$

Rearrange this in parts, then

$$\frac{da_n}{dt} = \left[\frac{-e}{\left(1+\frac{e}{2}\right)^{2t}-1}\right]\left[\frac{\left(1+\frac{e}{2}\right)^{2t}-1+1}{\left(1+\frac{e}{2}\right)^{2t}-1}\right]\left[2\log\left(1+\frac{e}{2}\right)\right] \tag{33}$$

$$= -a_n\left(1+\frac{a_n}{e}\right)2\log\left(1+\frac{e}{2}\right) \tag{34}$$

Expand the last term by Maclaurin's series, and

$$\frac{da_n}{dt} = -a_n\left(1+\frac{a_n}{e}\right)e\left[1-\frac{e}{4}+\frac{e^2}{12}-\frac{e^3}{32}+\cdots\right] \tag{35}$$

or since the value of e is generally in the neighborhood of 0.06, the bracketed terms become, respectively,

$$\left(1-\frac{0.06}{4}+\frac{0.0036}{12}-\frac{0.000216}{32}+\cdots\right)$$

which are

$$(1-0.015+0.0003-0.000007+\cdots)$$

and

$$\frac{da_n}{dt} = -a_n(e+a_n),\text{ approximately} \tag{36}$$

It is also noted that dS_n/dt will, in general, be negative, since the salvage value decreases as time goes on. Substituting the value of da_n/dt from Eq. (36) in Eq. (31) gives

$$\frac{d\$}{dt} = \frac{dO}{dt} - a_n\left[(P-S_n)(e+a_n)+\frac{dS_n}{dt}\right] \tag{37}$$

in which the sum indicated within the brackets will be an arithmetical difference. If the value of the equation is zero, then the ideal time for supersession has just been reached; if the value exceeds zero, the ideal time has passed; and if the value is less than zero, the ideal time has not yet been reached.

The application of this criterion to any particular instant of time is a comparatively easy matter. The first term may be evaluated directly, for n, P, and S_n are known for that date. The term dS_n/dt may be conveniently arrived at by plotting the different salvage values against the times at which they occur and graphically finding the slope of the tangent to the curve at the point in question. In the determination of dO/dt, however, another method should be used.

It will be remembered that we originally used the symbol O to designate operating cost *per year*. When it comes to plotting this quantity as a function of time, the question immediately arises as to how this shall be done. The operating cost as taken from the ledger accounts is the total cost for the whole year and cannot, therefore, be accurately plotted as occurring at a date corresponding to the end of that year. An approximation possibly will be given if it is assigned to an abscissa corresponding to the middle of the year.

We may also plot a curve between time and *total* expenditure for operating costs based upon steady prices for fuel, supplies, labor, etc., and on a constant load up to each period of time. The first derivatives of this curve obtained by reading the tangents to the curve at various points will then give values of O at any particular date, and if we plot, as a second curve, the values of O so determined against t, we may evaluate dO/dt as we did dS_n/dt.

However, such graphical methods are subject to the over-emphasis of some sudden and startling increase in the operating expense for a period, which is probably not followed by similar increases in the next periods. This will show a prohibitive value for the derivative and falsely indicate supersession at that period. When examined in the light of later experience and balanced with succeeding periods of lesser rates of increase, it will be found that the economic life is prolonged.

In order to prevent this undue stress then, in the discussion in this section, the symbol O is used to designate an equivalent uniform annual operating cost spread over the n years of operation, not the actual operating cost during the nth year. The following method of analysis may be used to obtain this value. The actual operating cost for each period is transferred, by an appropriate factor, to a present value at the beginning of the life of the unit under examination. These zero-time values are added serially to obtain the zero-time amount of the total operating cost throughout the period under consideration. An equivalent uniform operating cost is then determined from this total which would be effective for each period of the total time the unit has actually run. This equivalent uniform operating cost for the period, added to the depreciation allotment for the same time, gives the total variable cost for that particular period. This total will decrease at first with the lowering of the depreciation, owing to the actual use over more years of life, but will increase later on owing to the increased cost of operating the unit in its older years of life. Where the total variable cost reaches a minimum is the significant point for our analysis.

As an example of this type of problem, consider the case of owning and operating an automobile, a power unit with a relatively short life. The original cost is a matter of record, and the resale or salvage value in the open market is readily determined. The owner can very easily determine the record of operating expense from check stubs or garage bills.

The following problem is based on a car purchased at a cost of $1,305. The resale values and expenses for operation, including supplies, renewals, and repairs for each 6 months' period, are listed below.

Time, years	Resale value	Operation and maintenance	License and insurance	Half-year cost
0.5	$880	$ 74	$41	$115
1.0	700	74	10	84
1.5	600	80	14	94
2.0	525	80	19	99
2.5	470	82	14	96
3.0	420	110	24	134
3.5	380	130	14	144
4.0	350	190	24	214

Money cost 6 per cent.

SUCCESSIVE STEPS IN THE SOLUTION, BASED ON A HALF-YEAR PERIOD

Time, years (1)	Actual operation and maintenance + license and insurance (2)	Zero-time value factor (3)	Zero-time value of Col. 2 cost (4)	Zero-time value Σ Col. 4 cost (5)	Equivalent uniform cost of Col. 5 (6)	$\frac{a_n}{2}$ (7)	$(P - S_n)$ (8)	$\frac{a_n}{2}(P - S_n)$ (9)	Total half-year operation and maintenance + license and insurance + depreciation (10)
0.5	115	0.971	111.5	111.5	115	1.00	425	425	540
1.0	84	0.943	79.1	190.6	99.5	0.492	605	298	397.5
1.5	94	0.915	86.0	276.6	97.7	0.323	705	228	325.7
2.0	99	0.888	87.6	364.2	97.9	0.239	780	186.5	284.4
2.5	96	0.863	82.8	447.0	97.4	0.188	835	157	254.4
3.0	134	0.838	112.4	559.4	103.7	0.155	885	137	240.7
3.5	144	0.813	117.0	676.4	108.8	0.131	925	121.2	230
4.0	214	0.7894	168.8	845.2	121	0.113	955	108	229

The saving due to the longer accumulation period available in which to cover the depreciation, less the loss in salvage value, gives a greater net saving than the increase in operating cost for each 6-month period up to the end of 4 years. After this time, it seems evident that the operating cost will increase so that it will overbalance the decrease in fixed cost. Therefore, the car was economically worn out at this time. The data of columns 2, 6, 9, and 10 and the values of S_n are plotted in Fig. 3-11.

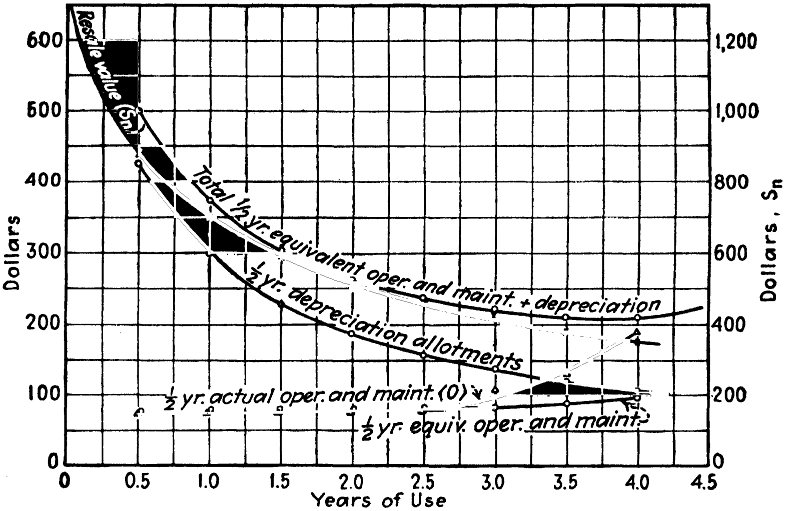


FIG. 3-11. Study of economic life of automobile by half-year periods.

41. Problems.

1. A piece of apparatus was installed 10 years ago at a cost of $100,000 with the expectation of a scrap value of $20,000 after 15 years. Its scrap value today is $30,000.

Its operating cost has been constant at $70,000 a year.

Money was raised from the sale of 50-year 6's at 95 and can today be raised on the same basis.

For $125,000, we can replace the old apparatus today with improved machinery estimated to last 20 years and to have $50,000 salvage value. It is estimated that the new apparatus can be operated at $60,000 a year.

By permitting the new apparatus to take over all assets and all liabilities of the old apparatus and to distribute them over the life of the new machinery,

a. What "apparent" annual saving will the new machinery effect throughout the 20 years?

b. Reduce this to an equivalent lump sum at the present date. Taxes and insurances are 3 per cent.

2. A machine was purchased 15 years ago at a cost of $50,000 with an expected life of 18 years and estimated scrap value of $6,000. Money was raised by the sale of

25-year 6½ per cent bonds, which were sold at that time at 106. The operating cost for the last 5 years has been practically constant at $140,000 a year.

A breakage has just occurred. Repairs costing $10,000 will put the machine in running condition again and allow the completion of the original program. The accident, however, has reduced the immediate scrap value to $6,500. Will it be cheaper to repair the machine, or to replace it?

3. Five-kilovolt-ampere distribution transformers 2,300-$^{230}/_{115}$ volts 60 cycles, last patent date 1896, were discarded from the service mains of the Detroit Edison Company. The average core loss per transformer is 150 watts. Assume their purchase price was $45 each, final salvage value $5, at the end of a 20-year life, after removal.

A modern 5-kva distribution transformer would have a core loss of 40 watts and cost $75, with salvage $5 after removal. Money costs 6 per cent, taxes and insurance are 3 per cent, estimated life is 20 years. At time the old transformers were replaced, they were 10 years old; assume their junk value removed at $10 each. It costs $25 to install a transformer. Production cost of energy is 1 ct. per kwhr. The plant, transmission, and distribution capacity represents a cost of $250 per kw with fixed charges at 14 per cent. System losses (exclusive of core losses) are 10 per cent.

What was the economic justification for junking one of the old transformers?

4. The scrap value of a machine can be expressed as $\$S_n = \$100{,}000/(t \text{ year} + 5)$, and the annual operating cost as $O(\$/\text{year}) = 25t + 25t^2$. If money costs 6 per cent with semiannual accumulation, find whether at the end of 5 years we have approached, reached, or passed the proper scrapping time—and why. Tabulate the cost by years.

5. A machine purchased for $1,200 depreciates at a uniform rate to total loss in 10 years. However, at the end of 6 years, it is shown that the machine has just reached the end of its economic life. If money costs 6 per cent and if the operating expenses, which were $100 for the first year, have risen at a uniform rate, what are the operating expenses for the sixth year?

6. A machine costs $1,750 new with salvage value, if retired from service at any time, of $250. Operating costs are $500 for the first year + $100 for each following year. Money earns 6 per cent annually. What is the economic life of this machine? (See J. H. Haynes, Depreciation and Amortization, *Elec. World*, June 22, 1929.)

7. A 12,500-kva three-phase 11.5-kv 60-cycle waterwheel generator has had its coils break down so that it will have to be rewound. If new silicon iron is installed now, it will cost $11,000. Generator runs 8,000 hr per year, and energy costs 7.7 mills. Fixed charges are 12 per cent. Total repairs will cost $30,000, and performance is compared as follows:[1]

Losses	Original machine	New coils, new iron
Friction and windage	30 kw	30 kw
Core	190 kw	110 kw
Armature I^2R	123 kw	98 kw
Load	100 kw	90 kw
Field I^2R	85 kw	85 kw
Total	528 kw	413 kw
Armature temperature basis 40°C ambient	140°C	110°C

---

[1] See Brown, G. C., Machinery Rehabilitation, *Elec. World*, Apr. 21, 1934.

What repair investment could be substantiated? Assume 20-year life and cost of money 6 per cent.

8. A normal wood pole in residential area carrying several circuits has a weak butt, but the top is good for 8 years more. A new creosoted 11-ft stub banded to the old butt will cost installed $8.50. To replace the entire pole will cost $30. Interest, 6 per cent; depreciation, 5 per cent; taxes and insurance, 2 per cent. What is the annual margin in favor of stubbing?[1]

[1] See Silver, A. E., Stubbing and Periodic Treating, *Elec. World*, May 12, 1934.

CHAPTER IV

POWER-PLANT LOAD CURVES

42. Estimates of Load. In addition to the points noted in Chap. I under the heading The Preliminary Report and Estimate, it must be borne in mind that the design of a plant or system not only must take care of the present load but must also be capable of expanding efficiently and economically to take care of the future demand. Most of the public-utility stations are connected to rapidly growing districts with an ever-increasing demand for power. Hence the engineer should foresee the conditions which the plant must meet so that a proper unit will be selected and adequate expansion be possible. To this end, studies of the growth of the system will be made, each plant being a particular problem in itself. The important thing is to endeavor to predict with a fair degree of accuracy the load curve of the plant, say for the next 10 years. In connection with this determination, a decision must be reached as to the character of the daily load, how it will change during the hours of the day, what the maximum and minimum values will be, how the daily curves will change for the various months of the year, when the peak loads of the year will occur, and what will be the average yearly load on the plant. From these data, the plant factors, which have such an important bearing on the operating cost of the plant, may be determined.

Considerable care to develop accuracy and skill in these forecasts will be entirely justified, since an incorrect estimate of the load growth may involve a much more serious effect than merely postponing the time of installation of an additional unit. Suppose the pessimistic estimate of the increase of load called for a 30,000-kw unit whereas the optimistic estimate demanded a 60,000-kw machine. This variation may represent a fundamental difference in the type of plant to be designed, in that the 60,000-kw turbogenerator may use 1,250 lb pressure and call for unit transmission lines whereas the 30,000-kw size would normally take 850-lb steam pressure and use common transmission lines.

43. Cost of Power as Affected by Plant Factor. Obviously, the fixed charges accumulate steadily on the total installed capacity in the station. If it were possible to utilize each kilowatt of capacity for all the 8,760 hr of the year, each kilowatthour would carry only 1/8,760th part of the fixed charges on the kilowatt, but if the utilization covers only 4,380 hr of the year, then each kilowatthour must carry twice the former charge; therefore, the cost varies inversely as the plant factor. It should be noted that the plant factor, *i.e.*, the ratio of the average annual load to the rated capacity, is the proper one to use in this connection, not the annual load factor.

The load factor for the plant or system is the ratio of the average power to the peak power for a certain period of time. The peak power is generally taken as that prevailing for a half-hour period, and the average load may be that in a period of one day, one month, or one year. The ratio would then be the half-hour daily, half-hour monthly, or half-hour annual load factor depending upon the period of time covered. Any one of these may be the basis of distribution of the operating costs depending upon the study in hand. Of course, the fixed charges run uniformly throughout the year.

If the maximum load corresponds exactly to the plant rating, then the load factor will be identical with the plant factor.

The utilization factor defined (ASA) as the ratio of the maximum demand of a system or part of a system to the rated capacity of the system or part of the system under consideration is another important item in power operation.

In the operating items, fuel and labor costs increase per unit of energy with decrease of plant factor, although operating repairs are probably independent of the plant factor. At light load, not only must the fuel used be sufficient to supply that load, generally at a poor efficiency, but also auxiliaries of a capacity for much greater load must be run and fires must be banked under sufficient additional boilers to provide a capacity for the peak load of the day. As was pointed out in Sec. 25, the labor efficiency is low for a small plant and there would be but little change in labor for change in load. With increase in number of units, there will come a closer relation.

These variations of the cost of energy per kilowatthour with the plant factor for steam stations are shown in Table 4-1.

In hydroelectric generation, as contrasted to steam electric, a larger part of the investment for a given site is practically a constant, consisting of the cost of the dams, tunnels, reservoirs, riparian rights, and purchase of land. Thus, for the initial development of 378,000 hp at the Conowingo plant, the estimated cost of $52,200,000 was subdivided approximately as shown in Table 4-2.[1]

Because the underlying cost of the development is such a large part of the total, there is the urge to install the greatest machine capacity that can be justified in order to take full advantage of the low "incremental"

---

[1] See *Elec. World*, Aug. 13, 1927.

TABLE 4-1. COST OF STEAM-ELECTRIC GENERATION FOR VARIOUS PLANT FACTORS*
Fixed charges, 12.5 per cent. Cost per kw complete, $100, no reserve.
Yearly fixed charges per kw installed $12.50.
Btu per kwhr = 10,500 + (30,000/% plant factor).
Coal = 14,000 Btu per lb.

Plant factor, percentage	100	80	60	40	30	20	10
Hours of use	8,760	7,008	5,256	3,504	2,628	1,752	876
Fuel per kwhr, lb	0.773	0.777	0.786	0.804	0.821	0.857	0.964
Charges, cts. per kwhr:							
Fixed	0.143	0.178	0.238	0.357	0.475	0.714	1.429
Other, except fuel	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
Total, all charges except fuel	0.223	0.258	0.318	0.437	0.555	0.794	1.509
Cost of coal, cts. per kwhr:							
Coal at $1 per long ton	0.0345	0.0347	0.035	0.0358	0.0366	0.0382	0.043
Coal at $3 per long ton	0.1035	0.1041	0.105	0.1074	0.1098	0.1146	0.129
Coal at $5 per long ton	0.1725	0.1735	0.175	0.1790	0.1830	0.1910	0.215
Total cost, cts. per kwhr:							
Coal at $1 per long ton	0.2575	0.2927	0.353	0.4728	0.5916	0.8322	1.552
Coal at $3 per long ton	0.3265	0.3621	0.423	0.5444	0.6648	0.9086	1.638
Coal at $5 per long ton	0.3955	0.4315	0.493	0.616	0.738	0.985	1.724

---

* From Progress in the Generation of Energy by Heat Engines, by George A. Orrok, *Trans. ASCE*, 1939.

TABLE 4-2. SUBDIVISION OF COST ESTIMATE, CONOWINGO HYDRO

	Per Cent
Constant items:	
Interest during construction; preliminary, engineering, legal, and administrative expenses; contingencies	15.0
Road approaches	0.9
Water rights, land for reservoir and railroad	9.8
Railroad relocation	10.5
Dam, surveys, borings, highway bridge	16.8
Railroad connection, machine-shop equipment quarters	2.04
Intake, tailrace, and reservoir clearing	4.8
	59.8
Variable items with capacity:	
Power-house building, foundations, and station yard	16.8
Hydraulic machinery	5.9
Generators, exciters, and transformers	7.4
Switch gear and wiring	4.8
Transmission system	5.3
	40.2

cost of installation which may vary, in general, only from $55 to $70 per kw for plants from 3,000 to 200,000 kw.[1] Since much of this construction is in heavy earthwork and reinforced concrete, the depreciation may be spread over 40 years or so and the insurance risk is slight. Also since the developments are generally in rural districts far from centers of population, the taxes may be lower. The fixed charges, then, may be taken fairly at 10 per cent (perhaps even 8 per cent)[2] rather than at the 12.5 per cent for steam plants.

Operation and maintenance costs at hydro plants will vary with the capacity, size, and number of units, Fig. 4-1 showing the values for typical modern plants. However, it is in the determination of the relative value of the hydro installation in terms of replaced steam capacity that it is most necessary to consider each hydro project as an individual problem. For the particular system which requires the added capacity and under the special conditions that prevail, it must be decided whether the addition of steam or hydro power will result in the least total cost for the power supply as a whole. Steam capacity installed is available up to full rating any time when fired and maintained in repair. Hydraulic capacity, on the other hand, is available only in the amount and for the hours per day that the river flow of the occasion, as modified by pondage, can supply it. Outside of the large river flows of the Niagara and the St. Lawrence, enormous storage works are necessary to provide anything approximating constant power capacity on our variable-flow rivers. As a case in point, Fig. 4-2 shows the power plotted against percentage of

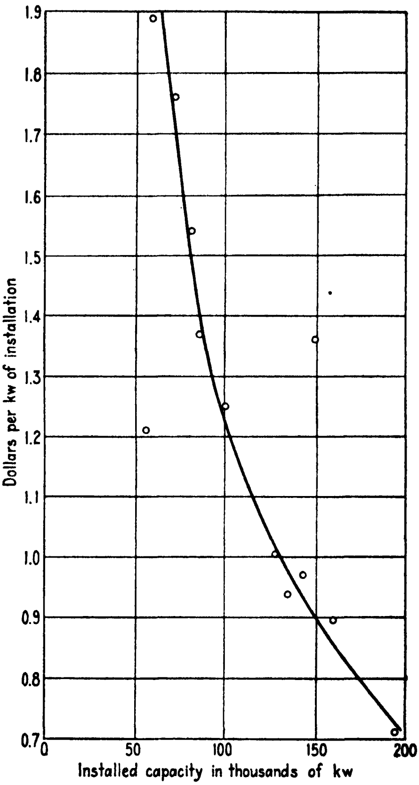


FIG. 4-1. Operation and maintenance expense. TVA hydro plants, year ended June 30, 1949. Appendix A 21, TVA report 1949.

---

[1] See Irwin and Justin, Economic Balance between Steam and Hydro, *Elec. World*, Aug. 20, 1932.

[2] See E. W. Kramer's discussion on Economics of Energy Generation, *Trans. ASCE*, 1939, p. 1032.

time for the discharge of the Tennessee River at Wilson Dam. As at first developed the primary power thought available 100 per cent of the time was only 66,000 kw, and about 76,000 kw for the average year. The secondary power was about 48,000 kw for 80 per cent of the time, 100,000 kw for 65 per cent of the time, 164,000 kw for 50 per cent of the time, 300,000 kw for 30 per cent of the time, and 368,000 kw for 24 per cent of the time, all for the average year.[1] For greater availability of the ranges above the prime power, therefore, regulation must be obtained to augment the minimum flow, and steam reserve power must be available to supplement that of the hydro plants. Full realization of the potential output of Wilson Dam accordingly is dependent upon use of the storage reservoirs at Wheeler, Norris, and other upstream dams together with interconnection to a large thermal system that can absorb vast amounts of peak power.[2]

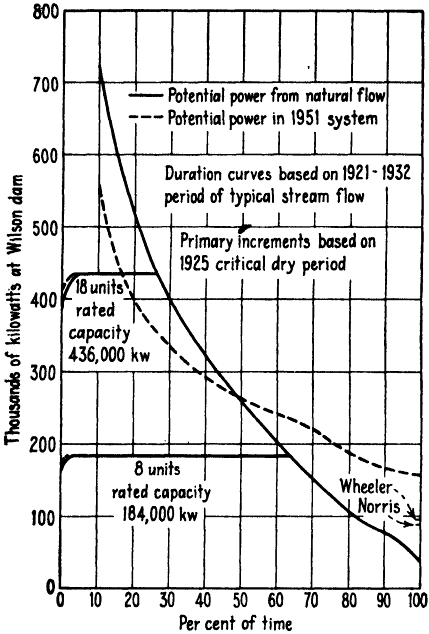


FIG. 4-2. Potential power at Wilson Dam, 18 units installed, with potential power in 1951 system. Minimum flow of Tennessee 30,000 cfs. (*Courtesy of Tennessee Valley Authority.*)

As was noted above, the fixed charges on the incremental cost of greater machine capacity will still be a moderate part of the total development expense, and the operating cost for hydro plants will be almost constant irrespective of plant factors. Large hydro plants on variable rivers with ample pondage for weekly regulation will be attractive, therefore, when their associated steam-plant system can absorb all the power developed. The hydro plant can then be used to carry a large peak load with its poor plant factor at probably a lower cost than it can be provided by steam generation. Thus steam and hydro capacity under modern load conditions generally give the best system economy when used as complementary sources of power.

Figure 4-45 illustrates such a use of hydro capacity to carry the 5½-day peak loads of a utility system with both steam and hydro stations.

---

[1] See Tyler, M. C., Wilson Dam, *Elec. World,* Oct. 10, 1925.

[2] For power-duration curve of Columbia River at Bonneville, see Kaplan Turbines at Bonneville, by Heslop and Gessop, *Trans. ASME,* February, 1939.

A most interesting analysis of the cost of power for any given load curve at the various hours of the day may then be made by applying data similar to that of Table 4-1 to the loads obtaining at the different hours. As an example, we shall consider Fig. 4-3, which shows the system peak winter curve. The average load for the day is 64 per cent of the peak load, but for almost 10 hr of the day the load is below this average value, and for nearly 5 hr of the day the load is only 30 per cent of the maximum value. Hence, according to the relative values per kilowatthour shown in Table 4-1, the cost of energy per unit will be very much higher for the light loads of the morning hours than for the more heavily loaded part of the day. For this reason, the manager of a commercial power company should make a special effort to find customers who can use energy in the valley periods and so build up the load factor and decrease the cost of production.

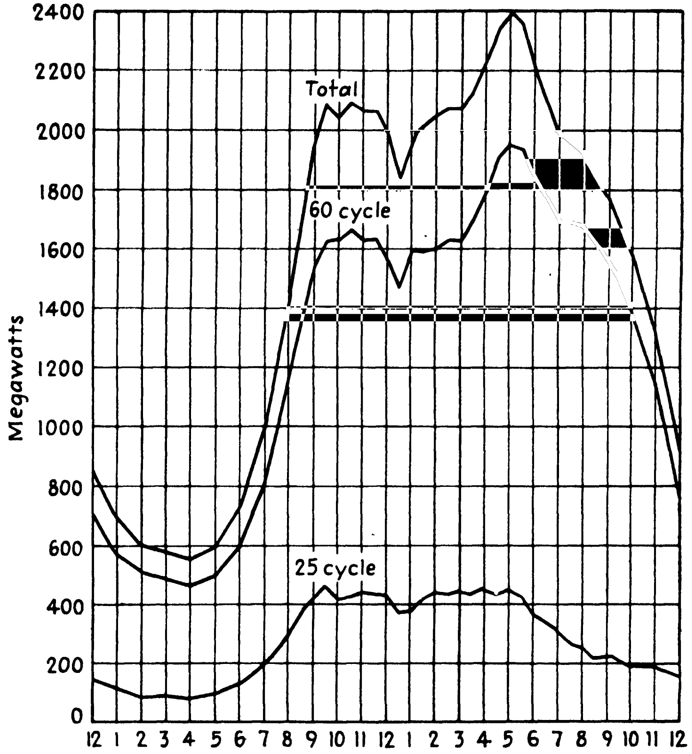


FIG. 4-3. Load curve of Consolidated Edison System, New York, for Monday, Dec. 12, 1949. Mean temperature 52°F. Rain all day. Daily load factor 64 per cent. (*Courtesy of Consolidated Edison System.*)

44. Estimate of the Plant Load. If the plant being laid out by the engineer is for a very distinct and definite purpose, such as the power supply for an office building, the problem of plant size is a reasonably simple one, since he will have no problem of probable future growth with which to contend. At the other extreme from this is the determination of plant size for a public-service plant, where the ultimate demands cannot be at all definitely determined.

In the first case, the major portion of the load will be for lighting purposes, and it is pretty sure that the development in illuminating engineering will supply units of sufficiently greater efficiency as the years go by to take care of any increase in the standard of illumination. Plant size in such a case is determined by the maximum number of lights likely to be turned on at any time, with a reasonable leeway to cover the possible use of signs, floodlighting, aero beacons, or other special features. The standard loads for illumination in that type of interior should be consulted ("Standard Handbook," no close work, 2 watts per sq ft; close work, 4; drafting rooms, 7). It may not be far from right to take the architect's layout of lamps—or the illuminating engineer's if any such exist—and assume that 80 per cent of all the connected load in the offices will be simultaneously in use, adding to this the connected load of corridors and other general service departments.

For the elevators and other power-using equipment, a small office-building plant will have to provide, in addition to the lighting capacity, very close to 100 per cent of the maximum demand made by all such machinery, since with relatively few such units there is no certainty of any reasonable diversity in their use. If, however, the office building is of very large size with six or more elevators, the diversity in use can be taken into account, using an increasing diversity as a higher number of such power-using units is installed. In a plant of such a nature, the extreme evening peak is likely to be highly accentuated and of very short duration, so that, proper voltage regulation in the plant itself granted, it is permissible and indeed desirable so to select the size of the units that they will carry approximately 25 per cent overload for the short interval of evening peak during the few worst winter months. In other words, the nominal plant capacity should be made approximately 80 per cent of the maximum load to be carried.

In this, however, due attention must be paid to the character of the community in which such an office building is located. In the larger cities, it is usual for offices to close earlier than in the smaller ones, and the relation between solar time and clock time materially influences the evening peak. For example, an office building in a town habitually terminating business at 5 P.M. would have a much less accentuated peak than a similar building in a town where 6 P.M. was the ordinary termination of the business day. The evening peak would be less accentuated in a town where standard time is ahead of sun time than in a town where the clock points to 5 when the sun says it is 5:30. There will not be so much opportunity to utilize overload capacity in a plant whose peak load is not accentuated as in a plant where the peak is of short duration and relatively high magnitude. The character of tenancy will very largely determine the nature of the power load. If the building is occupied almost exclusively by lawyers, the evening peak will be considerably lower than in the case of a building occupied by insurance men, machinery agents, etc.

Adequate prediction of the demand to be expected and of the size of the plant necessary to supply it can be made only by an engineer who has had considerable experience in the community and who is familiar with the requirements of buildings of the general type under contemplation.

In making provision for the plant for such a building, the engineer must survey the possibilities of adjacent buildings coming under the same ownership or of extensions being made on the building as initially planned, and his plant layout should be so designed as to permit growth to meet such contingency if at all within the range of even remote probability.

The selection of plant size for a building of a miscellaneous character, such as a combination of office and club rooms, restaurants and offices, with hotels and theaters in close conjunction, can be based only on a minute study of each detail in the demand of each of the users of the service from the prospective plant. In considering a plant for these services as for industrial plants in general, the designer will have to provide for a varied steam supply for process work, space heating, sterilizing, cooking, hot water, etc., along with electrical service and will be particularly interested in the time relations between the requirement for steam and that for electric power.[1] If the building volume is large, the capacity of the boiler plant may be far beyond that corresponding to the size of the generators. Hence for public-utility supply the customer will need both electric service and central steam supply or, if he must operate a boiler plant, will be interested in an analysis of a noncondensing or bleeder-type turbine power plant or perhaps uniflow engine units. Figure 4-4 shows the winter and summer curves of electric and steam generation for the University of Michigan noncondensing steam turbine plant. At the early morning hours in winter when it is necessary to bring the buildings up to comfortable temperatures, there is but little electrical load available at the University, so the plant sells its spare output to the Detroit Edison system, purchasing in its turn later in the day and in summer months when its electrical load exceeds its steam requirements.

---

[1] For combined electric power and steam supply, see Deepwater Station of American Gas and Electric Co., *Elec. World*, Dec. 6, 1930, etc.

The determination of plant size for an interurban traction proposition is very easy, since the initial project of the railway will have carried with

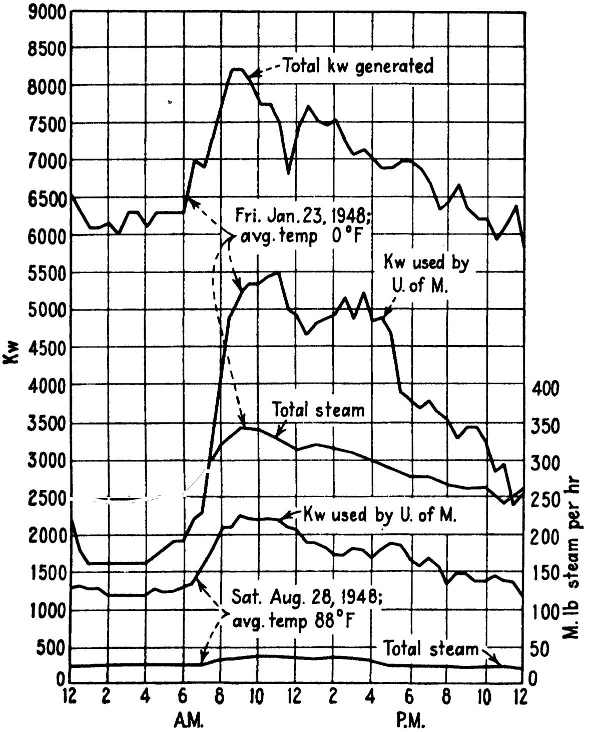


FIG. 4-4. Winter and summer curves for electric and steam generation at University of Michigan power plant.

it a complete analysis of the business to be transacted, a very definite prediction of train schedules, and a forecast of the probable growth of the road.

Similarly, plant studies for steam-railway electrification carry with them minute analyses of train movements and hence of power demands.

In the case of urban traction and, indeed, of city power service in general, the problem of load prediction is very much more complex, depending as it does on a great many unpredictable factors which may be determined by current vogue or public whim. A public improvement may open up a tract of marginal territory which will develop into home sites calling for greatly increased transportation facilities. Housing sentiment, which in the late nineties turned toward apartments, may shift to the detached house, thereby considerably increasing the demand for carrying service. On the other hand, one recalls the vogue for bicycling and yet later the advent of the cheap automobile as material factors in influencing railway growth and hence plant size. One recalls again the "jitney" development of 1914 and 1915, so that it is evident that the proportioning of a power plant for city trolley service is more or less a matter of individual guess.

Examination of the electric street-railway statistics shows that there has been a steady decrease in miles of track operated from 43,106 in 1924 to 15,002 in 1947, and in most of the large cities there has been a marked reduction in the "riding habit" of the public, owing to the use of private automobiles. The latter have more than taken away from the traction companies the increased business that should have resulted from the growth in the population. Additions to service are being made largely by the installation of gas and electric trolley buses to supplement the

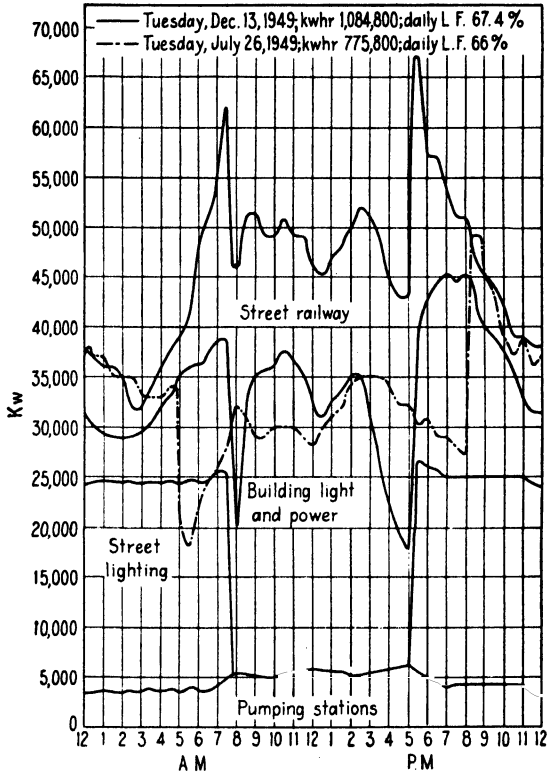


FIG. 4-5. Winter and summer load curves at Mistersky Municipal Power Plant, Detroit. (*Courtesy of Public Lighting Commission.*)

existing trackage, and in fact, quite a number of cities have entirely replaced the electric street railway with a total bus service.

Figure 4-5 shows the winter and summer weekday load curves for the municipal plant of the city of Detroit.

The determination of the size of power plant for general city service including domestic lighting, commercial lighting, industrial power, railway and street lighting is perhaps less difficult, since the rate of growth of such load may be determined from the previous years' records in the given community and reasonable extrapolation made for a period one decade ahead.

TABLE 4-3. SURVEY FACTORS OF VARIOUS INDUSTRIAL PLANTS, DETROIT*

Type of plant	Area, thousand sq. ft.	Demand factor, per cent		Monthly load factor 730 hr., per cent	
		Power	Light	Power	Light
Automobile body........	1,120	48	80	53	35
Refrigerating...........	450	39	35	55	41
Airplane................	25	6	80	19	22
Steel windows...........	44	26	34	62	19
Cigar manufacturing.....	24	64	52	38	21
Cigar manufacturing.....	40	58	47	12	19
Printers................	30	30	60	23	12
Printers................	10	39	57	25	44
Printers................	15	55	58	26	19
Stereotype..............	8	31	86	23	9
Print shop..............	6	68	41	52	90
Motor manufacturing....	10	63	54	20	12
Electric fixtures.........	12	82	76	45	40
Salvage................	10	49	48	51	21
Machine shop...........	10	44	75	42	62
Machine shop...........	11	35	99	37	18
Machine shop...........	9	91	87	27	21
Machine................	1	48	93	16	32
Knitting mills...........	7	63	97	24	18
Envelopes..............	4	60	62	20	27

* Cook and Ward, Detroit Edison Co., *Elec. World*, Nov. 16, 1929.

45. Demand Factors and Load Factors. As a guide in the estimation of what proportion of the total connected load will actually come on the power plant at one time, the demand factors listed in Table 4-3 should be consulted. Here the demand factor is the ratio of the actual maximum demand made by the load to the total rating of the connected load. The load factor given is the ratio of the average power to the maximum demand for a 730-hr month.

The *Electrical World* of Apr. 10, 1937, page 58, gives the load characteristics of retail commercial customers in Chicago.

The values for Group Demand Factors are given as the result of tests on the system of the Central Illinois Public Service Company (Table 4-4).

TABLE 4-4. GROUP DEMAND FACTORS*

	Per Cent
Heavy business districts	80
Light business districts	90
Factory districts—lighting	90
Factory districts—power (Dependent upon the characteristics of each individual group)	
Residential districts—more than 20 customers	33
Residential districts—less than 20 customers	50

* From Shapiro, L., How System Losses Were Reduced, *Elec. World*, July 16, 1932, p. 78.

TABLE 4-5. DIVERSITY FACTORS*

Elements of system	Residence light	Commercial light	General power	Large users
Between consumers	2.0	1.46	1.44	
Between transformers	1.30	1.30	1.35	1.05
Between feeders	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.05
Between substations	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10
Consumer to transformer	2.0	1.46	1.44	
Consumer to feeder	2.6	1.90	1.95	1.15
Consumer to substation	3.0	2.19	2.24	1.32
Consumer to generator	3.29	2.41	2.46	1.45

* "Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers," 8th ed., Sec. 14. See also Jorgensen and Matteson, Residence Load Characteristics, *Elec. World*, Nov. 19, 1932, p. 688; and Residential Loads, Diversities, by Arridson and Cronin, *Elec. World*, Oct. 21, 1939, p. 43.

46. Diversity Factor. After deciding as to the maximum demand of each part of the load on the plant, the engineer must consider how these individual maximum demands will occur in point of time. Generally, when one element of the load, say the lighting, is at its maximum point, at about 8:30 P.M. of a summer day, the traction and factory power loads will have passed their peak points by some 3 or 4 hr. This is considered in the so-called "diversity factor," which is the ratio of the sum of the maximum power demands of the elements of the load to the maximum demand of the whole load. Table 4-5 gives the diversity factors for a large system. It is to be noted that the consumer's actual maximum demand divided by the diversity factor of the consumer will determine his effective demand at the transformer. Then there will be diversity in the time of the maximum demands of the transformers on a feeder, similarly as regards the feeders to a substation and as regards the substations and the generators. Thus to determine the effective demand of a consumer on the generators, multiply his connected load by the demand factor and divide the product by the diversity factor for consumer to generator.

For probable diversity factors of major appliances in a residential customer's installation and for estimated shape of total load, 10,000 and 100,000 domestic customers, the reader should consult "Diversity Factor Underlies Economical Design" by H. E. Campbell, *Electrical World*, Sept. 27 and Oct. 11, 1947.

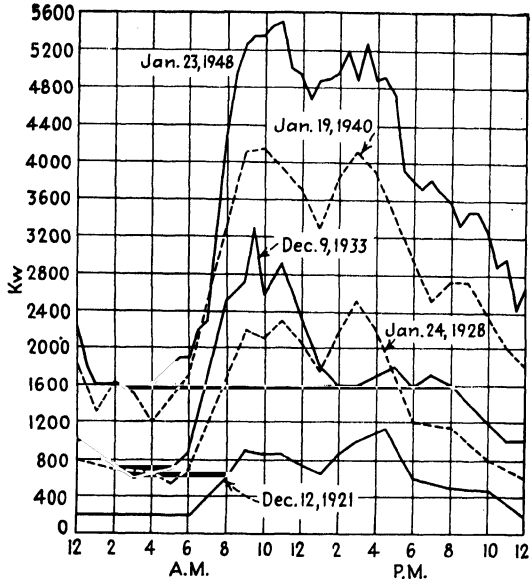


FIG. 4-6*a*. Peak-day load curves, University of Michigan power load.

47. Study of Growth, Small Power Plant. As an example of the methods of analysis applicable to a small plant, the study of the growth of the load for the power station at the University of Michigan may be typical. This station supplies most of the electric power used in the buildings for lighting, ventilating, elevators, refrigeration drive, shops of the engineering and plant departments, and laboratory motors. A typical curve for the day of the peak load is shown in Fig. 4-6*a*. The peak occurs on a winter day when the heavy lighting loads of the buildings come on at such a time as to combine with the motor loads of shops, laboratories, and ventilating fans.

In order to care for the growth of the University, a power survey of each of the more modern of the buildings was made with graphic wattmeters to determine the maximum demand for each building on the power station and the relation of such maximum to the connected load of the building. Taken in relation to the volume of the building metered, these demand factors gave a unit of demand per cubic foot for that type of building which, when modified for increase of lighting and more power use, could be applied to the volume of a new building of the same type.

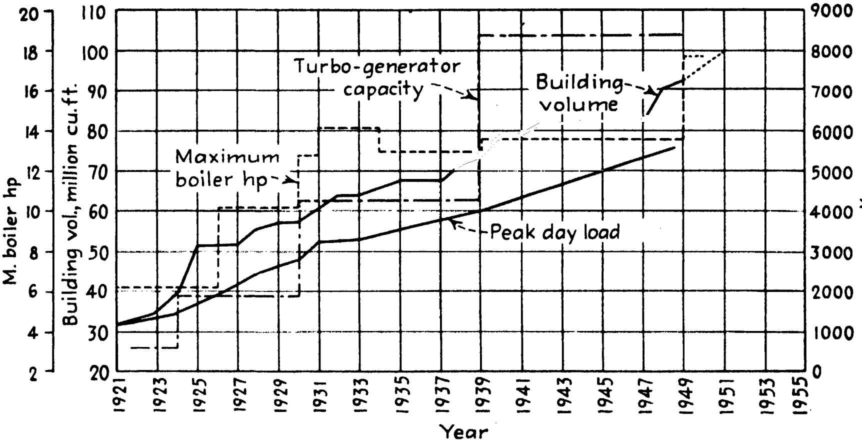


FIG. 4-6b. University of Michigan growth of building volume and load for power plant.

Figure 4-6b is the time chart showing when the added constructions came onto the power-house load and the resulting peak loads occurring at the power station.

48. Study of Growth, Medium Plant. In his paper[1] on "Steam Power Plants for Small Utilities, Municipalities and Universities," Dr. Gaffert places the annual costs as about 60 per cent for fixed charges and 40 per cent for production costs.

In line with keeping down investment, therefore, small utility systems stay fairly well within the limits of tried and proven cycles and equipment. If we consider that a small utility is limited to turbine unit sizes below 10,000-kw capacity and that unit sizes are more frequently of the order of 2,000 to 5,000-kw capacity, our field is fairly well defined. Machines up to 7,500-kw capacity will have an initial pressure range 0–400 lbs. ga. and 750°F while machines of 10,000 kw and above will extend the range from 0–450 lbs. Small plants will conform more nearly to 400 lb. throttle pressure in order not to enter the expensive pressure design of the 451–600 lbs. class machines and any departure from this standard has to be justified by an economic study. Fortunately, the operating temperature affects only the superheater in the boiler, the main steam pipe lines, and the high pressure end of the main turbine. Engineering requirements do not call for the use of alloy steel at 750°F because of stress or creep limitations. However, initial temperatures up to 825°F are being considered in certain cases where the unit size is 5,000 kw or above and where fuel costs are high. A study of these comparative conditions for which plant heat rates are shown in Fig. 4-7, indicates that it takes ten years to pay for the high pressure and temperature conditions

---

[1] Mid-west Power Conference, April, 1939.

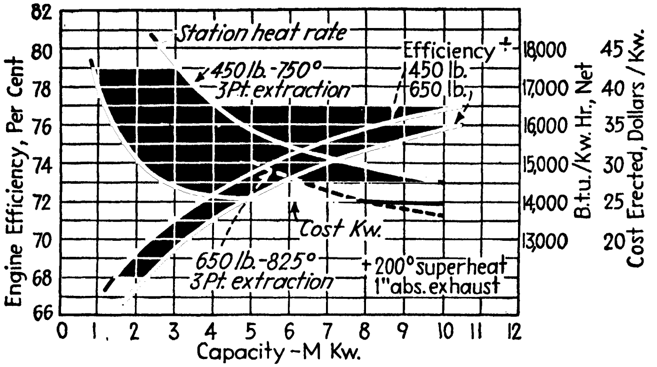


FIG. 4-7. Plant heat rates, efficiencies, and costs of small turbogenerators. (*Courtesy of Gaffert, Sargent, and Lundy.*)

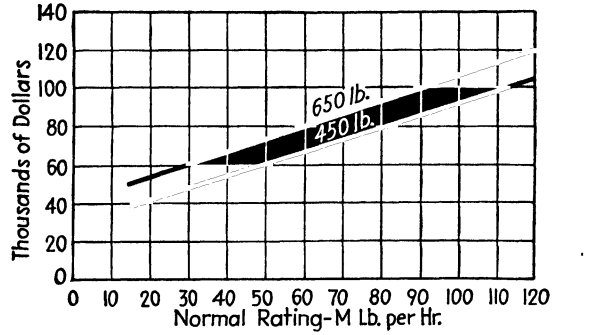


FIG. 4-8. Cost of pulverized-fuel-fired boilers with air heaters, fans, pulverizers, delivered and erected. (*Courtesy of Gaffert, Sargent, and Lundy.*)

with 5,000-kw units, $3 per ton coal, and with a 50% load factor. A unit of 10,000-kw capacity is of sufficient size to warrant consideration of 600 lb. and 825°F design conditions, particularly when future station growth is considered. . . . Fig. 4-7 shows the variation of turbine efficiency and cost with unit size. In this low capacity range, efficiency improves much more rapidly per 1,000 kw than in the larger sizes, and definitely indicates the advisability of selecting as large a unit as can economically be fitted to the load curve. The cost of steam generating units suitable for turbines of this capacity range will vary somewhat as shown in Fig. 4-8. Another curve shows approximate full load plant heat rates, obtainable for stations up to 10,000-kw capacity using modern turbines and steam generating units equipped with heat recovery devices. Considerable thought should be given to selecting the appropriate turbine size, since 35 to 40% of the complete plant cost is thereby established at once in a unit plan.

The results of a study made for a municipal lighting plant are shown in Fig. 4-9. This plant carried the arc-lighting load of a large city, along with the incandescent-lamp and motor load of the municipal buildings, giving the peculiar load curves of Fig. 4-10. This graph shows the

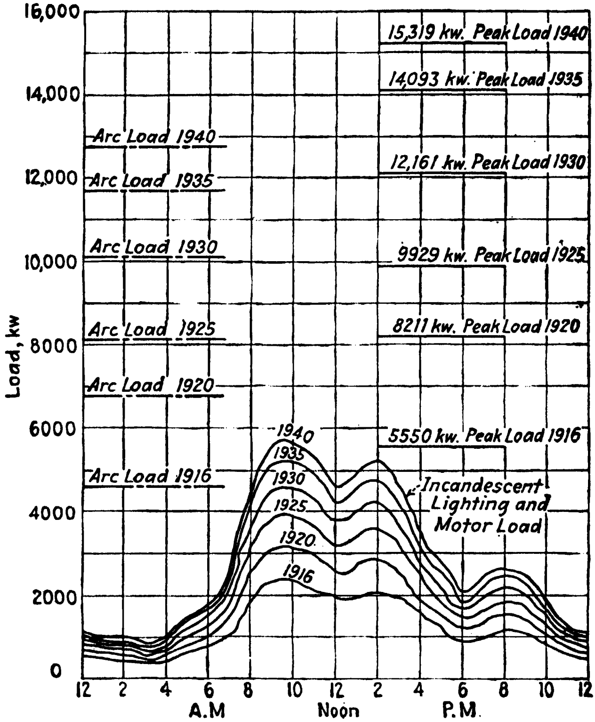


FIG. 4-9. Study of growth of load, municipal lighting plant.

maximum, average, and minimum loads on the plant for the month of January. The arc-lamp load for the future was determined from a study of the acreage of the city since 1896 and the number of arc lamps at end of each year. The load thus determined, when added to the estimated peaks for the incandescent and motor load, gave the plant peak loads shown in Fig. 4-9, which reached an estimate of 15,000 kw in 1940. In addition to these assured items of load for the plant, there was a possibility of the addition of a load of 23,000 kw for high-pressure fire pumps and of approximately 30,000 kw for the electric railway system in case the city took over the power supply for these services.

49. Study of Growth, Large Plant. The same methods as applied to the medium plant will serve in the estimation of each element of the large plant, only there will be a greater variety of elements in the load. In general, there will be very complete and abundant records of each load element so that a study can be made covering a long period of the relation between the growth in population and the increase in energy used by the various classes of load for a metropolitan area. Figure 4-11 gives a typical winter working-day load diagram for the Consumers Power Company, sharing the distribution of the load between their hydro and steam stations. It is to be noted that the wide fluctuations of load are absorbed by the hydro plants while the steam plants are maintained on steady loads and good load factors throughout the day period, permitting maximum possible efficiency in their use. Figure 4-12, Main Components of the System Load, of the Detroit Edison Company shows the essential elements of their load. Figure 4-13 shows the peak-day load curves of the same company for 1907 to 1949.

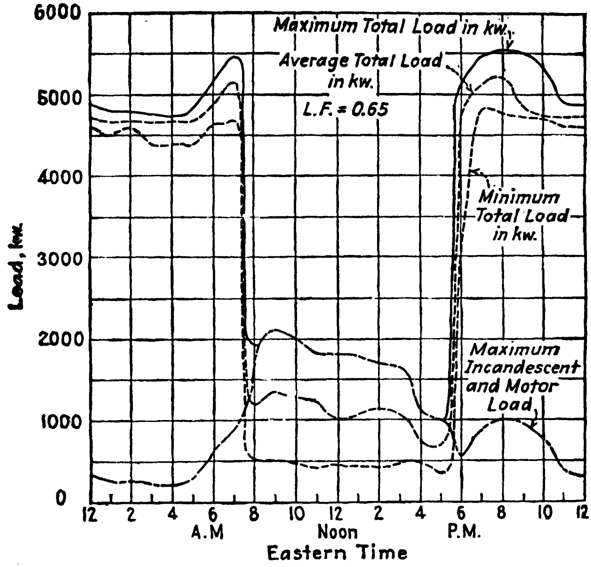


FIG. 4-10. Municipal lighting plant, load curve for January.

The problem of probable load even for a general central station is, however, a local one, dependent on the industrial character of the community served and having certain critical points dependent on the size of the community. The annual reports of the Federal Power Commission, "Statistics of Electric Utilities in the United States," show the generator rating, output, number of customers, and the distribution of energy sold. The distribution of output tabulates the energy for the following uses: residential or domestic, rural, commercial and industrial, public street and highway lighting, other public authorities, railroads and railways, interdepartmental, and other electric utilities. These data will provide much information from cities which are of the size under consideration.

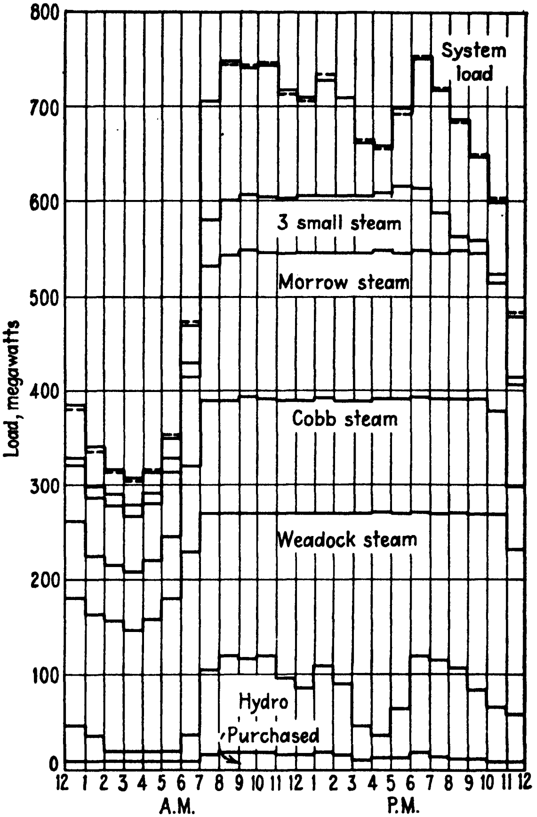


FIG. 4-11. A typical winter working-day load diagram for the Consumers Power Company, sharing the distribution of the load between their hydro and steam stations.

Here again, however, a great many individual local factors come into play. If the standard of street lighting in the town is not up to the average of cities of its size, a commercially significant growth of demand from this source may be expected and the plant plans should provide for extension to carry that additional load when secured. After a town acquires a radius of 1 mile to 1½ miles, measured from the business center, a marked increase in the traction load may be anticipated, especially

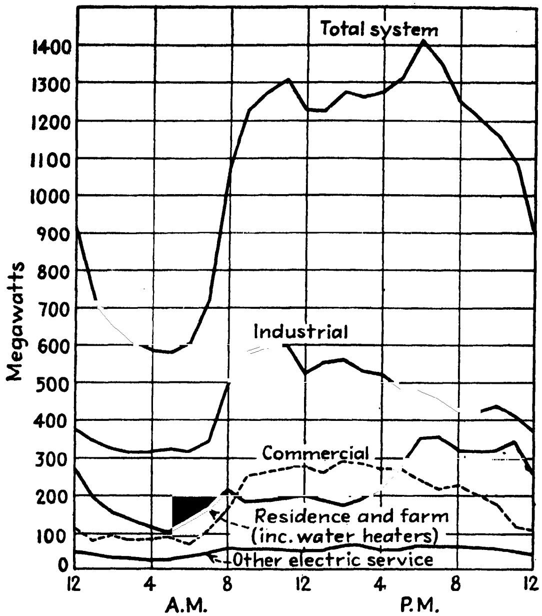


FIG. 4-12. Main components of system load (60-minute integrated demands) of the Detroit Edison Company, Tuesday, Dec. 20, 1949.

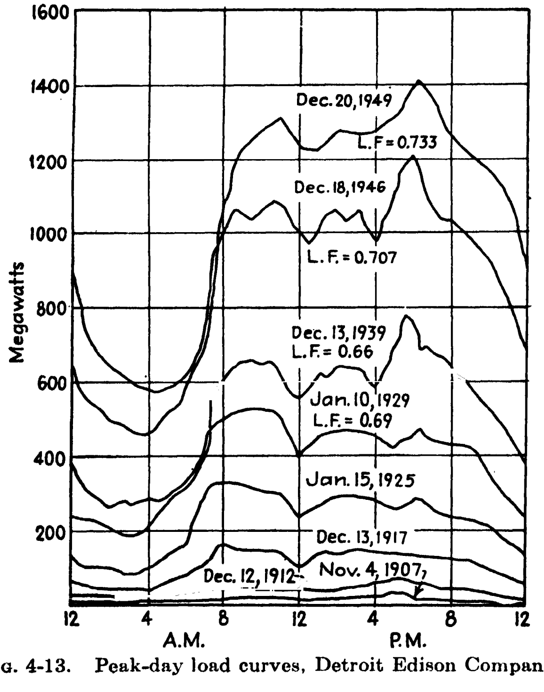


FIG. 4-13. Peak-day load curves, Detroit Edison Company.

in the morning and evening, and the noon traction load may be expected to increase rather rapidly with a further increase in radius.

The power load thrown onto the central station may be capable of very considerable increase, and plant size should be provided for in the light of the character of the existing commercial-power sales organization. If this organization is not highly perfected and if the town is not a "saturated" town, the reasonable growth of load may be determined by a survey of the isolated plants in the town, taking into account the possibility of securing these as customers in the light of local competitive conditions such as fuel cost, cost of labor, and significance of power cost in proportion to total manufacturing cost.

This sort of prediction is rather outside the province of the power-plant engineer and can best be made by a power sales expert, but the prediction of ultimate demand is essential to the determination of plant size. Judging by the experience of the past, the engineer will do well so to design his plant that his initial determination of probable ultimate size of plant is capable of adjustment as future needs may dictate.

In the earlier days of the central-station industry, and indeed pretty well into the present century, central-station projects were undertaken without much foresight as to the future growth of the individual properties, the whole business being considered as primarily a lighting business. Within the later years of the present century, the growth of central-station power demand per capita of population has increased so tremendously as to astonish even those responsible for the development of public-utility enterprises. It is almost certain that, through the development of newer methods of power utilization, the future will witness even greater strides than have taken place in the past, and so the engineer should provide enough realty and sufficiently flexible plant layout to permit quadrupling his prediction of plant size made for a period 10 years beyond construction. The cost involved in such flexibility is extremely slight and is excellent insurance against hampering limitations in the future.

Figure 4-14 shows a study of the rates of increase in kilowatt demand per year for the main system of the Consumers Power Company. It is noted that the increases have run for three cycles on a period of 8 years in each cycle.

50. Power Plant for a Manufacturing Enterprise. The same general statements apply to the small or moderately sized plant for a manufacturing enterprise although probably not in quite so great degree as in the central-station industry. It has been the case that most of our American industries have developed to dimensions away beyond the original dreams of even their most ardent sponsors, and in almost every case power-plant

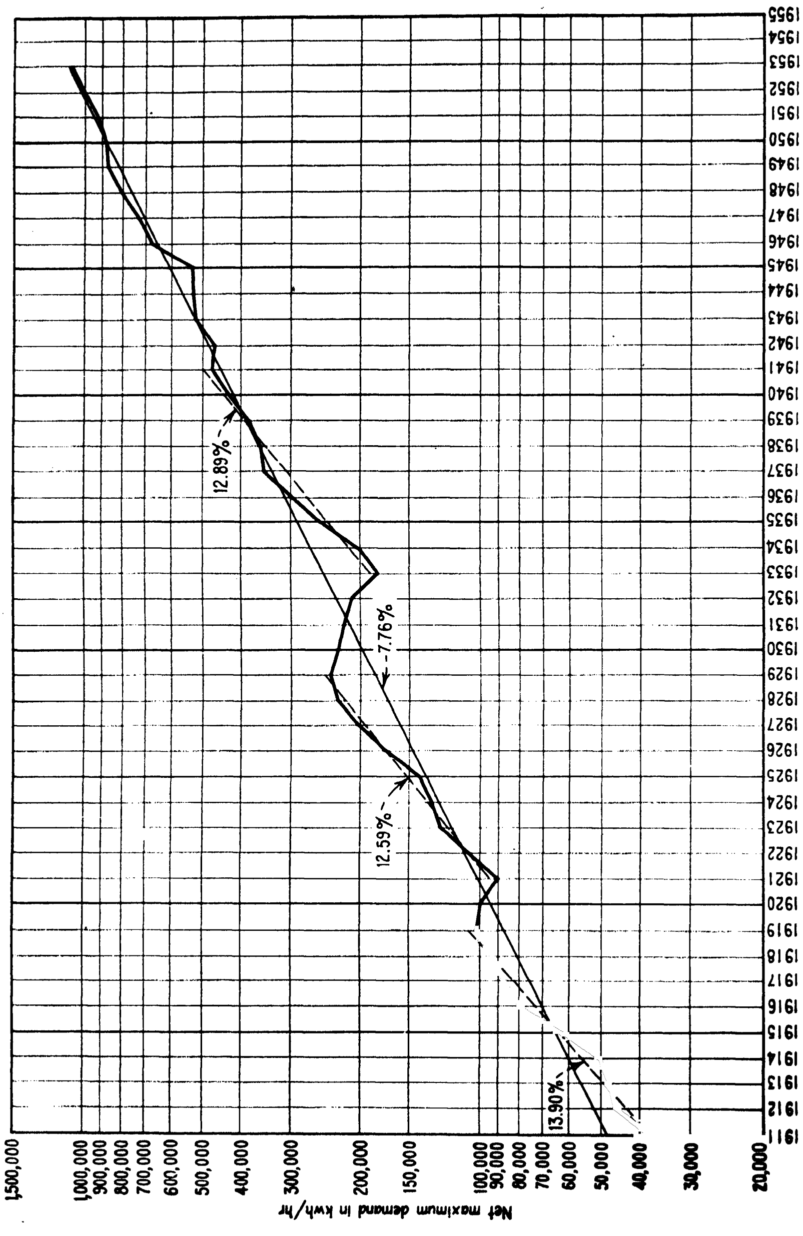


FIG. 4-14. Graph showing rates of yearly net maximum kilowatt demand increase, main system, Consumers Power Co. (*Courtesy of Consumers Power Co.*)

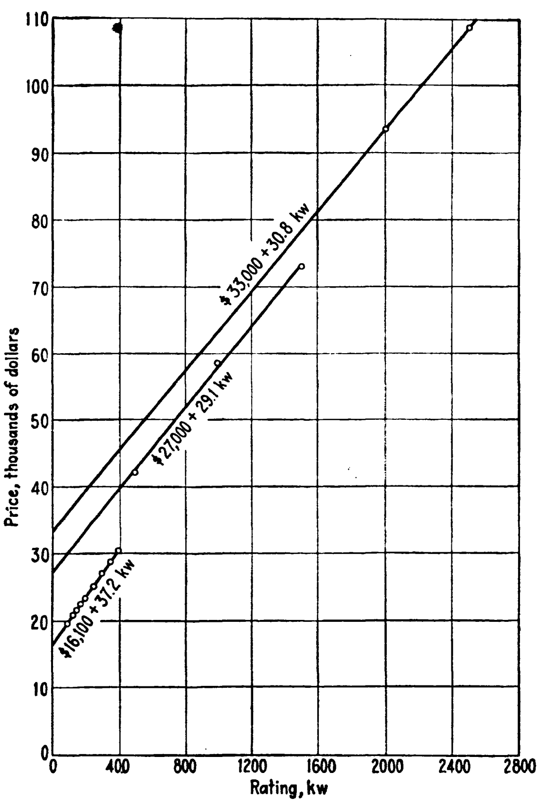
reconstruction has been necessary simply as a result of inadequacy to meet growing demands. Ample space for future plant extension is the only sane course to pursue.

Aside from the matter of provision for future growth, the power plant for a manufacturing establishment can be predicted on the basis of the manufacturing equipment to be installed at any time, using the proper diversity factors in connection with the individually driven machines if of standard character. In the case of highly specialized machines, an individual study of the probable operating conditions is the best that can be advised. For example, the load of a paper mill would be based on the extreme demand of all driven machines with no allowance whatever for diversity factor. The same would be true in a plant where large continuous grinding operations are carried on, whereas even a very large plant using automatic screw machines or individually driven machine tools would not vary widely in character from other plants using the same type of machinery but for different purposes.

51. General Scheme—Power Costs. Before proceeding to the discussion of the actual elements of plant design, we shall do well to have in mind a general scheme of power costs in the light of the facts discussed in the preceding chapters. It should be remembered that power costs discussed in this work are entirely different from those involved in questions of rate making, the fundamental differentiation being that power costs for the purpose of rate making must be uniform for all customers similarly metered while power costs for the purpose of proportioning the individual parts of a plant design may be arrived at in each individual case on the merits of that case. Moreover, the power costs used in proportioning the plant design are differential or marginal costs and need not concern themselves with the nonproductive and certain other general costs of doing business.

If we have under consideration the installation of a certain refinement in the plant equipment and are attempting to decide whether the saving to be expected from that refinement will justify the investment, we include in the saving only the costs actually obviated and not the dead losses necessary in order to get the concern started at all, which will exist and will exist unchanged whether or not the refinement is installed. We are here dealing with our differential or marginal power costs. On the other hand, in the determination of costs for purposes of rate making, every cost entering into the business must be paid by the customers or the concern will go bankrupt, and therefore some or all of the customers, in general the latter, will have to take each his share of such nonproductive costs.

Unfortunately, we have no one word that properly expresses what is

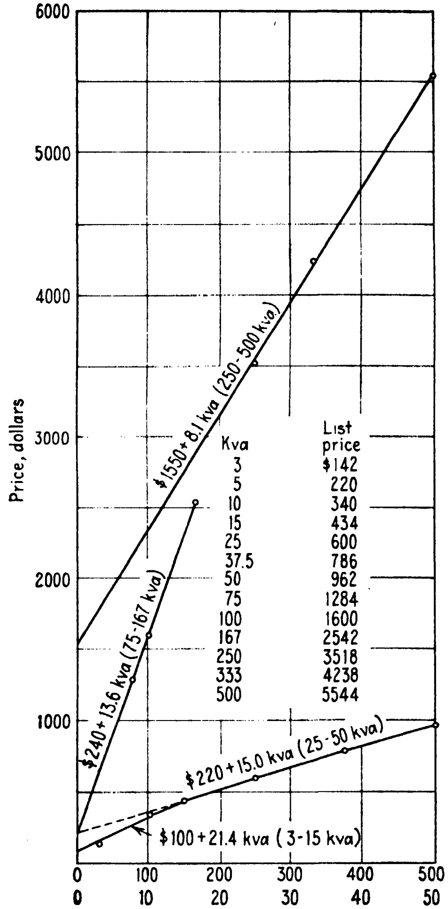


G.E. STEAM TURBINE-GENERATOR PRICES
January, 1950
100 kw to 2,500 kw
Steam Conditions: Initial Pressure: 401 to 600#G
Initial Temperature: 750°
Back Pressure: 1 to 14 ins. abs

Rating, kw	Type	Standard voltages	Price
100	High-speed turbine geared to 1,200 rpm Generator and exciter Dripproof-type generator and exciter	240, 480, 600, and 2,400 volts	$ 19,310
125			20,640
150			21,580
175			22,320
200			23,240
250			24,940
300			27,180
350			28,840
400			30,480
500	High-speed turbine geared to 1,200 rpm Generator and exciter Dripproof-type generator and exciter	480, 600, and 2,400 volts	44,100
700			49,900
1,000			58,500
1,500			73,200
2,000	Direct-connected turbine-generator exciter running at 3,600 rpm. Totally enclosed generator and exciter with 80°F aircooler	2,400, 2,400/4,160, 4,160, and 5,000 volts	93,590
2,500			108,995

FIG. 4-15. Prices for condensing turbine-generator sets, 401 to 600 lb, 750°F. Plotted in form $A + B kw.

commonly understood by the expression "power." As we shall have to use the word power in its technical sense of "the time rate of expenditure of energy" in order to differentiate it from energy, the former being measured in kilowatts or horsepower, the latter in kilowatthours or horsepower-hours, we shall in this treatise use the word "service" to include the combination of power and energy and in using the words "power" and "energy" shall expect them to be understood as differentiating the time rate of the expenditure of energy from the time integral of power.



Kva	List price
3	$142
5	220
10	340
15	434
25	600
37.5	786
50	962
75	1284
100	1600
167	2542
250	3518
333	4238
500	5544

FIG. 4-16. List price distribution transformers, oil-immersed, type HS, single-phase, self-cooled, 60 cycles, 2,400 to 120/240 volts. 55°C rise. Discount 59 per cent.

52. Equations of Cost and Performance—Apparatus. Analysis of a great mass of technical data shows that many costs may be expressed by a first-degree equation between cost and the dimensions of those factors influencing the cost. For example, the purchase price of a turboalternator may be expressed almost rigorously by the following equation:

$$\$ = A + B \text{ kw} \tag{38}$$

One would naturally expect something of this sort, since the larger the unit, the more material will have to enter into its construction, and the cost of the material would, therefore, be proportional to the kilowatt capacity of the unit, whereas, irrespective of the size of the unit, drawings would have to be prepared and some labor expended in layout in the shop. All those elements of cost which are independent of the size of the unit are included in the expression A. From this, it is perfectly clear that it is injudicious, if not absurd, to talk about the cost of a turbine "per kilowatt" or the cost of a boiler "per horsepower." As the unit costs vary inversely with the size of the machine, there is no such thing as a unit cost.

Figure 4-15 shows the data and cost equations of a line of turboalternators. The expression 16,100 + 37.2 kw covers the sizes up to 400 kw, and the expression 27,000 + 29.1 kw represents the cost for sizes from 500 to 1,500 kw. Similarly, Fig. 4-16 gives the four first-degree elements necessary to express the cost of a line of transformers. See also Fig. 4-7 for cost of boilers.

A similar relation will be found to apply almost rigorously to the operating characteristics of machines over a very large range. With modern, well-designed machines of sustained efficiency, one can formulate a very nearly straight-line input-output relationship; *e.g.*, it may be found that the pounds of steam per hour used by a turbine of given size are 10,000 lb plus 12.4 lb per kw of electric load. In other words, we may write the equation in the form of the "Willans line"

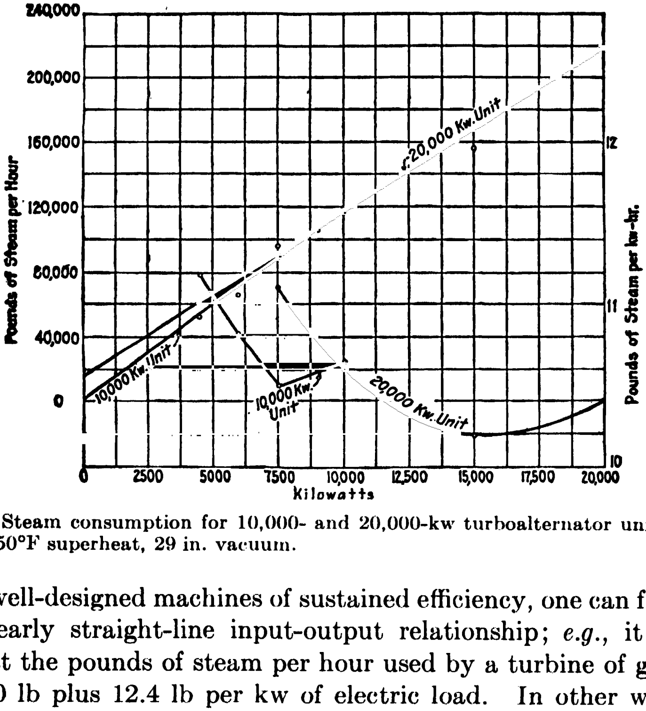


FIG. 4-17. Steam consumption for 10,000- and 20,000-kw turboalternator units working at 250 lb, 250°F superheat, 29 in. vacuum.

$$\text{Lb steam per hr} = 10{,}000 + 12.4 \text{ kw} \qquad (39)$$

Typical steam-consumption curves for turbo units of 10,000 kw, 20,000 kw, 22,200 kva, and 27,700 kva capacity, under particular conditions of steam and vacuum, are shown in Figs. 4-17 and 4-18 in the foregoing straight-line form as well as the customary form of pounds per kilowatthour.

A similar expression can be formulated with due cognizance of the variables for almost any type of machinery, even though the losses are of higher or lower degree than the first power of the output, provided the straight-line expression is used only for such load range as permits the approximation, and provided inferences are not drawn beyond the limits for which the approximation is good.

It is recognized that in a transformer the input will be greater than the output by the fixed iron losses and by the variable copper losses which are a second-degree function of the load. In such a case, if extreme refinement were desired, we should have to resort to a second-degree expression for the cost of secondary service, knowing the cost of service taken at the primary, but no substantial harm would be done in the use of our relationships for plant-design purposes were an accurate input-output curve to be constructed and a clearly approximating straight line passed through this curve from 75 per cent load to 25 per cent overload. It will be noted that in an approximation of this character, which is general for electric translating and converting devices, the fixed element of service cost may actually become negative owing to our substitution of a first-degree approximation for second-degree rigor. In other words, the apparatus would have been debited for very heavy marginal costs and correspondingly credited on the fixed items. The copper losses in electrical machinery are so small that the inelegance of this approximation is more than outweighed by the facility it gives in design.

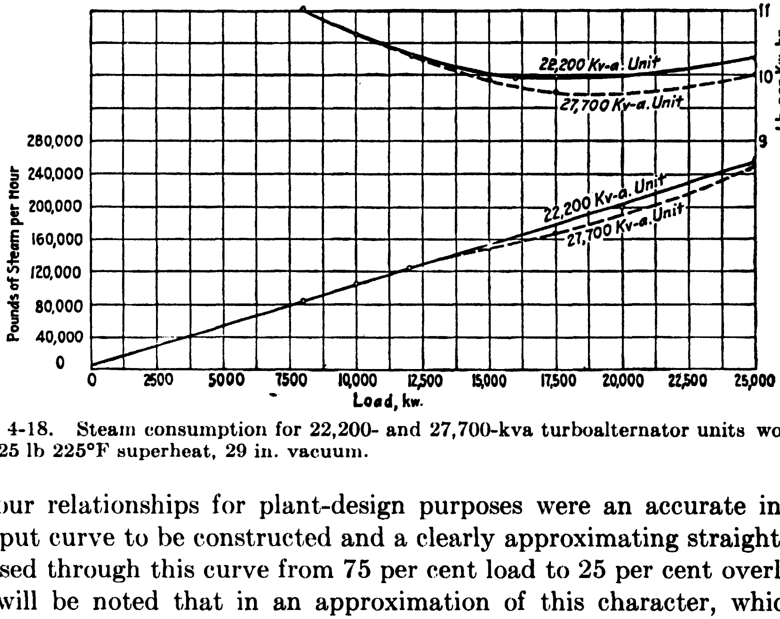


FIG. 4-18. Steam consumption for 22,200- and 27,700-kva turboalternator units working at 325 lb 225°F superheat, 29 in. vacuum.

53. Equation of Cost, Service. With these merely suggestive notations as to the reasons for such a method of formulation of costs and its limitations, it may be said that at any point in the process of electric-service production the cost of such service may for design purposes be expressed as (1) a fixed element independent of the amount of power or energy, (2) an element proportional to the power, (3) an element proportional to the energy, and (4) an element dependent on the number of service hours of each generating unit called into commission. Except in rare cases, this fourth element may be left out of account, and we may then place the cost of service at any point in the process of production as

$$\$ \text{ per year} = A + B \text{ kw} + C \text{ kwhr} \tag{40}$$

As an example, the estimated cost per year of the two 10,000-kw units plant to care for the loads of Fig. 4-8 was \$33,200 + \$6.93 kw + \$0.00556 kwhr. This was determined from the detailed annual costs of the plant operation at the various times, as follows:

ESTIMATE OF DESIGN, 1920
(Municipal Power Station)

Item	Year				
	1920	1925	1930	1935	1940
Kw maximum demand	8,200	13,900	16,200	22,100	23,300
Million kwhr	31.3	37.8	46.5	53.8	58.3
Investment	\$1,202,253	\$1,655,429	\$1,655,429	\$2,655,429	\$2,655,429
Fixed charges, 7.5 per cent	90,142	124,157	124,157	199,157	199,157
Labor	31,300	38,480	40,600	49,200	53,200
Repairs, 1.49 per cent	17,870	19,900	19,900	31,850	31,850
Fuel	127,500	156,000	188,000	229,000	241,000
Annual cost	\$ 266,812	\$ 338,537	\$ 372,657	\$ 509,207	\$ 525,207

Or

Cost of service per year = \$33,200 + \$6.93 per kw + \$0.00556 per kwhr

The total funded cost, including contractor's profit, interest during construction, and engineering, was estimated to be \$1,655,429. The estimate was made January, 1920.

Electric service has been sold on a similar basis by the Southern California Edison Company, the Los Angeles Gas and Electric Corporation, and the Southern Sierras Power Company to the contractors of the Los Angeles-Colorado Aqueduct. The maximum demand was estimated at 23,000 kw at three-phase, 66 kv, delivered at Colton, Calif. The rate was \$1,500 per month, plus \$0.95 per month per kilowatt of maximum demand, plus \$0.005 per kwhr.[1]

The propriety of such a formular expression becomes apparent from a very rough and merely indicative discussion—subject to many qualifications. To deliver service at the terminals of a machine, it is necessary in the first place to expend a certain amount of supervision and labor on the machine whether it is large or small. The cost of this is represented by *A* in the foregoing expression. If the demand for service is large, the machine will be large; if the demand for service is small, the machine will be small; and the carrying costs on the investment will therefore depend on the power taken whether for a very short time or continuously. This gives us the excuse for the existence of the *B* factor. Now it remains to take energy from the machine. Irrespective of the fact that labor has been paid for and irrespective of whether the power used is large or small and of the use of coal, oil, gasoline, or gas in the case of a heat-engine-driven plant or water in the case of an hydraulic plant, there will have to be a certain number of units of these commodities entering into the production of each unit of energy output. The cost of energy-producing commodities is represented by factor *C*.

---

[1] See *Elec. World*, Oct. 13, 1934, p. 616.

For purposes of plant design, factors *A*, *B*, and *C* must include only those costs or those portions of the costs which enter up to the point at which service cost is being estimated. If we are deciding between the use of steam or electric drive for our auxiliaries, in the case that the latter will take service from the main station bus, obviously it would be improper to include, in the cost of the service for such auxiliaries, the investment in feeder switches or the cost of labor in connection with conversion apparatus used for a neighboring electric railway. It would be equally improper to assess against such service for auxiliary drive the cost of energy losses in converting apparatus not utilized for the service of these auxiliaries.

The rough general indication of the *A*, *B*, and *C* cost as being, respectively, due to labor, investment, and fuel is, we have said, subject to very marked modifications. Not all the labor employed in a given station is necessary merely to start the station and keep it operating. Indeed, in a very large station, most of the labor cost is due simply to the fact that the station is large and is properly allocable to power and energy. Not all the fuel burned in a steam plant is chargeable to energy, since though not one kilowatthour were delivered from the station, a certain portion of fuel would be required to keep the fires under the boilers and more would be required to keep the turbines turning over in readiness to meet demand. Clearly then, a part of the fuel is chargeable to demand. Certainly not all the investment is chargeable to demand. We have seen that the price of a turboalternator depends on a fixed quantity plus a cost per kilowatt. The fixed quantity evidently is a part of the price of having a station at all. As a matter of fact, a great deal of what is ordinarily termed investment cost is energy cost, since if a plant were to be operated for but a few hours in the course of a year, we would be likely to make it a very simple, initially cheap, and inefficient plant.

Now the most practical method of arriving at the value of the various constants A, B, and C, given in the foregoing expression, is to analyze the influence on the total plant cost of any service use made at any point in the plant. If, as in our illustration of station auxiliary service, we are investigating the desirability of using electric drive taken from the buses, we simply determine how much additional expense will be entailed by the 199 or 200 kw of load that will be placed on the station bus. Evidently in a given plant the inclusion or exclusion of electric drive for the small auxiliaries is not going to increase any details of investment or operating cost aside from the boiler house, main generating units, and the active portion of the labor—the nonsupervisory labor. Also such auxiliaries will entail only such additional investment as is represented by adding 200 kw onto the capacity of one machine, a few horsepower onto the capacity of each of the existing boilers, and the few cheaply bought additional cubic feet onto the already demanded investment in buildings. Every cost, then, entering into the supply of such service is merely a small increment cost, and in actual practice we concern ourselves with these costs alone for an existing plant, disregarding our A term entirely except as the mere fact of taking service involves expense.

Such an arrangement is perfectly permissible in the case of a single-plant development of a nonstagnant nature but is not permissible in the case of a stagnant development or in the case of a general service to be supplied by multiple plants. The differentiation will be made clear by a discussion of the two exceptions.

54. Service Demand on a Stagnant Plant. Let us consider, first, the case of a stagnant plant which might be exemplified by an existing power plant having ample overload capacity and supplying a business neither growing nor capable of growth. The addition of a service demand at any part of such a plant, provided it kept within the capacity of the existing units, would involve absolutely no increase in the cost of housing, labor, plant investment, or anything else, except the mere fuel supply and a very small portion of the minor supplies and repairs. The cost of such additional service would not include even a pro-rata fuel and general supply cost. It quite evidently would have to bear no part of the cost of fuel for supplying the friction losses in engines, the radiation from pipe, or the underlying fuel expense represented in the fixed boiler losses. Every cent chargeable against such incidental service consumption would be represented in the coal burned for supplying the last and best kilowatt-hour of service utilization. In such a case, our B charge for marginal service is zero and our *C* charge very much smaller than in the case of the growing individual plant which we may take as the typical case.

55. Service Demand on a Growing Plant. Returning now to our growing individual plant, it is evident that the addition of a service demand of 5 per cent on the buses would scarcely call for the installation of additional main generating units and that, as long as the units remained as they were, no additional labor would be called for. The same reasoning could be extended to the boiler room and all over the plant. However, if enough 5 per cent individual demands for auxiliary service were made, it is evident that in the aggregate they might be sufficient, were the plant not already built, to occasion the purchase of larger machines than would be planned for without this auxiliary service demand and to occasion a slight addition to the housing cost of the machines. So far, our auxiliary service demands would have no responsibility for anything other than the low marginal energy and power costs represented in an increment of load on an already planned but not already purchased machine.

If now we consider the case where our plant is already in existence and it is proposed to utilize a considerable amount of auxiliary service, it may be necessary actually to install a new main generating unit, in which case the investment cost occasioned by the auxiliary service includes both the *A* and the *B* factors in the price of such unit. Now if our plant is merely projected and not already built, demands for auxiliary service have potentially, if not in fact, exactly the same effect as if the plant were a growing one, since every increase in plant demands brings nearer, by just so much, the day when an extra unit with its underlying and per-kilowatt charges will have to be installed.

A specific illustration should make this clear. We have already in existence a 50,000-kw plant consisting of five main generating units of 10,000 kw each. Our load is increasing at the rate of 5,000 kw a year and is at the present time 40,000 kw, giving 10,000 kw of idle capacity which can apparently be used without further investment cost for the supply of station auxiliaries. The installation of such auxiliaries, however, would leave us only 5,000 kw to take care of the growing load, so that at the end of one year the station would be loaded to full capacity. Had these auxiliaries not been installed, the station could have run two years without reaching full load. Here then the utilization of idle capacity for auxiliary drive has not in fact increased our investment of the present year but has shortened by one year the date at which new investment will have to be made. This is exactly the same thing, to all intents and purposes, and therefore in such a typical growing, individual plant the auxiliary equipment must bear its proper share of the *A* factor in the investment and operating stand-by costs of an individual unit. Precisely identical reasoning applies with reference to boilerhouse units, etc. However, there are certain elements in the cost of the plant that will not ever be increased by increment of load through the inclusion of electrically driven auxiliaries. One traveling crane will serve the plant indefinitely; one plant superintendent will serve the plant indefinitely. Only the marginal or increment cost of buildings will be chargeable to such auxiliary service and not the underlying *A* cost. Here then we are adhering pretty strictly to the use of a differential rather than an average cost.

56. Service Demand on a Metropolitan Plant. In the case of very large metropolitan service, however, the time will come when it is not good judgment to carry all the eggs in one basket. The growth of the service will be so great that it will ultimately become the part of sanity to sacrifice something in our operating economy and build a second plant so as to ensure continuity of operation. If the engineer is sure, as he may reasonably be in communities of 100,000 or less, that the time is very remote when he will have to go to a multiple-plant arrangement, then he is safe in figuring only differential cost for service used internally by his own plant. If, however, he anticipates the time when more than one plant will have to be installed, he must then figure that every kilowatt of electric or other service taken for use inside the plant hastens by just so much the day when a new plant will have to be built. This new plant will have to carry its own plant superintendent, its own initial expense for housing, its own machine shop, and all those other things not included within the differential costs of a single-plant development. Here then, the cost of auxiliary service, long before the second plant is started, carries potentially an increment of all underlying investment and non-differential operating costs. The cost of such auxiliary service must accordingly carry its pro-rata share of these underlying costs, *i.e.*, be a true average cost.

57. Typical Load Curve. As a result of the engineer's estimate of the load, let it be assumed that the average daily initial load for the plant is to be as shown in Fig. 4-19. This shows the characteristic morning peak due to an industrial load, as well as the evening lighting load peak. The chronological curve is plotted by placing the ordinates (kilowatts) in their proper time sequence. The "load-duration" curve represents the same data but the ordinates are rearranged in magnitude sequence, *i.e.*, with the greatest load at the left, lesser loads toward the right, and the least load at the extreme right. Corresponding to any kilowatt ordinate of the duration curve, the abscissa will give the number of hours per day during which that number of kilowatts of load have been on the plant.

By averaging the mean daily curves for the months of April and October, an approximate average curve for the year may be obtained, which may be used as a basis for design studies and for determination of annual costs, etc. The area of either the chronological or the duration curve gives the total energy output in kilowatthours for the typical day (585,520 kwhr) and hence establishes the total for the year.

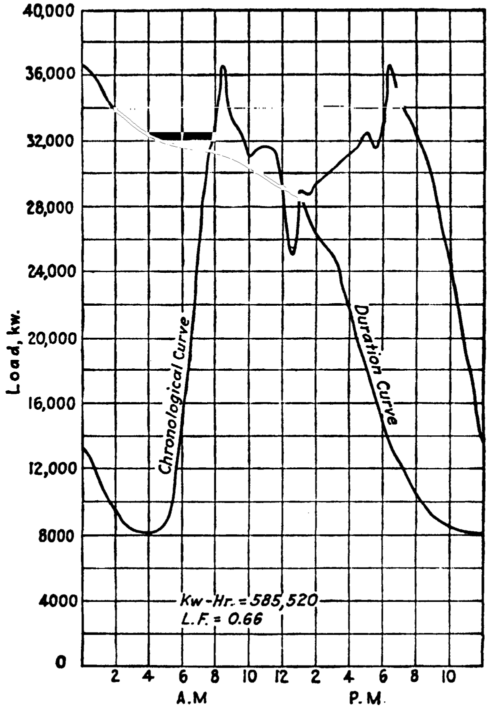


FIG. 4-19. Assumed station load curve for average day of year.

58. Number and Size of Units, General Considerations. After the expected initial load curve has been drawn up and the predictions made as to the extent and manner of growth of the plant load, the engineer is ready to proceed with the determination of the number and size of units to be installed.

In the case of a steam-power plant, as distinguished from an hydraulic plant or from one using internal-combustion engines, our selection of units will have to go back of the main generating units, if we are concerned in the complete plant design, and will have to take up the determination of the size and number of boilers to be used. This, however, is a problem to be settled in the design of the boiler house, as distinguished from the engine house, if the steam for all the main units is taken from a common header. With a given plant load and with anything like a reasonable range in the size of main generating units, no great difference in the steam utilized will be made by any probable variation in the size of main generating units. Therefore, the boiler-house problem will be simply one of producing a certain aggregate amount of steam demanded by the aggregate electric supply put out by the station, which is evidently independent of what happens between the steam header and the electric bus bars. This statement is true only when a common steam header is used. If it has been decided to build a steam station with boilers and turbines operated as an integral unit, the decision as to the size of the turboalternators may involve a corresponding effect on the size, investment, and operating cost in the boiler house, and therefore in such case the turboalternator and its section of the boiler house will have to be considered as a unit. In our initial study, we shall assume a common steam header.

With a given initial load to be carried by the plant, it is evident that, unless the load is excessive, one main unit would be, as far as concerns investment, the cheapest arrangement, and were the plant to be operated at full load 8,760 hr in the year, the one-unit plant would be the cheapest to operate. Unfortunately, from the point of view of best plant economy, the load curves we have so far considered show that very few plants operate continuously, the load ever fluctuating from the maximum down to a small minimum. A unit capable of carrying the maximum load would be a somewhat less economical unit at the minimum load, so that, if the fluctuations are very wide, it may be desirable to install two units, each of half-peak capacity. When the load falls below one-half the maximum, we should then shut down one unit with its auxiliary apparatus and operate the remaining unit. In such case, investment would evidently be higher, owing to the relatively higher cost of the same capacity split up into two units, with a similar but more significant increase in the cost of auxiliaries and with the increased expense of housing, because of the fact that two units of 1,000-kw capacity each cannot be got into the same space as one unit of 2,000 kw.

The matter of efficiency is of less significance in the large plant than in the small one, owing to the fact that the sustained efficiency of a large unit is considerably better than that of a small unit, other things being equal (see Figs. 2-29, 4-17, and 4-18). Our 2,000-kw turbine would be likely to develop as high or possibly higher steam economy at 1,000-kw load than would the 1,000-kw unit, whereas the 1,000-kw unit, if operated at 500-kw load, would be likely to show relatively very poor efficiency. Similar considerations run through the whole range of operating and investment costs, so that we may expect to find the best justification for a multiplicity of small units in a plant of poor load factor and of small size, the least justification for a multiplicity of units in a plant of large size and high load factor.

59. Stand-by Units. The question of the number of units to be installed is further influenced by the need for "stand-by" units and by the method of operation deemed necessary for these reserve units. A plant consisting of one main generating unit would be very risky were continuity of service imperative, since the slightest difficulty might put this one unit out of commission and interrupt the whole power service at a time when interruption could not be tolerated. A serious breakdown, mechanical or electrical, might interrupt the service for a period of several days or weeks. Now if continuity of service is not imperative, one may be willing to take a chance of avoiding such accident on the assumption that an interruption, if it does occasionally occur, will not be so serious as to justify the investment necessary to maintain one idle unit simply waiting to fill the gap occasioned by the loss of an active unit. In general, the significance of continuity of service will be less in small unimportant plants than in large ones, and in a privately owned plant stand-by or emergency service may be procurable from a public-utility company at a cost less than the carrying charges on a spare unit. In the case of a large system of high economic importance, continuity of service is absolutely imperative and therefore at least one stand-by unit as large as the largest active unit must be maintained. If there is only one active unit, this will involve double investment in main generating equipment with a relatively heavy though not quite a 100 per cent increase in housing cost. If there are two active units, the stand-by investment need be only one-half of that in active units, although the aggregate investment in active units will be greater than in the former case. With three active units, the additional investment in spares will be only one-third of the aggregate investment in active units, so that the necessity for at least one spare unit goes a long way toward offsetting, and indeed may much more than offset, the excess investment that would otherwise be experienced in the use of a multiplicity of units. This retains the economic advantages accruing to the use of a number of units at all times nearly fully loaded as the station load varies from large to small.

As was noted in Sec. 33, Savings in Cost Due to Interconnection, the engineer has an option of securing the necessary reserve capacity, in whole or in part, from other stations of the same system or from other power systems.

The forced outage rates of steam turbines and of hydroelectric units together with the emergency outage rates of steam boilers have been reported[1] from data collected by the Prime Movers Committee, Edison

---

[1] See AIEE Joint Subcommittee report, *Paper* 49-112.

Electric Institute. In 1939 through 1944 turbines operating for 2,148 unit-years at pressures below 1,000 psi had an average forced outage rate of 1.00 per cent and for 253 unit-years at higher pressures had an average forced outage rate of 1.96 per cent. For the hydroelectric units the values were 0.46 per cent on an hourly basis and 0.43 per cent on a whole-day basis. From 1940 to 1944 inclusive, for 1,439 boiler-years at pressures under 1,000 psi the rate is 1.06 per cent and for 351 boiler-years at higher pressures it is 1.94 per cent. Figure 4-20*a*, *b*, *c*, and *d* shows the annual values of the weekday outage rates.

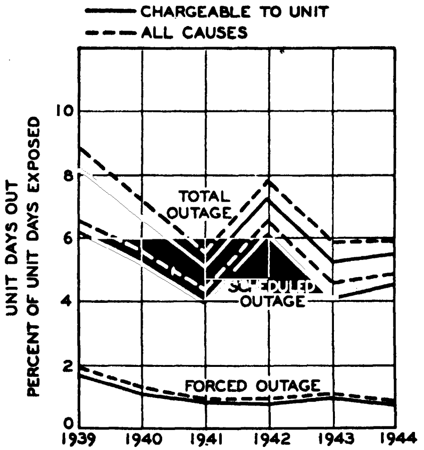


FIG. 4-20*a*. Turbine weekday outage rates yearly, units with pressure less than 1,000 psi.

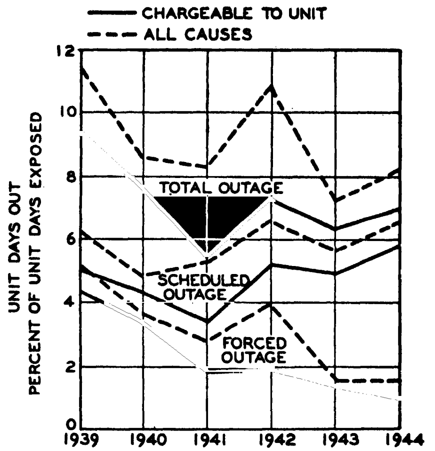


FIG. 4-20*b*. Turbine weekday outage rates yearly, units with pressure 1,000 psi or more.

In the case of steam-turbine units, there is a differentiation between the large and the small plant. With five active units in service and no spare unit whatever, the loss of one unit could be supplied over the short peak-load period by carrying 25 per cent overload on each of the remaining four units. In this case, the overload capacity of the main units takes the place of an actual spare. Internal-combustion units and water turbines, in general, have no overload capacity, since their best economy occurs nearly at the point of full load, beyond which point an hydraulic turbine or internal-combustion engine will stall. At the present time the manufacturers of steam turbines are providing a capability of about 25 per cent over the nameplate rating in the larger units.

60. Carrying Two or More Spare Units. The firm capacity of an individual plant may be considered as the sum of the ratings of all main generators in that plant plus the available aid from tie lines, minus such reserve as is considered necessary to protect against emergency outages caused by failure of equipment and to provide an adequate margin for maintenance and unforeseen loads. The amount of the reserve which would be deemed adequate will vary with different conditions and different operators, being based upon experience and good judgment. The frequency of emergency outages may be evaluated by an application of probability mathematics, using as basic data the average experienced outages of individual generators.[1]

If the station serves a diversified load with a winter peak, the overhaul of the large generators can be scheduled for the period between spring and fall if the drop in the load during this interval will permit the operation. The sales engineers may be of great help to the operating department in this period by reporting the industrial plant vacation periods so that full advantage may be taken of them. If the drop in load is not sufficient to allow for the scheduled maintenance, it will be necessary to increase the reserve over the peak-load period. The possibility should not be overlooked that there may be an emergency outage of a generator while another machine is still down for repair. Thus a practical provision may be to consider the loss of the two largest machines, in which case the load on the plant must be fed by the over-name-plate capacity of the remaining generators plus any transmission into the station.

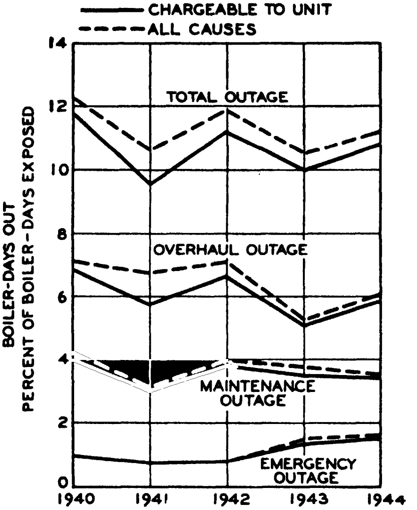


FIG. 4-20c. Boiler weekday outage rates yearly, boilers with pressure less than 1,000 psi. Taking one day of partial outage as one-half day of full outage.

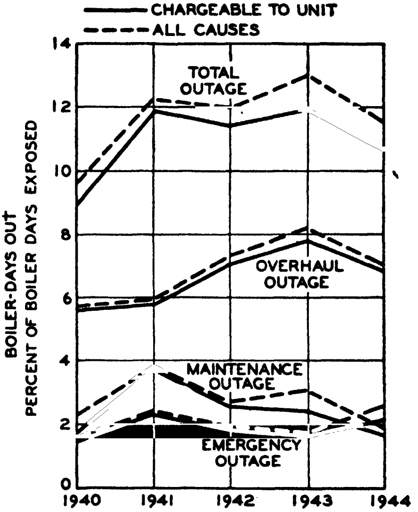


FIG. 4-20d. Boiler weekday outage rates yearly, boilers with pressure 1,000 psi or more. Taking one day of partial outage as one-half day of full outage.

---

[1] See Seelye, What Reserves Should Be Provided in a Modern Power System, *Elec. Light and Power*, April, 1950.

The load-carrying ability of the system as a whole is the sum of the available capabilities of all generating sources supplying the system minus the necessary reserves. For a large system the emergency reserve will usually be 10 to 15 per cent of the peak load carried depending upon the number of generating units included. The larger the number of such units, the smaller will be the percentage for necessary reserve. This emphasizes a major advantage of interconnection between systems in that there is an allowable reduction in the reserve compared with that which each system should carry if operating independently. Thus the adjoining systems of the Detroit Edison Company with 1,500,000 kw and the Consumers Power Company with 870,000 kw can mutually support each other through the 200,000-kw interconnecting tie lines.

In planning the reserve and the transmission system provision should be made so that system operators can rapidly perform load switching which will isolate plant-load areas or area subdivisions from the remainder of the system in case of an uncontrollable fault. Generation should be provided in such a way that a system can continue operation at all times even in the case of major troubles.

61. Large or Small Units. The problem of size and number of units is very readily solved when we have to do with merely the initial year of plant operation. However, the load on our station may increase every year and certainly will in the case of a general power supply for a community. In such a case, it may be that that selection of unit size which was initially made will within a very few years prove to be distinctly an unwise one. For example, on a 10,000-kw peak load, we might have installed two 10,000-kw units, one active and one spare; or we might have installed five 2,500-kw units, four active and one reserve. The latter choice may have been perfectly wise at the time the plant was built, but if in the course of 5 years the demand on the plant has doubled, this would involve nine units of 2,500 kw each, one being a stand-by unit, whereas a 10,000-kw unit would have given us one spare and two active units to handle the 20,000-kw load. Were this ratio of increase of total load to continue during the next 5 years, the selection of the 2,500-kw unit would be manifestly absurd.

Now the power-plant engineer, with his load predictions in hand for a period of 10 or 15 years following the date of design, must decide whether the ultimate possible economy of the plant will justify the present installation and operation of a relatively high investment in large units or the initial economy of using small units will justify mortgaging the future. If the rate of growth of the property is bound to be small, the latter course will be the one to pursue, since it would be unwise to operate—for a great many years much of the time at low load—an expensive investment in large units simply because somewhere in the distant future larger units may be justified. With a rapid rate of growth, however, the installation of one large unit with a duplication of much of the investment in a spare will be amply justified, even in the face of bad operating economy at fractional loads.

For a large metropolitan central station with heavy load, the units should be of such size that a unit plan of boiler layout will go with each turbogenerator, and the design of boiler house and turbine room will be affected by a change in the size of the generating units. The recent installation of many units, in sizes between 100,000 and 200,000 kva, where the load duration and the daily load cycle permit their efficient use, indicates that they are an important factor in giving better service at a lower cost. These larger sized units have better efficiency and a lower installed cost per kilowatt, require less operating labor, and reduce the required area in turbine room and land.[1] On the other hand, they involve more expense to overhaul, though the frequency of such maintenance is probably no greater than for smaller units. A larger unit also represents a greater capital charge for reserve capacity in the case of a single station. This feature is less important for a system that has more than one power station or one that does not use single-barreled machines. Figure 4-21[2] shows the great saving in floor-space require-

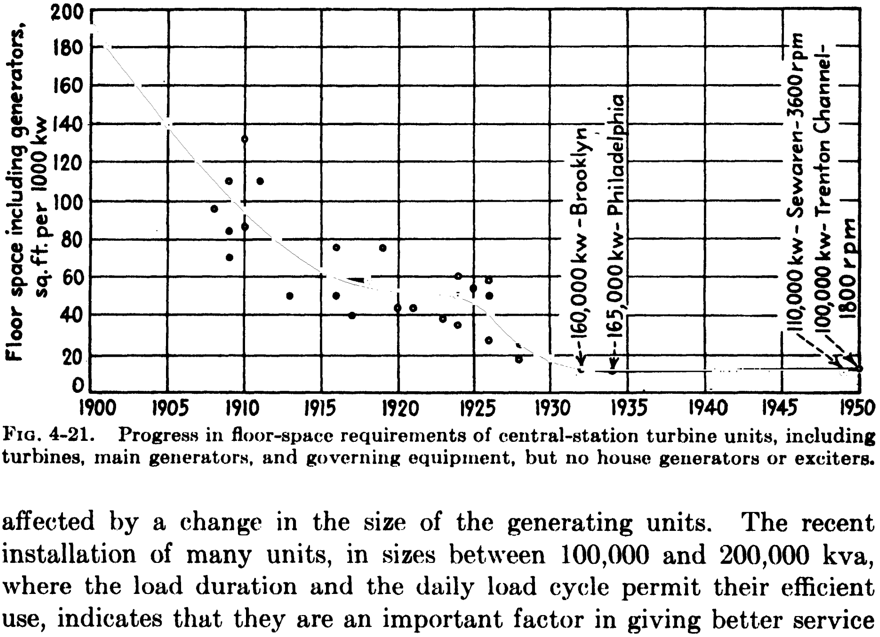


FIG. 4-21. Progress in floor-space requirements of central-station turbine units, including turbines, main generators, and governing equipment, but no house generators or exciters.

---

[1] See Zimmerman, C. D., Power Station Cost Control as Affected by Design, *Elec. World*, Nov. 19, 1932, p. 699.

[2] From Gilt, Carl M., Some Reasons for Large Generators, paper before the Power Group, New York Section, AIEE, October, 1929, and extended.

ments of main turbo units accomplished by the newer designs. Correspondingly, the increases in rating and the newer welded-frame constructions have materially reduced the weights of the machines. Figure 4-22,[1] showing the pounds per kilowatt for main turbogenerator units, illustrates this very clearly. The rise in the weight per kilowatt shown for 1920 to 1923 is probably due to a speed change from 1,800 to 1,200 rpm for some large units, but with the return to 1,800 rpm and the advance to 3,600 rpm the weight per kilowatt again decreased.

A further qualifying influence on the analysis may be had from a consideration of whether our spare units are to be idle. In the case of extremely important service, one spare unit will be kept in operation at all times, either floating on the line—*i.e.*, in parallel with the station bus, but delivering no load—or preferably carrying its share of the load, all the units operating at something less than full capacity. In such case, accident or deliberate intent may drop one active unit from the bus without embarrassment to the system. Were the spare unit kept slowly turning over or absolutely dead and not kept with a full operating crew, there would be an embarrassing period after the loss of one active unit during which time some of the station load would have to be dropped in order to prevent "dumping" the whole load and the spare unit would have to be brought up to speed and synchronized after getting the operating crew to the unit. Such a method of operation, however, offers the chance of dispensing with an extra labor item and avoiding all those operating costs entailed by turning the unit over, together with the cost of operating all its auxiliaries.

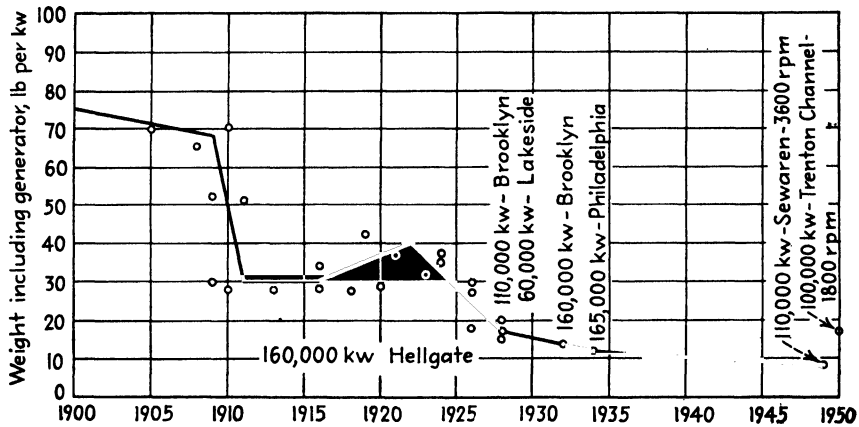


FIG. 4-22. Weight of central-station turbine units, main turbine and generator only.

---

[1] *Ibid.*

If, then, our spare unit is to be kept synchronized at all times or actually carrying a load, it will be able to pick up load very rapidly in case of failure of other source of power supply. For example, by special operating arrangements, the 1,400-lb turbines of Station A, Pacific Gas and Electric Company, San Francisco, were able to pick up load from 10,000 to 55,000 kw in 50 sec.[1] The "spinning" spare will involve not only the investment cost but every underlying cost of a unit of such size, and in that very process places a greater cost burden on service production because of the size of such spare unit. This indicates the additional necessity for the use of a multiplicity of rather smaller units in case the spare is to be instantly available than in the case where it is to remain idle, subject to use only after the transference of labor from a disabled unit and after the spare has been brought up to speed, synchronized, and loaded. Such considerations will have to be taken into account and decision made more or less independently of the analysis of the best number and size of units to use, basing such decision on the more or less intangible importance of extreme continuity of service. However, such a question has its influence on the number and size of units and hence the total cost of operating the plant. It also has a reactive effect on the cost of its own adoption. It may be that the expense involved in this manner of handling floating spares would be so great that it would not be worth while. Or it might be, on the other hand, that analytic studies would show the expense of such operation to be relatively small in proportion to the value of the greater continuity. The engineer and the commercial officers of a public-service corporation or the manufacturing force in an industrial plant would decide whether the extra cost of such operation was warranted, but could do so only in the light of an analytic study based on both alternatives.

For further discussion of this topic see "Determination of Required Reserve Generation Capacity" by W. J. Lyman, *Electrical World*, May 10, 1947.

62. Number and Size of Units for Initial Load. On the basis of a load as represented by Fig. 4-19, let it be assumed that, for the generation of steam power for this load, the cost of owning and operating possible units may be expressed, as was discussed under Sec. 52, Equations of Cost, by the following costs per year:

10,000-kw units = \$50,000 + \$3.0 hr + \$0.006 kwhr
15,000-kw units = \$67,500 + \$3.5 hr + \$0.0055 kwhr
20,000-kw units = \$80,000 + \$4.0 hr + \$0.005 kwhr

---

[1] See Estcourt, V. F., Tests Demonstrate Steam Plant Standby Characteristics *Elec. World*, Jan. 13, 1934, p. 86.

For the 10,000-kw units (running time only):

Unit 1, 0 to 10,000 kw, operates 24.0 hr per day
Unit 2, 10,000 to 20,000 kw, operates 20.2 hr per day
Unit 3, 20,000 to 30,000 kw, operates 16.4 hr per day
Unit 4, 30,000 to 40,000 kw, operates 10.6 hr per day
Operation of all units = 71.2 hr per day

Basic cost, 4 units at $50,000 = $ 200,000
Operation cost 71.2 hr × 365 × $3 = 77,964
Energy cost, 585,520 kwhr × 365 × $0.006 = 1,282,289
Total annual cost = $1,560,253

For the 15,000-kw units (running time only):

Unit 1, 0 to 15,000 kw, operates 24.0 hr per day
Unit 2, 15,000 to 30,000 kw, operates 18.0 hr per day
Unit 3, 30,000 to 45,000 kw, operates 10.5 hr per day
Operation of all units = 52.5 hr per day

Basic cost, 3 units at $67,500 = $ 202,500
Operation cost, 52.5 hr. × 365 × $3.5 = 67,069
Energy cost, 585,520 kwhr × 365 × $0.0055 = 1,175,431
Total annual cost = $1,445,000

For the 20,000-kw units (running time only):

Unit 1, 0 to 20,000 kw, operates 24.0 hr per day
Unit 2, 20,000 to 40,000 kw, operates 16.5 hr per day
Operation of all units = 40.5 hr per day

Basic cost, 2 units at $80,000 = $ 160,000
Operation cost, 40.5 hr × 365 × $4 = 59,130
Energy cost, 585,520 kwhr × 365 × $0.005 = 1,068,574
Total annual cost = $1,287,704

Therefore in standardizing on one size of unit, the 20,000-kw units would be the cheapest to operate on the load curve.

For a discussion of how to keep the number of extra machine hours to a minimum for the operation of local reserve units, the reader is referred to the article "Scheduling Units for Maximum Over-all Economy," by C. C. Baltzly.[1]

63. Load Division between Two Units. When an actual load is to be carried by two identical units, the load being in excess of the capacity of one, we desire so to divide the load that the total operating cost is a minimum. Let the load be divided equally between the two units. Then place an increment load on one of them, correspondingly relieving the other. The operating cost will be increased for the first unit, decreased for the second. If cost increase is in excess of cost decrease, we return to the equal load division, otherwise we continue the "unbalancing" process.

---

[1] See *Elec. World*, Mar. 4, 1933, p. 284.

In Fig. 4-23, $-\Delta\$ \lesseqgtr +\Delta\$$ for cases I, II, III, respectively, and unbalancing the load is undesirable, desirable, and a matter of indifference in the respective cases.

In general, if we have two machines, whether similar or not, we observe that, if $d\$/d$ kw is the same for both, we have negligible change in total

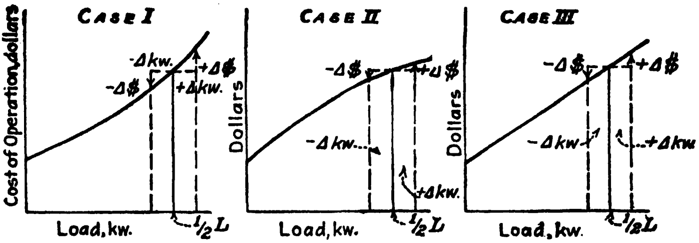


Fig. 4-23. Study of load division between two units, change of cost with load.

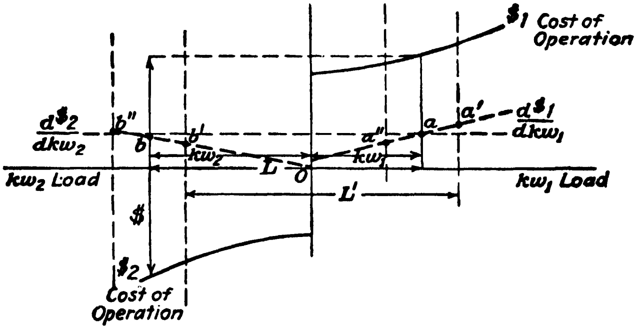


Fig. 4-24. Division of load between two units. Cost curves concave away from axis.

cost if we vary the loading by an extremely small amount—either the cost is a maximum or it is a minimum. We may determine which by considering $d^2\$/d\text{ kw}^2$

$$\left(\begin{array}{l} f(x) \text{ is a maximum if } f'(x) = 0 \text{ and } f''(x) = \text{a negative number} \\ f(x) \text{ is a minimum if } f'(x) = 0 \text{ and } f''(x) = \text{a positive number} \end{array}\right)$$

or by noting the effect of a finite and appreciable departure from the condition

$$\frac{d\$_1}{d\text{ kw}_1} = \frac{d\$_2}{d\text{ kw}_2} \tag{41}$$

In Figs. 4-24, 4-25, and 4-26 are shown the load-cost curves of dissimilar machines, that for machine 1 being plotted in the usual manner, that for machine 2 being plotted in the *diametrically* opposite quadrant.

We have assumed no reversal of curvature in any case and only *for convenience*, in comparison, have shown identical plant loads L occurring with identical values of $\$_1$ and of $\$_2$ in all three cases. These identical values are not essential to the discussion. In Fig. 4-24 and again in Fig. 4-25, the curvatures of the graphs for the two machines are of the same sense; in Fig. 4-26, the curvatures are of opposite sense.

The first derivative curves are shown by broken lines. We have seen that a possible minimum total cost *may* be found when the first derivative values for the two machines are equal. We have shown the load (L) so distributed as to meet this condition—note line *ab*.

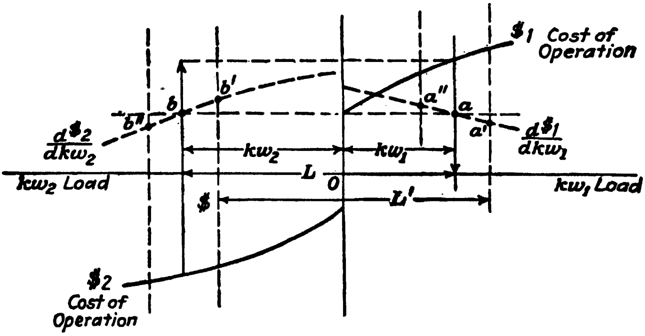


FIG. 4-25. Division of load between two units. Cost curves concave toward the axis.

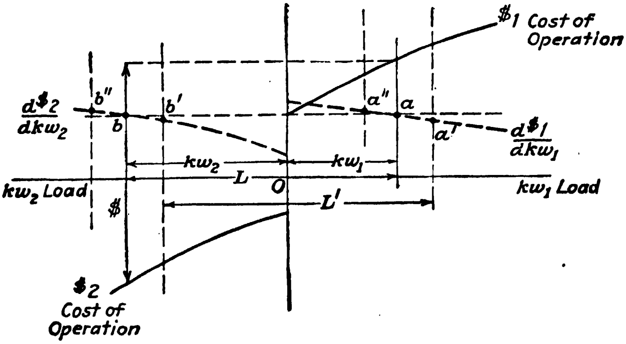


FIG. 4-26. Division of load between two units. Cost curves dissimilar.

If, in Fig. 4-24, the load is so shifted as to increase slightly that on machine 1—see L'—inspection would seem to indicate that our total cost will increase, since additional kilowatts imposed on machine 1 become more and more expensive and hence cost more than the cost of a marginal kilowatt at *a* ($d\$_1/d\,\text{kw}_1$) whereas the kilowatts removed from machine 2 become less and less expensive and hence their removal saves less than the cost of the marginal kilowatt at *b*, where $d\$_2/d\,\text{kw}_2 = d\$_1/d\,\text{kw}_1$. If the curve $\$_1$ to the right of *a* and the curve $\$_2$ to the right of *b* were to straighten out, it would be a matter of indifference whether we carried the load distribution L or imposed more load on machine 1. We may then say that, if our curves are concave away from the load axis, it is necessary and sufficient to ideal load distribution that the derivative of cost with respect to load be equal on the two machines.

Mathematically for the case of Fig. 4-24 we have

$$\frac{d^2\$_1}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1^2} > 0; \quad \frac{d^2\$_2}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_2^2} > 0 \tag{42}$$

$$\mathrm{kw}_2 = L - \mathrm{kw}_1; \quad \$ = \$_1 + \$_2 \tag{43}$$

$$\frac{d\$}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1} = \frac{d\$_1}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1} + \frac{d\$_2}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1} \tag{44}$$

but

$$d\ \mathrm{kw}_2 = -d\ \mathrm{kw}_1 \tag{45}$$

therefore,

$$\frac{d\$}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1} = \frac{d\$_1}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1} - \frac{d\$_2}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_2} \tag{46}$$

For a maximum or minimum, $d\$/d\ \mathrm{kw}_1$ should $= 0$; *i.e.*,

$$\frac{d\$_1}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1} = \frac{d\$_2}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_2} \tag{47}$$

If departure from this condition causes $d\$/d\ \mathrm{kw}_1$ to increase *above* zero, then we have an optimum condition. This will be the case if $d^2\$/d\ \mathrm{kw}_1^2 > 0$, for then a finite increment of load $\Delta\ \mathrm{kw}_1$ will give

$$\Delta\ \mathrm{kw}_1 \left(\frac{\partial}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1}\frac{d\$}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1}\right) = \Delta\frac{(d\$)}{(d\ \mathrm{kw}_1)} > 0 \tag{48}$$

But from Eqs. (45) and (46)

$$\frac{d^2\$}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1^2} = \frac{d^2\$_1}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1^2} + \frac{d^2\$_2}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1^2} = \frac{d^2\$_1}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1^2} + \frac{d^2\$_2}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_2^2} \text{ both of which} > 0 \tag{49}$$

In Fig. 4-25, inspection shows that redistributing the load as at L' effects savings on $\$_2$ greater than the marginal cost while $\$_1$ increases at a rate less than the marginal cost. In this redistribution of load, we have by Eq. (45)

$$\frac{d\$_1}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1} < \frac{d\$_2}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_2} = -\frac{d\$_2}{d\ \mathrm{kw}_1} \tag{50}$$

unless both cost curves have become straight at a and b, respectively. We shall have no increase in cost then if we load up machine 1 to the limit of its capacity and may have a saving.

On the other hand, we shall have a saving if the distribution is changed by loading machine 2 to its limit. The question as to which of these savings will be the greater is practically answered by trying both arrangements of the load.

It is apparent that machines whose load-cost curves are concave toward the load axis admit of no load distribution other than extreme loading of one or the other, except as both curves may develop straight segments of equal slope.

Mathematical discussion in this case would prove quite analogous to that of Fig. 4-24.

In Fig. 4-26, it is not at first apparent that departure from the distribution of load L (where $d\$_1/d\ \text{kw}_1 = d\$_2/d\ \text{kw}_2$) to such a distribution as shown at L' would effect either a saving or a loss. Loading machine 1 more heavily will result in progressively cheaper kilowatts from it but will take off of 2 progressively cheaper kilowatts. Which effect is the more significant? Here we must actually *use* our derivature curves.

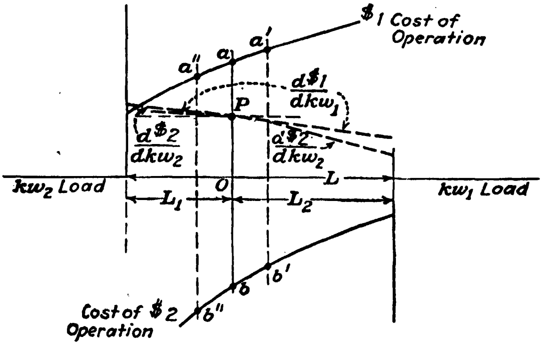


FIG. 4-27. Division of load between two units by measuring cost ordinate.

If these are of the same shape as drawn, *i.e.*, if $d\$_1/d\ \text{kw}_1 = d\$_2/d\ \text{kw}_2$ for $\text{kw}_1 + \text{kw}_2 = L$ through all values of kw_1 within any range, then within that range our load distribution is a matter of indifference. This is the highly special condition in which the load-cost curves are of identical shape and requires a unique value of L. For greater loads than this unique value, there will be no possible distribution in which the marginal costs are equal. The entire capacity of the machine whose cost curve is concave toward the load axis should be utilized, since any slight loading in excess of the unique value L is progressively cheaper when placed on the machine whose marginal costs become progressively less as it is loaded.

Were the actual load to be never-so-little less than the unique value L, it would be most economical to load completely the machine whose curve concaves away from the load axis, conversely to the foregoing.

The general form shown in Fig. 4-27 may be most conveniently studied by a construction in which our curves for the two machines are plotted with their origins displaced by the amount of the plant load; thus L indicates the total load, distributed to the two supply sources as indicated by L_1 and L_2, the defining point P being taken where the first derivatives of cost are equal.

It will be seen that variation of the load distribution, increasing L_2 and equally decreasing L_1, has the effect of throwing more load onto source 2 at a higher and higher expense *per kilowatt* and taking the same amount off source 1 at a less saving *per kilowatt*. The opposite change of distribution—reduction of L_2—would have the effect of saving expense at source 2 at a rate initially the same as the expense increase of source 1, but at a rate that immediately becomes smaller. In this case, we can easily determine the best loading by measuring the total cost ordinates $a - b$, $a' - b'$, $a'' - b''$, etc., between the curves $\$_1$ and $\$_2$. Maximum economy will obtain when we have the minimum ordinate between the two cost curves.

Again, it is to be noted that a load distribution involving only a straight-line relationship between output and cost—the condition assumed for preliminary design—is of very easy solution. The maximum possible load would be thrown onto the source having the least slope; the next source to be utilized to capacity would be that having the next larger slope; etc.

When more machines or sources are available than are needed, an obvious extension of the foregoing is necessary in order to determine which shall lie idle.

64. Example of Load Division, Two Water Turbine Units. In Fig. 4-28 are shown the power discharge (KW $-$ Q) curves of two water turbogenerator units: No. 1 of 44,000-kw capacity with low-speed-type runner; No. 2 of 26,000-kw capacity with higher speed type runner.[1] From these, the kilowatts per cubic foot were derived and plotted (KW/Q), and by taking the graphical tangents of the KW $-$ Q curves, the first derivative curves ΔKW/ΔQ were obtained and plotted to the same scale as the KW/Q curves. Examination of the KW-Q curves shows that unit 1 gives more output per cubic foot for loads zero to 14,500 kw, that unit 2 is better from 14,500 to 25,700 kw, then that unit 1 is better from 25,700 to 45,000 kw.

After the load is such that the two units are necessary to carry it, the respective loadings of each machine may be determined from a series of horizontal lines drawn on the figure giving intercepts of equal value with the derivative curves. Thus for first derivatives of a value of 24, the load for unit 2 would be 23,000 kw, and for unit 1 would be 37,000 kw, making a total load of 60,000 kw. The correct divisions of the load are then given as follows:

---

[1] **From Rogers, F. H., Acceptance Tests for Hydro-electric Plants, *AIEE Trans.*, April, 1924.**

Total kilowatts	Unit 1	Unit 2
49,900	27,700	22,200
52,700	30,200	22,500
55,400	32,700	22,700
61,200	37,700	23,500
66,600	42,100	24,500
72,300	45,700	26,600

For a discussion of curves and tables showing the best operating procedure for any condition of river stage and for any station load, the student should consult the articles "How We Raise Hydro Efficiencies," by E. B. Strowger,[1] and "Load and Plant Factors," by S. L. Kerr.[2]

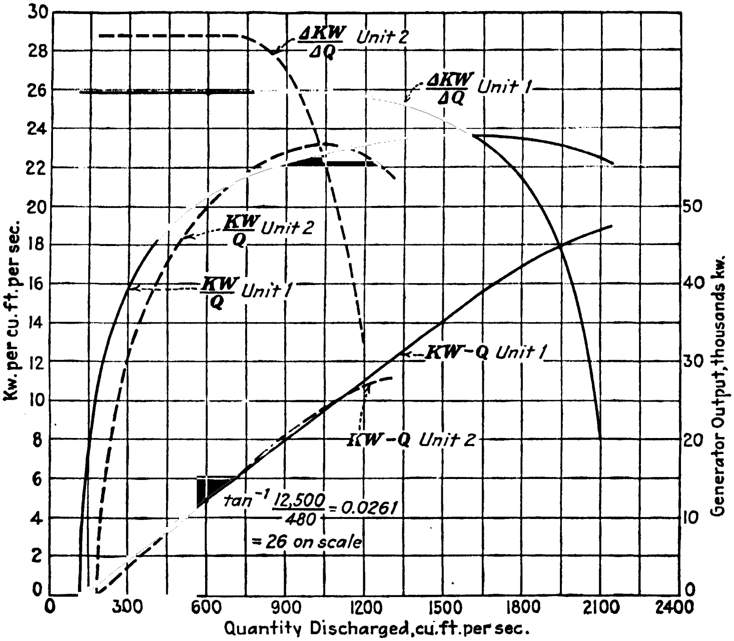


FIG. 4-28. Economical load division, two water turbine units.

---

[1] See *Elec. World*, Apr. 14, 1934, p. 535.

[2] See *Power Plant Eng.*, Feb. 15, 1931, p. 258.

Figure 4-29 shows the efficiency curve for one of the 70,000-hp water turbines of the Niagara Falls Power Company.

65. Example of Load Division, Six Units. On Fig. 4-30 are shown the water-rate curves for various combinations of the six turboalternator

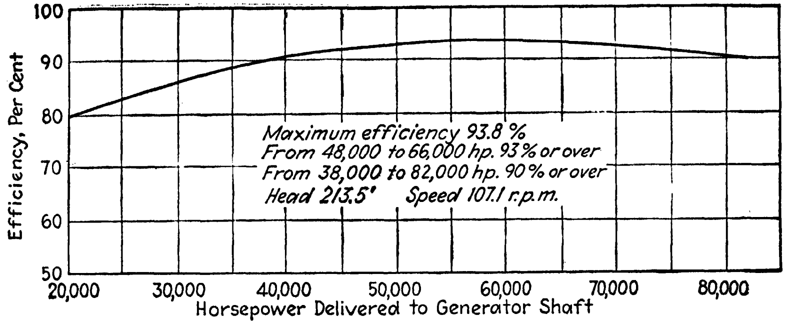


FIG. 4-29. Efficiency curve of 70,000-hp I.P. Morris water turbine at Niagara Falls Power Company. (*Elec. World, Sept.* '26, 1925.)

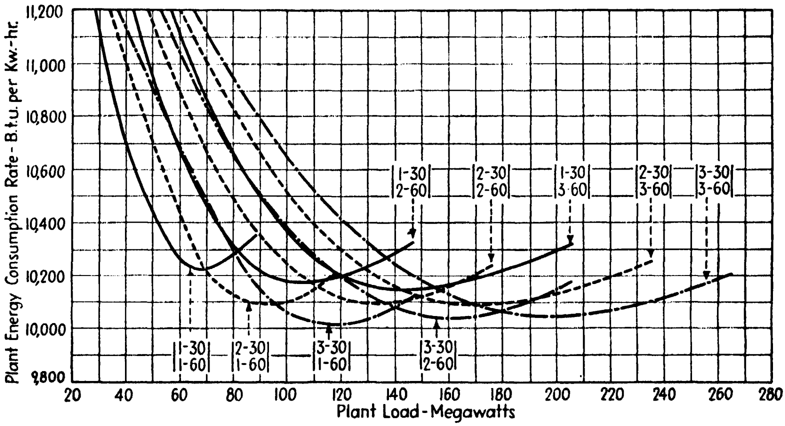


FIG. 4-30. Plant energy consumption rate, Conners Creek Power House, based on 100 per cent boiler room efficiency (1939 average = 86.8 per cent), 33 to 44°F circulating-water temperature. (*Courtesy of Detroit Edison Company.*)

units in Conners Creek Power Station. Thus for any given load on the plant, the most economical arrangement of units is readily determined. Three units are 30,000 kw, and three are 60,000 kw, all at 600 psig and 825°F. There are 11 boilers each of 330,000 lb per hr normal full-load operation.

66A. Load Division for Steam Stations in Interconnections.[1] Since the rapidly expanding systems of the present day group together many stations with quite different characteristics, accurate load division between the stations must be made to secure the best operating economy. The accuracy of such determinations will, of course, depend upon how carefully the associated groups of boilers and turbines have been tested and on the present high development of operation and control of boilers which permits dependable station heat-rate characteristics to be duplicated day after day. In an interconnected group, the individual stations do not follow, in general, the characteristic load curves of the system demand. Some of the stations take base loads, and others are assigned to the peak sections as in Fig. 4-11. Consequently, there is a shifting of load factors and plant factors among the different stations so that the use of average input-output data has lost much of its value for correct load allocation.

---

[1] Stahl, E. C. M., Economic Loading of Generating Stations, *Elec. Eng.*, September, 1931, and Load Division in Interconnections, *Elec. World*, Mar. 1, 1930. See also

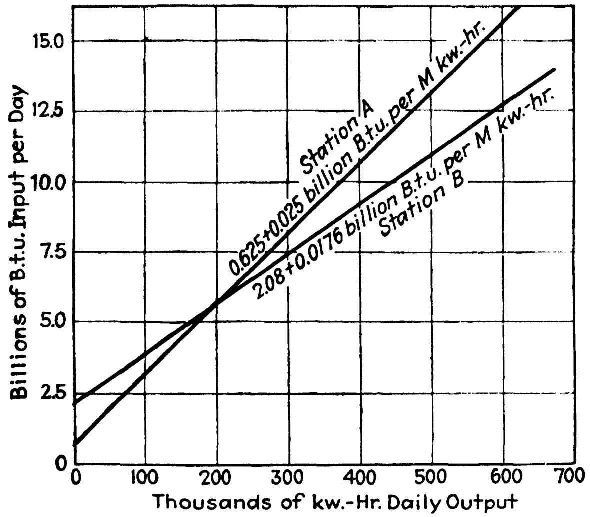


FIG. 4-31. Steam-station characteristics plotted from daily operating data. (*E. C. M. Stahl, Economic Loading of Generating Stations, Elec. Eng., September*, 1931.)

The first great requisite is to provide the necessary capacity in operation to ensure continuity of service throughout the system. This capacity will depend upon the daily load curve, the possibility of local and emergency demands, tie-line capacities, and the experience that has been had with the reliability and stability of the electrical system. Then we select the equipment to carry the load in the order of its effect on the best overall system economy and divide the load correctly among the equipment that has thus been placed in operation. In Fig. 4-31 are shown two sta-

---

Steinberg and Smith, Incremental Loading of Generating Stations, *Elec. Eng.*, October, 1933, taking into account transmission-line losses.

tion characteristics taken from daily operating data, each point representing the integrated 24-hr output for various station loads plotted against total Btu input. Over a period of time, a large number of values are obtained which give the average economy characteristic trend of the station. The station specifications are as follows:

Station A, 65,000-kw capacity:

Four 12,500-kw straight condensing turbines.
One 15,000-kw one-point bleed turbine.
Vacuums 27.50 to 29.50 in. of mercury.
200 psi 100 to 125° superheat.
Open feed-water heaters.
Auxiliary exhaust steam for heating.
Eight 760-hp boilers.
Twenty-four 500-hp boilers.

Station B, 120,000-kw capacity:

Two 25,000-kw, one 22,000-kw, one 30,000-kw, one 11,000-kw, one 7,000-kw straight condensing turbines.
Vacuums 27.50 to 29.50 in. of mercury.
200 psi, 100 to 125° superheat.
Open feed-water heaters.
Auxiliary exhaust steam for heating.
Thirty-two 600-hp boilers.
Sixteen 680-hp boilers.

The following methods of load division between the stations of an interconnected system are in common use:

1. The "base-load" method, wherein the best station is loaded to its normal maximum capacity and then the next best station, etc. Thus in Fig. 4-31 it is evident that, if a daily output of only 100,000 kwhr is needed, Station A will carry the load with less input than Station B but, if the output is to be 400,000 kwhr, then Station B will carry it more economically than Station A. If both stations are required to be in operation, then Station A will be operated at its minimum capacity until Station B is fully loaded; then Station A will be loaded. Such a method of loading does not take advantage of the minute-to-minute economy relations between the stations but merely uses the average integrated characteristics. Therefore, this method does not give the best economy.

2. "Best-point" loading; *i.e.*, all stations are loaded successively up to their lowest heat-rate points, beginning with the best station and then adding the next best, etc., or under certain conditions bringing them all up to their best load concurrently. As is shown in Fig. 2-29, the heat-

rate characteristics of the older turbines are such that their best economy is obtained just before the opening of the overload valves which by-pass steam into some of the lower stages of the turbine. The points at which these additional valves open are shown clearly in the illustration.

3. The "incremental" method of loading results in the minimum input for any output with any given combination of equipment in operation. The method is based on the principle that, after certain required equipment is already in operation and carrying load, the next increment of load shall be picked up by that group of boilers, turbines, and auxiliaries which will produce the increment for the least added cost. This keeps all the stations operating progressively at the same increment rate although they may differ widely in their actual heat rate or cost.

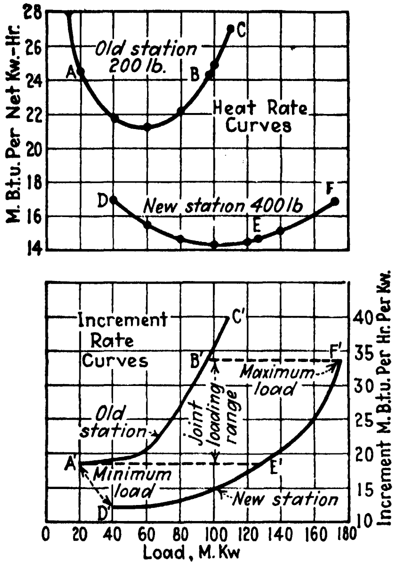


Fig. 4-32. Steam-station heat rates. (*E. C. M. Stahl, Load Division in Interconnections, Elec. World, Mar.* 1, 1931.)

Figure 4-32 shows the heat-rate curves of a typical 200-lb station and of a typical 400-lb regenerative station in the upper part of the graph and below them the increment-rate curves derived from these heat-rate curves. The incremental heat rate at a given load already in production is defined as the actual additional heat per hour required to obtain the added load. The points *A* and *A'* show the minimum load (20,000 kw) to be carried on the old station and *D* and *D'* the minimum load (40,000 kw) to be carried on the new station. From a comparison of the increment rates, it is evident that beginning with a system load of 60,000 kw the next 1,000 kw should be taken by the new station at an increment rate of 12,400 Btu instead of 18,400 Btu on the old station. Each additional 1,000 kw up to a total system load of 145,000 kw should be taken by the new station. This would bring the new station load to 125,000 kw at point *E* on its heat-rate curve and point *E'* on its increment curve. From here on, according to the increment curves, the load should be increased by joint loading of both stations, keeping the increment rates at the same value throughout.

Let us compare the economies of the various methods, assuming that a total system load of 200,000 kw is to be carried by the two stations of Fig. 4-32.

	Kilowatts		British Thermal Units
1. Base-load method:			
New station	170,000 at 16,850	=	2,864,500,000
Old station	30,000 at 22,600	=	678,000,000
System	200,000 at 17,713	=	3,542,500,000
2. Best-point method:			
New station	130,000 at 14,850	=	1,930,500,000
Old station	70,000 at 21,500	=	1,505,000,000
System	200,000 at 17,178	=	3,435,500,000
3. Incremental method:			
New station	140,000 at 15,180	=	2,125,200,000
Old station	60,000 at 21,200	=	1,272,000,000
System	200,000 at 16,986	=	3,397,200,000

The problem of the stand-by and peak-load station has certain definite limitations which must be solved separately before applying the incremental method of load division. In metropolitan service in order that a stand-by station can pick up load thrown on it suddenly, it should be carrying at any time perhaps one-half the load to which it must immediately pick up. If a peak-load station is run over the peak period of only a few hours from no load to full load and down again, its loading in general will not follow the normal incremental loading schedule. The load should be dropped gradually so that the boilers can be reduced in steaming rate slowly enough to prevent blowing off steam and wasting heat.

66B. Load Division between Services. Where the daily load curve of a power system has a peak demand of large size, it is usually supplied from more than one power station. Thus the 1,400,000-kw load of the Detroit Edison Company, shown in Fig. 4-12, was carried by four steam stations and five small hydraulic plants. The load of the Commonwealth Edison Company is supplied by four steam plants within the city and many interconnections. The 875,000-kw load of the Consumers Power Company was carried by 50 plants, 7 of which are steam stations and the others hydroelectric plants. Therefore the system load must be economically apportioned to the various plants. Even if all generating stations are steam plants, it is likely that the costs of generation will vary with the different stations, since the equipment may range all the way from an old plant of perhaps 50,000-kw units at moderate steam pressure and temperature to a new plant of 100,000-kw units at high steam pressure and temperature. The difference in economy may be appreciated by an examination of the data given in Figs. 2-29 and 2-33. When some of the stations are hydroelectric and the remainder are steam plants, it will doubtless be desired to use the water plants to the maximum available flow, but here again conditions and efficiencies will vary in the different hydro stations. For example, the hydraulic plants of the Consumers

Power Company are located on the Manistee, the Au Sable, the Grand, the Kalamazoo, the Muskegon, and the Shiwassee rivers. It is conceivable that water conditions in the streams may vary materially from day to day, calling for a new apportionment of the load among the plants. The hydro generation on this system for 1948 was 455,032,000 kwhr as against 3,477,221,000 kwhr generated by steam, so that 11.6 per cent of the total generation was from water power.

This example of the combined use of hydro and steam power to furnish the total load on a system demonstrates the economy of the coordinated operation as against the use of either type of power alone. Such a combination allows maximum use to be made of heavy spring-flow periods in the rivers, with backing off of the thermal units and consequent saving of coal, followed by strong steam support of the diminished hydro capacity during the drought and low-flow periods. The Pacific Gas and Electric Company associated 668 Mw of steam with its 969 Mw of hydro capacity in 1948. The Hydro-electric Power Commission of Ontario proposes to add 120 Mw of steam at Windsor and 155 Mw at Toronto to its hydro capacity of over 2,000 Mw. Similarly the Tennessee Valley Authority is constructing 375 Mw of steam-electric capacity at New Johnsonville and proposes 250 Mw more at Bridgeport, Ala., in addition to its 240,000 kw at Watts Bar, to coordinate with its hydro capacity of almost 3,000 Mw.

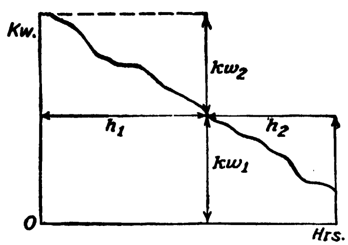


FIG. 4-33. Load-duration curve for average day of year.

A load-duration curve, as Fig. 4-33, enables us to determine the number of *hours per year* (h_1 and h_2) in which the load is greater or less than any given amount (kw_1) and, similarly, the loads (kw_1 or kw_2) that are carried for more or less than any particular duration (h_1).

The total area of the duration curve shows the total energy output (kwhr), and the upper and lower portions of the curve area show the output corresponding to loads above and below any given amount. The right-hand portion of the area shows the output in excess of any given number of hours duration. The upper left-hand "quadrant" shows the "on-peak" output, *i.e.*, the output having a duration of less than a given number of hours.

In arriving at a decision between two possible sources of power supply of which the annual costs are

$$\$' = A' + B' \text{ kw} + C' \text{ kwhr} \tag{51}$$

and

$$\$'' = A'' + B'' \text{ kw} + C'' \text{ kwhr} \tag{52}$$

where

$$B' > B''$$

and

$$C' < C''$$

we note that the first is the better source for very long hours duration on account of the saving in energy cost, and vice versa. If used at all, the first source would be used on the base, the second source on the peak.

How far may we extend the use of the first source? Note Fig. 4-34, in which (h, kw_b) is any point on the duration curve. Since line 1 represents a demarcation between the first and second source, A_b is the area below this line, A_p the area above it.

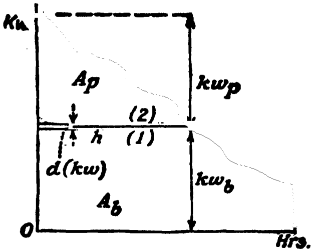


FIG. 4-34. Economic division of duration curve for base and peak power sources.

We here have total operating costs of

$$\$_1 = A' + A'' + B'\ \text{kw}_b + B''\ \text{kw}_p + A_bC'\ (\text{kwhr}) + A_pC''\ (\text{kwhr}) \qquad (53)$$

If now the base power is extended by the amount of d kw to line 2, we shall still have costs A' and A'' but shall have modified our other costs; thus our new total cost is

$$\$_2 = A' + A'' + B'(\text{kw}_b + d\ \text{kw}) + B''(\text{kw}_p - d\ \text{kw}) + (A_b + d\ \text{kwhr})C' + (A_p - d\ \text{kwhr})C'' \qquad (54)$$

The cost change, then, is

$$\$_2 - \$_1 = (B' - B'')d\ \text{kw} + (C' - C'')d\ \text{kwhr} \qquad (55)$$

The optimum condition requires that this change be zero, *i.e.*, that

$$\frac{B' - B''}{C'' - C'} = \frac{d\ \text{kwhr}}{d\ \text{kw}} = h \qquad (56)$$

where h represents the hours per year and the costs are

$$\text{Base source} = A' + B'\ \text{kw} + C'\ \text{kwhr}$$
$$\text{Peak source} = A'' + B''\ \text{kw} + C''\ \text{kwhr}$$

This marks the division line between alternatives *if* two supply sources should be used. Having determined the economic division point on the load curve for the two sources, the total cost of carrying the load so divided can now be determined. A comparison of the total cost of the plan with the cost of carrying the entire load by either power source alone will determine whether there is any economic gain in using both sources of power supply or not.

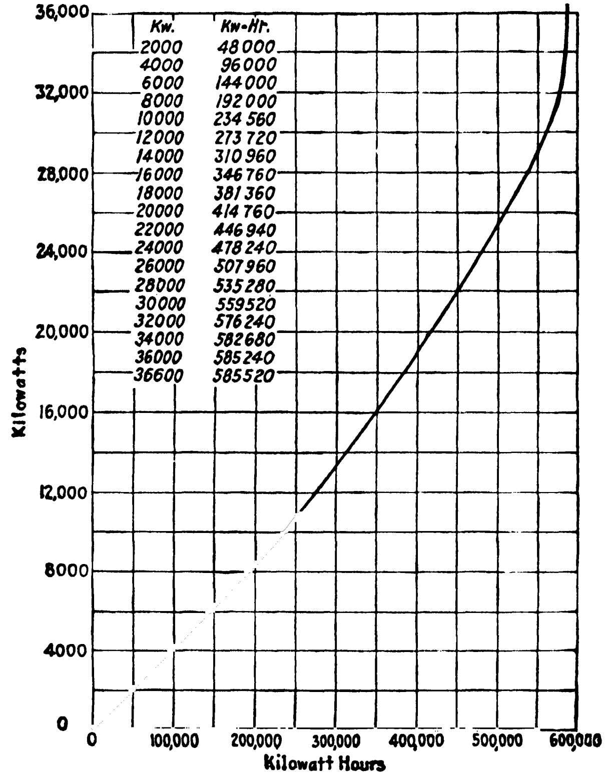
Noting that there is no economy in using either source *at* the demarking line but that the source of lower *power* cost does effect a saving for all loads above this line, we see that we can save

$$\$ = (B' - B'')\,\text{kw}_p - (C'' - C')A_p \tag{57}$$

by incurring the underlying expense A''. If

$$(B' - B'')\,\text{kw}_p > (C'' - C')A_p + A'' \tag{58}$$

we are justified in using the peak source, since the saving in the power cost is sufficient to offset the loss in the energy cost and balance the underlying cost of the extra plant. Similarly, our base source is justified when and only when



Kw.	Kw-Hr.
2000	48 000
4000	96 000
6000	144 000
8000	192 000
10000	234 560
12000	273 720
14000	310 960
16000	346 760
18000	381 360
20000	414 760
22000	446 940
24000	478 240
26000	507 960
28000	535 280
30000	559520
32000	576 240
34000	582 680
36000	585 240
36600	585 520

FIG. 4-35. Integrated duration curve of the average load-duration curve of Fig. 4-19.

$$(C'' - C')A_b > (B' - B'')\,\text{kw}_b + A' \tag{59}$$

for here the saving on the energy cost overbalances the loss in the power cost and covers the underlying cost of the extra plant.

67. Integrated Duration and Mass Curves. Figure 4-35 shows an integrated duration curve derived from the average daily load duration curve of Fig. 4-19, in which the abscissa shows the total number of kilowatthours generated at or below any given number of kilowatts; *i.e.*, the abscissa corresponding to each ordinate should equal the area of the duration curve up to the value of that ordinate. Such a curve is useful in that with a given number of kilowatthours per day available, say from a river flow, the kilowatts of load that could be carried on the base or peak may be quickly determined. Thus, 300,000 kwhr on the base corresponds to an ordinate of 13,200 kw, or if the base load up to 13,200 kw were assigned to a plant, there would be an energy consumption entailed of 300,000 kwhr. On the other hand, 300,000 kwhr on the peak would correspond to 585,520 − 300,000 = 285,520 kwhr on the base and an ordinate of 12,600 kw on the base, or 36,600 − 12,600 = 24,000 kw on the peak. That is, a plant assigned to carry the peak 24,000 kw of the duration curve would have to furnish 300,000 kwhr of energy.

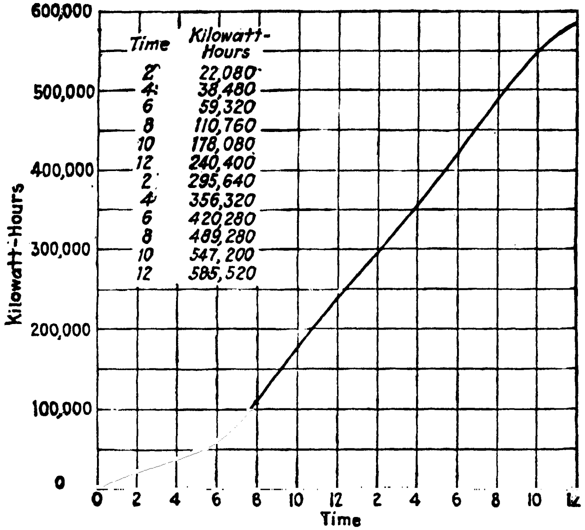


FIG. 4-36. Mass curve of the average chronological load curve of Fig. 4-19.

Figure 4-36 shows a mass curve derived from the chronological load curve of Fig. 4-19 which gives the total energy used by the load up to each hour of the day. Thus up to 10 A.M., 175,000 kwhr had been used; up to 6 P.M., 420,000 kwhr; and at the end of the 24 hr, the total area or 585,520 kwhr had been used by the load. Such a curve enables us to study the variations between the rate of water inflow available for power and the electrical load using such power and thus make determinations as to the necessary storage called for.

68. Power Supply from Two Sources. In providing for service from two sources one of which, *e.g.*, a hydraulic plant, has a limited energy supply, we derive an "integrated duration curve" as in *C*, Fig. 4-37, from the duration curve *B*, which was, in its turn, derived from the chronological curve *A* by an arrangement of ordinates in magnitude sequence *B* rather than in the order of actual occurrence *A*.

The integrated duration curve is derived by plotting the energy (kwhr) against power (kw), so that for any base block of power KW_b in *A* and

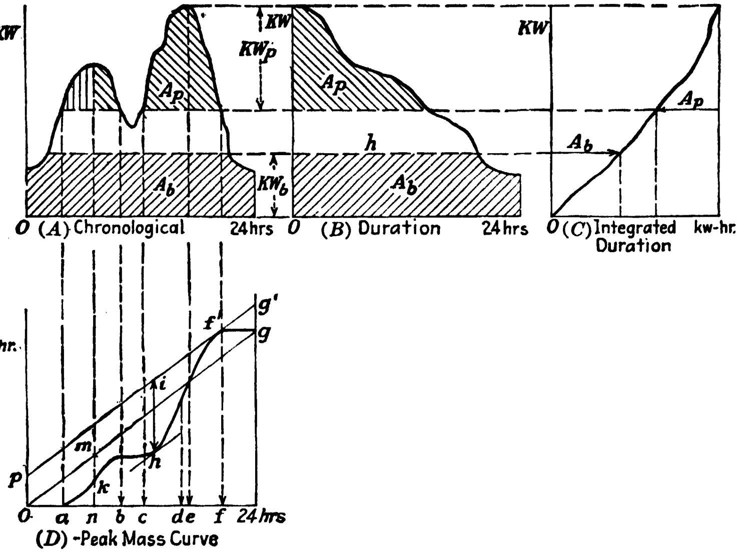


FIG. 4-37. Chronological duration, integrated duration, and peak mass curves of the daily load curve of Fig. 4-19 as used for load division, two power sources.

B we shall have in *C* the abscissa A_b in proportion to the areas correspondingly indicated in *A* and *B*. Any abscissa to curve *B* will thus be the derivative of the corresponding abscissa to *C*; *i.e.*,

$$h = \frac{dA_b}{d\ \text{kw}}$$

whether A_b refers to *B* or to *C*.

Conversely,

$$\text{Kwhr}\ C = \int_0^{\text{kw}} h d\ \text{kw}$$

Now letting A_b become a definite value, our limited energy supply, we measure off this value on curve *C* and find the corresponding kilowatt ordinates on the curves *A* and *B*.

The limited energy supply may be studied for peak use by measuring a coabscissa A_p on *C* and similarly establishing area A_p and KW_p.

Curve D shows a mass utilization curve for the peak area A_p derived from the chronological curve. The ordinates of the mass curve are proportional to the area of A up to the time of the ordinates of D; *i.e.*, nk is a measure of area and

$$\text{Kwhr} = \int_{12\ \text{P.M.}}^{t} \text{kw}\ dt \quad \text{or} \quad \text{kw}_a = \frac{d}{dt}\,\text{kwhr}\ D$$

Thus up to time a hr there has been no peak source utilization and the mass curve is flat, then there is slight utilization to time b and the mass curve shows a slight slope, returning to the level $b - c$ during the next nonuse of the peak source. During the absolute peak at time e hr, the mass curve has its greatest slope.

At such a time as n, the peak source will have supplied energy nm. If the peak supply, as by an hydraulic flow, has been steady for the day, giving a straight-line supply mass curve og, we shall have had an excess of supply over utilization km at the time n, and at time e the excess supply, if stored, will have become exhausted. After this time, there will have been an excess of utilization beyond the past supply until at f there will be a maximum deficit.

The tangents to the utilization mass curve, parallel to the supply mass curve, show at h the time of full pond and at f' the time of empty pond. The ordinates op and gg' give the necessary initial storage, and hi the necessary total storage capacity.

It is seen that, *with steady supply*, the size and presumably the cost of storage will be greater with peak utilization of our limited supply than with base utilization. From this, it follows that it might be desirable to develop a limited source for basic utilization even though the power cost from this source were dearer than from the unlimited source. Let the cost of development of service be represented by

$$\begin{aligned}\$_1 = (\$_p + \$_b) &= \{A_1' + B'\ \text{kw}_1 + C'\ \text{kwhr}\} \\ &+ \{A'' + B''\ (\text{KW-kw}_1) + C''\ [(\text{KWHR}) - (\text{kwhr})]\} \qquad (60)\end{aligned}$$

where A_1', B', C' represented the readiness to serve, power, and energy costs of the limited supply when used on the peak, KW the total power to be developed, KWHR the total energy to be developed, kw_1 the power, and kwhr the energy available from the limited supply. We note that placing the limited supply on the base will, in general, result in a value $A_2' < A_1'$ due to cheaper storage, dam, etc., whereas kw_1 of necessity $>$ kw_2 the power that can be developed from the limited supply when used on the base.

Thus we have an alternative cost

$$\$_2 = A'' + B''\,(\mathrm{KW} - \mathrm{kw}_2) + C''\,[(\mathrm{KWHR}) - (\mathrm{kwhr})] + A_2' + B'\,\mathrm{kw}_2 + C'\,\mathrm{kwhr} \qquad (61)$$

We note that

$$\$_2 - \$_1 = A_2' - A_1' + (B'' - B')\,(\mathrm{kw}_1 - \mathrm{kw}_2) \qquad (62)$$

If this quantity is positive, we shall use our limited source on the peak, but this can happen only if the saving due to the development of a large amount of power (kw_1) at the low cost B' is sufficient to justify the larger underlying cost A_1' of the greater storage capacity.

It is quite possible that complete utilization of the limited energy supply on peak or base may push the *marginal duration h* above or below (respectively) the value

$$\frac{B' - B''}{C'' - C'}$$

determined as the economic limit of supplemental supply.

69. Service Conditions in the Parallel Operation of Hydro and Steam Plants.[1] Owing to the seasonal variations of most river flows, the hydro plant operating in parallel with a steam plant will have two extreme river conditions to meet, *viz.*, high flow and low flow. For the high-flow period, the hydro plant can operate continuously at full capacity with a high-load factor, carrying all possible base load and, by generating a maximum energy output, make a large saving in fuel consumption for the steam plant. For the low-flow period, the hydro plant will carry as much as possible of the peak service, at a poor load factor, leaving the good load-factor operation to the steam plant on the base.

In Fig. 4-38, the Pennsylvania Water & Power Company shows the hydro output in relation to the total system load for the combined Baltimore-Washington-Holtwood-Safe Harbor system during typical high-, intermediate-, and low-flow conditions of the Susquehanna River. The hydro output is the combined generation of the Holtwood and Safe Harbor plants which are operated in conjunction with the Baltimore, Washington, and Holtwood steam plants as a unified system.

On account of the different conditions under which they have to operate, there is a marked difference in performance and in methods of operation between water turbines and steam units. For the water turbine, the speed is low and the range of temperature is between 32 and 68°F, with slow seasonal changes. When given oil pressure and field excitation, a unit can be brought from standstill to full load in a few minutes. Reduc-

---

[1] See Operating a Combined Hydro- and Steam-electric System, by Harrington and Strawger, *Trans. ASME,* February, 1939.

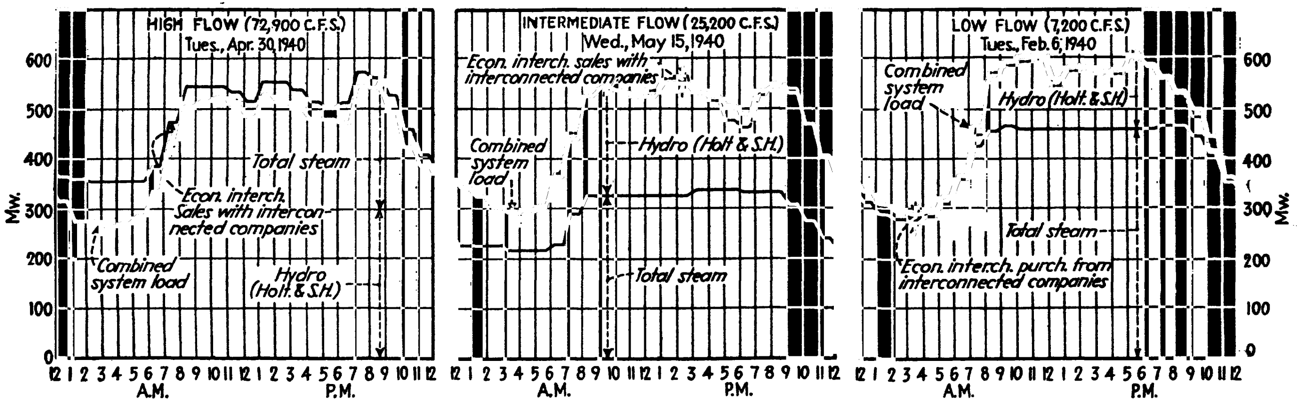


Fig. 4-38. Hydro output in relation to total system load for combined Baltimore-Washington-Holtwood-Safe Harbor system during high-, intermediate-, and low-flow conditions of Susquehanna River. (*Courtesy of Pennsylvania Water & Power Co.*)

tions in hydroplant capacity forced by operating circumstances are due chiefly to loss of head in flood times and obstructions of the screen racks by ice and trash. These troubles come gradually at rather definite seasons, and if at high-flow period, there will be ample steam capacity available as a reserve, but to be available quickly it must be floating on the bus. The average forced outage rate for hydro units is about 0.5 per cent.

For the steam turbine, however, the speed is high and the temperature changes rapidly from 68 to perhaps 1000°F in coming into service. A very considerable time must be taken then to allow the turbine to become evenly heated and to be gradually brought up to full speed. Meanwhile, the air and circulating water pumps are being put into operation and the vacuum formed in the turbine's condenser. Altogether probably an hour is necessary for a large unit from standstill to full load. Forced reductions in steam-plant capacity may occur suddenly and without any previous warning, such as turbine-bucket failures or troubles with high-pressure piping or the turbine auxiliaries. Should it be necessary to shut a steam unit down when the parallel hydro plant is working on low-flow condition, the load can be picked up readily by one of the hydro units in reserve, particularly if a unit has been floated as a synchronous condenser. For the steam-turbine units, the average forced outage rate is from 1 to 2 per cent.

It is encouraging to note that the unit designs of one boiler per turbine are achieving balanced performance. The availability record for units 1 and 2 at Port Washington up to 1948 was 94.9 per cent for the boilers and 93.5 per cent for the tandem-compound turbines. The 68 boiler-years' availability record for the four high-pressure boilers and topping turbines at the Lakeside Station was 94.5 and 96.5 per cent, respectively.[1]

70. Example of Parallel Operation of Hydro and Steam Plants. Another very interesting example of this combination is the Conowingo hydroelectric plant, described in the *Electrical World*, Aug. 13, 1927, built for the Philadelphia Electric Company. This plant will ultimately use the entire normal flow of the Susquehanna River, developing 396,000 kw in 11 units. The initial installation is 252,000 kw in 7 units, the power being transmitted to Philadelphia over two 220,000-volt circuits and providing about 1,250,000,000 kwhr annually. As is shown in Fig. 4-40, the Susquehanna River has an extremely variable runoff from day to day, from week to week, and from season to season. A maximum flow occurred in June, 1889, with 730,000 cfs. The minimum recorded flow was in 1909 and measured 2,200 cfs. The dam forms a lake which covers nearly 9,000 acres and contains about 14 billion cu ft of water. The normal head of water maintained is 89 ft.

---

[1] See Pollock, *ASME Paper* 48-SA-7.

On account of the variability of the flow of this river, the Conowingo plant carries either peak loads or base loads as may be required by the river flow. The graph of Fig. 4-40 shows the estimated operation for the week of Sept. 6 to 13, for a low-flow condition during one of the summer months. For that week, the hydrograph shows an average flow of 4,330 cfs, which will produce about 4,500,000 kwhr delivered to the Philadelphia load for the week. By drawing a little on the pondage for the weekday peaks and allowing it to refill on off-peak periods and on Saturday and Sunday, it is estimated that Conowingo can deliver each week day to the Philadelphia load a total of about 760,000 kwhr, which will be distributed as shown by the shaded area on the typical weekday load curve for September. This will take 112,000 kw from the peak of the weekday load. In addition, Conowingo will be able, with the flow shown, to take 103,000 kw from the Saturday peak and 90,000 kw from the Sunday peak. This will give the Philadelphia steam plants a very good load factor for the entire week.

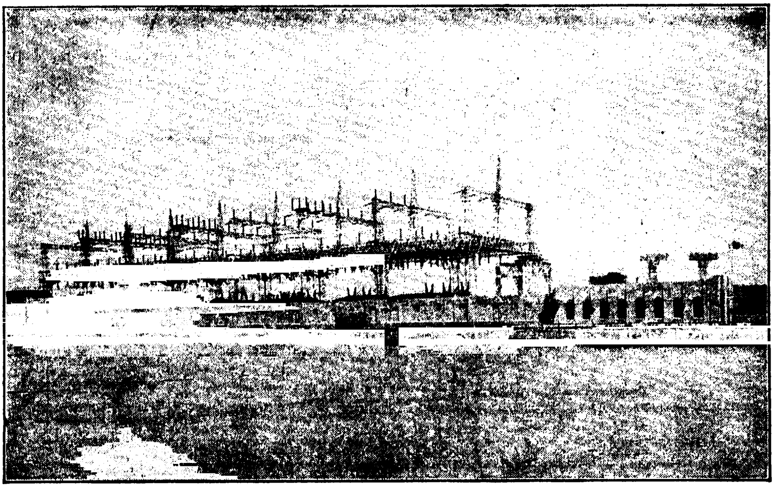


FIG. 4-39. Conowingo hydroelectric station. View of power house from the upstream side, 220-kv bus on station roof, seven turbines of 54,000 hp each. (*Courtesy of Philadelphia Electric Co.*)

Second, the week of Nov. 30 to Dec. 6 is taken to show the operation for a high-flow condition during the peak month. Under this condition, when the available flow equals or exceeds the requirements, Conowingo will carry a base load as near as possible to its rated capacity, amounting to approximately 233,000 kw delivered to the Philadelphia load. It will be necessary, however, to maintain a minimum load at all times of 35,000 kw on the Philadelphia steam plants as an emergency measure. The distribution of this Conowingo delivered power is shown by the single-hatched area on the typical weekday load curve for December. During high flow, the maximum load possible will be carried by Conowingo on Saturdays and Sundays, as well as on weekdays. By this method of operation, about 33,400,000 kwhr can be delivered to the Philadelphia load during the week of high flow.

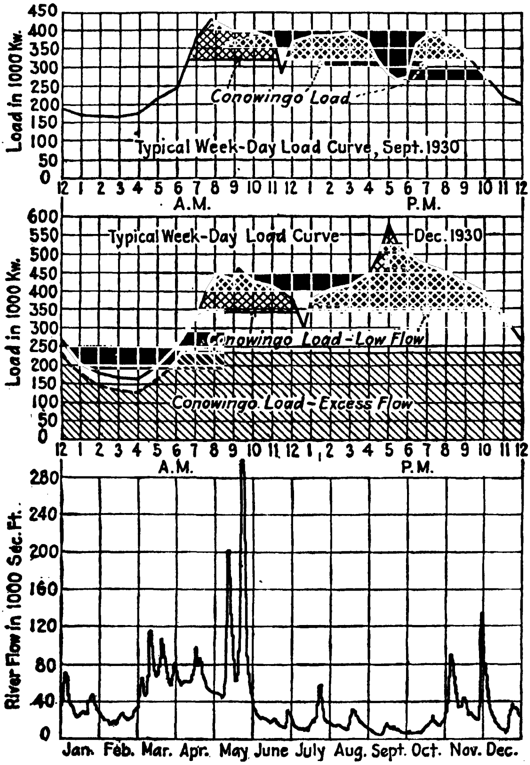


FIG. 4-40. Typical load curves for combined hydro and steam, Conowingo, with hydrograph of the Susquehanna River. (*Elec. World, Aug.* 13, 1927.)

The week of Dec. 14 to 20 is taken to show the operation for a low-flow condition during the peak month. For that week, there is an average flow of 8,500 cfs, which will produce about 8,800,000 kwhr delivered to the Philadelphia load for the week. This output will be used to take the greatest share of the peaks for each day. By drawing a little on the pondage for the weekday peaks and allowing it to refill on off-peak periods and on Saturday and Sunday, Conowingo can deliver to the Philadelphia load each weekday a total of about 1,326,000 kwhr, which will be distributed as shown by the double-hatched area on the typical weekday load curve for December. This will take 233,000 kw, or the rated capacity of the Conowingo development, from the weekday peak. In addition, Conowingo will be able, with the flow shown, to take 166,000 kw from the Saturday peak and 140,000 kw from the Sunday peak, giving the Philadelphia steam plants a very good load factor for the entire week.

For further discussion of the plan followed in coordinating Conowingo Station with the Philadelphia and connected systems, the student is referred to the article "How Loads May Be Allocated for Best Station Economies," by Estrada and Finlaw in the *Electrical World*, May 12, 1934, page 684.

71. Storage and Pumped Storage Hydro Plants. 1. *Storage.* This may be of the type in which the entire accumulation of water and regulation of flow are handled from one very large reservoir alone or where additional and auxiliary storage is provided at several other points. Hoover Dam, with its enormous reservoir capacity of 30,500,000 acre-ft, is probably the outstanding example of the first type. This capacity would be sufficient to store the entire average flow of the Colorado River for 2 years. It will be utilized for three functions: (1) 9,500,000 acre-ft for flood control, (2) 5,000,000 to 8,000,000 acre-ft for a silt pocket, and (3) 12,000,000 to 15,000,000 acre-ft for active or regulation storage for power and irrigation.[1]

The Duke Power Company's extensive system in the development of the Catawba River in the Carolinas is a very notable example of the serial-reservoir type aimed at full utilization of the power possibilities of the stream.[2] The project utilizes the fall of 1,050 ft in 210 miles of river. The 10 dams on the system create a storage reservoir of 55,000 acres, which, when drawn down within the limit set by the maintenance of water-wheel efficiency, renders available from storage nearly 814,000 acre-ft of water. Nearly 35 per cent of the total storage passes through all the 12 power plants of the system. The watershed enjoys a large rainfall, 45 to 70 mean inches per year; still it is not uniform in distribution month by month or year by year. The input flow to the large headwater reservoir at Bridgewater has varied from 70 cfs in 1925 to 83,400 cfs in 1916. In spite of these extreme variations, the reservoir system shown in Fig. 4-41 has supported the larger thermal system with nearly 600,000 hydro horsepower with an average annual putput of over 1 billion kwhr. The availability of storage and low increment cost of added capacity in hydro stations make it possible to utilize economically an installed rating far above the average load. With short-time use, such stations may furnish very large peak capacities. The plants mentioned above and recent developments on the Susquehanna River, Conowingo, and Safe Harbor typify this phase of hydro practice.

---

[1] See *Bull. Bur. Reclamation,* June 1, 1933.

[2] See *Elec. World,* July 12, 1930.

2. *Pumped Storage.* Where the streams do not bring down sufficient inflow to the reservoir, the total storage can be increased by pumping back to the reservoir water that has come down through the turbines or that is otherwise available in the tail water pool. The water so pumped back and stored when used with the relatively high heads, for which alone this type of development is economical, provides a peak capacity for the system. Naturally, the water is pumped into storage during the valley of the load using off-peak energy from the system. Since the over-all efficiency of the plan is about 60 per cent, 100 kwhr must be used to recover 60 kwhr on the peak. However, if other plants are downstream, then the over-all conversion economy derived from all the plants is raised. For a numerical determination of the net gain in kilowatthours obtainable by pondage useful for regeneration under drawdown conditions in relation to minimum natural inflow and for various ranges of pond ratios, the reader should consult "An Analysis of Hydro Regeneration," by F. A. Allner, *Electrical Engineering*, August,

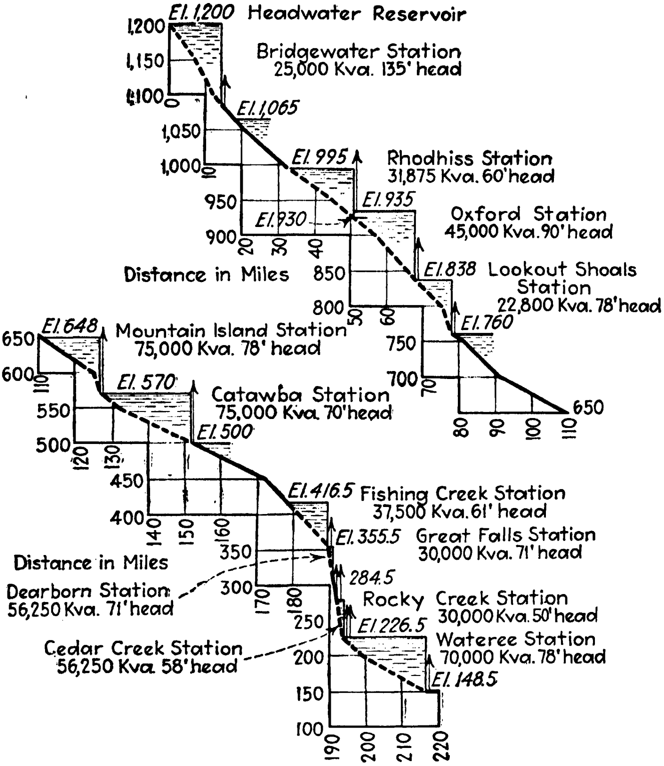

El. 1,200 Headwater Reservoir
1,200
1,150
1,100
Bridgewater Station 25,000 Kva. 135' head
0
El. 1,065
1,050
1,000
10
El. 995
Rhodhiss Station 31,875 Kva. 60' head
950
El. 935
El. 930
Oxford Station 45,000 Kva. 90' head
900
20
30
40
Distance in Miles
850
El. 838 Lookout Shoals Station 22,800 Kva. 78' head
800
50
60
El. 760
El. 648 Mountain Island Station 75,000 Kva. 78' head
650
750
600
110
El. 570
Catawba Station 75,000 Kva. 70' head
700
70
550
650
El. 500
500
120
130
80
90
100
110
450
El. 416.5 Fishing Creek Station 37,500 Kva. 61' head
400
140
150
160
El. 355.5 Great Falls Station 30,000 Kva. 71' head
Distance in Miles
350
284.5
Dearborn Station 56,250 Kva. 71' head
300
170
180
Rocky Creek Station 30,000 Kva. 50' head
250
El. 226.5
Cedar Creek Station 56,250 Kva. 58' head
200
Wateree Station 70,000 Kva. 78' head
El. 148.5
150
100
190
200
210
220

FIG. 4-41. Serial development of Catawba River by the Duke Power Co. (*How Catawba Plants Utilize Entire Flow, S. T. Henry, Elec. World, July* 12, 1930.)

1933. As there developed, the approximate amount of additional hydro capacity that may be installed at low increment cost, in excess of that capacity which is rendered firm on the system load by minimum natural inflow, is determined thus:

Let Fig. 4-42 represent the load duration curve for a typical heavy load day, the total demand being supplied by a combined hydro-steam system with the hydro supplying the cross-hatched upper portion of the load area at times of minimum regulated river flow. *C* min. is the hydro capacity corresponding to this minimum flow rendering firm peak service on this load system. The integrated load area (kw-hr.) below the horizontal line *aa′* is plotted to a suitable scale as a curve starting at point *A* in such a manner that the abscissa of any point on the curve *AA′* represents the load area lying above a horizontal line through that point and below line *aa′*. From point *B*, the minimum load of the load-duration curve, a curve *BB′* is drawn such that any abscissa of it represents the integrated no-load area (kw.-hr.) below a horizontal line through the point of the curve multiplied by the over-all efficiency of conversion, steam-electric to hydroelectric energy. A horizontal line drawn through the point of intersection *D* of these two curves will divide the load curve into an upper area which can be supplied by water power produced by natural inflow and regeneration, and into a lower area in which the steam plants will operate at 100 per cent load factor.

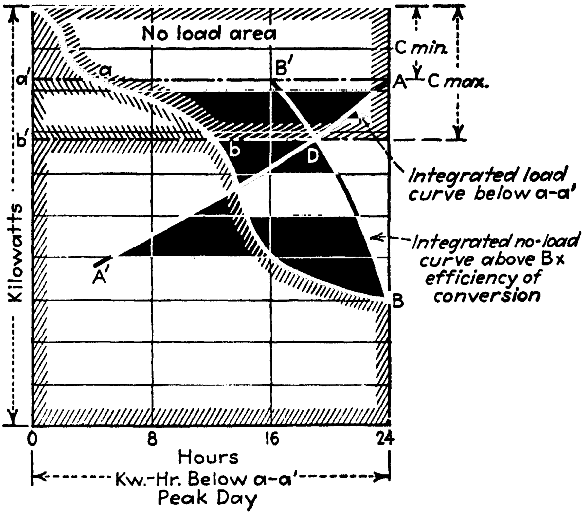


FIG. 4-42. Load-duration curve to determine firm hydro capacity for minimum inflow and regeneration. (*Economic Aspects of Water Power, F. A. Allner, Trans. AIEE, March,* 1933.)

In this determination, it has been assumed that the regenerative cycle is not limited by the capacity of the upper or lower pond or by excessive variations in operating head. It is to be noted that the installed hydroelectric capacity *C* max. is approximately equal to the amount of off-peak steam capacity available, *B*. A larger hydroelectric capacity may be installed and render firm peak service if other steam plants in the system have off-peak steam energy available during pumping hours.

An American example of 1928 is the Rocky River development of the Housatonic River where the natural flow to the 8-sq mile storage lake is augmented with water pumped back through the single penstock against a head of 200 to 230 ft. Secondary steam-generated energy is used for the two 8,100-hp motor-driven centrifugal pumps which have the task of supplying the difference between the 5.9 billion cu ft useful capacity of the reservoir and the 1.5 billion cu ft which the drainage area will supply naturally in an average year. The water outflow from the reservoir is used by a 30,000-kva generating unit.[1] This unit together with the pumped storage actually added 40,000 kw of yearly firm capacity to the system. On account of the presence of the lower plants, the over-all conversion economy derived from all plants is raised to nearly 80 per cent.

For a description of the 1932 Safe Harbor plant, see Sec. 29.

A large number of pumped storage plants have been built or planned in Germany, France, Sweden, Italy, Austria, and Switzerland because of the inherent advantages of the high heads obtainable there. The pumps in these installations have very large capacities, some reaching maximum ratings of 36,000 hp. The following plants are notable:[2]

Plant	1932, kva	Reservoir capacity		Mean head, ft	Turbine, hp	Pump, hp
		Upper million cu ft	Lower million cu ft			
Schwarzenback, Germany	46,000	507.0	12.8	1,148	62,500	25,100
Niederwartha, Germany	107,500	71.4	71.4	469	120,000	100,000
Herdecke, Germany	140,000	57.0	56.0	508	194,000	102,600
Bringhausen, Germany	144,000	27.0	27.1	954	164,000	116,000
Schluchsee-Hausern, Germany*	197,000	.....	....	625	197,000	106,800
Bleiloch, Germany†	....	.....	....	140	60,000	48,000
LacBlanc, France†	....	.....	....	357	108,000	95,000
Zapelle, Italy†	....	.....	....	1,180	14,700	9,440

* See *Elec. World*, July 2, 1932.

† Courtesy of René P. Chauvet, Morges, Switzerland.

NOTE. For a very complete list, the reader is referred to *Power*, January, 1934, p. 22.

If present developmental work is successful, the same hydraulic unit may be used both for generating and for pumping, which will permit a decided simplification and saving of space in the new station designs.

---

[1] See *Elec. World*, May 12, 1928; and Allner, F. A., Economic Aspects of Water Power, *AIEE Trans.*, March, 1933.

[2] See Angus, R. W., Hydraulic Practice in Europe, *Trans. ASME*, June, 1932.

72. Problems.

1. One manufacturer offers a line of machines costing $ = $10,000 + $25 kw and guaranteed to give the following hourly operating costs $ = $2 + $0.006 kwhr.

A second manufacturer offers a line costing $ = $7,000 + $25.5 kw and $ = $1.90 + $0.0061 kwhr.

Kw indicates machine rating; kwhr indicates output. Taxes are 1.5 per cent, money use 5.5 per cent, expected life 20 years in either case.

a. Which machine is the *cheaper* to *own* in 5,000-kw size, in 10,000-kw size?

b. In what size are they equal as to ownership cost?

c. Which is the more economical to operate in 5,000-kw size at 30,000,000 kwhr annual output, at 6,000,000 kwhr annual output? Machines run 8,760 hr a year.

d. At what annual output will they be equally *economical?*

e. Write an expression involving size and output (kilowatt and kilowatthour) as a criterion by which one may select the better line for any given use.

2. Plot the following steam consumption rates for turbogenerator units in terms of pounds of steam used per hour at the various loads. Fit an approximate straight line to the points for each unit, and determine its underlying and marginal steam consumption per hour.

Unit	Rate		Conditions
	Kilowatts	Lb. per kw.-hr.	
5,000 kw.	2,000	15.45	225 lb. steam
	3,000	14.00	150° superheat
	4,000	13.30	28″ vacuum
	5,000	13.45	
8,000 kw.	3,200	15.25	225 lb. steam
	4,800	13.90	150° superheat
	6,400	13.60	28″ vacuum
	8,000	13.60	
12,500 kw.	5,000	14.40	225 lb. steam
	7,500	13.10	150° superheat
	10,000	12.50	28″ vacuum
	12,500	12.60	
	15,000	13.00	
20,000 kw.	8,000	14.50	200 lb. steam
	12,000	13.25	100° superheat
	16,000	12.80	28.5″ vacuum
	20,000	12.85	
30,000 kw.	15,000	12.07	200 lb. steam
	18,000	11.77	120° superheat
	22,000	11.40	29″ vacuum
	25,000	11.27	
	28,000	11.47	
	30,000	11.63	
50,000 kw.	20,000	11.05	265 lb. steam
	30,000	10.40	200° superheat
	40,000	10.05	29″ vacuum
	50,000	10.45	

3. The hourly steam rates of two 10,000-kw turboalternators are 12,000 lb + 12 lb per kw − 0.0001 lb kw^2. How would you divide a 16,000-kw load between them? How, if the third term were plus?

4. Two steam turbines each of 20,000-kw capacity drive a total load of 30,000 kw. The steam rates in pounds per hour are: $R_1 = 2{,}000 + 10\ \text{kw}_1 - 0.0001\ \text{kw}_1^2$ and $R_2 = 5{,}000 + 7\ \text{kw}_2 - 0.00005\ \text{kw}_2^2$. What is the best division of load? What, if the third terms are plus? What, if the second terms are 13 kw_1 and 10 kw_2, respectively?

5. A stream has a steady flow capable of developing 250,000 kwhr per day. How many kilowatts will it provide on the peak of Fig. 4-19? How many on the base? What kilowatthours of storage would be necessary in each case? Plot the mass and flow curves similarly to Fig. 4-37.

6. A stream of 400,000 kwhr steady daily flow can be used to supply part of the load indicated by Fig. 4-19. It is estimated that the hydro development will cost as follows per year:

5,000-kw units at \$ 60,000 + \$0.50 hr + \$0.002 kwhr
7,500-kw units at \$ 80,000 + \$0.63 hr + \$0.002 kwhr
10,000-kw units at \$100,000 + \$0.75 hr + \$0.002 kwhr

If the stream is used to full capacity, select the size of standard machine which should be used.

Steam power can be generated at the following annual costs:

10,000-kw units at \$50,000 + \$3.0 hr + \$0.006 kwhr
15,000-kw units at \$67,500 + \$3.5 hr + \$0.0055 kwhr
20,000-kw units at \$80,000 + \$4.0 hr + \$0.005 kwhr

Select the unit best suited to the steam-plant part of the load.

7. Let Fig. 4-19 represent the electric service in the city of X, which has a local steam plant and can purchase service from two near-by transmission systems.

Local steam service costs per year \$60,000 + \$5 kw + \$0.003 kwhr.

A Falls Co. service costs \$0.005 kwhr.

B Power Co. service costs \$15 per horsepower per year.

a. To what extent would you use the outside services?

b. Is it worth while to retain any local generation?

c. If the local plant were abolished, how would you divide your purchase?

8. On the basis of the typical daily duration curve of Fig. 4-19, determine the annual value of the *A* and *B* per kilowatt costs of old apparatus kept to use on the peak of the load, when the base 20,000 kw is replaced by more modern apparatus whose annual service costs are

$$\$ = \$10{,}000 + \$8\ \text{kw} + \$0.006\ \text{kwhr}$$

The old apparatus produces a kilowatthour at \$0.007.

9. Plot the chronological load curve, the load-duration curve, the integrated-duration curve, and the total mass curve for the following data:

Time	Load, Kw	Time	Load, Kw
12 midnight	8,000	1 P.M.	25,000
1 A.M.	7,000	1:30	27,000
2	6,000	2	28,000
3	6,000	3	28,000
4	7,000	4	30,000
5	6,000	4:30	36,000
6	12,000	5	40,000
7	25,000	5:30	34,000
8	29,000	6	25,000
9	27,000	7	20,000
10	26,000	8	15,000
11	27,000	9	10,000
11:30	24,000	10	10,000
12 noon	22,000	11	8,000
12:30	10,000	12	8,000

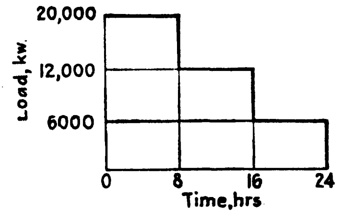


FIG. 4-43. Load-duration curve for Problem 10.

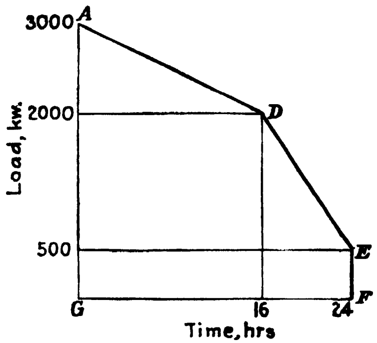


FIG. 4-44. Load duration curve for Problem 11.

10. For the load-duration curve of Fig. 4-43:

A. Service costs:

$$\$5{,}000 + \$10\ \mathrm{kw}_A + \$0.006\ \mathrm{kwhr}_A$$

B. Service costs:

$$\$X + \$24.6\ \mathrm{kw}_B + \$0.004\ \mathrm{kwhr}_B$$

How would you use these services on this load?
Compute the value of X which justifies the use of both services.

11. A public-service company considers two sources of electric power: A steam plant with annual costs of \$14,000 + \$24 kw + \$0.006 kwhr. A hydroelectric development costing \$20,000 + \$45 kw + \$0.002 kwhr.

The steam plant will be located within the city which is to be served. There are two possibilities for hydro plant:

1. At a point 6 miles distant from the load center, where the maximum development is limited to 900 kw.

2. At a point 30 miles from the city, where the power supply is unlimited.

The daily curve for the city demand may be substantially approximated by Fig. 4-44.

a. Choose between the power sources, and determine the extent to which the selected ones will be developed.

b. Show the total annual costs for the various plans you consider. A transmission line will cost $6,000 per mile, with fixed charges at 12 per cent.

12. For $5 coal in bunkers and new modern plants of 30,000-kw units or larger (fixed charges at 15 per cent on $112 per kw), assume the following costs:

Plant factor, per cent	100	90	80	70	60	50	40	30	20
Coal	0.360	0.360	0.362	0.365	0.370	0.375	0.390	0.415	0.460
Operation	0.042	0.047	0.053	0.062	0.072	0.084	0.100	0.120	0.145
Fixed charges	0.192	0.213	0.240	0.274	0.320	0.384	0.480	0.640	0.960
Total cts. per kwhr	0.594	0.620	0.655	0.701	0.762	0.843	0.970	1.175	1.565

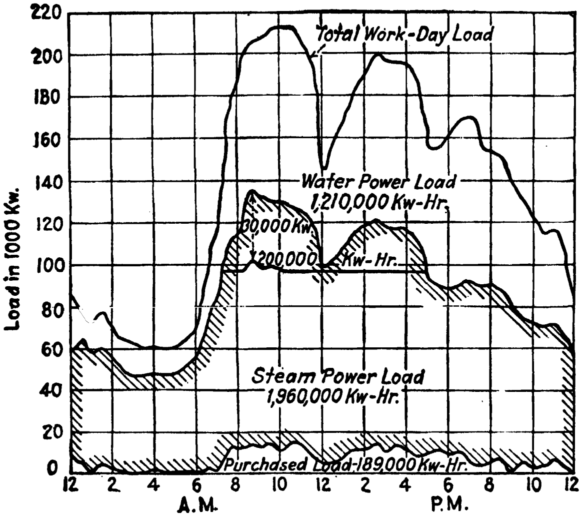


FIG. 4-45. A public-utility typical load chart, combined water and steam power, for Problem 12.

For a utility system which has a load curve as shown in Fig. 4-45, the base load of 121,000 kw and 1,960,000 kwhr per day is carried by the steam plants. The peak load of 82,000 kw and 1,210,000 kwhr is taken by the hydro plants. There is an hydro site available from which 30,000 kw and 200,000 kwhr per day could be obtained at a total cost of 0.780 ct. per kwhr if used on the steam peak as shown in Fig. 4-45. Assume 280 full working days per year. This new pondage would increase the flow at off-peak times for the other hydro plants by 14,300,000 kwhr for the year.

a. What would the proposed hydro plant save per year?

b. Are the 82,000 kw of hydro economically used on the peak, or would they be better used on the base?

(From E. M. Burd, Water Power in the Middle West, *Michigan Eng.*, September, 1928.)

13. At a hydro site with an average annual output of 400,000,000 kwhr, 85,000 kw of firm capacity may be installed. Total cost is estimated at $185 per kw with fixed charges at 10 per cent. For cost of hydro operation, see Fig. 4-1 text. There would be 50 miles of transmission with transformer stations costing $2,500,000 with total annual charges of 13 per cent. The transmission efficiency would be 95 per cent for demand and energy. An alternative steam plant at the load center would cost $16 per kw-year + 2.5 mills per kwhr.

a. What is the annual saving in favor of the cheaper power supply?

b. If the steam plant costs $120 per kw, what total rate of return could be earned on the extra investment required for the hydro (including transmission) project?

14. It is estimated that a city will need additional capacity of 250,000 kw and total energy of 2,230,000,000 kwhr for the coming year. Steam plant will cost $135 per kw with fixed charges at 11.5 per cent and operating costs of 5.68 mills per kwhr. A hydro plant can deliver in the city 150,000 kw firm capacity and 1,150,000,000 kwhr at 6.2 mills per kwhr. If used the steam plant will operate at 6.63 mills per kwhr. What will the hydro plant save the utility a year?

(From Combined Energy Generation by Ezra B. Whitman, *Trans. ASCE*, 1939, p. 1123.)

CHAPTER V

ECONOMIC CONDUCTOR SECTION—POWER-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS

73A. Distribution Costs. In periods of rapidly growing loads the emphasis in original design is apt to concentrate on the large power stations that have to be added continually to the utility systems to care for the predicted loads of the future. With the great drop in the industrial demands of 1932 and the cessation of new station construction for a period, engineers found time to restudy their distribution systems and to analyze their economic and engineering characteristics in terms of modern requirements and the latest types of equipment and building methods. The continuous widespread installation of electric ranges, refrigerators, oil-burner motors, and water heaters, together with an almost universal demand for radio, television, and electric-clock time service, has made it necessary for the utility companies to guard their distribution areas most carefully against service interruptions and to furnish extremely good voltage and frequency regulation. Developments in faster relays, reclosing and repeating fuses, step regulators, capacitors, and pole-mounted regulators, together with improvements in tap-changing and induction regulators, have assisted in the required revisions. Very thorough and wise planning is justified, therefore, in order that the residential systems shall be rehabilitated and extended so as to be entirely adequate and economical for their new duties. That such attention is warranted from an investment point of view is readily seen by a glance at Table 2-2, Annual Capital Expenditures for New Construction, in Sec. 18. Here the expenditures for extension of the distribution system have been the major items in the budget for many years.

It should be emphasized that the cost of generating electric energy, as detailed in Chap. II, is only a small part of the total cost of electric service, which must also include transmission (Chap. XII) and the large item of distribution. Figure 5-1 shows the cost of distribution (excluding the cost of energy) in relation to customer use for various customer densities.

Howard P. Seelye of the Detroit Edison Company makes the following estimates of investment and cost:[1]

1. Distribution of system investment on a large system having a

---

[1] **See Facts on Distribution Costs, by Howard P. Seelye, *Elec. World,* June 20, 1936.**

diversified load: power plants, 30 to 35 per cent; local distribution, 30 to 35 per cent; bulk power transmission, 10 per cent; subtransmission, 10 per cent; distribution substations, 15 per cent.

2. Component parts of distribution investment to serve a typical residential load: feeders, 5 per cent; poles and fixtures, 29 per cent; primaries and secondaries, 25 per cent; transformers, 15 per cent; services, 8 per cent; meters, 18 per cent.

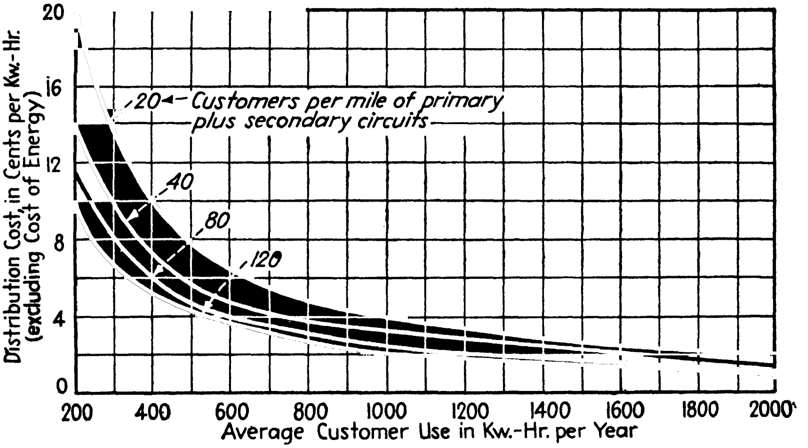


FIG. 5-1. Cost of distribution (excluding cost of energy) in relation to customer use for various customer densities. (*Economic Aspects of Energy Generation, by Philip Sporn, ASCE Trans.*, 1939.)

3. Typical distribution cost to serve residential customers in a rapidly growing community: power plant, transmission, and substation, 33 per cent; distribution, 33 per cent; commercial, 34 per cent.

There was much discussion of distribution costs in a symposium held in New York City on "What Electricity Costs in the Home and on the Farm," by the Institute of Public Engineering on Jan. 20, 1933. The Federal Power Commission also has made national surveys of the cost of distribution of electricity (Rate Series Reports). This interest has developed because of the newer analyses mentioned above and also because of the importance of this factor in the Federal plans to supply power to municipalities and districts to be resold over their own distributing systems. Table 5-1, Distribution Costs for Residential Service, shows 10 determinations of the dollars investment in distribution per customer, together with the fixed charges on this investment and the operating expenses for various usages of kilowatthours per year. Here distribution costs are defined as those between the outgoing wires of the distribution substation to and including the customer's meter.

TABLE 5-1. DISTRIBUTION COSTS FOR RESIDENTIAL SERVICE

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Reported by	Kelly	Pike	Bary	Marshall and Snow	Panter	Lacombe	Lacombe	Lacombe	Lacombe	Reed
Date	1930	1930	1933	1930	1932	1934	1934	1934	1934	1934
District covered	Niagara Hudson	N.Y. State Utilities	N.Y. State	1 sq. mile Detroit	Los Angeles	Co. 1, city	Co. 2, city	Co. 3, city	Co. 4, spread	City
Overhead or underground construction	Overhead	Overhead	Overhead	Both	Overhead	Both	Both	Overhead	Overhead	Overhead
No. residence customers	200 per mile	......	......	2,240	......	56,202	474,399	93,761	138,207	4,608
Kwhr per customer, per year	......	550	550	550	537	757	643.5	700	658	560
Includes street lights	Yes	No	......	No	......	No	No	No	No	No
Investment per customer:										
Distribution lines	$13.00	$30.00	$ 61.60	$31.10	$25.50	$24.71	$21.32	$33.16	$39.73	$32.27
Distribution transformers	8.37	6.50	8.56	7.72	6.00	7.39	8.33	7.61	8.98	6.29
Services	8.50	15.00	24.75	4.18	19.00	6.48	6.89	6.95	11.54	13.00
Meters	9.87	Included	Included	9.77	Included	8.89	10.24	11.25	14.98	18.00
General equipment	2.69	3.50	6.47	4.23	3.00	17.15	12.58	14.25	11.90	14.09
Working capital	......	......	2.52							
Total	$42.43	$55.00	$103.90	$57.00	$53.50	$64.62	$59.36	$73.22	$87.13	$83.65
Fixed charges, per cent	13.5	11.5	11.5	14.0	7.6					
Fixed charges, amount	$ 5.72	$ 6.35	$ 12.23	$ 7.98	$ 4.07					
Operating expenses:										
Distribution expense	$ 1.92	$ 2.00	$ 2.96	$ 1.60	$ 2.72	$ 1.88	$ 2.18	$ 1.69	$ 3.76	$ 1.91
Utilization expense	1.57	0.50	0.70	1.65	0.66	1.07	1.30	0.70	0.31	0.75
Commercial expense	1.87	1.80	3.00	6.93	1.48	2.91	3.79	2.31	4.11	3.12
New business expense	0.96	1.25	1.80	1.32	0.92	0.77	0.24	2.50	2.54	1.73
Uncollectible bills	0.03	......	......	Included						
General expense	3.28	1.05	1.61	Included	1.17	6.06	2.07	3.78	4.84	2.11
Total expense	$ 9.63	$ 6.60	$ 10.07	$11.50	$ 6.95	$12.69	$ 9.58	$10.98	$15.56	$ 9.62
Grand total per customer per year	$15.35	$12.95	$ 22.30	$19.48	$11.02					

References:

1. Kelly, Col. William, Economics of the Power Industry, *N.E.L.A. Bull.*, April, 1931.
2. Distribution Costs Subjected to New Analysis, *Elec. World*, Mar. 18, 1933, p. 348.
3. Bary, C., Distribution Costs of Electric Service, *Elec. World*, Aug. 19, 1933, p. 248.
4. Marshall and Snow, Distribution Costs—Residence Service, *N.E.L.A. Bull.*, June 9, 1931.
5. Distribution Costs Subjected to New Analysis, *Elec. World*, Mar. 18, 1933, p. 348.

6 to 10. Lacombe, C. F., Beware of Averages in Distribution Cost Studies, *Elec. World*, July 21, 1934, p. 76.

Average residence consumption	1937	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944	1945	1946	1947	1948	1949
United States	805	853	897	952	986	1,012	1,070	1,151	1,229	1,329	1,438	1,550	1,685
Detroit Edison	910	974	1,025	1,094	1,150	1,200	1,295	1,339	1,399	1,513	1,641	1,746	1,845
TVA	...	...	1,179	1,331	1,442	.....	1,598	1,707	1,754	1,903	2,197	2,520	2,762

The student should understand that, as the table plainly shows, there are many variables in such costs as collected from different localities. Even if an absolutely uniform basis of accounting were used, there would still be the difference in wage scales, in service standards, in geography and storm exposure necessitating more or less "heavy loading" construction, in customer density and usage, in amount of underground construction, etc. Moreover, in published figures such as these, there is the uncertainty of just what items have been included under each heading. For example, column 4, Commercial Expense, includes fixed charges on office space and uncollectible bills which are not usually included in this accounting classification. Utilization, commercial, and new business expense will, of course, vary to a marked degree and depend upon company policies and selling plans.

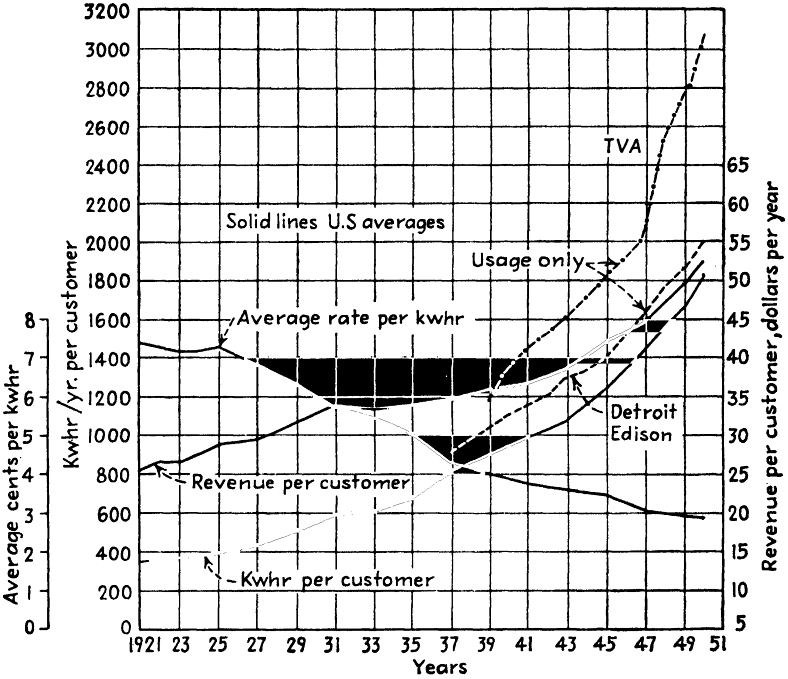


FIG. 5-2. Residential kilowatthour use, rate, and revenue. (*From Elec. Light and Power, January,* 1949.)

Some of the new ideas presented for distribution design are the interconnection of lightning-arrester grounds and secondary neutral grounds, combining the primary and secondary neutrals, rapid reclosure of oil circuit breakers or serial replacement of fuses, transformers of lower impedance, longer spans, lighter poles, bare wire, increased loading of transformers, etc.[1] Figure 5-2 shows the residential kilowatthour usage, rates, and revenue from 1921 to 1950.

73B. General Considerations. The design of a power plant is controlled by external, quite as much as by internal, requirements; therefore it is necessary that we make a study of certain conditions affecting the system of distribution from the plant to the point of utilization. (1) The distribution system is the all-important factor in determining the frequency as well as the voltage at which the plant must deliver service and whether the plant shall supply alternating or direct current. (2) The character of the distribution itself has a profound bearing upon the plant location. (3) The design of a very important part of the distribution system internal to the generating plant, *viz.*, the bus bars, must be determined by the same principles as are involved in the selection of conducting copper for that portion of the distribution system lying outside the plant walls.

In the analytic determination of the distribution system, we must bear in mind just what is included in this distribution system. For our present purposes, we shall include all those elements involved in getting the service from the station bus bars to the point of utilization, including motors and auxiliaries as part of the distribution system, in so far as the investment cost and the operating costs of the motors are influenced by the character of the distribution system.

Whether our distribution from the power house is overhead or underground, whether it is alternating or direct current, the distribution costs will be made up of two components—investment costs and operating costs—each of these, in its turn, being dependent on an initial underlying quantity, independent of the load, and on another quantity dependent on the usage.

The way in which these costs are made up may be somewhat clearer if we confine our discussion, initially, to a d-c system of transmission and distribution and consider first the matter of investment in such a system as we have described, made up of an *underlying* independent cost and of another *marginal* cost dependent on the load or usage. It is evident that, if we have to transmit electric service from one point to another, we shall have to have some sort of supporting structure whether our conductors carry much or little energy, much or little power. In the case of overhead transmission, we shall have to have our pole lines set in place with the labor cost attendant thereon and have them equipped with crossarms and insulators. In the case of underground transmission, we shall have to dig and subsequently refill our trench, laying some concrete and at least one duct therein. Moreover, whether the cable used in underground transmission is large or small, the investment will in part consist of insulation independent of the cable size; part of the cost of drawing in the cable will be that involved in getting men onto the job of drawing it, irrespective of the force involved, which is a function of the size of the cable; and a certain amount of lead sheathing will be involved whether the cable is small or large.

---

[1] See *Elec. World*, May 26, 1934, p. 769, and Nov. 10, 1934, p. 27.

In addition to the foregoing, the extent of utilization of the cable or overhead wires will determine the size and hence involve investment in marginal copper. These two factors of transmission investment for a

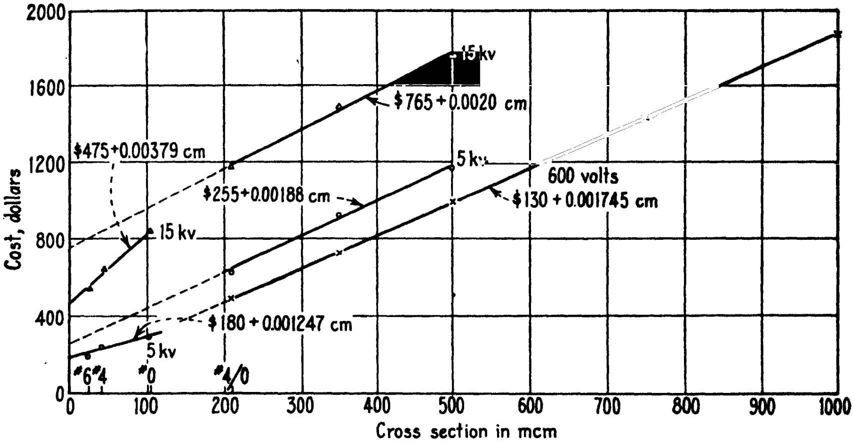


FIG. 5-3. Cost of varnished-cambric insulated cable (list less 55 per cent), single-stranded conductor, single-braided, for 5- and 15-kv delta, in form $a + b$ cir mils.

given type and voltage can be determined by plotting commercial conductor costs as ordinates and circular mils as abscissas. A straight line will very closely approximate the points so determined. Its slope will give the b factor and its intercept on the dollars-per-mile axis will give the a factor in the expression

$$\text{Conductor cost in \$ per mile} = a + b \text{ cir mils} \tag{63}$$

To this must be added the cost of installation of the conductor. Figure 5-3 gives the cost in the form of Eq. (63) of single-conductor varnished-cambric insulated cable for 600, 5,000 and 15,000 volts, in sizes from No. 6 to 1,000,000 cir mils, per length of 1,000 ft.

The operating costs involved in supplying a given load curve over an existing distribution already designed and installed will similarly be made up of an underlying and a marginal cost. The underlying cost will represent the carrying charges on the power-station feeder panel and switches, the labor attendant thereon, and the proper portion of the other station costs that cannot properly be allocated to either power or energy.

The operating cost of our distribution system includes, in addition to the foregoing, certain marginal costs dependent on the extent and manner of usage, these being the costs involved in the fact that power and energy are lost in the very act of transmission and such losses for a given cable depend on both the demand and the energy utilized at the point of delivery.

Now the layout of a proper distribution will nicely balance all the variable elements of cost by selecting that voltage and conducting section which will give the best transmission cost, including thereunder any reactive effect on the power house itself and the utilization apparatus at the point of delivery.

For a given voltage, the problem is merely to select that number of circular mils per ampere that will give the minimum aggregate of annual investment and operating costs. Now it is clear that increase or decrease in the number of circular mils used for a given job will not affect the underlying investment or operating costs, since it can have no effect on the size of trench dug, the investment in the station feeder panel, or the number of poles erected. On the other hand, although this is true for a given system of distribution, as far as concerns the determination of the size of conductor to be installed, still the underlying costs will not be the same for a three-phase a-c high-voltage system as they would be for a two-wire d-c low-voltage system, and this difference must be taken into account in choosing between systems. Our present task is to determine what copper section is called for by each given system and later, having chosen the proper copper section for each system under consideration, then to choose between the systems.

The amount of copper to be installed will depend purely and simply on the number of amperes transmitted and not on the voltage or on the length of transmission, excepting as the voltage may influence the marginal copper cost given in Eq. (63) above. This must be apparent, for if we can afford to install a certain number of circular mils to transmit 1 amp for 1 mile, the investment and the energy loss will be the same for any other mile, therefore demanding a cross section independent of the length of conductor. Again, if it is good economy to use 1,500 cir mils cross section in the transmission of 1 amp, it will pay us exactly as well to use 3,000 cir mils for the transmission of another ampere in addition to the first or 4,500 cir mils for the transmission of 3 amp, etc. With certain significant qualifications, Kelvin's rule applies here, *viz.*, that the most economical number of circular mils per ampere will be obtained when the annual carrying charges on the investment in copper per ampere are just equaled by the annual energy cost due to losses involved in the transmission of that ampere.

However, our actual annual power service cost consists of three items as given in Chap. IV, Eq. (40).

$$\text{Annual service cost in \$} = A + B\ \text{kw} + C\ \text{kwhr}$$

It is apparent therefore that, in addition to the annual energy loss, we shall have a power loss representing roughly a certain portion of station investment and other similar elements rendered unavailable for other demand. We should then compute two separate conducting sections, one based on the application in Kelvin's rule of the annual power cost involved in the maximum I^2R, the other based on the annual energy loss determined from the average I^2R. The proper copper section to install will be the square root of the sum of the squares of the two sections so determined.

74. The Ideal Conductor Section. There are four general factors affecting conductor design: (1) economic, (2) thermal, (3) regulation, (4) structural. If our economic design is adequate, it will usually be found that the line can carry its load without overheating or excessive voltage drop, except for secondary distribution in small towns, and that it is structurally strong. In certain special cases, however, other criteria than the economic may govern. For example, the economic current for a No. 00 23,000-volt underground cable may be 200 amp, but owing to the type of duct construction used and the radiating facilities to dissipate heat, the current may have to be limited to 100 amp to prevent damage to the cable insulation by overheating. Again, in the case of the conductor for a series incandescent lighting circuit carrying, say, 4.4 amp, the economic section may be 8,000 cir mil, or a No. 11 wire. Obviously, no conductor less than a No. 8 or No. 6 would be structurally strong enough to string on a pole line. In case it is desired to improve the regulation of a line, induction regulators, capacitors, synchronous condensers, etc., are available and should be considered before departing from the ideal section.

The use of smaller or larger conductors will not affect the power actually delivered at the load—kilowatts—or the energy taken by the load—kilowatthours. The power plant does have to supply, in addition to the demands of the load, the power wasted in transmission and similarly the energy wasted in transmission, these being, respectively,

$$\text{kw} = \frac{nRI_m^2}{1{,}000} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{kwhr} = \frac{nR}{1{,}000} \int I^2 dt \tag{64}$$

where n is the number of conductors, R the resistance of each, I_m the maximum current during the year, and I the current at any time t during the year, changing from time to time with the variations in the load.

To build the line, we have to survey, acquire right-of-way, design, supervise, and erect structures. Much of this cost will represent an expense independent of either the number or size of conductors. Let us call this cost G per mile, and the annual charge on it will be fG, where f is the percentage of fixed charges.

The cost of insulators and pins, tie wires, stringing and tying-in conductors and a small part of the conductor cost will be dependent on the total conductor mileage, *i.e.*, on the number of conductors, and the length of the circuit. The carrying charges on this investment we shall indicate by $f'nla$, a being the underlying cost per conductor mile and l the length in miles.

In addition to these annual costs, it is obvious that we shall have to pay for mere size in our conductors. The carrying costs on the conductor section may be represented by $f''nlb$ cir mils, where b is the increment cost per circular mil per unit of length. The total fixed charges in each case, f, f', and f'', will have a common per cent for cost of money but will probably differ as to taxes, insurance, and depreciation. Thus galvanized-steel towers and right-of-way may be good for 40 years, but stringing and conductor costs may serve for only 15 or 20 years.

Noting that the size of our conductors inversely affects the resistance, we may substitute for R in Eq. (64) its equivalent; thus,

$$R = \frac{\rho l}{\text{cir mils}} \tag{65}$$

ρ (the specific resistance) per circular-mil-mile for hard-drawn stranded copper = 57,500, for aluminum = 91,600 at 20°C. The total annual cost of generation and delivery thus becomes

$$\$ = [A + B\text{ kw} + C\text{ kwhr} + fGl + f'nla] + f''nlb\text{ cir mils} + \left(\frac{BI_m^2}{1{,}000} + \frac{C\int I^2dt}{1{,}000}\right)\frac{\rho nl}{\text{cir mils}} \tag{66}$$

None of the square-bracketed terms involves conductor section; the first unbracketed term involves a cost proportional to the section; the last terms cost inversely proportional to the section. Cost will then be indicated as a function of circular mils by superimposing a horizontal line, which represents the value of the bracketed terms, an inclined line through the origin to represent the cost of the conductor section, and a rectangular hyperbola asymptotic to the axes to represent the power and energy losses in the line. The resultant curve is an oblique hyperbola, as in Fig. 5-4, whose lowest point indicates minimum cost and, hence, ideal conductor section. Analytically, we may determine this section by the usual process.

$$\frac{d\$}{d\text{ cir mils}} = f''nlb - \left(\frac{BI_m^2}{1,000} + \frac{C\int I^2dt}{1,000}\right)\frac{\rho nl}{\text{cir mils}^2} = 0 \tag{67}$$

giving as our criterion for ideal section

$$\text{cir mils}_0^2 = \left(\frac{BI_m^2 + C\int I^2dt}{1,000}\right)\frac{\rho nl}{f''bnl} \tag{68}$$

where cir mils$_0$ denotes the ideal section in circular mils. So long as we have to deal with similar load curves,

$$\int I^2dt = KI_m^2$$

and we have

$$\frac{\text{cir mils}_0}{I_m} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{B + CK}{1,000}\right)\frac{\rho}{f''b}} \tag{69}$$

That is, the ideal number of circular mils per maximum ampere is directly proportional to the square root of the power cost, the energy cost, the square of the *form factor* of the load curve, and the specific resistance of the conductor material. It is inversely proportional to the square root of the annual percentage of charges on the conductor and the marginal cost of the conductor.

Note that the ideal section for any given set of conditions is independent of number of phases, or circuits; voltage, power, or power factor except as these affect the current; or length of the line. It is simply a section per ampere dependent on service costs, shape of load curve, nature of conductor, cost of conducting material, and fixed charge rate f''. These latter are likely to remain constant for any given property, and so one may establish a section per ampere to be modified only as they may change.

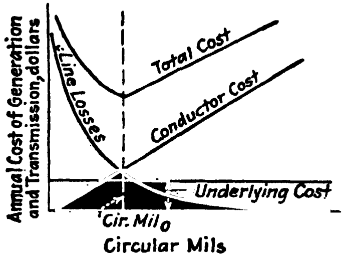


FIG. 5-4. Variation of annual cost of generation and transmission with the size of the conductor.

It is convenient to substitute for $\int_0^{8760} \frac{I^2dt}{1,000}$ its equivalent 8.76 $I_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^2$ where $I_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^2$ is the annual mean square of effective current values. This may be determined by plotting a yearly load—or load-duration curve—in polar form with 360 deg = 1 year and with amperes as radii. The area of this curve is found by using a planimeter; this equals π times the mean square current. For in any closed polar figure, as Fig. 5-5, the total area is

$$\text{Area} = \int_0^{2\pi} \tfrac{1}{2}r^2d\theta \tag{70}$$

the summation of a series of infinitesimal triangles of height r and base $rd\theta$. To get the mean square radius, divide by π, then

$$R_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^2 = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi} r^2 d\theta \tag{71}$$

But the area of an equivalent circle would be area $= \pi R^2$ (equivalent). Therefore,

$$R^2 \text{ (equiv)} = \frac{\text{area}}{\pi} = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi} r^2 d\theta = R_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^2 \tag{72}$$

Figure 5-6 shows the load data of the typical daily curve of Fig. 4-19 plotted as a polar curve, curve I being plotted from the duration curve, whereas curve II is plotted from the chronological curve. The measured area averages 10.72 sq in.; hence the radius of the equivalent circle is 1.846 in. which represents 26,250 kw. Thus the ratio of the kilowatts corresponding to the rms radius to the maximum kilowatts is as 26,250 is to 36,600, or 0.717, and the square of this ratio is 0.515. The voltage and power factor being assumed to remain constant, 0.717 would also be the ratio between the rms amperes and the maximum amperes.

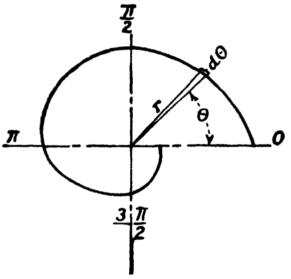


Fig. 5-5. Polar load duration curve, to determine $I_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}$.

Thus if the load of Fig. 4-19 is to be transmitted at 0.8 power factor, three phase, at 24,000 volts,

$$I_m = \frac{36{,}600}{\sqrt{3} \times 24 \times 0.8} = 1{,}100 \text{ amp} \tag{73}$$

Let the costs be assumed as follows:

B = \$15 per year per kw.

C = \$0.005 per kwhr.

ρ = 57,500 for copper per cir mil mile.

f'' = 0.15 for the total fixed charges.

b = \$0.0084 for the marginal cost of copper per cir mil mile in a suitable cable for this work.

Then according to Eq. (68), the ideal circular mils would be

$$\text{Cir mils}_0 = \sqrt{\left(\frac{BI_m^2}{1{,}000} + 8.76CI_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^2\right)\frac{\rho}{f''b}} \tag{74}$$

$$= I_m\sqrt{\left(\frac{B}{1{,}000} + 8.76C0.515\right)\frac{\rho}{f''b}} \tag{75}$$

$$= 1{,}100\sqrt{\left(\frac{15}{1{,}000} + 8.76 \times 0.005 \times 0.515\right)\frac{57{,}500}{0.15 \times 0.0084}} \tag{76}$$

$$= 1{,}100 \times 1{,}315 = 1{,}445{,}000 \text{ cir mils} \tag{77}$$

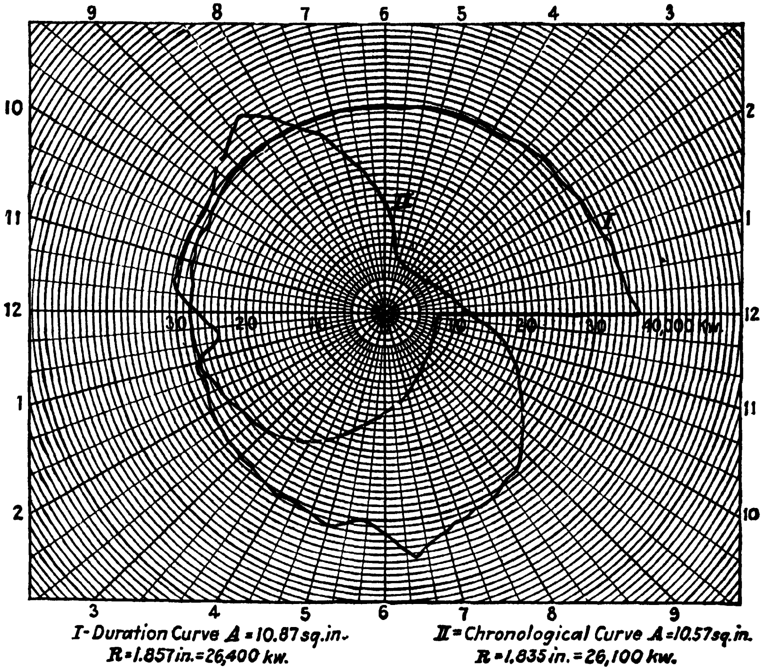


FIG. 5-6. Polar load curves: I, from the curation curve, II, from the chronological curve, of Fig. 4-19.

and the ideal circular mils per ampere as in Eq. (69) would be

$$\frac{\text{Cir mils}_0}{I_m} = 1{,}315 \text{ cir mils} \tag{78}$$

We have now

$$\text{Cir mils}_0{}^2 = \left(\frac{BI_m{}^2}{1{,}000} + 8.76CI_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}{}^2\right)\frac{\rho}{f''b} \tag{79}$$

This would give

$$\text{Cir mils}_B{}^2 = \left(\frac{BI_m{}^2}{1{,}000}\right)\frac{\rho}{f''b} \tag{80}$$

when

$$C = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad I_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}} = 0$$

and

$$\text{Cir mils}_C{}^2 = (8.76CI_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}{}^2)\frac{\rho}{f''b} \tag{81}$$

when

$$B = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad I_m = 0$$

Noting that cir mils$_B$ is the section occasioned by the transmission of power, cir mils$_C$ the section occasioned by the transmission of energy, and cir mils$_0$ that due to both, we observe further that

$$\text{Cir mils}_0^2 = \text{cir mils}_B^2 + \text{cir mils}_C^2, \text{ as in Fig. 5-7}$$

Therefore, cir mils$_0$ = cir mils$_B$ approximately, or cir mils$_0$ = cir mils$_C$ approximately. These approximations are of very considerable value in practice.

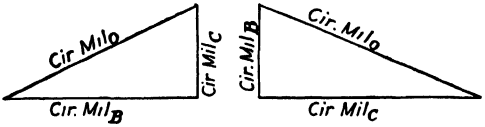


FIG. 5-7. Relation between conductor section for power (cir mils$_B$), section for energy (cir mils$_C$), and total section (cir mils$_0$).

We may modify slightly the criterion for ideal section, as given in Eq. (79), thus:

$$f''b \text{ cir mils}_0 = \left[\frac{BI_m^2}{1{,}000} + 8.76CI_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^{2}\right]\frac{\rho}{\text{cir mils}_0} \tag{82}$$

i.e., the annual charges on the ideal copper are just equal to the annual cost of the line losses per conductor (Kelvin's law). Substitute this in the expression for cost of generation and delivery, Eq. (66), thus giving an ideal *total* cost

$$\$_0 = \begin{bmatrix} A + B\text{ kw} \\ +C\text{ kwhr} \\ +fGl \\ +f'nla \end{bmatrix} + nl\left[f''b \text{ cir mils}_0 + \left(\frac{BI_m^2}{1{,}000} + 8.76CI_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^{2}\right)\frac{\rho}{\text{cir mils}_0}\right] \tag{83}$$

= underlying costs + conductor charges + line losses

Now since for ideal design the conductor charges and the line losses are equal, *i.e.*,

$$f''bnl \text{ cir mils}_0 = \left(\frac{BI_m^2}{1{,}000} + 8.76CI_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^{2}\right)\frac{\rho nl}{\text{cir mils}_0} \tag{84}$$

then

$$\$_0 = \begin{bmatrix} A + B\text{ kw} + C\text{ kwhr} \\ +fGl + f'nla \end{bmatrix} + 2f''bnl \text{ cir mils}_0 \tag{85}$$

or total cost_0 = underlying cost + marginal cost_0, where ideal marginal cost = $\Delta\$_0$.

75. Effect of Design Error. Note that under ideal conditions of design the marginal, *i.e.*, those costs which vary with the size of the conductor, operating and investment costs are equal, and the total marginal cost is $2f''bnl$ cir mils_0, as is shown in Fig. 5-4. This will be found of much importance in the sequel.

It will be of interest to note the effect of design error *on the marginal cost*, which may be designated by

$$\Delta\$_1 = nl\left[f''b \text{ cir mils}_e + \left(\frac{BI_m^2}{1{,}000} + 8.76CI_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^{\;2}\right)\frac{\rho}{\text{cir mils}_e}\right] \tag{86}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= nl\left[f''b \text{ cir mils}_0 \frac{\text{cir mils}_e}{\text{cir mils}_0}\right.\\ &\qquad\left. + \left(\frac{BI_m^2}{1{,}000} + 8.76CI_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^{\;2}\right)\frac{\rho}{\text{cir mils}_0}\,\frac{\text{cir mils}_0}{\text{cir mils}_e}\right] \end{aligned} \tag{87}$$

$$= (nlf''b \text{ cir mils}_0)\left[\frac{\text{cir mils}_e}{\text{cir mils}_0} + \frac{\text{cir mils}_0}{\text{cir mils}_e}\right] = \frac{\Delta\$_0}{2}\left[E + \frac{1}{E}\right] \tag{88}$$

where cir mils_0 represents ideal section, cir mils_e represents an actual but unideal section, and E is an *error ratio* = cir mils_e/cir mils_0. We have then,

for excess error, $\dfrac{\text{cir mils}_e}{\text{cir mils}_0} \propto \dfrac{\Delta\$_1}{\Delta\$_0}$,	for deficit error, $\dfrac{\text{cir mils}_e}{\text{cir mils}_0} \propto \dfrac{\Delta\$_1}{\Delta\$_0}$
1.20:1.0166	0.80:1.025
1.25:1.025	0.75:1.04
1.50:1.083	0.50:1.25
2.00:1.25	0: ∞
3.00:1.667	
4.00:2.125	

These values are shown graphically in Fig. 5-8.

It will be seen that, as long as the error is not great, but little departure from ideal costs will appear as a result of incorrect design. In this case—and in most other design—the engineer who doubts his fundamental assumptions and wishes to be *conservative* will be truly *conservative* if, contrary to the usual implication of the word with reference to capital expenditures, he deliberately modifies his computed ideal section in the way of generosity rather than by *skimped* design.

We have seen above, Eq. (85), that with ideal design the marginal costs are $\Delta\$_0 = 2f''bnl$ cir mils_0. But also by Eq. (69)

$$\text{Cir mils}_0 = I_m \sqrt{\frac{B + CK}{1{,}000} \frac{\rho}{f''b}} = I_m \, cir\ mils_0 \tag{89}$$

where *cir mils*$_0$ is the ideal section per ampere for our "job." Hence we have

$$\Delta\$_0 = 2f''bn \, cir\ mils_0 \, [lI_m] \tag{90}$$

or the marginal cost of transmission is dependent on the ampere miles which for a given system is the same thing as being dependent on the kilovolt-ampere miles and inversely on the voltage.

Since a given shape of load curve and other local conditions indicate a fixed number of circular mils per ampere, it is evident that the resistance drop in each conductor will be the same for large or small amounts of power, for high or low voltages, for d-c or a-c systems, and for single-phase, two-phase, or three-phase lines, whether one or plural circuits in parallel are used. The resistance drop per conductor will be proportionate to the line length. The percentage voltage loss in resistance using the ideal circular mils per ampere will be inversely proportional to the line voltage—the effect of voltage on the (RI/E) drop per conductor is unique, in no other respect can the drop be varied without doing violence to sound economics.

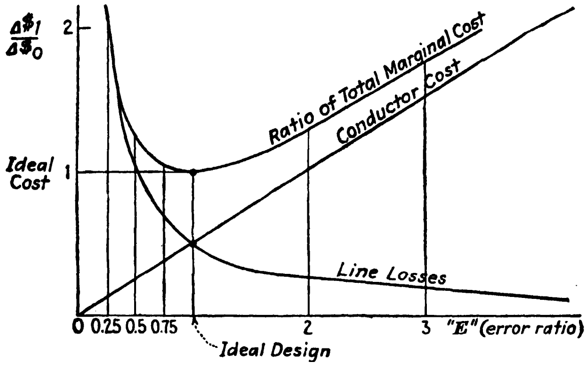


FIG. 5-8. Ratio of actual to ideal marginal cost for error in conductor section.

76. Limits for Size of Underground Cables. In the previous discussion of conductor size, it has been assumed that the section may vary continuously, in fact, discontinuities will appear, since the number of standard cable sizes which are to be kept in stock for the various voltages must be reduced to a minimum, even if some excess copper is installed now and then.

For the transmission of very large currents, the evident advantages from the viewpoint of continuity of service and ease in handling and supporting conductors would subdivide the total circular mils into several conductors and circuits. This would be true even for overhead transmission where it would be physically possible, but not advisable, to carry an enormous section in one conductor. Instead of insisting upon the exact theoretical circular mils determined by his solution, with its special manufacture, long delivery time, and high cost, the engineer will select, in general, the nearest standard conductor or multiples of a standard conductor, as shown in Table 5-2, for his installation. For the overhead transmissions, except for very high voltages, the conductors rarely exceed 1 in. in diameter.

In the installation of underground conductors, however, a very positive restriction is met in the fact that there is a maximum size of cable that can be pulled into a standard duct. If it is desired to use a section larger than this, it is necessary to purchase a second cable to be installed in a second run of duct. Fiber duct is available up to 5 in. in diameter; tile duct with round bore 3¼ to 5¼ in. and square bore 4¼ in.; transite duct up to 6 in. in diameter; and iron pipe has been used with 8 in. O.D. For the 4-in.-diameter duct then, the maximum size of modern shielded three-conductor, paper and lead cable for 22-kv grounded neutral is about 500,000 cir mils each. For the 4-kv feeders, one utility uses three-conductor 350,000-cir mil cable. On the d-c systems, the sizes used depend upon the services, 1,000,000, 1,500,000, and 2,000,000 cir mils being used, with large customers fed from mains on both sides of the street. On account of the thickness of insulation required and for special reasons, the oil-filled cables have been developed in the single-conductor type up to 154 kv. These have either the hollow core or channels directly under the sheath. The three-conductor oil-filled cables, with channels in the three filler spaces, are available up to 66 kv. For information as to the maximum diameter of cable to be installed in various sizes and kinds of ducts the reader is referred to Table I, page 110, of the NELA "Underground Systems Reference Book."

A comparison of costs for the distribution system of a residence block in a city of the Great Lakes district is as follows:

Overhead, run on rear alleys	$ 500
Underground, buried cable	2,000
Underground, duct and cable	4,000

In spite of this increase in cost and of the severe space limitations, more and more of the urban utility's transmission and distribution system is continuously being forced underground. This is due to the congested condition of the city streets, the question of sightliness and clearance for fire fighting, as well as for better protection and greater safety for the important circuits themselves. Although finding a distinct improvement

TABLE 5-2. RESISTANCE AND WEIGHT OF CONDUCTORS AT 20°C—STRANDED CONDUCTORS[1]

Size cir. mils and B. & S. gauge numbers	Diameter, in.	Area of cross-section	Copper		Aluminum	
		Cir. mils	Ohms per mile	Weight per 1,000 ft., lb.	Ohms per mile	Weight per 1,000 ft., lb.
1,000,000	1.150	1,000,000	0.0575	3,060	0.093	940
950,000	1.125	950,000	0.0605	2,910	0.098	893
900,000	1.100	900,000	0.0638	2,750	0.103	846
850,000	1.060	850,000	0.0676	2,600	0.109	800
800,000	1.035	800,000	0.0719	2,450	0.116	752
750,000	1.000	750,000	0.0766	2,300	0.124	705
700,000	0.965	700,000	0.0822	2,140	0.133	658
650,000	0.930	650,000	0.0884	1,990	0.143	611
600,000	0.895	600,000	0.0957	1,840	0.155	564
550,000	0.855	550,000	0.1045	1,680	0.169	517
500,000	0.813	500,000	0.1150	1,530	0.186	470
450,000	0.771	450,000	0.1280	1,380	0.207	423
400,000	0.725	400,000	0.1440	1,225	0.233	376
350,000	0.680	350,000	0.1640	1,070	0.266	329
300,000	0.630	300,000	0.1920	920	0.310	282
250,000	0.575	250,000	0.2300	765	0.373	235
0000	0.522	211,600	0.2720	647	0.430	199
000	0.465	167,800	0.3430	514	0.556	158
00	0.414	133,100	0.4320	408	0.700	125
0	0.369	105,560	0.5450	323	0.882	99
1	0.328	83,690	0.6870	256	1.110	78.7
2	0.290	66,370	0.8680	203	1.400	62.4
3	0.260	52,630	1.0900	161	1.770	49.5
4	0.232	41,740	1.3800	128	2.230	39.2
5	0.207	33,090	1.7400	101	2.820	31.1
6	0.185	26,250	2.1900	81	3.540	24.7

* From Still, "Electric Power Transmission," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

underground in the latter features, unfortunately the distribution engineer, in general, finds no corresponding betterment in the matter of room but must worm his duct lines and manholes in among a maze of subways, sewers, water and gas mains together with their services, and other duct runs, at any and all places and levels.

Improvement in the performance of the high-voltage underground systems operating at more than 7.5 kv between phases has been well maintained, and failures were reported[1] per 100 miles of cable as 6.8 for 1945 and 7.3 for 1946 for total cable-trouble rate for paper-insulated duct-lay cable. The joint trouble rate decreased from 1.5 to 1.1, equaling the lowest rate on record, and the trouble rate for potheads (terminations) decreased from 1.2 to 0.7, establishing a new low.

For 1946 the distribution of cable troubles with impregnated paper insulation, duct-lay cable, was 15 per cent inherent causes, 76 per cent noninherent, and 9 per cent unknown. The joint trouble distribution was 6 per cent inferior design, 6 per cent inferior material, 8 per cent inferior workmanship, 21 per cent unknown, and 59 per cent other causes.

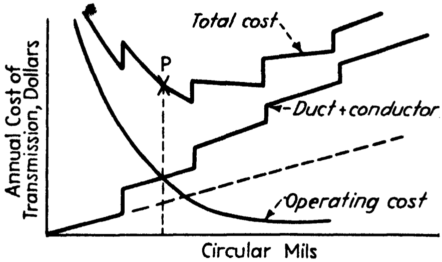


FIG. 5-9. Annual cost of transmission with varying size of conductor, showing discontinuities for underground cables.

For the first run-of-duct as discussed under General Considerations, the carrying charges will be higher than for successive ones. Thus we shall have investment costs as follows:

$$\$ \text{ per year} = (fG + f'Na' + f''Nna'' + f''Nnb \text{ cir mils})l \qquad (91)$$

where n is the number of conductors per cable, N the number of cables, and the cir mils are those in each conductor.

It is evident that, up to the continuously ideal section, we shall have a series of minima at the discontinuities which occur wherever it is necessary to lay another duct in order to get in more conductor section, as in Fig. 5-9. These minima may represent costs greater or less than that at P. Each discontinuity, then, must be studied independently.

It may be noted that it is a matter of indifference whether all cables are of equal size, all but one are of maximum size, or any other distribution of section is adopted. We are concerned only with the number of cables and the aggregate conductor section.

77. Heating of Underground Cables. A conductor on an overhead transmission system can generally carry a current far in excess of its economic current without undue heating because of its advantageous position for radiation. In an underground cable, however, the permissible current for safe heating will generally be much less than the economic values.

---

[1] See *EEI Pub.* Q-10, 1948.

The Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association prescribes the following safe temperatures at the surface of the conductor:[1]

$T = 90 - E$ for impregnated paper (not over 85 or under 65°C).
$T = 90 - 1.5E$ for high-temperature varnished cambric—all cable subsequent to 1939 (not over 85 or under 70°C).
$T = 75 - E$ for standard varnished cambric manufactured prior to 1939.
$T = (60 - 75°C)$ for rubber. See 1947 National Electric Code.

where E is the rms operating emf in kilovolts between conductors in the

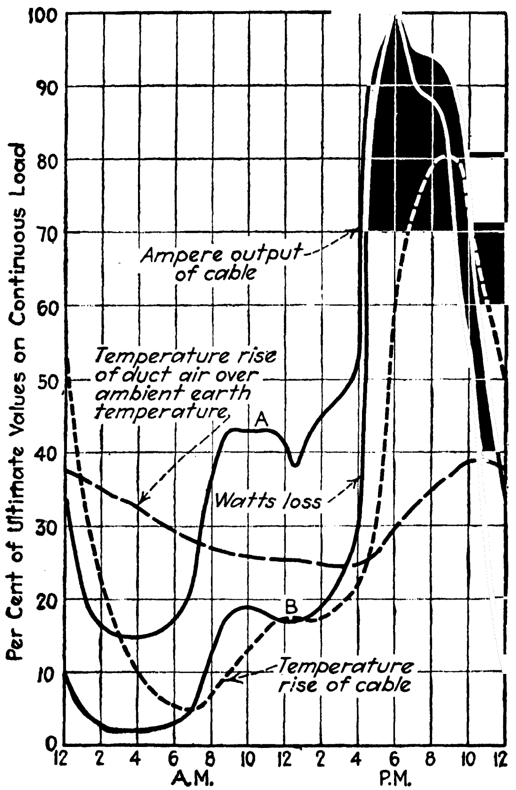


FIG. 5-10. Daily variations in ampere load and temperatures of cable and duct. (*Calculations of Cable Temperatures, by W. B. Kirke, AIEE, May* 7, 1930.)

case of belted multiple-conductor cable or between conductors and ground in the case of single-conductor cable and shielded multiple-conductor cable. The heating will depend on the size of the conductors, the thickness and material of the insulation, the watts loss in the cable, the location of the cable in the duct bank, the number of ducts and cables, the nature of the soil surrounding the duct bank, and the variation of the electrical load on the cable itself and on the adjacent cables. Figure 5-10 shows the characteristic temperature curves of cable and duct in terms of the daily variation. It is reported that investment savings of 9 per cent may be made by increasing cable ratings 15 per cent above standards.[1]

---

[1] "Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers," 1949.

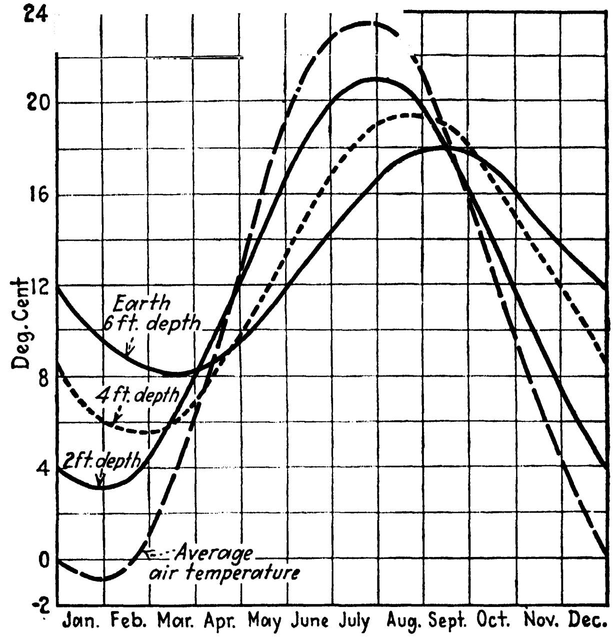


FIG. 5-11. Ambient earth temperatures for metropolitan New York, typical for almost any year. (*Calculations of Cable Temperatures, by W. B. Kirke, AIEE, May* 7, 1930.)

Emergency overload tests of 24-kv paper and lead cable by the Detroit Edison Company revealed an ability to stand 150°C conductor temperature for 3½- or 15-hr periods without serious damage.[2]

Since all the temperature rises, *viz.*, the duct above the earth, the sheath above the duct, and the copper above the sheath, are referred to the earth temperature as a base, it is important to know the characteristic variations of the reference temperature.

When the ground temperature, for any depth below the surface, is plotted as a function of time, a cyclic curve results, apparently sinusoidal in shape and repeating itself each year. This is shown in Fig. 5-11, which gives the ambient earth temperature for metropolitan New York. It follows somewhat the daily mean air temperature when averaged over a reasonable time, but there is a time lag of two weeks to a month. The cooler ground during the winter months is thus of considerable assistance in carrying the peak loads of the year.

---

[1] See Load Ratings of Cable, by Herman Halperin, *Trans. AIEE*, October, 1939.

[2] McCabe and Sticher, *Elec. World*, Oct. 31, 1942.

Using the recommended thicknesses of insulation adopted by the Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association, Donald M. Simmons gives an extensive treatment of the resistance, reactance, and capacity of cables; their current-carrying capacity; temperature rise; etc., in a series of papers on "The Calculation of the Electrical Problems of Underground Cables" published in the *Electric Journal*, May to November, 1932. Also complete tabulations of the allowable amperes per conductor for various voltages are given in *EEI Publication* A-14, of July, 1933, entitled "Current Carrying Capacity of Impregnated Paper Insulated Cable." This report lists cables for load factors of 50, 75, and 100 per cent in underground duct banks containing 3, 6, 9, or 12 cables in the outside ducts and for any load factor from 50 to 100 per cent. Figure 5-12 shows the allowable amperes per conductor plotted against the number of loaded cables in the duct bank for certain cables selected from the foregoing report.

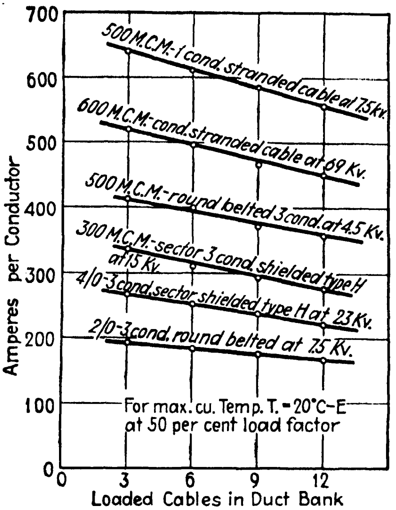


FIG. 5-12. Current-carrying capacity of impregnated-paper-insulated cable. (*EEI Pub.* A-14, *July*, 1933.)

78. Number of Ducts in a Duct Line. To determine the most economical number of ducts that could be placed together in one duct line, we must consider the excavating, back filling, paving, etc., proportional to the width of the duct line or practically proportional to the square root of the number of ducts; the materials and labor as proportional to the number of ducts; the transportation, tools, etc., as the same for all sizes. If the number of cables in the duct bank is large, then the allowable current per cable may be small on account of the increased heating. Figures 5-13 and 5-14 show the annual costs per 1,000 ft versus the number of ducts and cables for two different types of cables, as determined by Reyneau and Seelye,[1] according to the numerical values that they applied. The curve for total annual cost is a summation of the separate charges.

---

[1] "Economics of Electrical Distribution," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

The cost per ampere per 1,000 ft is the total annual cost divided by the total allowable current carried. For the time and conditions under which these particular costs were derived, the curves indicate clearly the high cost of building less than six ducts in a run and that the total cost per ampere at 6- or 8-duct size is no more than that of a 16-duct run.

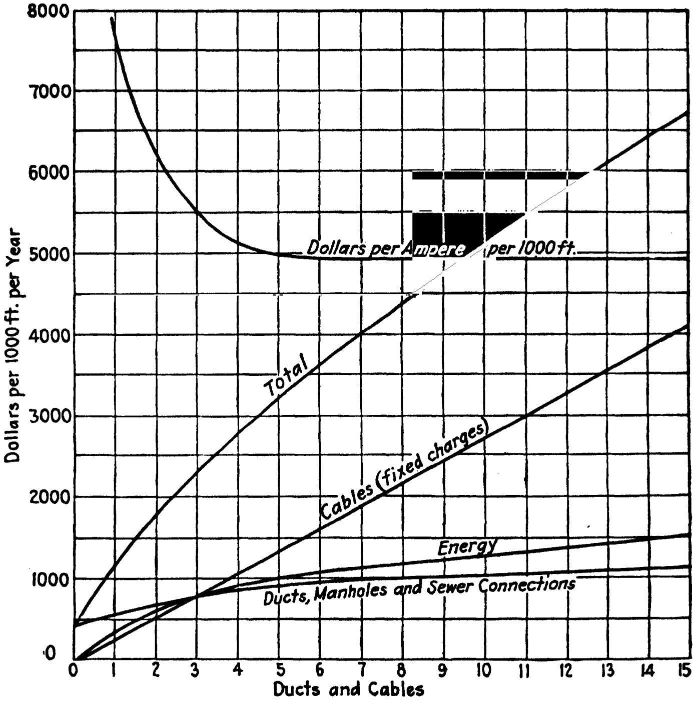


FIG. 5-13. Annual costs per 1,000 ft versus number of ducts and cables for No. 00, three-conductor, 23,000-volt cable.

Consequently the smaller size might be built now and later on, when necessary, a second bank of the same size, thus saving the investment charges on empty ducts over the growing period.

In the *Electrical World* for June 2, 1934, John Bankus has developed an analysis, "To Evaluate the Cost of Underground Transmission," which considers the determination of the economic voltage and conductor size in paper-insulated cable for underground transmission systems of capacities up to 50,000 kva and voltages between 11 kv delta and 57.1 kv Y. The annual costs have been taken to include yearly charges for station equipment, subway and cable, and the energy losses in cables and transformation. Figure 5-15, from the foregoing data, shows the total annual costs per mile for various cables plotted against the kilovolt-amperes transmitted, assuming a single bus station at each end of the transmission line. The author emphasizes two points: (1) the economy resulting from the increase in the transmission voltage, (2) the saving resulting from increasing the conductor size for a given voltage.

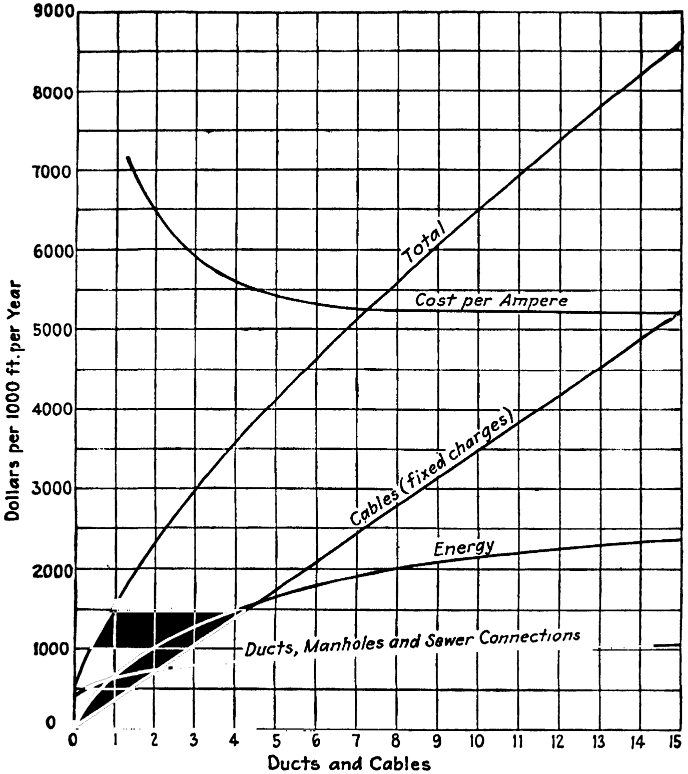


FIG. 5-14. Annual costs per 1,000 ft versus number of ducts and cables for 450,000-cir mil three-conductor, 4,600-volt cable.

For a study of costs of 69- to 230-kv underground power-transmission systems and tie lines, see Holm, *AIEE Transactions*, Vol. 64, 1945, and Fig. 5-16. This covers system ratings up to 600 Mva, transmitted over distances up to 15 miles, using both solid and oil-filled cables.

79. Cable Data. For the minimum average thickness of insulation and the thickness of lead sheath recommended by the Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association Standards for cables at various rated voltages, the reader is referred to "Calculation of the Electrical Problems of Underground Cables," by D. M. Simmons.[1]

Table 5-3, gives the over-all diameters, ampere capacities, weights, and

---

[1] *Elec. Jour.*, May to November, 1932.

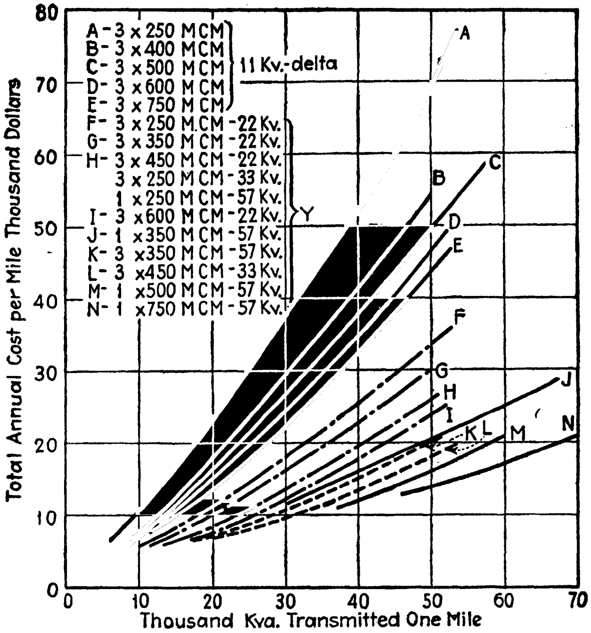


FIG. 5-15. Total annual cost per mile for paper cables with single bus stations at each end. (*To Evaluate the Cost of Underground Transmission, by John Bankus, Elec. World, June* 2, 1934.)

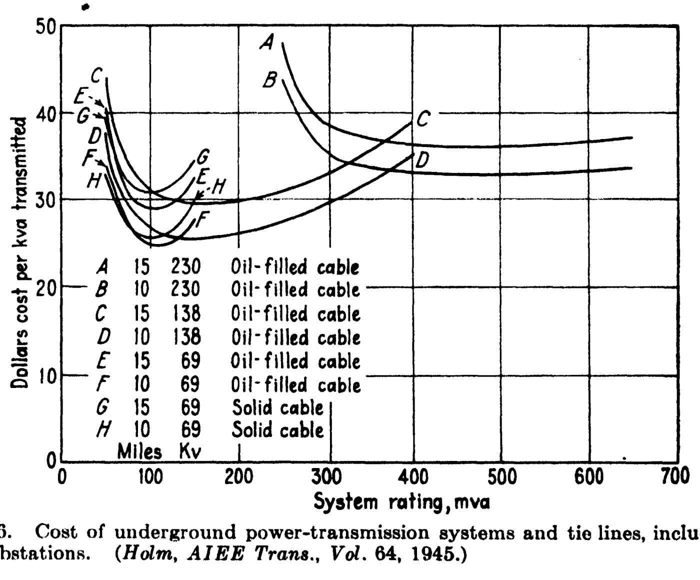


FIG. 5-16. Cost of underground power-transmission systems and tie lines, including terminal substations. (*Holm, AIEE Trans., Vol.* 64, 1945.)

TABLE 5-3. DATA ON PAPER-INSULATED UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION CABLE

Item	Type	Size, cir. mils	Operating voltage	Insulation size 1/64 in.			Thickness of lead sheath, in.	Overall diameter of cable, in.	Estimated capacity, amp.	Max. temp.,[1] °C.	1930 cost per 1,000 ft. f.o.b. Portland	Weight per 1,000 ft.	Remarks
				Kind	Conductor	Belt							
1	3 C-S	250,000	11,000 delta	Paper	14/64	Type H	8/64	2.31	305	83.7	$1,409	7,856	
	3 C-S	400,000	11,000 delta	Paper	14/64		9/64	2.62	410	83.7	1,986	10,730	
	3 C-S	500,000	11,000 delta	Paper	14/64		9/64	2.79	455	83.7	2,284	12,200	
	3 C-S	600,000	11,000 delta	Paper	14/64		9/64	2.95	510	83.7	2,631	13,640	
	3 C-S	750,000	11,000 delta	Paper	14/64		9/64	3.15	575	83.7	3,123	15,700	
2	3 C-S	250,000	22,000 wye	Paper	18/64	Type H	8/64	2.55	290	77.3	$1,647	8,830	Neutral grounded
	3 C-S	350,000	22,000 wye	Paper	18/64		9/64	2.77	345	77.3	2,062	11,054	
	3 C-S	450,000	22,000 wye	Paper	18/64		9/64	2.95	410	77.3	2,422	12,590	
	3 C-S	600,000	22,000 wye	Paper	18/64		9/64	3.19	470	77.3	2,954	14,800	
3	3 C-S	250,000	22,000 delta	Paper	22/64 to 23/64	Type H	9/64	2.90	287	77.3	$1,830	10,500	
	3 C-S	350,000	22,000 delta	Paper	22/64 to 23/64		9/64	3.08	340	77.3	2,219	12,500	
	3 C-S	450,000	22,000 delta	Paper	22/64 to 23/64		9/64	3.24	405	77.3	2,642	13,800	
	3 C-S	600,000	22,000 delta	Paper	22/64 to 23/64		9/64 to 10/64	3.50	465	77.3	3,248	16,984	
4	3 C-S	250,000	33,000 wye	Paper	25/64	Type H	9/64	3.11	270	70	$2,064	11,340	Neutral grounded
	3 C-S	350,000	33,000 wye	Paper	25/64		9/64	3.30	345	70	2,428	13,100	
	3 C-S	450,000	33,000 wye	Paper	25/64		10/64	3.50	390	70	2,886	15,500	
5	3 C-S	250,000	33,000 delta	Paper	32/64	Type H	9/64	3.42	265	70	$2,721	9,765	One manufacturer recommends oil-filled cable for this voltage. This costs approximately 10 per cent more than cable which is specified
	3 C-S	350,000	33,000 delta	Paper	32/64		10/64	3.66	340	70	3,262	12,200	
	3 C-S	450,000	33,000 delta	Paper	32/64		10/64	3.84	380	70	3,574	14,100	
6	1 C	250,000	57,100 wye	Paper	44/64	Type H	8/64	2.26	314	60	$1,281	6,850	Neutral grounded
	1 C	350,000	57,100 wye	Paper	44/64		8/64	2.36	384	60	1,431	7,650	
	1 C	500,000	57,100 wye	Paper	44/64		8/64	2.50	475	60	1,649	8,560	
	1 C	750,000	57,100 wye	Paper	44/64		9/64	2.71	596	60	2,177	9,977	

NOTE.—The foregoing diameters are the maximum specified by any manufacturer. Capacities assume one cable in duct system, ambient 20°C., and sheath currents not allowed to flow. Cost figures are average for three manufacturers in 1930.

[1] Corresponding to capacity specified.

costs per 1,000 ft for paper-insulated cables for transmission[1] at voltages 11 kv delta to 57.1 kv Y.

80. Aluminum Conductors. Aluminum has come to be widely used for main-line overhead transmissions. The following facts should be noted in comparing this material with copper:

	Aluminum	Copper
International annealed copper standard, conductivity, per cent	....	100
Conductivity (annealed copper standard 20°C) for hard-drawn conductors, per cent	61	97
Resistance, stranded, hard-drawn, per cir mil mile, ohms at 20°C	91,600	57,500
Temperature coefficient per °C at 20°C	0.0039	0.00382
Density	2.705	8.890
Tensile strength, psi	20,000–30,000	50,000–67,000
Coefficient of expansion, °C	0.000023	0.0000167
Modulus of elasticity, psi	9,000,000	15,000,000

Aluminum is, in general, not used as a solid conductor, but is made up in stranded form. For long spans an aluminum cable, steel reinforced, called *A.C.S.R.*, is made up of central strands of "extra high strength" or "plow" steel, double-galvanized, and then the aluminum strands are placed over the steel, around which they fit closely by reason of the stress resulting from the load on the cable. The steel is relied upon for mechanical strength only, and its addition to the conductivity of the aluminum is not counted. Table 5-2, Resistance and Weight of Conductors, gives the properties of stranded aluminum conductors.

81. Alternating or Direct Current. Decision as to the character of the electric service, whether alternating or direct, is essentially a problem in utilization and transmission. If the preponderating character of the machines used is such as to require adjustable speed in the motors, direct current must be utilized, provided the extent of the plant is not such as to make the transmission losses prohibitive. The voltage will in such case be approximately 230, giving a standard voltage for motors, and, when used on the three-wire system, permitting the use of standard 115-volt lamps. There is no reasonable excuse for the use of higher voltages, and the only other standard d-c voltage, *viz.*, 115, is inadmissible in a plant supplying general power service.

If, however, the distances involved are at all considerable, as in a manufacturing plant with a multiplicity of buildings, and if the need for adjustable-speed motors is confined to one or two departments, then alternating current will be utilized, permitting the application of 440 volts directly to the motors or the use of higher distribution voltages conveniently stepped down at the various centers of utilization to 220 or 440.

---

[1] See Bankus, J., To Evaluate the Cost of Underground Transmission, *Elec. World*, June 2, 1934, p. 790.

In the case of city service of a general character, the generation will undoubtedly be as alternating current and at a pressure suited directly to the distribution voltage of the community, since any voltage that it is feasible to distribute through the city streets will not be in excess of the 13,200 which may be developed directly on the generators. The one exception to this statement would be that of the very large community using high-voltage transmission to distributing transformer stations, in which case generation would be at a moderate pressure, the service being stepped up to the high transmission potential at the power-generating station.

Many cities still have some d-c service in the central part of the town, with a-c service in the surrounding portions. Even in such a case, the selection between d-c and a-c generation will be thought over advantageously in view of the expense of transmission of direct currents from any reasonable power-house location into the center of the city and in consideration of the difficulty of securing reasonable sizes of d-c generators for modern steam-turbine drive. The use of two characters of generation in a plant is to be deprecated because of the loss of flexibility in the use of units. In a case of this kind, it is much better to have all the generation as alternating current and to use local converters in the d-c portion of the town.

If for a typical 230-volt d-c system, we substitute an a-c system involving a reasonably high-voltage primary and with only negligibly long secondary leads, the general character of our transmission system, economically speaking, will be approximately the same as before. However, we shall have fewer amperes to transmit and hence a smaller power and energy loss and a smaller marginal copper investment. Against this advantage of going to the higher voltage, we shall have to set certain compensating disadvantages distributed between investment and operating conditions. The investment disadvantages are the cost of step-down transformers in place, including primary cutouts and labor of hanging, the cost of the transformer iron losses based on the cost of service at the transformer, the higher cost of better insulation in the primary leads, if underground, and possible higher investment in power-station switchboard apparatus. Another compensating disadvantage lies in the copper losses in the transformers, which, however, will be a very slight portion of the total cost of transmission.

As between a 230-volt d-c system and, let us say, a 2,300-volt a-c system stepping down to 220 or 440 volts for motor utilization, our choice of system will depend on the aggregate cost of transmitting the service. If the load is very small, it is evident that the disadvantages probably will outweigh considerably any operating saving resultant from the reduction in the number of amperes to be transmitted, particularly so if the transmission is comparatively short. Again the load factor plays a considerable part in the determination as between systems of transmission. Manifestly, if the usage of electric service is of very short duration, the energy saving by the use of a high voltage will be negligible in comparison with the extra investment necessary to effect that saving, while if the electric service is used continuously 8,760 hr a year, the energy saving by the use of high voltage will be relatively great and may perhaps justify increase in investment.

The influence of the size of maximum demand becomes apparent from the fact that for a given load factor the savings due to higher voltage will be roughly proportional to the demand while the cost of additional insulation for the primary leads and a large part of the cost of transformers with their iron losses will remain fixed. Therefore, it will take a load of some appreciable size to justify the selection of higher voltage. Now, it is perfectly apparent in the foregoing that the character of the power plant materially affects the selection of the transmission voltage, since a very expensive power plant utilizing high-priced fuel will naturally give a higher cost for the service delivered from the station bus and therefore much more readily justify high-voltage transmission than would an inexpensive plant using cheap fuel.

"Load concentration" also affects the matter of distribution voltage. Obviously, excess investment involved in going to higher voltages would be greatly increased were there a very large number of small taps each requiring its own step-down transformer. Also, the steady iron losses of these step-down transformers would be much increased, so that, in general, the use of higher voltages will best justify itself when the load concentration and the load factor are high, the transmission distance long, and power service relatively expensive.

A generating voltage of as high as 6,600 volts is almost always practicable on power-plant generators of 100 kw or over, but with modern high-speed machines the use of any transmission voltage higher than 13,200 may involve the use of step-up transformers at the generating end of the distribution system. The investment and operating costs of such transformers, with any extra switching devices that they may occasion, must be added to the cost of the transmission line. Further, a slight increment of step-down transformer cost may be expected, although, unless step-down transformers are very small, the cost is roughly independent of the primary voltage over a very large range of voltage.

It may be, as in a mill using "power" in large individual blocks, that a voltage of as high as 2,300 may be taken directly onto the motors. In this case, the compensating disadvantages of going to a higher voltage as against our datum voltage of 220 consist merely in the slight additional cost of motors and auxiliaries, in the additional insulation cost if underground transmission is used, and unless the motors are of rather large size, in an increase in the service consumption, due to decreased motor efficiency. If the transmission is long, and if the amount of power service involved is large, such a transmission may easily justify itself, while the net advantage would be slight with a short small-service transmission. In the latter case, the intangible features of dependability and human safety would be the determinant ones. Evidently, in this case, no transformer complications arise excepting those due to the incidental small lighting load.

82. Direct-current Voltages. The voltages most commonly in use are:

115 or 120 for lighting, small power, and field excitation.

230 or 240 for power, lighting, and excitation.

600 for power and urban electric railways.

2,400 to 3,000 for electric trunk lines.

83. Alternating-current Voltages. Table 5-4 is developed from careful study and discussion of the problems involved and represents the suggested standards for a-c voltages. This table is taken from the EEI-NEMA committee report, May, 1949 (see pages 238, 239).

The Hoover Dam-Los Angeles line is 287.5 kv.

There is a trend away from the 23 and 48 kv.[1] The overhead line cost per mile is not very different and the cost of transformers and switchgear is not much greater in going from 24 to 34.5 kv and from 48 to 69 kv. Since the load capacity of the line increases as the square of the voltage, twice the kilowatts can be carried by going to the next voltage level.

There is no difference in the cost of generators wound for 240 or 480 volts as compared with 2,400 volts. There is an increase of cost, however, when the voltage is above 2,400, since the standard test voltage for all machines is twice the rated voltage of the circuit plus 1,000 volts (ASA Standard 2.120).

---

[1] See Blake in *Distribution* for January, 1950.

For large city loads, a low-voltage transmission would require excessively large cables, so that systems of 13,200, 24,000, 27,000 33,000, and 66,000 volts are found to be more economical. Even higher cable voltages are used for special transmissions. The Cleveland Electric Illumination Company has installed a 500,000-cir mil single-conductor lead-covered cable to operate at 66,000 volts through 8 miles of urban territory on its line between Cleveland and Akron. The Detroit Edison Company has used 600,000-cir mil conductors at 120 kv in a 7-mile run of gas-filled pipe to provide a capacity of 95,000 kva, and the Public Service Electric & Gas Company of New Jersey has installed 1,250,000-cir mil coppers at 132 kv in oilostatic cable. The Commonwealth Edison Company of Chicago and the Consolidated Edison Company of New York have installed single-conductor hollow oil-filled cable for 132 kv. These conductors are of 600,000 cir mils of copper in the Chicago installation and will give a carrying capacity for one underground circuit of 91,000 kva.

In order to select the most economical combination, calculate and compare the fixed and operating costs of generation and distribution at the voltages under consideration. Note that for voltages in excess of 13,200 volts, step-up transformers may need to be included at the generator end of the line. All costs that are affected by the change of voltage must be considered, *e.g.*, generating plant, insulators, inductors, switches, arresters, and transformer plant (see Fig. 5-15).

There is a "thumb-rule" method of arriving at the proper voltage by taking 1,000 per mile. On a basis of 2,000 cir mils per amp, the resistance for 1 amp would be 27 ohms per wire per mile, and the circuit drop would be 54 volts, or 54/1,000 = 5.4 per cent. This would be about the loss for a 225-mile line operating at 220,000 volts. Obviously, then, it would be absurd to incur such a loss in a transmission of only 1 mile. If any considerable block of power were to be transmitted, a higher voltage than this would be used, say 2,400, 4,800, or even 13,200 volts, and the loss would be correspondingly decreased.

Professor Alfred Still[1] developed the following empirical formula for preliminary estimates, stating that the results given generally agree with modern practice:

$$\text{Line pressure in kilovolts} = 5.5\sqrt{L + \frac{\text{kw}_{\text{max}}}{100}}$$

where L is the distance of transmission in miles, and kw is the maximum kilowatts to be transmitted over one line.

---

[1] See "Electric Power Transmission," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

TABLE 5-4. SYSTEM VOLTAGES*

System designation in terms of base voltage`	Preferred base voltage	Preferred nominal system voltage (*a*) (*g*)	Voltage zones			
			Favorable zone†		Tolerable zone‡ (*d*)	
			Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
Voltages at Point of Utilization by Equipment						
1	120	120	110	125	107	127
½	120	120/240	110/220	125/250	107/214	127/254(*c*)
1/1.73Y	120	120/208Y	114/197Y	125/217Y	111/193Y(*c*)	127/220Y
2	120	240	210	240	200	250
4	120	480	420	480	400	500
5	120	600	525	600	500	625
20	120	2,400	2,200	2,450	2,100	2,540
20/34.6Y	120	2,400/4,160Y	2,200/3,810Y	2,450/4,240Y	2,100/3,630Y	2,540/4,400Y
40	120	4,800	4,400	4,900	4,200	5,080
60	115(*b*) 120(*b*)	6,900(*b*) 7,200(*b*)	6,300	6,900	6,000	7,200
Primary Voltages at Distribution Transformers						
20	120	2,400	2,300	2,500	2,200	2,600
20/34.6Y	120	2,400/4,160Y	2,300/4,000Y	2,500/4,330Y	2,200/3,810Y	2,600/4,500Y
40	120	4,800	4,600	5,000	4,400	5,200
60	120	7,200	6,900	7,500	6,600	7,800
40/69.3Y	120	4,800/8,320Y	4,600/8,000Y	5,000/8,660	4,400/7,620Y	5,200/9,000Y
100	120	12,000	11,000	12,500	10,500	13,000
60/103.9Y	120	7,200/12,470Y	6,900/12,000Y	7,500/13,000Y	6,600/11,450Y	7,800/13,500Y
63.5/110Y	120	7,620/13,200Y	7,270/12,600Y	7,960/13,800Y	7,000/12,100Y	8,250/14,300Y
110	120	13,200	12,600	13,800	12,100	14,300
120	120	14,400	13,000	14,500	12,600	15,000
Voltages at Substations and on Transmission Systems						
20	120	2,400	2,300	2,600	2,200	2,750
20/34.6Y	120	2,400/4,160Y	2,300/4,000Y	2,600/4,500Y	2,200/3,810Y	2,750/4,760Y
40	120	4,800	4,600	5,200	4,400	5,500
60	120	7,200	6,900	7,800	6,600	8,250
40/69.3Y	120	4,800/8,320Y	4,600/8,000Y	5,200/9,000Y	4,400/7,620Y	5,500/9,520Y
100	120	12,000	11,000	13,000	10,500	13,200
60/103.9Y	120	7,200/12,470Y	6,900/12,000Y	7,800/13,500Y	6,600/11,450Y	7,920/13,700Y
63.5/110Y	120	7,620/13,200Y	7,270/12,600Y	8,250/14,300Y	7,000/12,100Y	8,320/14,500Y
110	120	13,200	12,600	14,300	12,100	14,500
120	120	14,400	13,000	15,000	12,600	15,500
200	115	23,000	(*e*)	(*e*)	20,400	25,800
240	115	27,600	(*e*)	(*e*)	24,500	31,000
300	115	34,500	(*e*)	(*e*)	30,600	38,000
400	115	46,000	(*e*)	(*e*)	40,000	48,300
600	115	69,000	(*e*)	(*e*)	60,000	72,500
1000	115	115,000	(*e*)	(*e*)	100,000	121,000
1200	115	138,000	(*e*)	(*e*)	120,000	145,000
1400	115	161,000	(*e*)	(*e*)	140,000	169,000
2000	115	230,000	(*e*)	(*e*)	200,000	242,000

* Not to be considered as design limits for specific types of equipment, for which see Tables 2–15 of the report.

† This zone will contain the greater part of the existing voltages. Systems will ordinarily be designed with the intention that most of their operating voltages lie within these limits. Equipment will ordinarily be designed and rated so as to give fully adequate and efficient operation throughout this zone, although not necessarily with normal characteristics at all voltages.

‡ This zone will contain voltages which lie above and below the favorable zone. These necessarily result from practical operation under field conditions. They must be recognized as a normal part of the existing range of voltages, although not being those most desirable. Systems will ordinarily be designed so that the frequency of occurrence of such voltages, both as to location and as to time, will be minimized. Equipment should, in general, be able to give fairly satisfactory operation throughout this zone, although not necessarily with as good characteristics as are given through the favorable zone. For some types of equipment, modification of loading or even alternate designs may be required for satisfactory operation in the upper and lower parts of the tolerable zone.

Notes:

(*a*) Except for the first and second lines, which indicate the usual single-phase two- or three-wire systems, the figures in the third column refer to three-phase systems.

(*b*) Since utilization at this level is confined principally to 6600-volt motors in large steel mills, mines, etc., a nominal designation of 6,900 volts is commonly used and is included herewith even though it is not consistent with other nominal voltages in the utilization group. The voltage zones for this level are likewise related to 6,900 volts rather than to 7,200 volts.

(*c*) Equipment to be used on both the 120/208Y and the 240-volt systems must recognize the minimum voltage of the former and the maximum voltage of the latter.

(*d*) Equipment designed for the favorable zone will in general give fairly satisfactory operation throughout the tolerable zone, except that modification of loading or alternate designs may be required for certain types of equipment.

(*e*) For systems with nominal voltages above 14,400 volts, designation of a favorable zone has been omitted as being somewhat less necessary than for the lower voltages. It should be considered, however, that the relationships and definitions pertaining to the lower voltages apply equally well to the higher voltages.

(*f*) Preferred system voltages above 230 kv are not included in this table. A study of these higher voltages is still under way in conjunction with the International Electro-technical Commission.

(*g*) In order that other numerical designations for system voltages which are sometimes used may be interpreted in terms of the Preferred Nominal System Voltages values shown in the table, the following tabulation has been prepared. It should be emphasized that all of the different values on any one line refer to the same system as defined by its zone values in the table. Apparatus ratings indicated in other tables in this report in connection with the Preferred Nominal System Voltages apply, therefore, equally well where these other designations are used.

Preferred nominal system voltage	Other designations for identical systems
120	110, 115, or 125
$^{120}/_{240}$	$^{110}/_{220}$, or $^{115}/_{230}$
120/208Y	115/199Y
240	220 or 230
480	440 or 460
600	550 or 575
2,400	2,200, 2,300, or 2,500
2,400/4,160Y	3,810 or 4,000
4,800	4,400, 4,600, or 5,000
7,200	6,600, 6,900, or 7,500
4,800/8,320Y	8,000
12,000	11,000 or 11,500
7,200/12,470Y	11,450, 11,950, or 12,000
7,620/13,200Y	
13,200	13,500 or 13,800
14,400	13,200, 13,800, or 14,000
23,000	22,000 or 24,000
27,600	26,400
34,500	33,000 or 36,000
46,000	44,000 or 48,000
69,000	66,000 or 72,000
115,000	110,000 or 120,000
138,000	132,000
161,000	154,000
230,000	220,000

84. Voltage Selection.

Let E = kilovolts of line.

kw = power to be transmitted at power factor of $\cos\theta$.

$\text{cir mils}_0 = \textit{cir mils}_0\ I = k_1(\text{kw}/E\cos\theta)$.

$f'a_1$ = annual line costs independent of voltage.

$f''a_2E$ = annual insulator costs, etc., dependent upon E.

$fbk_1(\text{kw}/E\cos\theta)$ = annual marginal conductor cost.

$k_2(\text{kw}^2\,R/E^2\cos^2\theta)$ = annual operating cost.

For economic design, $fbk_1 \dfrac{\text{kw}}{E\cos\theta} = k_2 \dfrac{\text{kw}^2\,R}{E^2\cos^2\theta}$

Neglecting the influence of generating equipment and any preference of the user of the power, and considering only the transmission line, the annual cost becomes

$$\$ = \left(f'(a_1) + f''a_2E + 2fbk_1 \frac{\text{kw}}{E\cos\theta}\right) nl \tag{92}$$

Then for a minimum cost

$$\frac{d\$}{dE} = 0, \text{ and } f''a_2 = 2fbk_1 \frac{\text{kw}}{E^2\cos\theta} \tag{93}$$

The ideal voltage

$$E^2 = \frac{2fbk_1\,\text{kw}}{f''a_2\cos\theta}, \text{ or } E = \sqrt{\frac{2fbk_1\,\text{kw}}{f''a_2\cos\theta}} \tag{94}$$

i.e., the ideal voltage depends chiefly on the kilowatts of power that are to be transmitted.

Should the voltage be above such a value that it could no longer be generated directly, transformers would have to be added to the line, introducing additional costs of $fk_3\,\text{kw} + f'''a_3E$.

85. Frequency. We have in the United States two standard frequencies, 25 and 60 cycles per sec. In the absence of any peculiar controlling conditions, the latter would be selected for reasons of comfort and economy—comfort because with small high-efficiency lamps 25-cycle light causes a noticeable and objectionable flicker; economy because 60-cycle transformers and motors are cheaper, smaller, and more efficient than 25-cycle equipment. Single-phase transformers in sizes from 10 to 500 kva are about 40 to 50 per cent more costly for 25-cycle than for 60-cycle designs. Motors from 5 to 200 hp show price differentials of 40 to 60 per cent in favor of 60 cycles for the usual speeds. Generating equipment costs 5 per cent less for 60 cycles than for 25 cycles. Formerly, the 25-cycle power was much to be preferred because of the difficulty of securing satisfactory 60-cycle rotary converters for railway use, together with the increased reactance of transmission lines operated at the higher frequency. At the time that New York, Chicago, and Niagara Falls decided on 25 cycles, the first two power companies had 80 per cent of their load in direct current while the plants at the Falls were influenced by the large electrolytic load. These reasons have now disappeared, and recent additions to some of the 25-cycle plants have been made with 60-cycle generators, the two systems being interconnected by frequency-changer units so that power may be transferred from side to side of the system. Such units are now installed in a size of 35,000 kva for the Brooklyn Edison Company and of 49,000 kva for the Commonwealth Edison Company of Chicago. The use of interpoles along with other developments in modern rotary converters and the use of synchronous condensers have done away with earlier objections to the use of the higher frequency except as regards single-phase railway work. The single-phase railway is better on low frequency; consequently it would run at 25 cycles, or preferably 15 cycles. The history of frequency selection and standardization was written in a most interesting manner by B. G. Lamme, late chief engineer of the Westinghouse Company, in the *Electrical World*, Sept. 20, 1924.

In Europe, the standard for single-phase railways has been made 16.66 cycles, and for general power and lighting purposes 50 cycles have been adopted.

The small isolated plant may depend on general city service for protection in case of its own disability. Under these circumstances, the determination of the character of service to be locally generated will depend entirely on the public-service supply available, with such provision for adaptation as may be justifiable through the use of voltage transformers or conversion equipment.

86. Number of Phases. In the case of a-c generation and in the absence of any special requirements, the number of phases would be three, because three-phase distribution is considerably cheaper than that given by any other number of phases and because of the simplicity in motor-control apparatus and the more nearly standard character of the three-phase motor. Even with three-phase generation, in the distribution system the phases may be separated and single-phase service be supplied to territory requiring only lights and small motors of less than 10-hp capacity, care being taken to secure balance of the load on the different phases.

87. General Types of Distribution Systems. The present vast system of electric distribution has grown from the engineer's idea of how best to supply power to all the connected customers with a satisfactory quality of service and to do so as economically as possible, consistent with that quality. Naturally, such systems have to be capable of growth, and the ideal system will bring its high quality of service and good economy along, hand in hand with its growth. From 1925 to 1929, however, the increase of load was so great that many of the old systems were inadequate to carry it, and such lines had to be changed over to newer systems of greater capacity. For the future, the distribution engineer, while retaining the old reliability and economy, must design a system capable of very great extension and so arranged that maintenance and construction can be carried on with minimum interruptions to service. With the increasing amount and diversity of load in the average residence, there is no time, day or night, when a service interruption will not cause serious inconvenience to the customer. The engineering problem of the distribution of energy in any load area from the supply substations to the consumers is treated extensively in *EEI Publication* A-11, July, 1933, entitled "Load Area Development." The report covers the detailed outline of the problem, system capacity and service continuity and the selection of circuit voltages. The appendices include three practical applications from practice: (1) sparsely loaded area, a section of northwestern Mississippi, by H. L. Melvin of Electric Bond and Share Company; (2) metropolitan load area, Buffalo, N.Y., by R. T. Henry of the Buffalo General Electric Company; and (3) heavy industrial load area, Pittsburgh, Pa., by W. J. Lyman of the Duquesne Light Company.

In a survey of 95 power companies, the Overhead Systems Committee of the NELA[1] found that the trend showed the following conditions:

Fifty-one per cent of the companies were using the 4,000-volt star distribution system for a large portion of their distribution load.

Twenty-four per cent tended to go directly from 2,200/2,400-volt delta systems to a higher delta voltage for their concentrated and rural load.

Four per cent operated a 2,200/2,400-volt delta system with 11,000/13,200-volt delta for concentrated load and rural service.

Twenty-one per cent had taken no steps to increase their distribution voltages, but with increase in load density many of these may change from their lower voltage delta systems to a 4,000-volt star system.

The committee divided all types of distribution circuits into three classes, including all the major differences of the various types of circuits without covering minor peculiar features which differentiate some circuits from the general types. The classification is as follows:

1. Primary System:
   a. Radial.
      (1) Main.
      (2) Feeder and main.

---

[1] See *Serial Rept.* 289-46, May, 1929.

    (3) Segregated phase.
    (4) Duplicate service.
    (5) Parent feeder.
  b. Loop.
    (1) General distribution.
    (2) Bulk load distribution.
  c. Network.
2. Secondary System:
  a. Radial.
  b. Network.
    (1) Isolated.
    (2) Interconnected.

For the description of these various systems, their relative advantages and disadvantages, and the development of the modern systems, the reader is referred to Chaps. VI and X of the "Electric System Handbook,"[1] "Electrical Distribution Engineering,"[1] by H. P. Seelye, and the technical press.

88. Conductor Economies of Standard Systems. In order to establish these fundamental relations all compared with the single-phase circuit as a base, we shall consider the transmission of a given block of power, a certain kilowattage, to be delivered at E volts, according to the same *economic standards; i.e.*, each ampere will take its ideal number of circular mils as developed in Eq. (69).

1. *Single Phase.* This will involve two conductors per circuit each carrying current of $\text{kw}/E \cos\theta = I$ amp. The annual cost, as discussed in our consideration of the economic conductor section, will be made up of an underlying charge ($f'anl$) and a marginal charge ($2f''bnl$ cir mils). The annual cost, then, will be

$$\$ = 2f'al + 4f''bl \text{ cir mils}_0\, I \qquad (95)$$
$$= 100\% \text{ underlying} + 100\% \text{ marginal} \qquad (96)$$

2. *Edison D-c or Single-phase, Three-wire.* In case direct current is desired for lighting, with some power load at the standard 115/230-volts, or that 220/440-volts alternating current is considered, there is great economy of copper in making the distribution on the basis of the Edison three-wire system. This gives E volts between the two outer wires and neutral with $2E$ volts between the outer conductors, so that advantage is taken of transmitting the load at the double voltage. If care is taken to balance the load evenly between the two outer wires and neutral, the latter will carry only the unbalanced current. There is a possibility, however, of one whole side of the load being turned off, so that the Fire Underwriters require that the neutral shall be of the same size as the

---

[1] McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

outer wires for interior wiring. On this basis for the *same loss*, the copper losses, compared with a two-wire circuit feeding the entire load at E volts, are

$$2I^2R_2 = 2\left(\frac{I}{2}\right)^2 R_3 \tag{97}$$

where R_2 and R_3 are the resistances of the conductors of the two- and three-wire circuits, respectively.

Then

$$R_3 = 4R_2, \quad \text{or} \quad \text{cir mils}_2 = 4 \text{ cir mils}_3 \tag{98}$$

and

$$\text{Total copper} = \frac{3 \times \text{cir mils}_3}{2 \times 4 \text{ cir mils}_3} = \frac{3}{8} = 37.5\% \tag{99}$$

If the installation is outdoors where the switching is done in a block, as in white-way street lighting with each street side between the corresponding outer wire and neutral, the neutral may be made half-size with respect to the outer wires, when the system copper, in terms of the copper of the equivalent two-wire circuit, will be

$$\text{Total copper} = \frac{2.5 \times \text{cir mils}_3}{2 \times 4 \text{ cir mils}_3} = 31.25\% \tag{100}$$

As between the use of a low-voltage a-c system and a 230-volt d-c system, comparing a 220-volt three-phase system with the d-c layout, as far as concerns lighting, there is no advantage in the utilization on either side. Alternating-current motors are somewhat more efficient, less expensive, and considerably more dependable, but if the major part of the utilization requires close and extensive speed adjustment, an a-c system will prove wasteful of power and energy. If, however, the service utilization is of small magnitude, the polyphase a-c system will suffer a disability through the fact that at least three conductors have to be used as against two in the d-c system. It may easily be that the cost of purchasing and housing three smaller conductors may be greater than the cost of purchasing and housing two conductors of larger aggregate cross-sectional area.

3. *Quarter-phase, Four-wire.* This system necessitates four conductors each carrying a phase current of $I/2$ amp, since kw $= 2EI \cos \theta$.

The total annual cost will be

$$\$ = 4f'al + 8f''bl \text{ cir mils}_0 \, I/2 \tag{101}$$
$$= 200\% \text{ underlying} + 100\% \text{ marginal} \tag{102}$$

This transmission is in effect single phase with the advantage that it permits polyphase motor load as well as single-phase lighting.

4. *Quarter-phase, Three-wire.* This system combines the two return wires of the A and B phases above into one conductor carrying the vector sum of the currents, *i.e.*, $I/\sqrt{2}$, and due to the interconnection gives a voltage between outside conductors of $\sqrt{2}E$, as well as E volts per phase. Thus there are three conductors required, two for a current of $I/2$ amp and one for $I/\sqrt{2}$ amp. The total annual cost will be

$$\$ = 3f'al + 2f''bl\left(2\ cir\ mils_0\frac{I}{2} + cir\ mils_0\frac{I}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \qquad (103)$$

$$= 150\%\ \text{underlying} + 85.25\%\ \text{marginal} \qquad (104)$$

This system is less flexible than the four-wire and the regulation is poorer because load conditions on one phase affect the other phase, producing unbalanced voltages.

5. *Three-phase, Three-wire.* This system takes three wires and has the great advantage of theoretical balanced current $I/\sqrt{3}$ and equal voltages in all phases. The kw = $\sqrt{3}EI\cos\theta$. The total annual cost will be

$$\$ = 3f'al + 6f''bl\ cir\ mils_0\frac{I}{\sqrt{3}} \qquad (105)$$

$$= 150\%\ \text{underlying} + 86.5\%\ \text{marginal} \qquad (106)$$

This system may be either delta or Y connected and is satisfactory where good load balances are obtained. If the load is unbalanced, the neutral will shift, making voltage regulation difficult.

It will be noted that the three-phase system exceeds the single-phase by 50 per cent in the underlying cost but saves 13.5 per cent in the marginal cost. There is, therefore, a certain kilowattage of power that will make the saving in the marginal cost just equal to the loss in the underlying cost, and this kilowattage will mark the economical dividing line between single- and three-phase transmission. To determine this balance point, the single- and three-phase costs will be equal; *i.e.*,

$$2f'al + 4f''bl\ cir\ mils_0\ I = 3f'al + 6f''bl\ cir\ mils_0\frac{I}{\sqrt{3}} \qquad (107)$$

Dividing through by $2f''bl$, then

$$\frac{f'a}{f''b} + 2\ cir\ mils_0\ I = 1.5\frac{f'a}{f''b} + \sqrt{3}\ cir\ mils_0\ I \qquad (108)$$

and

$$\frac{0.5f'a}{f''b} = 0.27\ cir\ mils_0\ I;\ \text{or}\ cir\ mils_0\ I = 1.85\frac{f'a}{f''b} \qquad (109)$$

But

$$Cir\ mils_0\ I = \frac{k \cdot \mathrm{kw}}{E \cos \theta}$$

Hence,

$$\mathrm{Kw} = 1.85 \frac{f'a}{f''b} \cdot \frac{E \cos \theta}{k} \qquad (110)$$

That is, for E kv the dividing power is determined.

If compared as to *equal loss* in transmission, the single- and three-phase copper losses are equal; *i.e.*,

$$3\left(\frac{I}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2 R_3 = 2I^2R_1 \qquad (111)$$

where R_1 and R_3 are the resistances of each single-phase and three-phase conductor, respectively.

Therefore,

$$R_3 = 2R_1 \qquad (112)$$

or the three-phase conductor has half the cross section of the single-phase conductor. The ratio of the total copper then, in the three-phase circuit is

$$\mathrm{Copper} = \frac{(3 \times \mathrm{cir\ mils}_0/2)}{2 \times \mathrm{cir\ mils}_0} = 75\%\ \text{single-phase} \qquad (113)$$

In addition to the 220-volt three-phase system, there is one other low-standard power voltage ordinarily used in connection with three-phase service, *viz.*, 440 volts. The 440-volt arrangement involves no additional insulation cost above that required with 220 volts and has the advantage of transmitting only one-half as much current for a given power usage. It enables the use of smaller motors than could be used directly on 2,300 volts and so is applicable to factories involving extremely small motor use. It should, however, require the use of totally enclosed switching apparatus, as it is a little too high a voltage for general use with exposed conducting parts. The extra cost of such enclosure may offset the economic advantages if the number of motors in proportion to the aggregate service demand is very large. Moreover, 440 volts are not applicable to lighting service except through the use of transformers or autotransformers, so that, if the lighting supply is the dominant feature, 440 volts are inadmissible.

6. *Three-phase, Four-wire.* This system uses a neutral wire, generally full-size, in addition to the three-phase wires, the voltages between phase wires being 4,000, which gives the standard voltage of 2,300 between phase and neutral wires. This scheme enables transmission to be made at 4,000 volts instead of 2,300, so that the current per wire is 0.577 of

I three-phase, three-wire. For the *same loss* in transmission three-phase, three-wire, and four-wire,

$$3R_3 \times I_3^2 = 3R_4(0.577I_3)^2 \qquad (114)$$

where R_3 and R_4 are the resistances per conductor of each system, respectively.

Then

$$R_4 = 3.0R_3, \text{ or cir mils}_4 = \frac{\text{cir mils}_3}{3} \qquad (115)$$

so that with neutral full size,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total 4-wire copper} &= \frac{(4 \times \text{cir mils}_3/3)}{(3 \times \text{cir mils}_3)} \\ &= 44.5\% \text{ of three-wire, three-phase} \qquad (116) \\ &= 44.5\% \times 0.75 = 33\% \text{ of single-phase} \qquad (117) \end{aligned}$$

This system improves the regulation of poor three-wire circuits and also increases the economical radius of distribution. In general, the neutral wire is grounded. The same feeders can be used for lighting and power service, and if the star points of the star-delta step-down transformers are not connected to the neutral wire, the voltage of each phase can be regulated separately by induction regulators. The system is used in New York, Chicago, Baltimore, Boston, Toledo, Kansas City, Cincinnati, St. Louis, Louisville, Denver, Minneapolis, and Rochester.

89. Problems.

1. A three-phase factory feeder of T.B.W.P., 440 volts, installed in wiring tunnel, 400 ft long, consists of three 500,000-cir mil conductors, each costing $0.46 per ft plus $0.006 per cir mil mile installed. Fixed charges are at rate of 12 per cent. 2,500 cir mils should have been used per ampere, but only 600 cir mils was used.

a. How much is the original design error costing per year?

b. What is the net annual saving after stiffening the existing copper section up to the economic circular mils by using additional 500,000-cir mil conductors?

c. At what number of circular mils per ampere actually installed would reinforcement to 2,500 cir mils per amp cease to be justified?

2. Poles for a three-phase 4,600-volt transmission line will cost $15 to buy and set up. Estimated life, 15 years. Salvage value, $3. Spacing, 160 ft. No. 000 bare copper wire (167,800-cir mil section) can be bought for $596 per mile; No. 0 (105,500 cir mil) for $398 per mile; No. 2 (66,370 cir mil) for $272 per mile. Wire will last for 20 years and can then be sold as metallic copper scrap for 15 cts. per lb. (1 lb = 330,000 cir mil ft.) The cost of stringing the wire including labor, tie wire, etc., is $70 per wire per mile. Leasing, surveying, clearing, etc., cost $2,000 per mile.

Electric service costs the central station company $40,000 + $6 kw + $0.0035 kw-hr annually. Life of line, 40 years.

Taxes, 3 per cent. No insurance. Money use, 6 per cent.

Design the conductors that should be used to supply power to a factory ½ mile from the main transmission line. The demand will follow that of our standard chronological load curve (Fig. 4-19), the peak load being 170 amp. This design should include

a. The ideal conductor section in circular mils.

b. The conductors actually used, if standardizing on one size of foregoing wires.

c. The total annual cost for the line.

3. A load curve has maximum amperes = 2,230 rms amp = 1,660, for three-phase 24,000-volt service. One conductor costs \$325 + \$0.0084 per cir mil mile in three-phase lead-sheathed cable. Generating costs are \$30,000 + \$15 kw + \$0.005 kwhr annually. Fixed charges (f' and f'') are 15 per cent. Take 57,500 as the resistance of 1 cir mil mile of copper.

a. What is the economic number of circular mils per ampere?

b. If you standardize on three-phase 250,000-cir mil cables, how many are required?

c. What is the marginal cost of the total transmission for 5 miles?

d. What is the underlying cost of the conductors for 5 miles? (*f'nla.*)

(Note. Consider Nos. 4, 5, and 6 on a theoretical basis, neglecting any limitation of current flow due to heating.)

4. On a design basis. On a certain job, it is practicable to install nothing larger than "250,000-cir mil three-phase" cable, *i.e.*, three-conductor cable, in which each conductor has a cross section of 250,000 cir mils. The continuously ideal section is 800,000 cir mils per phase. Would you install this? Why? What loss or saving per year would be involved in the use of three 250,000-cir mil cables?

Assume the annual fixed costs of one conductor in place to be 0.15 (\$560 per mile plus \$0.0054 per cir mil mile).

5. See note, No. 4. The continuously ideal section calls for 2,000 cir mils per amp. Assume 250,000 cir mils is the maximum size of three-phase cable that can be pulled. If the annual fixed costs on a mile of cable and duct are \$260 plus \$0.0005 per cir mil, what is the minimum and what is the maximum economical current to be transmitted over one such 250,000-cir mil cable? Over two? Over three?

Generalize this in equation form.

6. See note, No. 4. For the same data as No. 5, what minimum aggregate section would be permissible in two cables? In three? Generalize.

7. A transmission line will require a copper section of 2,000 cir mils per amp. Copper costs 16 cts. per lb. On the assumption that the per pound cost is a measure of the marginal cost per circular mil mile, at what price per pound would aluminum be equally economical? How many circular mils of aluminum would you use per ampere?

8. If equal conductance costs 85 per cent as much in aluminum as in copper, what would be the relative amounts installed and the per cent economic advantage in using aluminum?

9. If copper sells at 24 cts. per lb, at what price should one be able to buy aluminum in order that the cost of transmission be equal?

10. If aluminum sells at 10 per cent less than the equivalent copper, what would be the saving in line losses by using aluminum; what would be the investment saving? Copper conductor installed per mile costs \$30 + \$0.004 cir mil mile. f = 10 per cent. Electric service costs annually \$1,200 + \$18 kw + \$0.02 kwhr. Root mean square $I = 0.7\ I$ maximum.

11. On a basis of 2,000 cir mils per amp, determine the kilovolt-ampere capacity of an overhead three-phase 33,000-volt circuit of No. 0000, of a 44,000-volt circuit of the same size.

12. For $E = 2{,}300$, $f = 12$ per cent, $a = \$30$, $b = \$0.003$, $cm_0 = 2{,}000$, determine the economic limit of single versus three-phase power transmission.

13. Verify the copper quantities given in the text of the chapter for single-phase, two-phase, and three-phase systems by actual solution of a transmission of some certain power at a selected voltage. Economic standards as at head of problems.

14. Prove the copper ratios given in the text for the Edison three-wire, d-c, and single-phase systems for transmission of 10 kw 500 ft with 3 per cent loss. Load voltage 115.

15. A power house is to supply two three-phase loads in a line, the first of 15,000 kva is 8 miles from the station, and the second of 5,000 kva is 4 miles past the first load. The design calls for a 1,000,000-cir mil cable in the 8-mile section and a 250,000-cir mil cable in the next 4-mile section.

It is desired to use one size of cable throughout the run. What will be the best compromise section, and what will be the cost of the compromise in per cent of the ideal cost?

16. A transmission line has such a copper section as would deliver 2,200 kva at 2,300-volts, three-phase using ideal current density. It has been overloaded until it now delivers 4,500 kva at the same power factor. This has resulted in an extra line loss (above that which appeared at the 2,200-kva load) of $700 annually.

It is proposed to change the line to a 4,000-volt four-wire system (2,300 volts line to neutral) by adding a fourth conductor half the size of those now installed. It will cost a total of $2,500 to buy and install the new conductor and arrange the line for 4,000-volt operation.

Assuming fixed charges at 12 per cent, will the change be economically worth while?

17. One overhead wire installed costs per mile $150 + $0.008 cir mil mile. Fifteen per cent fixed charges exist. No. 0 (105,500 cir mil) was installed to carry a three-wire three-phase load at 2,300 volts, 6 miles. By adding an equal-sized fourth wire on the same poles to act as neutral and by rearranging the transformers, the voltage was changed to 2,300 volts' line to neutral. If the ideal copper section is 2,000 cir mils per amp, compute the annual saving (if any) due to carrying the four-wire system's ideal load on four wires instead of on three wires.

18. If the marginal cost is $2,000 more per year to own and operate a transmission line as built than the $60,000 it would have been, had the line been correctly designed, how much more or less is the investment than the ideal? Fixed charges are 10 per cent annually. Explain all steps in the solution.

19. *a.* An automobile factory purchases its power at a power company substation, then transmits it to its own plant, 3,400 ft distant. The power load is three-phase, 20,000 kw at 0.65 power factor lagging. Under this condition, the voltage measured 4,750 volts at the factory. There are 12 three-phase cables in parallel; per 1,000 ft of single conductor $R = 0.022$, $X = 0.0286$ ohm. What is the power loss in the cable, and how much of it could be eliminated by raising the load power factor up to 80 per cent? Plant operates 4,300 hr per year.

b. The customer considers spending $70,000 in order to increase the current-carrying capacity of his 3,400-ft line, by adding 33⅓ per cent more cables of same size as the existing ones. This is necessary in order to care for future expansion.

As an alternative, two 5,000-kva synchronous condensers have been recommended, for location in the factory. The total installed cost of these condensers is $50,000. Operating at full rating, the loss in each condenser is 125 kw.

The overhead charges on the cable investment may be figured at 12 per cent, and for the condensers 15 per cent. Power costs $25 per kw-yr demand + 0.96 ct. per kwhr at 65 per cent power factor, with 1 per cent bonus for each 5 per cent improvement in power factor.

Which is the more economical proposition for the increased load, the condensers or more cable?

20. Open versus closed delta for combined three-phase and single-phase loads. Assume transformers with proportional impedances as

Phase XZ, 37.5 kva at 230 volts.
Phase ZY, 15 kva at 230 volts.
Phase YX, 15 kva at 230 volts.

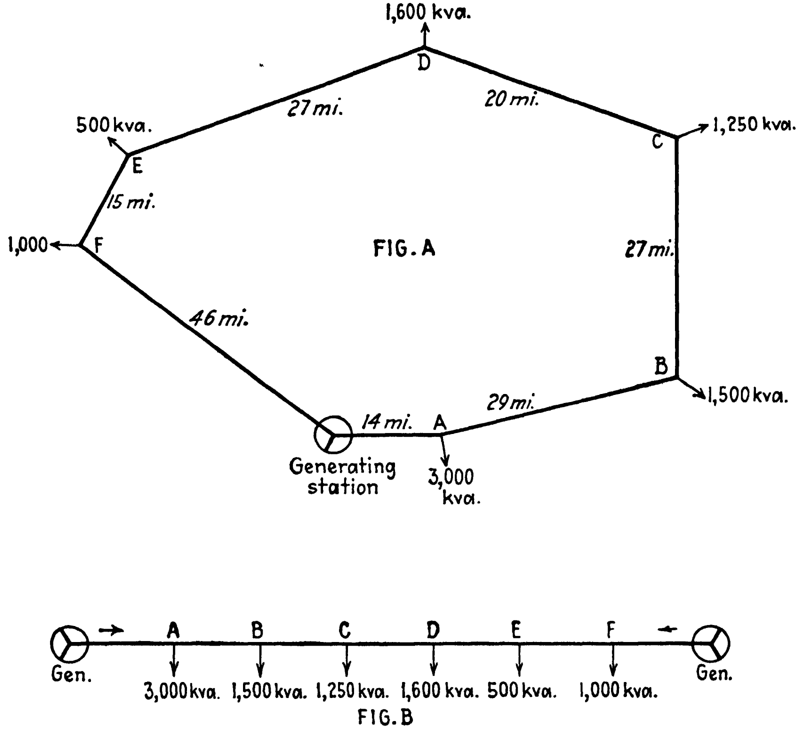


Fig. 5-17. Loop feed system. (*Elec. Jour., October*, 1923, *p.* 386.)

The loads are

Three-phase, 32 kva at 230 volts, 0.8 power factor.

Single-phase, 32 kva at 230 volts, 1.0 power factor on phase XZ.

a. Draw the vector diagram, and determine total delta currents in each phase for a closed delta.

b. Do the same for open delta, phase ZY being open.

c. Do the same for open delta, phase YX being open.[1]

21. The loop-transformer system shown in Fig. *A* is to be fed from the generating station. Assume that the generator plant is divided and connected by a tie line which also supplies the loads, as in Fig. *B*. Then the loads are divided inversely as the impedances, *i.e.*, inversely as the distances. The line is 66 kv, three phase, 60 cycles. Copper costs 20 cts. per lb, has 25-year life, salvage 50 per cent. Money costs 6 per cent, taxes and insurance 3 per cent. Electric service costs \$6 kw + \$0.0035 kwhr. All loads have rms amp = 0.7 of maximum amperes.

---

[1] See Seelye, H. P., "Electrical Distribution Engineering," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

a. Design the various conductor sections.

b. Since the loop may have to feed one way in an emergency, increase the size of any transmission section less than 2,000 kva to that capacity.

22. Five years ago a 40-mile, 66-kv, three-phase copper line was built to carry this typical weekly load: Monday through Friday, daily maximum 10,000 kw, rms 7,000 kw; Saturday maximum 4,000 kw, rms 2,000 kw; Sunday maximum 1,000 kw, rms 500 kw, power factor 0.9. Load increase of 70 per cent calls for either (1) a second three-phase circuit on same poles, same size as original circuit, at (\$400 + \$0.016 per cir mil) per mile per conductor or (2) raising existing line voltage to 110 kv at cost of \$200,000 for new terminal equipment and \$500 per circuit mile for change-over without service interruption. Service costs \$50,000 + \$30 kw-yr + \$0.004 kwhr; fixed charges 10 per cent.

a. Find the rms load for week and economic size of present line.

b. What is the annual saving for the cheaper plan, 1 or 2?

CHAPTER VI

POWER-PLANT LOCATION

90. How the Problem Differs, Large Plants and Small Plants. The determination of plant location, including under this general designation frequency-changer stations, substations, and transformer installations, along with primary power stations, is essentially a problem of transportation of the labor and raw materials into the plant and the finished product to the market. The cost of transporting labor in this field is usually quite negligible; therefore the problem must be studied from the point of view of the supply of coal, oil, and water, on the one hand, and of electric transmission, on the other. The methods to be used are radically influenced by the type of prime mover and the size of the plant.

The hydroelectric plant[1] is, of course, a special case wherein the location of the power house and its related structures of dam, headworks, tailrace, etc., is governed almost entirely by certain topographical and geological conditions that exist at various points on a stream. The choice among various possible locations, therefore, will be based upon the relative costs and efficiencies with regard to the production of energy in the plants and the relative costs of the electric transmissions.

In the fuel-burning plants, we may first consider the small plant using liquid fuel or noncondensing steam engines. In such a case, the cost of getting fuel into the plant and the ease of water supply are relatively insignificant factors, and the problem of plant location reduces almost entirely to an electric-transmission problem. Other things being equal, it is manifestly desirable that the plant be located at such a point that the investment in electric cables for transmitting the service from the plant to the points of utilization, together with the annual operating costs of such transmission, be a minimum. This end, roughly speaking, will be accomplished if the plant is located at or near the center of the load. If, however, such location takes the plant farther from the point of fuel supply or farther from the point of supply of water for boiler feed or cooling purposes, the saving in the electric transmission may be more than offset by extra costs in the fuel and water supply. It is then necessary to determine the relative significance of these items before we can decide on the ideal location for the plant.

---

[1] See Mead, Daniel W., and Barrows, H. K., "Water Power Engineering," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

Other details enter into the determination of plant location after we have decided, through the study of electric transmission and fuel and water supply, just where the plant can best be situated. These details are realty cost, voltage regulation, and nuisance, although voltage regulation is pretty well covered under the determination of the economic balance between electric transmission and fuel and water supply.

It is the relatively high cost of transporting the enormous quantities of water used in the condensers of large steam prime movers that differentiates the problem of location of a condensing steam plant from the problem of location of a plant not dependent on a very liberal water supply. In general, the large condensing plant will have to be located at the water's edge or very close thereto, and the location must be such that the water supply is ample and cool. A very slight difference in the temperature of the condensing water makes so marked a difference in the performance of a steam turbine that a change of location of many thousands of feet or even a few miles may easily justify the greater electric-transmission expense involved. To consider a concrete case, we may note that a 30,000-kw plant might be expected to burn 20 tons of coal an hour; at a 65 per cent load factor, this would amount to nearly 115,000 tons a year. With coal in the neighborhood of $5 a ton, it is evident that a very slight change in the available temperature of condensing water might easily make a difference of $10,000 a year in the mere coal cost of service production, an amount that would very handsomely justify considerable electric-transmission expense. Further, the tremendous size of the water supply required must be appreciated. Considering a modern 60,000-kw unit, its condenser would require approximately 45,000 sq ft of cooling surface which would need about 90,000 gpm (gallons per minute) from the circulating water pumps.

The small plant, on the other hand, is practically independent of large water supply, and the expense of electric transmission from a small plant is relatively very severe, owing to the impracticability of using high voltages, so that the electric-transmission features become dominant in plant location.

The same differentiation applies with reference to coal supply in cases where coal is the fuel used. It is imperative that a very large plant be located close to a railroad offering adequate service, or at least sufficiently close so that a privately owned spur can be run to such a railroad. The cost of railroad-track construction is so great in comparison with the cost of electric conduits or overhead lines as to overshadow any expense involved in electric transmission as against coal handling. On the other hand, a small plant will, in general, be supplied with coal hauled from railroad sidings or coal yards in trucks. The major part of the cost of such transportation is in the loading and unloading of the trucks, and as these costs have to be carried in any case, the only additional cost involved in locating the small plant somewhat farther from the loading point is truck hire for the time required to cover such extra distance. This is a matter of fairly easy computation, based on the local costs of such truck hire, their carrying capacity, and their normal traveling speed. Again, it should be remembered that the small plant will be a low-voltage plant, so that extra trucking distance is not serious in comparison with the cost of extra electric transmission.

The location of the large electric station suffers one other limitation not experienced by the small station. The economic significance of the large station is much greater than the mere ratio of size would indicate in comparison with the small one. The large station will be likely to supply a community whose interests are so involved and so dependent on continuity of service that the coal supply must be absolutely continuous and independent of the railroads over a long period of time. It would be fatal to have a bridge wreck or a railroad or coal strike interrupt for so short a time as one day the fuel supply at a metropolitan railway supply station or central light and power station. Such a plant must, therefore, have adequate coal storage to carry over the worst possible contingency of this sort. This means that the plant location must be so chosen as to be closely adjacent to an ample space for the storage of fuel. The extent of such storage can be determined only by combination of the judgment of the engineers and those responsible for the commercial policy of the business and may represent anything from a one month's supply to a supply sufficient for a half year. Many of the central-station companies have yards capable of storing a supply sufficient for two or three months at average load.

The very large power plant will benefit by location adjacent to more than one source of coal supply. If a site can be found in close proximity to two railroads, the plant will be able to secure its fuel without drawing on the coal storage in case of strike or physical disabilities on the part of one of the roads. If a navigable stream, canal, or tidewater location is available, such location should certainly be chosen, both because of the assurance of continuity of fuel supply and because of the economic advantages attendant on water-borne transportation. Fortunately, this consideration runs hand in hand with the need for a large supply of condensing water.

If it is at all practicable to do so, the location for the large plant may advantageously be so selected as to enable the running of loaded bottom-dump coal cars through the storage yards and directly into the coal hoppers of the coal preparation plant, thereby facilitating all handling of fuel. Where water-borne transportation is depended on, the location of the plant on its site will have to be such as to enable direct handling of the fuel from scows or barges into the boiler-house bunkers so that the material in the storage yards will be more or less stagnant. Any other arrangement would necessitate handling of coal from the barges into storage and again from storage into the coal bunkers, obviously entailing considerable additional expense.

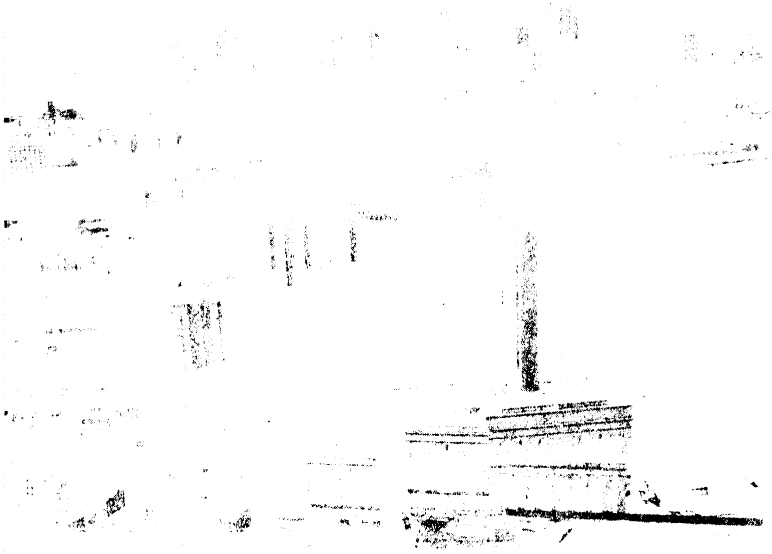


FIG. 6-1. Hudson Avenue station with respect to its surroundings and part of the territory it serves. (*Courtesy of Brooklyn Edison Co.*)

The very large plant is subject to still another limitation in comparison with the small plant, *viz.*, the cost of realty. A plant supplying public service in a large community could not readily be located anywhere near the middle of its load, as the middle of the load is very certain to be in just that part of the city where realty is the most expensive. Some considerable sacrifice of the economics involved in fuel supply and in the electric transmission must be made, in order to obviate the very serious cost of realty whose normal usage is for mercantile and office buildings.

A study of Fig. 6-1 will show how serious is the problem of crowded real estate for some large metropolitan plants, how limited may be the storage supply of coal, and how almost impossible it may be to have space for outdoor switching stations. On waterside locations, the foundations may also offer special problems, as at Hudson Avenue, where the subsurface soil was fill mixed with coarse sand to 10 ft below mean high water, then very fine sand to 25 ft below, with quicksand underneath down to the shale at a depth of 73 to 100 ft. Also at ebb tide, a current of 4.8 mph sweeps along the front of the site with a very considerable washing action. As is frequently done in soft locations, the plant was carried on a reinforced-concrete mat 10 ft thick in places, imposed on piles driven to refusal. In this case, the heavy vibratory loads of the turbine room were placed inshore and the lighter static boiler-room load was placed next to the water front.[1]

The small plant naturally finds its use either in the public-service supply of small communities, where there is not any great range of realty costs, or within the confines of an industrial plant or building. The small plant, then, is almost free from the limitations of realty cost, with the exception that, if located inside a mercantile building, it must be kept away from the more valuable portions of the basement space which can better be used for merchandising purposes.

The general annoyance features of plants are experienced in different degrees but are the same in character for the large and for the small plant. The location of a large plant must never be such as to create inconvenience to its neighbors through the general noise of operation or tremors in the ground due to moving machinery or as a result of the discharge of smoke and fly ash from the stacks. With adequate firing, however, the smoke nuisance has no right to existence and represents in any case improper plant management. The nuisance features of a small plant located within an industrial establishment or office building are likely to be of rather different character, affecting not so much the general public as the owners and the tenants of the building in which the plant is housed. The location within such a private property must be so chosen as to bring the fuel in and to take the ashes out away from any principal entrance to the building and must be such as to avoid undue heat, noise, or dirt in any important portion of the building. In an industrial establishment, a power plant housed by itself within the yards constituting the works served is scarcely affected at all by this annoyance consideration.

The small plant housed within a mercantile building, hotel, or single-building factory will have its location very considerably affected by convenience of layout with reference to other features of the building. In a hotel building, for instance, the problem is primarily one for settlement by the architect, who can determine the relationship between the engine room and the hotel departments ordinarily housed in the basement.

With these limitations noted, and subject at all times to them, we are prepared to arrive at an analytic solution of the problems of plant location.

In the first instance, we shall neglect the influence of coal and water supply, assuming the plant location to be entirely a matter of electric distribution.

---

[1] See Hudson Avenue, Generating Station, *Elec. Jour.*, May and July, 1925.

91. Marginal Transmission Costs. The simplest study will be in the case of a series of buildings served by a plant through one distribution cable or through a single circuit of overhead wires. Such a plant would be represented by an industrial establishment laid out on one or both sides of a main avenue along which the electric transmission is carried. It is clear that, as the service would be through one run of duct or through one pole line, the cost of conduit or supporting structure will not be influenced by the location of the plant, whether it be at one end or the other or at some intermediate point. Nor will the underlying costs such as the insulation and sheathing of the copper be affected or any of those elements of copper cost which may be included in the *a* or basic component of the expression, see Eq. (63).

$$\text{Conductor cost per mile, } \$ = a + b \text{ cir mils}$$

We are concerned, then, entirely with the marginal costs involved in the *b* term. For the sake of simplicity, we shall assume that the load factor of each building tapped off the main supply line is identical, and we note from the discussion in Chap. V that, with proper design of the transmission, we use a fixed number of circular mils per ampere, or, what is the same thing for all practical purposes, per kilovolt-ampere. We should also bear in mind that the annual value of power and energy loss is equal to the annual investment costs on the marginal copper installation, see Eq. (82).

It is evident that location of the plant at either end of the avenue would be undesirable, since all the service delivered by the plant would have to be transmitted to the first tap, a little less to the second tap, etc., the theoretical conductor section tapering off to a small quantity at the last point of delivery. Were our plant located at the middle of the avenue, the copper section would be of one-half size going in either direction from the plant and tapering off to a very small amount at each end.

Bearing in mind now that for a given system our transmission cost is a function of the length of transmission plus the kilovolt-ampere miles, we can start the study with a power plant delivering at but two points along the transmission and using, be it noted, a single set of conductors. The first item represents the underlying costs of conductor housing, which are directly proportional to the length, and the second item represents the marginal copper and operating costs, which are obviously dependent on the kilovolt-ampere miles. In the absence of influencing factors other than electric transmission, the plant would evidently be located at the greater of the two loads, since conductor-housing costs would be the same for any location of power house at or between the two taps, and since, if the power house is located at the point of greater load, no marginal transmission cost is involved by this load. The only marginal transmission cost remaining is that due to the lesser load over the distance between the two taps. If both loads are equal, it is a matter of indifference as to which point is chosen for the power-house location.

If, however, there are three or more taps, the problem of best location becomes slightly more complex. The power house should, of course, be located at one of the points of utilization, in order that such service may go directly from the power house to the service tap, instead of through the transmission system, and the point chosen must be that one for which the total kilovolt-ampere miles of transmission are a minimum. To secure this condition, it is necessary only that the aggregate load on one side of the power house be as nearly as possible equal to that on the other side.

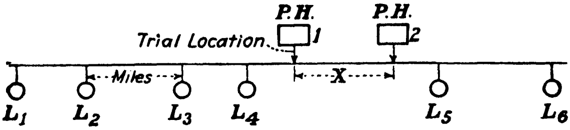


FIG. 6-2. Power-house location for loads on a common feeder.

92. Concentrated Loads on a Common Feeder. Assume a circuit with concentrated loads of L_1, L_2, L_3, L_4, L_5, and L_6 kva, situated as shown in Fig. 6-2.

If the power house is moved from the trial location shown as No. 1 to a new location No. 2 distant X miles to the right, a saving is effected with reference to the transmission of all loads to the right over distance X, *i.e.*, $(L_5 + L_6)X$ in kilovolt-ampere miles, but correspondingly a loss is suffered owing to the assumption of the transmission to the left of $(L_1 + L_2 + L_3 + L_4)X$ in kilovolt-ampere miles. Let \$$K$ be the cost of transmission per kilovolt-ampere mile. Owing to the change in location, there has been a cost increase of

$$D\$ = K[(L_1 + L_2 + L_3 + L_4) - (L_5 + L_6)]X \tag{118}$$

It is thus seen that the cost increase is proportional to the distance moved and that it is positive if the move is made toward the lesser loads, but it is negative—a saving—if the move is toward the greater loads. Since, in general, the sum of the loads to the left of the location minus the sum of the loads to the right of the location will not be zero, *i.e.*,

$$(L_1 + L_2 + L_3 + L_4) - (L_5 + L_6) \neq 0 \tag{119}$$

there will be a saving by moving one way or the other within any transmission segment. Therefore, the ideal plant location must be at a load point.

Should the foregoing inequality reduce to zero, it makes no difference whether we locate at L_4 or L_5.

For any number of loads in line, as $L_1, L_2, L_3, \ldots, L_r, \ldots, L_n$, if the trial location has been set down at any load as L_r in Fig. 6-3, there are three tendencies to establish the location; (1) to move to the right due to the weight of loads $(L_{r+1} + L_{r+2} + \cdots + L_n)$, (2) to move to the left due to the weight of the loads $(L_1 + L_2 + L_3 + L_4 + L_5 + \cdots + L_{r-1})$, and (3) to stay right at the trial location due to the weight of load L_r. If, therefore, load L_r is greater than the absolute value of the differences of the sum of the loads to the left and to the right of L_r, it is the ideal location.

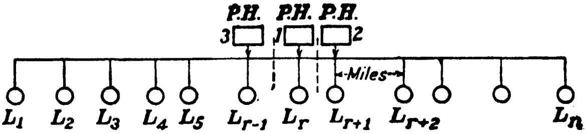
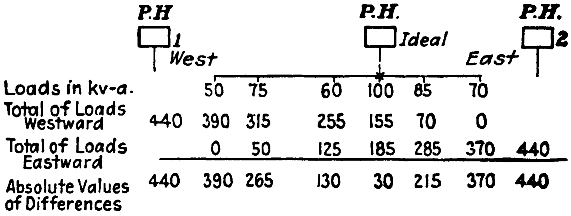


FIG. 6-3. Power-house location for any number of loads on a common feeder.



	West							East
Loads in kv-a.		50	75	60	100	85	70	
Total of Loads Westward	440	390	315	255	155	70	0	
Total of Loads Eastward		0	50	125	185	285	370	440
Absolute Values of Differences	440	390	265	130	30	215	370	440

FIG. 6-4. Power-house location for loads on a common feeder by method of "sectional differences."

93. Example, Loads on Common Feeder. If there are loads as indicated in Fig. 6-4, assume the power house is moved to the extreme west of all the loads. The transmission will be 440 kva from the power house to the first load of 50 kva, where that load will be taken off. Then the transmission will be 390 kva to the next load of 75 kva, where that load will be taken off. Similarly until the last load of 70 kva is reached and taken off.

Next the process is repeated with the station located at the extreme east of all the loads. Then the absolute value of the difference in the two summations is set down at each load point.

The absolute value of the "sectional differences" is less than the load at the 100-kva load point *uniquely*, and in accordance with the criterion above, this is therefore the ideal location. It is evident that, with the plant located at the 100-kva load, the transmission to the right must be 155 kva, and to the left 185 kva. Were the plant to be moved 1 mile to the right, the transmission of 155 kva miles would be obviated, but there would be incurred the transmission of 285 kva miles to the left, making a net additional transmission burden of 130 kva miles. Were the plant to be moved 1 mile to the left, the transmission of 185 kva miles would similarly be obviated, but there would be incurred the transmission of 255 kva miles to the right, making a net additional transmission burden of 70 kva miles. Therefore, location of the plant at the 100-kva load gives the *minimum kilovolt-ampere miles of electric transmission.*

It should be noted that this arrangement does not at all indicate equal transmission costs on either side of the ideal plant location, nor has anything been said about the distance between the loads, both of which would be called for by the so-called "center of gravity" method. On the contrary, movement of the left-hand load of 50 kva above to a point 1,000 miles to the left would involve a tremendous transmission cost but would not influence one iota the desirable location of the power plant, since any movement of it toward the 50-kva load for the purpose of reducing the transmission cost would simply result in moving the plant farther away from the bulk of the load and the same distance toward a very small portion of the load.

This numerical solution and the following graphical method are more complex in theory and description than they are in utilization. The justification for the graphical method of plant location lies in the fact that the foregoing tabular method does not enable one to visualize the influence of fuel and water-delivery costs which can be readily included under the graphical method which follows.

94. Graphical Solution for Location. In order to produce a graphical representation of delivery costs, plant location may be permitted to vary indefinitely and the effect observed.

Let $\$K$ be the marginal cost of transmission per kilovolt-ampere mile, and let any line of loads L_1 to L_n, as shown in Fig. 6-3, be considered. Assume a three-phase 6,600-volt circuit, using an economic section of, say, 2,500 cir mils per amp, with copper in place costing \$30 per mile plus \$0.004 per cir mil mile. Let the fixed charges be 10 per cent per annum. Then the current necessary to transmit 1 kva would be 1,000 volt-amp/$(\sqrt{3} \times 6{,}600) = 0.0875$ amp. At 2,500 cir mils per amp, the circular mils would be $0.0875 \times 2{,}500 = 219$. Then the annual marginal cost on the ideal copper would be fbn cir mils $= 0.10 \times 0.004 \times 3 \times 219$. But for the ideal section, the energy losses are equal to the marginal conductor costs; therefore, the total marginal cost per kilovolt-ampere mile (K) is

$$2fbn \text{ cir mils} = 2 \times 0.10 \times 0.004 \times 3 \times 219 = \$0.525 \text{ per kva mile} \quad (120)$$

Consider the plant located between loads L_{r-1} and L_r. The result of moving the plant a distance X, to the right toward load L_r within the line segment $_{r-1}$ to $_r$, is an increase of transmission cost

$$\$D_1 = KX[(L_1 + L_2 + L_3 + \cdots + L_{r-1}) - (L_r + L_{r+1} + L_{r+2} + \cdots + L_n)] \quad (121)$$

After passing load L_r, moving a distance X, to the right away from load L_r within the line segment $_r$ to $_{r+1}$, increases the transmission cost

$$\$D_2 = KX[(L_1 + L_2 + L_3 + \cdots + L_r) - (L_{r+1} + L_{r+2} + \cdots + L_n)] \quad (122)$$

and the difference in increase is

$$\$D_2 - \$D_1 = KX2L_r \quad (123)$$

Therefore in moving the plant location past a load point, there is a change in the cost of transmission per mile proportional to twice the value of the load.

From this relation, the marginal cost of transmission can be represented by a funicular polygon whose sides have a change of slope proportional to twice the load that marks each vertex. It is apparent that the slope of the external chords of this polygon—since they represent the marginal transmission cost of the whole load from a point to the left of L_1 or to the right of L_n—must be equal. A ray polygon can, therefore, be constructed whose segments are successively $2KL_1$, $2KL_2$, etc., and whose focus is 1 mile from the center of the line of loads.

In Fig. 6-5, the horizontal line 50-70 indicates the distance in miles between the extreme loads, the location of the intermediate loads being shown to scale. On the vertical line 1-7, at the left, are laid off from 1 to 2, from 2 to 3, from 3 to 4, etc., twice the kilovolt-amperes taken at the respective load points, each multiplied by the marginal transmission cost per kilovolt-ampere mile and O, the focus of this ray polygon, is a point 1 mile distant from the mid-point of line 1-7. It is to be noted that, for the sake of convenience in the drawing, the ray polygon is drawn to a different scale from that used in the funicular polygon. This is perfectly permissible because the ray polygon is used only to define the necessary slopes.

Beginning at any convenient point vertically under the right-hand load of 70 kva, lay off a line *fe* drawn parallel to 6-0. Through point *e*, vertically under 85 kva, *ed* is drawn parallel to 5-0. Similarly *dc* is parallel to 4-0, *cb* is parallel to 3-0, *ba* is parallel to 2-0, *aZ* is parallel to 1-0, and *fY* is parallel to 7-0. The lowest point of this polygon gives the ideal power-plant location, *i.e.*, at point *d*. This funicular polygon will truly represent the marginal transmission costs if its base datum is known. This latter will be found at the intersection of the external chords 1-0 and 7-0, *i.e.*, at the point *X*. Therefore, the distance *dd'''* gives, to scale, the total marginal cost of transmission from such a plant.

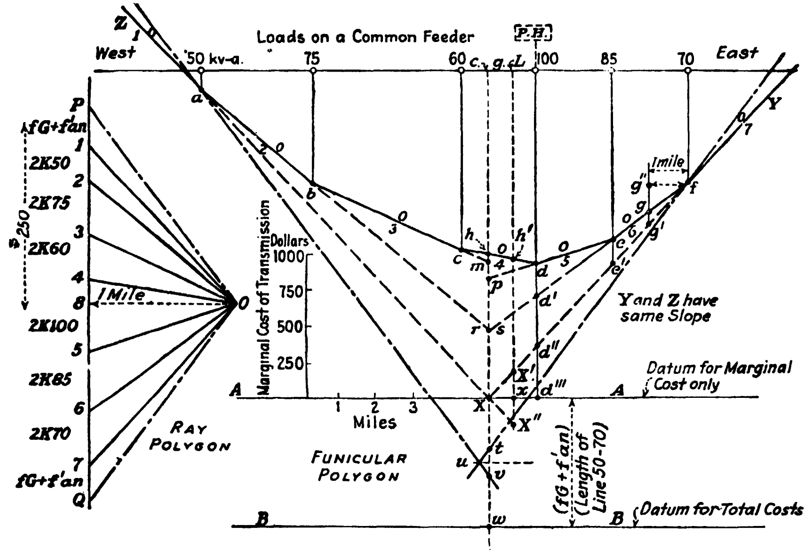


FIG. 6-5. Graphical solution for location of power house, loads on a common feeder.

The point of the center of gravity *c.g.* of the system of loads is located vertically above *X* and is, in general, not at a load, and denotes a location for equal transmission costs eastward and westward. That *c.g.* does not, in general, lie at a load point will be seen if we note that our ray polygon and hence the slopes in the funicular polygon are independent of the distances between loads. If *c.g. happens* to lie at a load point, this will be seen to be accidental and not essential by considering that changing the length of *any* line segment would change the elevation but not the slope of one of the external chords of the funicular polygon and hence would shift *X* (and *c.g.*) laterally away from the load point. Thus again, the center of gravity method does not indicate the ideal location.

The proof that justifies the foregoing method of locating the datum line is not difficult. Triangle *gfg'* is by construction similar to triangle 6-0-7. Since the ordinate 6-7 represents twice the marginal cost of transmitting load 70 a mile, in the ray polygon where 8-0 equals 1 mile, then *gg'* will represent twice the marginal cost of transmission for this same load in the figure where *g''f* denotes 1 mile, and the distance *Xs* indicates twice the cost of sending load 70 a distance of *c.g.*-70 miles. Similarly, *sp* gives twice the cost of transmitting load 85 from a power house located at *c.g.*, *ph* twice that for transmitting load 100, and *Xr*, *rm*, and *mh*, two times the costs for loads 50, 75, and 60, respectively. That is, the line *Xsph* represents twice the cost of transmitting, from a power house located at *c.g.*, all the loads to the right of that point, and *Xrmh* twice the cost for the loads to the left of that point. Therefore, *c.g.* is the point of equal transmission costs to the right and to the left, and *Xh* the total marginal cost of transmission of all the loads from that point.

Again, as we consider location of the power house at some other point such as *L*, we perceive that twice our total cost of transmission for the loads to the right will be scaled by the line *X'h'*, twice that for the loads to the left by *X''h'*, and the total cost of transmission for all the loads by the average of these two. Since the slopes of the two lines *XZ* and *XY* are equal, $xX' = xX''$, and this average sum is the distance *xh'*. Also, since the change of slope as we pass the point *d* is, by construction, twice the cost per mile of transmitting load 100, we have the segment *de* representing cost variation as we move our plant along the line 100-85. A similar statement will hold as we pass any other load point, including *f* and *a*, and we have, finally, the complete funicular polygon representing accurately the cost variation as we move the power-house location anywhere along the line 50-70.

In considering only underlying costs, it is evident that, for the single-feeder circuit, there will be no advantage of any one location over any other location as long as the power house is kept within the range of the loads; we must incur these costs for the length of line 50-70 in any case, regardless of location. As we go to the right, beyond load 70, or to the left, beyond load 50, however, each additional mile involves an extra underlying cost, such as has been represented, heretofore, by (*fG* + *f'an*). These costs may be included in our graphical construction, then, by depressing the datum line by an amount equal to the basic cost for the distance 50-70 and adding, beyond the points *a* and *f*, segments of the ray polygon of increased slopes (*fG* + *f'an*).

This has been indicated by the dash-and-dot line *ftu* drawn through *f* parallel to *OQ* which adds the ordinate *Xt* below the marginal datum to represent the underlying cost of transmission from *c.g.* to load 70. Similarly line *auv* drawn through *a* parallel to *OP* adds the ordinate *Xv* below the marginal datum to represent the underlying cost of transmission from *c.g.* to load 50. Thus the total underlying cost for the length of line from load 50 to load 70 is the sum of ordinates *Xt* and *Xv*, or is equal to *Xw*.

Therefore the bottom line of the diagram, *B-B*, is the datum for total costs of transmission.

95. Loads on Individual Feeders. In contrast to loads all on a common feeder, the practice of supplying each load by an individual feeder may have considerable effect upon plant location. Considering underlying costs only, for loads as shown in Fig. 6-6, the plant should be located as nearly as possible at the middle load point. Thus, if the plant is moved 1 mile to the right, a saving is effected of the underlying cost on 2 feeder miles but a loss of 4 feeder miles is suffered in the necessary extension of the feeders to the left. Therefore the move causes a net loss of the underlying cost of 2 feeder miles. If the plant is moved 1 mile to the left, a saving is effected of the underlying cost on 3 feeder miles and a loss is incurred on 3 feeder miles, or there is no change in the underlying cost up to the arrival at load point 60. A move to the left of load 60 of 1 mile would result in a loss of 2 feeder miles. Therefore with an even number of individual load points, the plant should be located at either one of the middle loads.

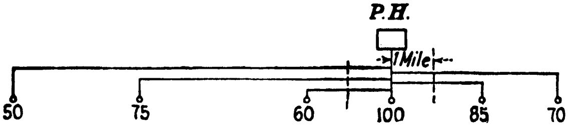


FIG. 6-6. Power-house location, kilovolt-ampere loads on individual feeders.

From the foregoing, it is seen that the rate of underlying cost change, *i.e.*, the cost change per unit distance, itself changes by the amount $2(fG + f'an)$ whenever plant location moves through a load point.

When an odd number of loads is being considered, the plant should be located so that the number of circuits is the same in both directions.

The previous graphical solution of Fig. 6-5 will hold then if, instead of plotting $2KL_r$ in the ray polygon, we plot $2KL_r + 2(fG + f'an)$ for each and every load. This modified construction takes account of both underlying and marginal costs. It should, however, be noted that the quantity $2(fG + f'an)$ is introduced only where a *change* in underlying cost occurs. Thus, for the single circuit supplying a plurality of loads, the quantity $(fG + f'an)$ should be added to the first and the last load and the shape of the polygon will be correct for any location, even outside the range of the loads. The effect of such underlying costs will be to shift the desirable plant location toward the maximum number of individual services irrespective of their loads. It might easily be that a large number of comparatively small services each independently fed by high-voltage cable would influence plant location more heavily than would a small number of relatively large services. It is to be noted that the effect of this addition will be to increase the slope of the external chords by $2(fG + f'an)$ times the number of loads and correspondingly to depress the point X in Fig. 6-5.

96. Loads on a Mixed System of Feeders. When a transmission system carries a part of the load on a common feeder and other parts on individual feeders, the change in the rate of cost as the power house moves along the transmission line will be $(fG + f'an) + 2KL'$ when passing the first load on any common feeder and again $(fG + f'an) + 2KL''$ when passing the last load on the same feeder, where L' and L'' are first and last loads, respectively, on that particular feeder. Again, the change in the rate of cost for intermediate loads on a common feeder will be $2KL$, since no change in underlying cost occurs as the plant passes an intermediate load.

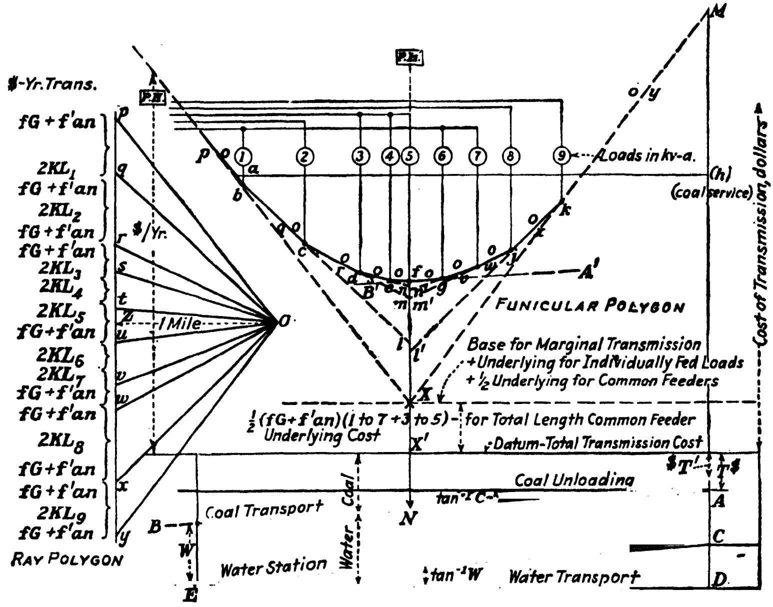


FIG. 6-7. Graphical solution for location of power house for loads on a mixed system of feeders, considering fuel, water, and electric-transmission costs.

The polygon construction, then, is the same as before except that we plot in the chord of the ray polygon $(fG + f'an)$ and then $2KL'$ for the first load on each common feeder and $2KL''$ and then $(fG + f'an)$ for the last load on each such feeder, as in Fig. 6-7.

To show that the constructions in the ray polygon of Fig. 6-7 correctly represent the transmission costs, we may proceed to move the possible location of the station mile by mile along the main axis and study the various costs. Thus, for a location to the left of the loads, a move of 1 mile toward load 1 makes a saving on the underlying cost of 5 feeder miles, plus the marginal cost of transmitting all the load over the mile. This result and that of further moves are then tabulated as follows:

Move	Saving underlying + marginal	Change of saving underlying + marginal
Moving to the right—toward		
Load 1	$5(fG + f'an) + K\Sigma_1^9 L,$	
Load 2	$4(fG + f'an) + K(\Sigma_2^9 L - L_1)$	$(fG + f'an) + 2KL_1$
Load 3	$2(fG + f'an) + K(\Sigma_3^9 L - L_{1+2})$	$2(fG + f'an) + 2KL_2$
Load 4	$(fG + f'an) + K(\Sigma_4^9 L - L_{1+2+3})$	$(fG + f'an) + 2KL_3$
Load 5	$(fG + f'an) + K(\Sigma_5^9 L - L_{1+2+3+4})$	$O + 2KL_4$
Load 6	$O + K(\Sigma_6^9 L - L_{1+2+\dots+5})$	$(fG + f'an) + 2KL_5$
Load 7	$O + K(\Sigma_7^9 L - L_{1+2+\dots+6})$	$O + 2KL_6$
Load 8	$-\ (fG + f'an) + K(\Sigma_8^9 L - L_{1+2+\dots+7})$	$(fG + f'an) + 2KL_7$
Load 9	$-3(fG + f'an) + K(L_9 - L_{1+2+\dots+8})$	$2(fG + f'an) + 2KL_8$
away from 9	$-5(fG + f'an) - K\Sigma_1^9 L$	$2(fG + f'an) + 2KL_9$

The slope of the ray *p-O* is represented by the tangent $pZ/1$ mile. But by construction, Z is the mid-point of the cost ordinates of $2K\Sigma_1^9 L + 10(fG + f'an)$ or pZ is $5(fG + f'an) + K\Sigma_1^9 L$; therefore *p-O* has the proper slope. After passing load 1, the rate of saving should decrease, according to the foregoing tabular results, by $(fG + f'an) + 2KL_1$. The ray *q-O* has just such a decreased slope because the construction of the ordinates placed $(fG + f'an) + 2KL_1$ between the points q and p. Similarly, each ray may be verified with the tabular data.

It should be noted that, in this case, the construction fails to include one-half of the underlying cost of the common feeders 1 to 7 and 3 to 5 between the extreme loads of each run. For, on a similar analysis to that made for Fig. 6-5, the intercepts noted represent the costs, as listed, of transmitting a particular load from a power house located at load 5:

Intercept	Transmission costs	Load
Xl	2 marginal + 1 underlying (5 − 1)	1
lm	2 marginal + 2 underlying (5 − 2)	2
mn	2 marginal + 1 underlying (5 − 3)	3
nf	2 marginal + 0 underlying	4
fn'	2 marginal + 0 underlying	6
n'm'	2 marginal + 1 underlying (5 − 7)	7
m'l'	2 marginal + 2 underlying (5 − 8)	8
l'X	2 marginal + 2 underlying (5 − 9)	9
$\Sigma = 2Xf$	= 2 marginal all transmitted loads + 2 underlying all special feeders + 1 underlying all common feeders.	

Then Xf = marginal cost for all loads + underlying cost for individually fed loads + ½ underlying cost for all common feeders.

Since the power house is located at load 5, there is no marginal or underlying cost for the transmission of that load, it being assumed that the load will be fed directly from the station bus bars.

In order that the transmission datum may be that for the total cost, it must be depressed below the datum through X by an amount equal to $\frac{1}{2}(fG + f'an)$ times the aggregate length of common feeder, 1 to 7 and 3 to 5. This brings the datum for total transmission cost to the line through X', as shown in Fig. 6-7.

97. Fuel-importation Cost. We are now in a position to consider the effect of fuel-importation cost on plant location. Since the load to be carried is unaffected by plant location—except for the slight variation in ohmic losses, which we may neglect—the fuel tonnage is extremely nearly a constant.

The cost of fuel haulage and handling may be expressed as

$$\$ = T + C \text{ miles}^1 \qquad (124)$$

where T represents terminal costs, such as breaking bulk from cars to trucks and unloading trucks, and C represents haulage cost per mile on the road going and coming. These costs may be added to the costs given by the polygon, or more conveniently, we may change the base by adding them below the datum line.

Let it be assumed that the only source of coal supply is located at point h in Fig. 6-7 and that all the coal must be transported from h to the power-plant location somewhere between a and h. At point h must be added $\$T$, the underlying cost of coal handling, *i.e.*, loading and unloading of the trucks, switching of the cars to a power-house locomotive, etc. It is evident that the marginal cost of coal haulage will increase with the distance to be traveled, which cost may be represented by use of a line AB beginning immediately under h whose downward slope shall be the marginal cost per mile of the coal haulage.

The use of the straight line AB is not rigorously correct, since it assumes a constant amount of coal to be handled irrespective of the plant location, whereas with the varying losses involved in transmission the amount of coal burned would decrease as plant location approached the ideal point, so that AB should be a line slightly concave upward. The aggregate of losses in any well-designed transmission is so small that this refinement would be entirely absurd.

The method of determining the ideal point of plant location is now to construct a line parallel to AB and tangent to the transmission polygon k,j,g,f,e,d,c,b, etc., and to select as the plant location the point of tangency. Such a parallel line is shown at $A'B'$ which comes tangent to the polygon

---

[1] Freight rate per ton, Frank F. Fowle, *Elec. World*, Mar. 12, 1938.

at point f and therefore indicates the cost for transmission plus fuel importation for that location to be equal to $\$fN$.

If location of the power plant at some point as h, which might be a railroad siding, would involve a different terminal cost $\$T'$ due to a different method of handling, then fuel importation costs, plus transmission costs, might be shown by the addition of $\$T'$ to the datum of the polygon. It would be necessary to determine then whether the cost of location at h would be less than for the location at f, *i.e.*, if the length MT' (M being the intersection of Xk extended to intersection with a vertical line through h) were less than fN.

98. Water-supply Cost. The matter of water supply in Fig. 6-7 can be taken care of in a similar manner by increasing the slope of AB by the marginal cost per mile of water transmission in case the source of condensing water is on the same side of the loads as the source of coal supply or, if the water supply is located at the other end of the line, by considering the marginal cost of water pumpage per mile as shown by the angle whose tangent is W.

In case the coal-receiving point or the point of water supply lies somewhere intermediate between b and k, the construction will then be similar to the construction used in arriving at line AB, except that in such case we shall have some other line sloping downward from the datum, one or the other of which must be used in testing for the ideal plant location.

A word of additional explanation concerning the cost of water supply may be desirable. The water supply for the plant will have to be pumped and possibly may have to be pumped to a certain elevation above its source in case the plant condensers cannot be located at water level. The cost of keeping pumps and their drive equipment and the cost of housing them together with their necessary attendance constitute an underlying cost. The marginal cost of water pumpage resides in the extra investment in pipe, the extra power service required to overcome the friction in an increasing length of pipe, and the extra cost of a pump adapted to enough higher pressure to overcome the pipe friction. All these marginal quantities will be found to be almost absolutely proportional to the length of piping. The water-supply cost may therefore be represented by $\$(W + w\text{-miles})$, and the increasing marginal cost in Fig. 6-7 is shown by the increase of ordinate between lines EC and ED. For location of the plant, then, in order to consider both fuel and water costs in addition to the underlying and marginal transmission cost, the ordinates from the datum to the total water and fuel cost line DE must be added to the ordinate from the datum to the polygon.[1]

---

[1] See LeClair, T. G., Plant Location in Relation to Coal, Water and Electric Load, *Elec. World*, Sept. 16, 1933, p. 375.

The best location having been selected for the electrical transmission, fuel, and water supply, other conditions such as public nuisance or nonsystematic variation in realty costs may now be taken into account, either by noting the annual cost excess involved in taking a less economical location to avoid giving offence or by adding above the polygon the various carrying costs on different plots of ground.

99. Effect of Voltage on Location. It may be seen that with high-voltage transmission the amount of current and copper involved in the marginal cost is very small while, in general, the marginal cost of water pumpage and the marginal cost of coal haulage are relatively large. If both coal and water supply are at or near the neighborhood of point *h* in Fig. 6-7, the downward slope of *AB* will probably be greater than that of *kX* and so the plant will be located at point *h*. If, however, point *h* represents the point of coal supply and the point of water supply is to the left of *a*, then undoubtedly *ED* will have an extremely large slope upward to the left and plant location will be very close to the point of water supply.

With a high-voltage transmission, the divisions of the ray polygon such as *p*-*q*, *q*-*r*, etc., are bound to be extremely small and therefore the whole transmission polygon will be quite flat and location of the plant to one side or the other of the ideal point will make but little difference from the point of view of electric transmission. With a low-voltage plant, on the other hand, distances *p*-*q*, *q*-*r*, etc., will be relatively large and the electric transmission will be the dominant factor in plant location. If the transmission development happens to lie along a navigable body of water, then the cost of water supply will be the same at any point between *a* and *k* and the marginal cost of the coal delivery will be probably negligible, representing only the trifling cost of towing barges or propelling coal freighters a few thousand feet more or less. Here then the transmission polygon even for a high-voltage plant assumes considerable significance.

With regard to the location of substations, the advantage of the higher voltages will lie with the a-c systems. For the d-c network, the low voltage will call for many cables, large substations comparatively close together and in the central city load areas which include the most expensive realty. The a-c automatic network may have its substations at greater distances from the load and therefore possibly outside the downtown district. If the feeders are direct leads of 13, 22, or 33 kv, the substations may be eliminated altogether.

100. Effect of Variable Load and Coal Facilities. A similarly designed plant working on extremely variable loads will necessarily have a great deal of fuel consumption to keep boilers in readiness to carry the peak demand. All this fuel consumption fails to appear in the transmission polygon, but this coal must be transported, and so *in a plant carrying highly fluctuating loads the economical point of plant location will be found to be nearer the coal supply* than it would be were the plant to operate on steady loads, which would obviate the large "stand-by" coal consumption necessitated by carrying boilers ready for service, but not under full pressure.

Although the marginal cost of transmission of coal is now low, we should note that there is a wide range in such cost, depending on whether the coal is handled by the car load directly into the station or must be carried in trucks. The marginal cost of hauling a loaded coal car an extra half mile or mile is very much smaller than would be the marginal cost if this same coal were dumped into 10- or 5-ton motor trucks and hauled that same distance over perhaps more or less unsatisfactory roads. Location near the coal terminal will be more highly important for the comparatively small plant than for the large plant equipped with facilities for rail haulage directly into the plant.

101. Rectangular Distribution of Loads. Although the single, long, straight transmission is not typical, it is not by any manner of means so unusual as to be unique. A chain of properties supplied from one common steam plant might easily enough be located over a stretch of 50 miles, along a navigable stream or lake, in which case the analysis given in the immediately foregoing pages would be absolutely applicable. A similar analysis is pertinent and essential in the location of the power plant for a long interurban railroad or for a main-line electrification, with only the limiting condition that all possible points of plant location must be points of ample water supply. We assume that any traction property of the type referred to will be its own source of coal supply.

The more usual arrangement of distribution system for which a plant location must be determined is that of a city with streets approximately rectangular to one another, as shown in Fig. 6-8. Now it may be seen that the location of the power plant along the line *af* is not affected by what happens on the laterals, and so we may proceed by considering each lateral circuit as a single point of load delivery and applying the method shown in Fig. 6-4. However, the location so determined does not tell us whether we would better move the main transmission to $a'f'$ or $a''f''$ or indeed whether our main transmission would better run at right angles to the direction shown. To determine such a point, all that is necessary is to project individual loads on the laterals to such a line as *jk* and apply to this hypothetical distribution the same test as was applied to the main line *af*. In actual fact, the layout of Fig. 6-8 would never be made by streets. Rather, individual load points unaffected by any question of transmission layout and plant location would be spotted on a map, two lines *jk*, *lm* would be drawn parallel to the main street axes, the individual loads would be projected onto these axes, and each such projection treated as an independent straight-line distribution system. The desirable plant location for each of these hypothetical distributions having been determined as at *X* and *X′*, perpendiculars would be erected at these points, and their intersection *P* would be the ideal plant location.

The justification for the foregoing construction is more or less evident, and few details remain to be indicated. If each point served from the power house has its own individual feeder, it is perfectly evident that as between path *csr* and path *cqr* there is no choice. So it is perfectly permissible to use *r* projected on lines *lm* and *jk* without reference to the path traversed. If, however, *q* represents a street corner and *r* a service supply in the middle of a block, then transmission length *qr* will have to be considered in any case, and so for the sake of simplicity this length may be left out of our problem entirely and the load *r* assumed to be located at point *q*. Similarly, the whole distribution network beyond point *T* would be disregarded and its aggregate load assumed to be concentrated at point *T*. Similar reasoning will show that the problem of desirable plant location will be unaffected in such case by any consideration as to whether the main line of transmission is straight or broken or whether it runs parallel to *lm* or *kj*. It is assumed, however, and with propriety, that no transmission is likely to be built with individual cables looping back on themselves, *i.e.*, running first north, then east, and then

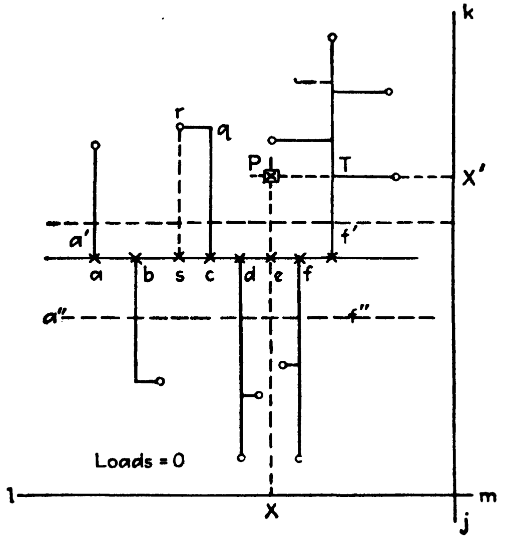


FIG. 6-8. Location of power station for loads shown and rectangular streets.

south, but that all transmission would be progressive along the direction of one or the other of the axes from the power house toward the point of delivery. Occasionally special considerations may necessitate such a looping back as shown at *qcdP*. In this case, there is evidently "no thoroughfare" by a short route from point q to P, and in recognition of this the engineer would assume the load q to be actually taken at point c for purposes of power-plant location, since distribution length *cq* *must* be installed, and installed for a definite load irrespective of any question of power-plant location.

So far we have discussed the location of power plant for a territory with a rectangular arrangement of highways on the assumption of individual cables from the plant to the points of delivery. If, however, a single large cable is used along the main transmission *af* and branch cables are used along the laterals, the problem of plant location will involve the use of marginal costs based on the cost per kilovolt-ampere per mile on line *lm*, but using the marginal cost per mile of transmission plus the underlying cost per mile of transmission on axis *jk*. In such case, the specific solution of the problem will involve more or less obvious applications of the general principles laid out in the foregoing, but the engineer should satisfy himself that he has assumed the correct axis for the main transmission. If the transmission system is not already laid out, this can be done very quickly by working through two solutions and then taking that one which gives the lower *aggregate* cost of transmission along both axes *lm* and *jk*.

In any practical plant-location problem, a great many modifications of the foregoing analysis will arise owing to departures of highways from an orderly mathematical arrangement and to other local conditions. These abnormal conditions can, and indeed must, be studied on their own individual merits, taking due cognizance of any modifying influences that they may have on the general problem.

So far the discussion of the best location of plant has been based on the assumption of a definite system of transmission from the plant to the utilization points. However, owing to the profound influence which the system used has on the best location with that given system, it will be found that a 230-volt d-c plant might be located at a radically different point from that which would be chosen for a 2,300-volt three-phase a-c system and that the actual best location will have its effect on the total cost of transmission under any given system.

Had we carried out the studies as to the most efficient type of system to use, on the assumption that the plant would be located squarely in the middle of a transmission line of moderate length, and had this tentatively adopted system then required the location of the power plant nearly at the end of the distribution, it is evident that the cost of the electric transmission would be considerably higher than we had calculated. A system of distribution apparently less economical at first glance might, however, have indicated a power-plant location nearer the point assumed, in determining *as* between systems. Then, in actual fact, the initially calculated losses arrived at in rejecting the less desirable system would not have been greatly increased by the actual and subsequent plant location. If there has been a very close choice between the two systems of distribution in the first instance, the engineer should arrive at the ideal plant location for each of these systems, then recalculate the total transmission cost or determine it graphically by the process of plant location, and then compare the two systems with the plants as located. Ideally, this process of successive approximations should keep up through a never-ending series, but in general one recheck will indicate whether any change in choice of system has been necessitated by the actual problem of location.

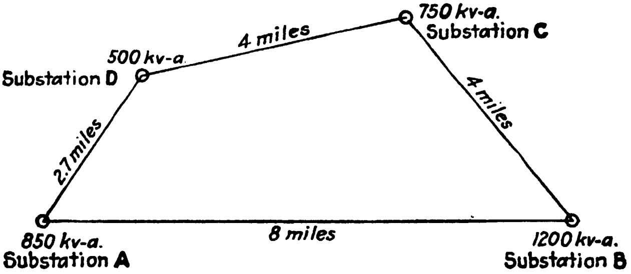


FIG. 6-9. Location of power house to supply electric railway substations, Problem 2.

102. Problems.

1. On the assumption that the secondary loads per foot of circuit are constant, locate a 25-kva transformer most economically.

Fixed costs = 10 per cent.

Conductor cost = \$90 + \$0.004 cir mil mile (principal costs).

Cost of electric service = \$1,500 + \$16 kw + \$0.006 kwhr.

Root-mean-square amperes = 0.6 max amp.

Primary volts = 6,600, single-phase; secondary volts, 220.

Length of secondary feeder = 1,000 ft.

The primary line and the secondary loads are parallel.

a. When the primary line goes on past the location under consideration to feed other transformers.

b. When the transformer considered is the last one on the primary.

2. For the electric railway substations shown in Fig. 6-9,

a. Find the center of gravity of the system and the total kilovolt-ampere miles of transmission necessary to supply the loads from a power station at that point. Use first rectangular feed runs vertical and horizontal, second direct feed lines.

b. Find the ideal location, and the total kilovolt-ampere miles of transmission from such a point, using only rectangular feed runs.

c. Find the ideal location and kilovolt-ampere miles of transmission if the feeders run only on the highways shown by the lines connecting the substations.

3. For the system of loads on a common feeder shown in Fig. 6-10: Copper costs \$30 + \$0.003 per cir mil mile. It is a 20-year project, with money use 6.5 per cent, taxes 1.7 per cent, salvage 75 per cent. Assume that all changes occur entirely in the marginal part of the line. The economic section is 2,500 cir mils per amp. How much more can be paid for real estate at the best location than for a site at the next load to the left considering marginal cost only?

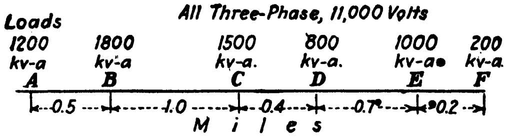
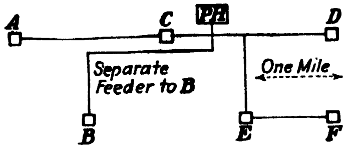


FIG. 6-10. Location of power house for loads on a common feeder, Problem 3.



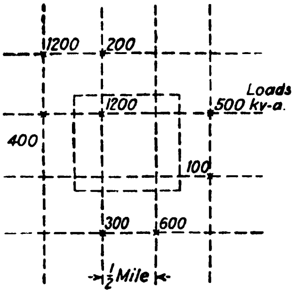


FIG. 6-11. Location of power house for loads on a mixed-feeder system, Problem 4.
FIG. 6-12. Problem 5, to locate the power house for loads with cable feed.

4. For the mixed feeder system of loads of Fig. 6-11: All maximum demands at 6,600 volts, three-phase.

A = 300 kva
B = 200 kva
C = 100 kva
D = 400 kva
E = 100 kva
F = 200 kva

The daily rms load is 70 per cent of the maximum. Fixed charges are at 15 per cent throughout.

With electric service costing \$20,000 + \$20 kw + \$0.003 kwhr per year and three-phase cable costing \$150 + \$0.004 cir mil mile per conductor for purchase and installation, locate a steam power plant for the most economical transmission cost to serve the foregoing feeder system.

5. For the loads of Fig. 6-12: Locate a substation and draw the cable feeds to serve these loads. Real estate for a substation within the dotted square will cost \$6,000 per year; outside this area, the cost will be \$4,800 per year.

The annual marginal transmission cost (2/*bn* 1 cir mils) is \$0.75 per kva mile. The annual basic cost is \$200 per mile per cable. Heat losses limit the practical load to 500 kva per cable.

6. For the loads of Fig. 6-13: In a city distribution system, it is desired to reduce the loads on substations A and B by transferring the loads designated to a new substation to be located most economically with respect to the transmission for these loads. Loads taken from Station A are marked *x*, those from Station B are marked by a circle. Locate the new substation.

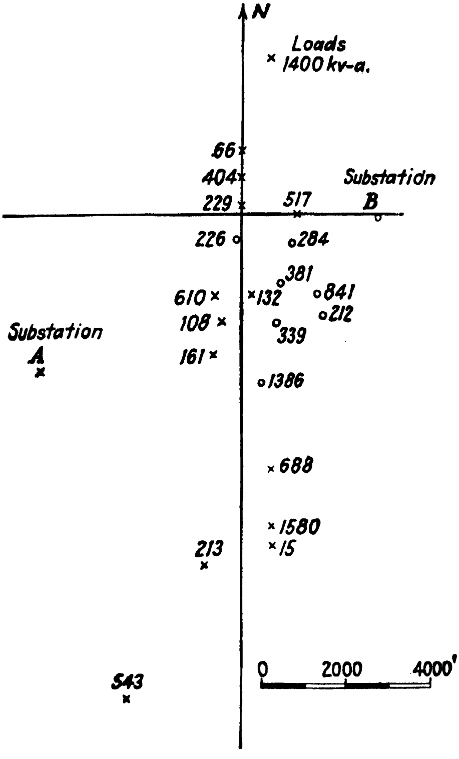


FIG. 6-13. Locate the substations for loads to be transferred to a new substation, Problem 6: *x*, from substation *A*; *o*, from substation *B*.

7. Locate the distribution transformer to serve the secondary loads on 9 poles, space 100 ft apart, the total services swung from each pole being loaded as follows: No. 1 pole, 700 watts; No. 2, 600; No. 3, 600; No. 4, 100; No. 5, 1,100; No. 6, 100; No. 7, 500; No. 8, 400; No. 9, 600. (*a*) Give location and watt-feet transmitted for center of gravity, (*b*) same for ideal location.[1]

---

[1] From Shapiro, Leo, *Elec. World*, July 30, 1932.

CHAPTER VII

BUS SYSTEMS AND CURRENT-LIMITING REACTORS

103. General Conditions of Power Control. Having determined the peak capacity and character of the load to be supplied and selected the units that will most economically furnish the service, we must now consider how the assembly should be arranged for operation and control. This must permit economic loading of the units for the changing loads of the day, while gathering the power from the generators to the bus bars, on the one hand, and then distributing it from the bus bars to the various transformers, transmission and distribution lines, substations, and load devices on the other. The great requisite of any important bus system must be, of course, continuous and reliable service together with such flexibility that it is adapted to the particular operating conditions which prevail for the plant in question. Flexibility will aid also in the maintenance of power supply, since in case of failure of some unit of apparatus or part of the bus system, loads may be fed by duplicate or special paths provided for just such emergencies. Quite naturally every extra feature complicates the layout, takes up room, adds to the already heavy cost of this vital portion of the plant, and is another operating hazard to be maintained. Therefore, the engineer must weigh carefully the advantages of each addition beyond the requisite minimum to be sure that every item justifies itself.

Figures 7-1 and 7-2 show in elementary form the basic bus circuit designs and their comparative costs. The student is referred also to the "Electric System Handbook"[1] for diagrams and discussion of the standard bus systems.

After a plan has been evolved that will provide for all the expected switching operations, calculations should be made to determine the power concentrations on the various parts of the layout, for both normal and abnormal conditions. Modern station alternators have reached such huge sizes that a short circuit on the bus system may involve a tremendous capacity with danger to the safety of the structures and apparatus and, due to the prolonged heavy drop in voltage, the dropping of all synchronous load equipment from the system. Rather than trust the per-

---

[1] McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

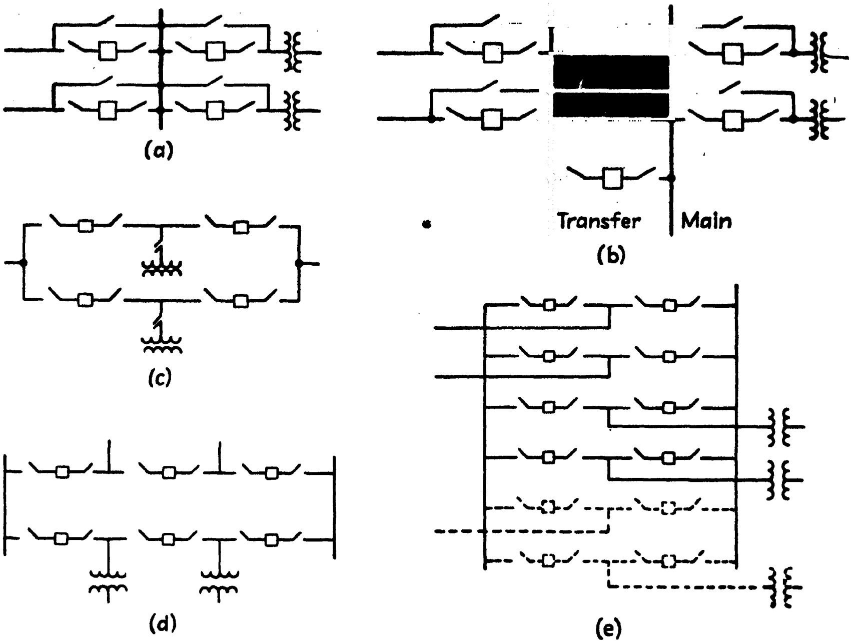


FIG. 7-1. Basic bus circuit arrangement: (*a*) single-bus, (*b*) main- and transfer-bus, (*c*) ring-bus, (*d*) breaker-and-a-half scheme, (*e*) double-breaker, double-bus. (*Powell and Madsen, AIEE Paper* 48-299.)

formance of the largest size of circuit breakers on such concentrations, it will be desirable to adopt unit arrangement, sectionalization within the station and in the system and to use current-limiting reactors to decrease the duty on the breakers and help to maintain service. Operating experience has amply demonstrated that the reactor is very valuable in thus permitting large capacities to be operated in parallel while providing protection for sections from each other and in maintaining station voltage during line short circuits. It is generally necessary to hold the distribution voltage above 67 per cent of normal since synchronous motors drop out of step at this value under full load at rated power factor; fully loaded induction motors pull out at 63 per cent; a-c contactors drop out at 60 to 65 per cent; and undervoltage releases operate

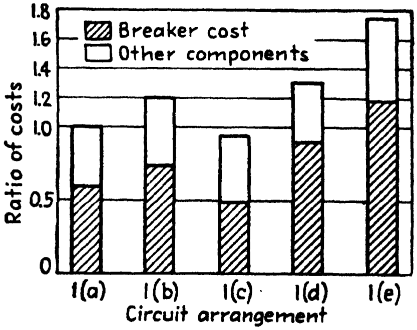


FIG. 7-2. Relative cost comparison between the five basic bus circuit arrangements. (*Powell and Madsen, AIEE Paper* 48-299.)

at 50 per cent.[1] By the use of high-speed relays, selective circuit-breaker action may be obtained and the trouble be confined to a minimum section of the system.

In the following paragraphs, examination will be made of the effectiveness of the reactor as used in various parts of the power system.

104. Definition of Current-limiting Reactor. ASA Standard, Sec. 15.40.010, defines a current-limiting reactor as "a form of reactor for limiting the current that can flow in a circuit under short-circuit conditions."

105. Rating of Current-limiting Reactor. ASA 16.015 specifies that "the rating of a current-limiting reactor shall be expressed in kva and volts drop at rated current and frequency on a circuit of specified voltage rating."

ASA 16.016 gives preferred ratings of voltage drop for current-limiting reactors as 3, 5, 7.5, or 10 per cent of the line-to-neutral voltages corresponding to the following circuit voltages:[2]

2,400
4,160
4,800
7,200
12,000
13,800
23,000
34,500
46,000
69,000
92,000
11,500
138,000
161,000
196,000
230,000
287,000
345,000

ASA 16.017 lists preferred current ratings, in amperes, for current-limiting reactors as

100
150
200
250
300
400
500
600
800
1,200
1,600
2,000

The reactance is usually rated in the "per cent" reactance that it introduces into a circuit. Such per cent is the ratio of the voltage drop across the reactor, for rated current flowing at rated frequency, to the Y voltage of the circuit. Thus, in a 6,600-volt (3,810 volts Y) circuit, a 6 per cent reactor would have a reactive voltage drop of $0.06 \times 3{,}810 = 228$ volts at the rated current and normal frequency of the circuit in which the reactor is inserted.

106. Heating of Current-limiting Reactor. ASA 11.021 states "The temperature rise of current-limiting reactors shall not exceed 65° C for Class-A insulation and 90° C for Class-B insulation measured by thermocouple located as nearly as possible at the hottest spot."

---

[1] American Standard for Current-limiting Reactors, C57.16, 1948. For revisions consult American Standards Association, Inc., New York.

[2] See *Gen. Elec. Co. Bull.* GEA-1116.

107. Momentary Load Limitations of Current-limiting Reactor. ASA 16.040 requires:

> Current-limiting reactors having an impedance of 3 per cent or more shall be capable of successfully withstanding for five seconds the maximum current that would result from any short circuit on the system with normal voltage maintained at the supply terminals and with only the inherent impedance of the reactors in the circuit. The initial current is assumed to be completely displaced from zero insofar as determining the mechanical stresses.
>
> Reactors having an impedance of less than 3 per cent shall be capable of successfully withstanding for five seconds currents equal to 33⅓ times the rated current.

ASA 16.041, Temperature Limits for Short-circuit Conditions, specifies:

> The temperature, as computed by the formula in 22.105, of the copper in the windings, under the short-circuit conditions given in 16.040, shall not exceed:
>
> (*a*) 250°C, where Class-A insulation is used, assuming an initial copper temperature of 95°C, or
> (*b*) 350°C, where Class-B insulation is used, assuming an initial copper temperature of 125°C.

108. Losses in Current-limiting Reactors. ASA 16.026 specifies,

> The losses to be considered in current-limiting reactors are the load losses, which consist of I^2R losses in the winding due to load current, stray losses due to stray fluxes in the windings and in other metallic parts of the reactor, and, in some cases with paralleled windings, losses due to circulating currents. The stray-load losses shall not include the losses produced by the magnetic field of the reactor in adjacent apparatus or materials.

109. Dielectric Test for Current-limiting Reactors. Current-limiting reactors shall be tested between conductors and ground by applying voltages from an external source in accordance with ASA Table 16.048.

110. Reactor Construction.[1] Current-limiting reactors are built in two types, the dry-type and the oil-immersed form. The former is an air-insulated type for use indoors or, when completely cast in concrete, for use outdoors at voltages up to 33,000, the windings being embedded in vertical supports of specially treated concrete. The completed winding with its supports is bolted to a concrete base, which is insulated from ground by porcelain footings. The conductors are insulated with fireproof asbestos braid. Figure 7-3 shows a typical installation of a reactor of this type. For voltages above 33,000 indoors or 25,000 outdoors, or where it is desired to isolate the phases without having individual cells for the reactors, the oil-immersed type is used. Here the windings are similar to those for transformers, and a nonmagnetic shield prevents the flux from entering the steel tank where it would cause heating and losses. Heavy copper rings or laminated iron strips on the tank wall assist in the shielding. Figures 7-4*a* and *b* show such a unit for 110,000-volt service.

---

[1] See *Gen. Elec. Co., Bull.* GEA-3632.

111. Determination of Size. The total reactance required in a circuit is determined by the maximum short-circuit current which can be allowed in that section of the system. Under a major operating fault, the current concentration at the weakest point in the system or the maximum allowable voltage drop on the bus for a feeder short will be determined. Then, for this limiting amperage the total required reactance, made up of all the reactances in the circuit, will be 100 times the ratio of the normal full-load current to the limiting short-circuit current. If the limiting amperes are five times normal, then the total reactance must be 20 per cent, and if inherent reactances of apparatus, lines, etc., provide some 15 per cent

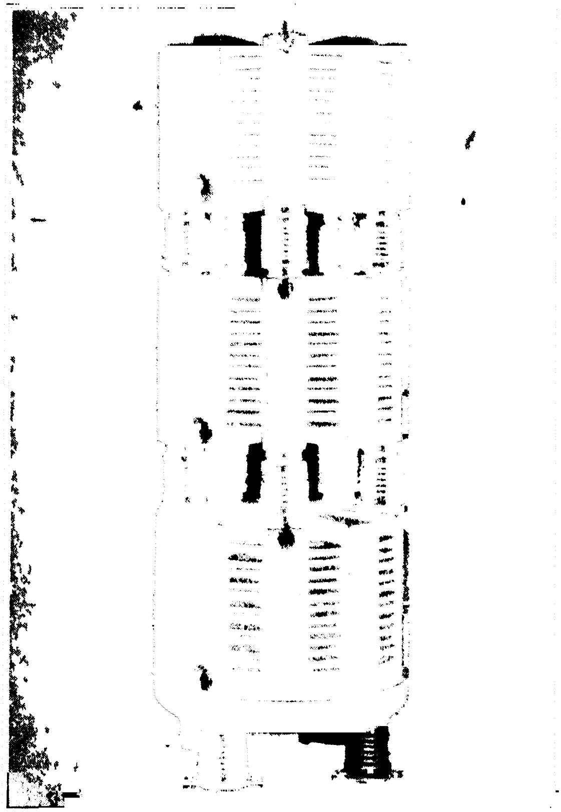


FIG. 7-3. G-E cast-in-concrete indoor reactor, type CLT, form B, 25 cycles, 40 kva, 80 volts, 167 amp, for three-phase 6,900-volts circuit. (For Bethlehem Steel Corp., Sparrows Point, Md.)

of this amount, then additional current-limiting reactors will be required for the remaining 5 per cent.

112. Generator Reactance, Balanced Operation. Considered in relation to short-circuit conditions, the following definitions from the AIEE Standards, 1941, Sec. 10.35. 100, 110, and 120, respectively are important:

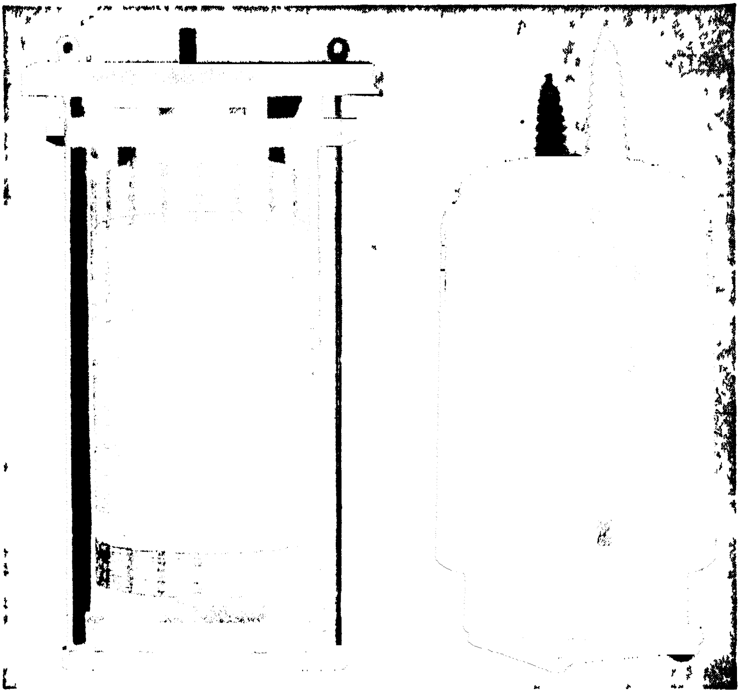

(a) (b)

FIG. 7-4. (a) Interior view; (b) exterior view of Westinghouse 5,400-kva single-phase 60-cycle OISC 110,000-volt oil-immersed current-limiting reactor.

Short-circuit Ratio. The short-circuit ratio is the ratio of the field current for rated open-circuit armature voltage and rated frequency to the field current for rated armature current on sustained symmetrical short circuit at rated frequency.

Direct-axis Synchronous Reactance (x_d). This is the ratio of the fundamental component of reactive armature voltage, due to the fundamental direct-axis component of armature current, to this component of current under balanced steady-state conditions and at rated frequency. The per-unit direct-axis synchronous reactance equals the ratio of the field current at rated armature current on sustained symmetrical short circuit to the field current at normal open-circuit voltage on the air-gap line.

Direct-axis Transient Reactance (x_d'). The direct-axis transient reactance is the ratio of the fundamental component of reactive armature voltage, due to the fundamental direct-axis a-c component of the armature current, to this component of current under suddenly applied load conditions and at rated frequency, the value of current to be determined by the extrapolation of the envelope of the a-c component of the current wave to the instant of the sudden application of the load, neglecting the high-decrement currents during the first few cycles.

The rated current value of the direct-axis transient reactance will be that obtained from a three-phase sudden short-circuit test at the terminals of the machine at no-load and rated speed and with an initial voltage such as to give a transient value of short-circuit current plus the sustained value equal to the rated current, neglecting the high-decrement current during the first few cycles. This requirement means that the test voltage (per unit) is equal to the rated current value of transient reactance (per unit). In actual practice the test voltages will seldom result in transient currents of exactly the rated value, and it will usually be necessary to determine the rated current value of transient reactance from a curve plotted against voltage.

The rated voltage value of the direct-axis transient reactance will be that obtained from a three-phase sudden short-circuit test at the terminals of the machine at no-load and rated armature voltage.

Direct-axis Subtransient Reactance (x_d''). The direct axis subtransient reactance is the ratio of the fundamental component of reactive armature voltage, due to the initial value of the fundamental direct-axis component of the a-c component of the armature current, to this component of current under suddenly applied load conditions and at rated frequency.

The rated current value of direct-axis subtransient reactance will be that obtained from the tests for the rated current value of direct-axis transient reactance.

The rated voltage value of direct-axis subtransient reactance will be that obtained from a short-circuit test at the terminals of the machine at no-load and rated speed and at rated armature voltage.

Time Constants (T', T'') are defined in Secs. 210, 220, 230, and 240, as the time in seconds for the particular variable under consideration to decrease to $1/\epsilon$, or 0.368 of its initial value.

Figure 7-5 shows the relations of these various reactances and time constants in the resolution of a three-phase short-circuit current into its steady-state, transient, and subtransient components.

It is important that modern alternators be capable of withstanding the stresses of short circuit.

Short-circuit Requirements. No. MG1-11.11 specifies that a synchronous machine shall be capable of successfully withstanding a 1-sec three-phase, line-to-line, line-to-ground, or two-line-to-ground short-circuit test at its terminals when operating at no load, rated speed, and 10 per cent overvoltage. In the case of short circuits other than three-phase, the machine winding currents shall be limited by suitable impedance or by adjustment of field to values not exceeding those of a three-phase short circuit.

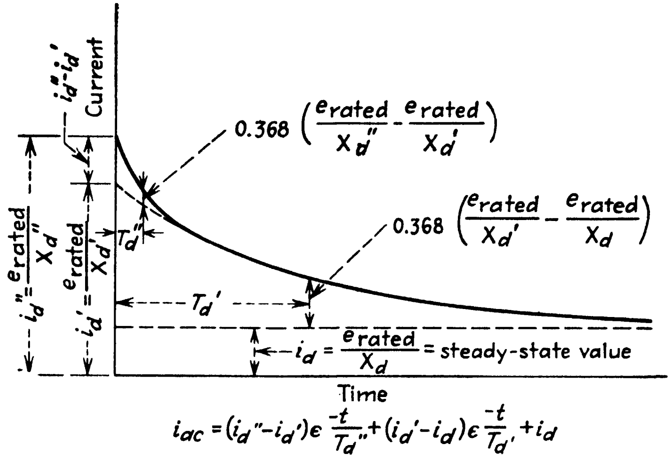


FIG. 7-5. Resolution of three-phase armature short-circuit current, rms values, from no-load rated voltage into steady-state, transient, and subtransient components. See "Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book," Fig. 16, pp. 135, 137. (*Courtesy of Westinghouse Corporation.*)

113. Synchronous Machine Reactance, Unbalanced Operation. In addition to the reactance coefficients covering balanced operation referred to above, it is necessary to determine the constants for operation under the unbalanced conditions which prevail so commonly under short circuits in networks. These quantities, which vary with saturation of the magnetic circuits, are defined in the AIEE Definitions of Electrical Terms in Group 10, Rotating Machinery.

The method of symmetrical components[1] provides for the resolution of any distribution of armature current into the superposed sum of three symmetrical components:

1. Balanced three-phase currents of normal-phase rotation, called positive phase sequence.
2. Balanced three-phase currents of reverse-phase rotation, called negative phase sequence.

---

[1] See Wagner, C. F., and Evans, R. D., "Symmetrical Components," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

3. Equal three-phase currents of equal-time phase, called **zero phase sequence.**

It has the great advantage of isolating the parts of a circuit that pass only the particular phase-sequence currents concerned and permitting a special analysis to be made of that circuit. Thus only the positive phase-sequence currents are considered in three-phase shorts, only positive and negative phase-sequence currents for single-phase line-to-line shorts, but all three phase-sequence currents for single-phase line-to-ground faults.

Using this method, R. H. Park and B. L. Robertson have contributed a critical survey of the detailed study of reactance characteristics. Table 7-1 is a partial list of the reactance values listed in their paper as being representative for most machines of normal design.

TABLE 7-1. TYPICAL VALUES OF REACTANCE-SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES*

Machine	Positive phase sequence			Negative phase sequence, per cent	Zero phase sequence, per cent
	Direct synchronous, per cent	Direct transient, per cent	Direct subtransient, per cent		
	X_d	X_d'	X_d''	X_2	X_0
Synchronous motors:					
High-speed	65–90	15–35	10–25	11–25	2–15
Low-speed	80–150	40–70	25–45	25–50	4–27
Synchronous condensers	Av. 160	40–50	25–30	25–32	4–10
Waterwheel generators	60–125	20–45	15–35	25–60	2–21
Turboalternators:					
Solid rotor	Av. 115	15–25	8–15	8–13	1–8
Laminated rotor	Av. 115	15–25	8–12	11–21	1–8

* From Park and Robertson, *AIEE Trans.*, February, 1928.

In Part 2 of their paper, covering "Theoretical Considerations," the authors point out that, though, in accordance with conventional practice, the characteristic coefficients that express the factors of proportionality between reactive voltage and current are referred to as reactances, they have a special property. This is, that unlike a simple reactance these coefficient reactances are not independent of the character of the terminal circuit. Thus the effective negative phase-sequence reactance of a synchronous machine will vary with the nature of the circuit external to the machine, and to a slight extent the positive- and zero-phase-sequence reactances will also be affected.

Of the foregoing reactances, we are interested primarily in the transient and subtransient, as these determine the value of the first rush of current which the circuit breakers and relays are installed to control. The several components of the alternating component of armature current on a three-phase short-circuit from no-load rated voltage and their relation to the reactances listed in Table 7-1 are shown in Fig. 7-5. The time constant indicates that the magnitude of the component has decreased to ϵ^{-1}, or 0.368 times its initial value. The relation between this initial current and the sustained short-circuit current will be discussed more fully in Sec. 141, Characteristics of an Alternator Short Circuit.

114. External Generator Reactors. As shown in Table 7-1, modern alternators have, in general, transient reactances of the order of 15 to 25 per cent and hence are protected against short circuit even at their terminal leads. In remodeling a station, however, where it is planned to use some of the older machines of only 6 or 8 per cent reactance in parallel with modern units, it may be necessary to add generator reactors for their protection. Except in such special cases, the use of generator reactors is not recommended because of the constant large load losses and reactance drop in the voltage regulation of the unit when it is in service. If used, they should be placed in the line leads as close to the generator as possible.

Figure 7-6[1] shows the relation between per cent external reactance added to the generator leads and short-circuit amperes in the single straight bus for different values of reactances, with one to nine generators connected to the bus bars. All generators are assumed to be rated at 25,000 kva and to have 10 per cent inherent reactance.

It is important to note that the first few per cent of reactance added are much more effective in reducing the short-circuit amperes than are subsequent additions. Beginning with the inherent reactance only of the generators, the addition of 5 per cent external reactance reduces the total short-circuit amperes by 33.3 per cent; the second 5 per cent reactance reduces it by 16.7 per cent; the third 5 per cent reactance reduces it by 10 per cent; the fourth 5 per cent reactance by 6.7 per cent, etc., until the effect of further additions is negligible.

115. Bus-sectionalizing Reactors. As was noted above, when a bus becomes so large that, for continuity of service, etc., it is necessary to divide it into several sections, protection may be had when these sections are separated by reactors. This will permit any heavily loaded section to draw part of its load from adjacent sections, but in the event of a short circuit on the bus or on a feeder connected to the bus, the momentary short-circuit current will be limited to that amount which one bus section can furnish plus only a small amount supplied by the adjacent sections.

---

[1] From Lyman, J., Rossman, A. M., and Perry, L. L., Protective Reactance, *AIEE Trans.*, Vol. 33.

The voltage of the section upon which the short circuit takes place may fall to zero, and thus the reactors connecting the two adjacent sections will each consume the total voltage. For section reactors of 25 per cent each then, the total voltage (100 per cent) would be consumed when four times the normal full-load current flows over them; and hence both adjacent sections would supply eight times normal full-load current of one machine to the short-circuited bus section. If each section had three generators and each generator had a short-circuit current of eight times normal full-load current, then the current supplied from the two adjacent sections would be the equivalent of the short-circuit current of one machine and the total short-circuit current would be that due to four alternators. Figure 7-7 shows a typical installation of bus-sectionalizing reactors.

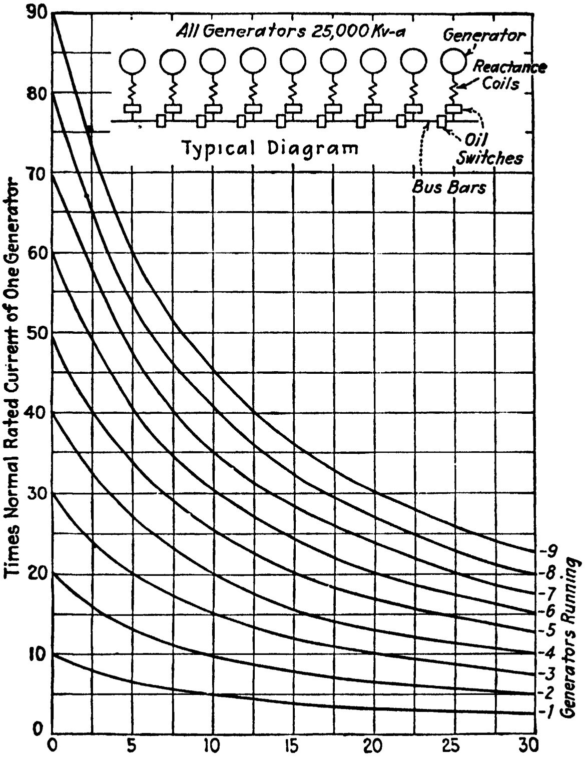


FIG. 7-6. Relation between percentage external reactance in generator leads and maximum short circuit on bus bars. Inherent reactance of each generator 10 per cent.

In an article entitled "The Use of Power-limiting Reactances in Large Power Stations," in the *General Electric Review*, June, 1913, C. M. Davis

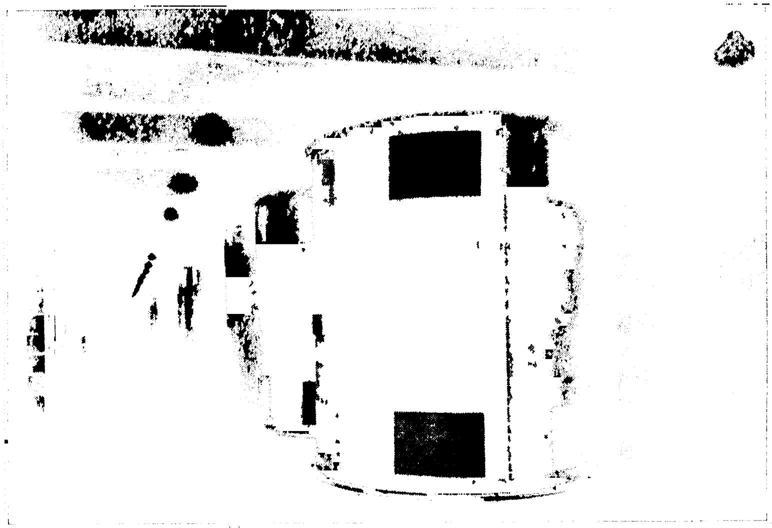


FIG. 7-7. General Electric installation of cast-in-concrete reactors assembled inside metal casings. Rated type CLS-60, 2,500 kva, 1,385 volts, 1,800 amp. Reactors are placed between 75,000-kva sections of a 300,000-kva 24,000-volt bus. The reactors and bus casings are insulated by being supported on insulators and are connected to the ground bus.

shows how a sectionalized system might be operated under normal running conditions.

Consider a generating station having 18 machines of equal output connected to a six-section ring bus, three units per bus section. Assume that during a certain portion of the day, the total output of the station equals 5.75 times the full load of one generator, and call this value 5.75 gen. Figure 7-8 shows an assumed distribution of load. Bus Section 2 is overloaded by 0.25 gen. while Section 4 has 0.50 gen. to spare. The overload on Section 2 is drawn from both adjacent sections; but, as the generators of each of these sections are under full load, the energy is drawn from those next adjacent, and so on until the next underloaded section is reached. Between Sections 2 and 4 there are two reactances in series.

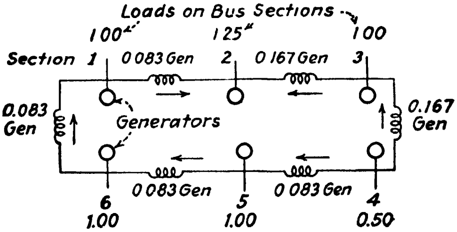


FIG. 7-8. Distribution of energy flow on a sectionalized bus, six generators on bus. All generators fully loaded except No 4, which is three-fourths loaded.

Thus of the 0.25 gen. additional required by Section 2, ($\frac{4}{6} \times 0.25$ gen.) = 0.167 gen. comes from the right and ($\frac{2}{6} \times 0.25$ gen.) = 0.083 gen. comes from the left. These values are indicated at the arrow heads in the figure. The normal operation under this condition is full load on each generator, except that on Section 4, which is running at three-quarters load.

In Fig. 7-9, the load is assumed to have increased to the full output of 10 generators and to be distributed as shown. If the generators are connected as indicated, the amount of energy transferred from one section to another may be obtained as follows:

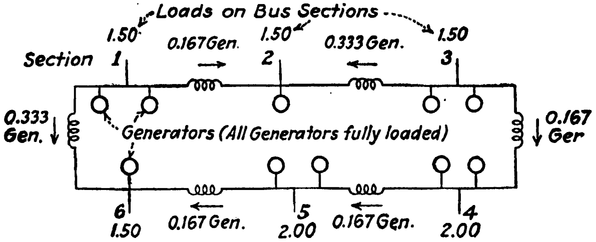


FIG. 7-9. Distribution of energy flow on a sectionalized bus, 10 generators on bus. (*Gen. Elec. Rev.*, *June*, 1913.)

On the basis of watts flow,

$$W_{1-2} + W_{3-2} = 0.5 \text{ gen., then } W_{3-2} = 0.5 \text{ gen.} - W_{1-2} \tag{125}$$

$$W_{3-2} + W_{3-4} = 0.5 \text{ gen., and } W_{3-4} = 0.5 \text{ gen.} - W_{3-2} \tag{126}$$

$$W_{1-2} + W_{1-6} = 0.5 \text{ gen., and } W_{1-6} = 0.5 \text{ gen.} - W_{1-2} \tag{127}$$

When the loads and generators are all balanced, the voltage differences become zero and the summation of flow around the bus is zero.

Then going clockwise,

$$W_{1-2} - W_{3-2} + W_{3-4} + W_{4-5} + W_{5-6} - W_{1-6} = 0 \tag{128}$$

Substituting,

$$W_{1-2} - (0.5 \text{ gen.} - W_{1-2}) + [0.5 \text{ gen.} - (0.5 \text{ gen.} - W_{1-2})]3 - (0.5 \text{ gen.} - W_{1-2}) = 0 \tag{129}$$

and

$$2W_{1-2} - 0.5 \text{ gen.} + 3W_{1-2} - 0.5 \text{ gen.} + W_{1-2} = 0 \tag{130}$$

Therefore,

$$6W_{1-2} = 1.0 \text{ gen.}, \quad W_{1-2} = 0.167 \text{ gen.} \tag{131}$$

Then,

$$W_{3-2} = 0.333 \text{ gen.} \tag{132}$$

$$W_{1-6} = 0.333 \text{ gen.} \tag{133}$$

$$W_{3-4} = 0.167 \text{ gen.} \tag{134}$$

The sectionalizing reactors for a straight bus should have about 5 to 15 per cent reactance based on the capacity of a bus section with a current-carrying capacity equal to that of one bus section. The number of sections into which a bus should be divided depends largely upon the individual system and the conditions under which it is expected to operate. A considerable number of 230-kv oil breakers with an interrupting capacity of 10,000,000 kva have been built for the extremely heavy concentrations of power at Grand Coulee and for the new Contra Costa Station of the Pacific Gas and Electric Company. However, ratings of 2,500,000 and 3,500,000 kva are much more common, and bus concentrations should be limited so as not to provide excessive short circuits, which may result in loss of system stability. Accordingly then, the generator bus should be divided into a number of sections.

It is noted that our largest station, Grand Coulee, used an interleaved bus design with four generators, 500,000 kw, and three 230-kv transmission lines to a section, with breaker duty below 3,500,000 kva.[1]

116. Sectionalizing Reactors with Single or Double Straight Bus. Let the power-limiting reactors be installed in the bus bars between groups of three generators per group, and assume that all nine generators are running. Then Fig. 7-10[2] shows the relation between per cent reactance in the bus bars and the short-circuit amperes on the bus. Curves *a* and *b* assume a fault in the center of the bus bars, and *c* and *d* assume a fault at the end of the bus bars. It is to be noted that with the double bus bars twice as many reactors are required as with the single bus, but since with the double bus each reactor carries but half the current carried by each reactor in the single bus, the total kilovolt-amperes required is the same in either case.

Figure 7-11[2] shows the same relations as Fig. 7-10, but with the reactance installed between the individual generators. In comparing similar curves in Figs. 7-10 and 7-11, it is to be noted that a given total per cent of reactance has a greater choking effect when distributed between adjacent generators than when concentrated by being placed between groups of three generators per group and that this difference increases as the amount of reactance is increased. For example, the authors point out that in comparing the *b* curves, 16 per cent total bus reactance divided into two units of 8 per cent each limits the current to 48 times normal rated current of one generator, whereas the same reactance divided into eight units of 2 per cent each will limit the current to 44.5 times. Likewise 32 per cent reactance in two units of 16 per cent each limits the current to 40.5 times, while in eight units of 4 per cent each it limits the current to 33 times. Similarly, 60 per cent reactance in two units of 30 per cent each limits the current to 36 times, and in eight units of 7.5 per cent each it will limit the current to 25.5 times.

---

[1] *AIEE Trans.*, 1944, p. 1259.

[2] From Lyman, Rossman, and Perry, Protective Reactance, *AIEE Trans.*, Vol. 33.

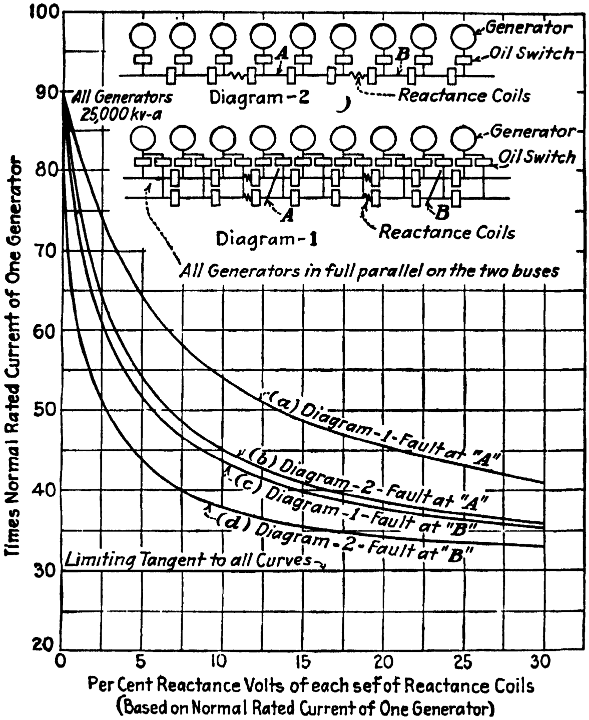


FIG. 7-10. Relation between reactance in bus and short-circuit amperes for single and double straight bus. Reactors between generator groups. Inherent reactance of each generator 10 per cent.

If it is desired to limit the short-circuit current of the nine 25,000-kva generators to 30 times the normal rated current of one generator, each reactor having half the current-carrying capacity of one generator, and remembering that the kilovolt-ampere-reactance rating varies as the square of the current, it will be seen from the *a* curve, Fig. 7-10, that with reactors between groups of three generators, infinite reactance would be required whereas with reactance between adjacent generators (see *a* curve, Fig. 7-11) the total reactance required is

$$0.10 \times 16 \times \left(\frac{25,000}{4}\right) = 10,000 \text{ kva} \tag{135}$$

where (25,000/4) is the rating per reactor.

117. Reactors in Series and in Parallel. Reactors in series should be considered as having the same current flow through them, which on a given system voltage means the same kilovolt-ampere rating. The various reactances being now expressed by the same kilovolt-ampere capacity, their percentages are added to give the total series reactance. Thus if the following reactors are in series,

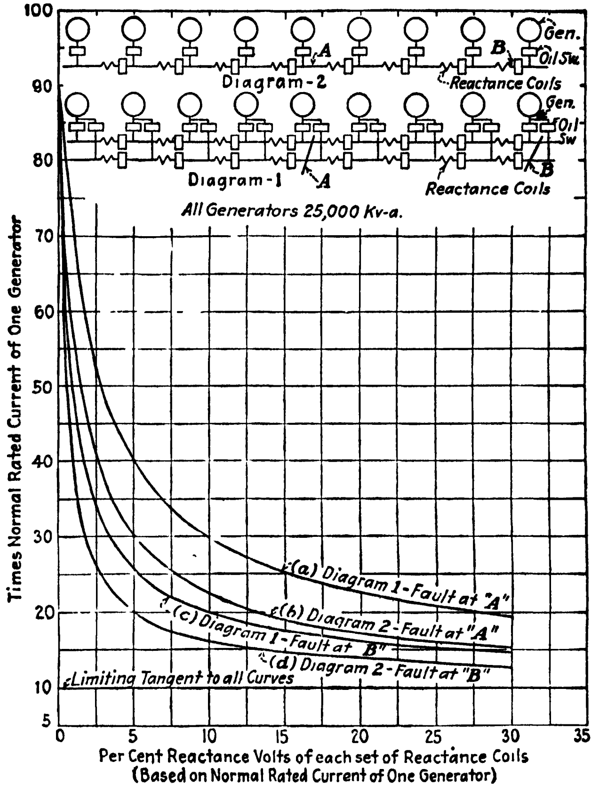


FIG. 7-11. Relation between reactance in bus and short-circuit amperes for single and double straight bus. Reactors between each generator. Inherent reactance of each generator 10 per cent.

3% on 5,000 kva
5% on 7,500 kva
6% on 15,000 kva

let all be based on a capacity of 15,000 kva, then they would rate, respectively,

9% on 15,000 kva
10% on 15,000 kva
6% on 15,000 kva
Total 25% on 15,000 kva
or 12.5% on 7,500 kva
or 8.3% on 5,000 kva

or proportionately for any other capacity.

Reactors in parallel should be considered as having the same voltage drop across them; *i.e.*, their reactance drop in terms of the given system Y voltage will yield the same "per cent reactance." The various reactances being now expressed on the same per cent reactance, their kilovolt-ampere capacities are added to give the total capacity at that per cent. Thus if the following reactors are in parallel,

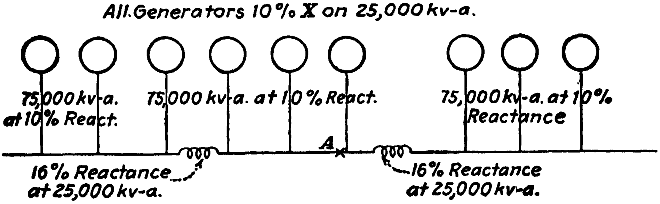

All.Generators 10% X on 25,000 kv-a.
75,000 kv-a. at 10% React.
75,000 kv-a. at 10% React.
75,000 kv-a. at 10% Reactance
A
16% Reactance at 25,000 kv-a.
16% Reactance at 25,000 kv-a.

FIG. 7-12. Diagram for single straight bus. Fault at *A*.

3% on 5,000 kva
5% on 7,500 kva
6% on 15,000 kva

let all be based on a 6 per cent rating, then they would rate, respectively,

6% on 10,000 kva
6% on 9,000 kva
6% on 15,000 kva
Total 6% on 34,000 kva
or 2.64% on 15,000 kva
or 1.32% on 7,500 kva
or 0.88% on 5,000 kva,

or proportionately for any other capacity.

By applying these elemental processes, the values of short-circuit kilovolt-amperes for the curves of Figs. 7-10 and 7-11 are obtained by the following typical method, based on Fig. 7-12.

Consider a fault at A.

From the left bus section,

Three generators in parallel, each 25,000 kva at 10%

= 75,000 kva at 10% (136)

Bus reactance in series, 25,000 kva at 16%

= 75,000 kva at 48% (137)

Sum = 75,000 kva at 58% (138)

From the right bus section, an equal amount due to symmetry

= 75,000 kva at 58% (139)

These two in parallel, sum = 150,000 kva at 58% (140)

Which on a basis of 10% = 25,900 kva at 10% (141)

From the center bus section, in parallel

= 75,000 kva at 10% (142)

Total at A, all in parallel, = 100,900 kva at 10% (143)

For a fault, when 100% of the voltage is consumed

= 1,009,000 max kva (144)

or

$$\frac{1{,}009{,}000}{25{,}000} = 40.4 \text{ times normal rated current of one generator} \qquad (145)$$

118. Sectionalizing Reactors with Ring Bus. If the two buses of the double straight bus are extended and tied together with a bus-tie circuit breaker, then we have a so-called *ring bus*. Reactor short-circuiting switches and a transfer bus may also be included, as shown in Fig. 7-13.[1] The former provide a means of shunting the reactors when they are not required, and the latter permits any bus section to be fed from an adjoin-

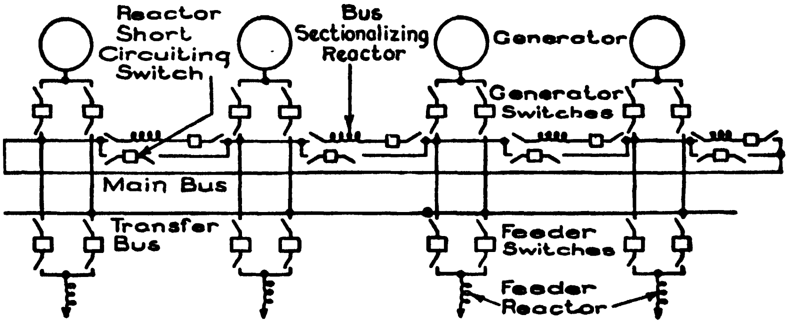


FIG. 7-13. Ring-bus arrangement showing transfer bus, bus, and feeder reactors with reactor short-circuiting switches.

---

[1] From *Gen. Elec. Co. Bull.* A-1116, Current Limiting Reactors.

ing section without passing current through the bus reactors. It is to be noted that, as long as the ring connection is maintained, any power that is transferred from section to section passes through two sets of reactors in parallel. Figure 7-14[1] shows the total short-circuit current, in per cent of short-circuit current from a single generator, for various ratios of bus reactance to generator reactance with different numbers of bus sections.

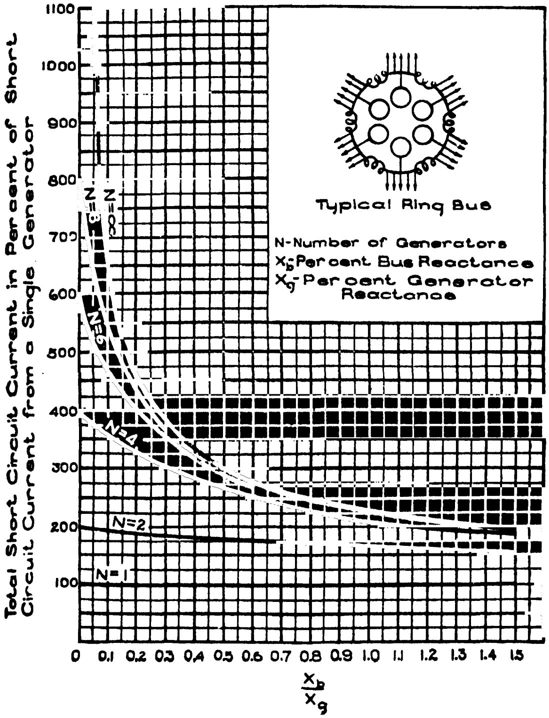


FIG. 7-14. Effect of bus-bar reactors on reduction of short-circuit current, for ring bus.

119. Sectionalizing Reactors with Star Bus. As is shown in Fig. 7-15,[1] this bus system has great flexibility combined with simplicity and maintains its voltage better than the ring system when under a short circuit. Since the current path is always through two of the reactors in series when power is transferred from one generator to the main bus section of another machine, the maximum variation in bus-section voltage is constant for any given reactors, regardless of the number of bus sections. For a given maximum allowable short-circuit current, the reactors may have less drop than those for a ring system because the power sent to the short-circuited section by the other sections must all pass through the one

---

[1] From *Gen. Elec. Co. Bull.* A-1116, Current Limiting Reactors.

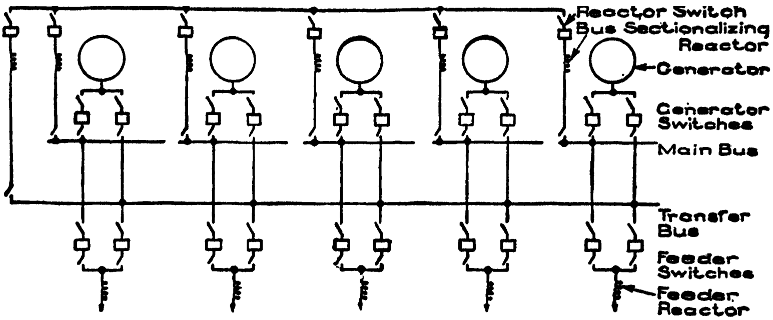


FIG. 7-15. Star-bus arrangement, including transfer bus, bus sectionalizing reactors, and feeder reactors.

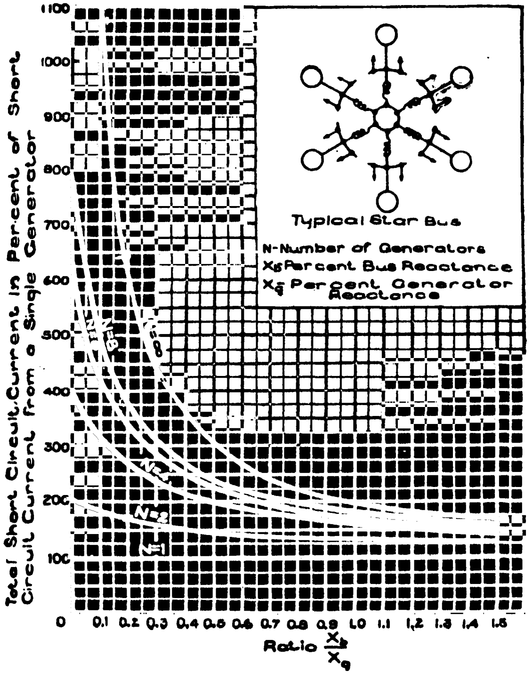


FIG. 7-16. Effect of bus-bar reactors on short-circuit current. Star-bus construction.

sectionalizing reactor of the shorted section. The reactors, however, must have a greater current rating than those for a ring system, the maximum being equal to the current rating of one bus section. The transfer bus and additional reactor shown permit any bus section to be taken out of service without a change in operating conditions.

Figure 7-16[1] shows the total short-circuit current, in per cent of the short-circuit current from one generator, for various ratios of bus reactance to generator reactance for any number of bus sections. All generators are assumed to have the same reactance and capacity, and only one generator is connected to each bus section.

---

[1] From *Gen. Elec. Co. Bull.* A-1116, Current Limiting Reactors.

120. Bus System with Double-winding Generators. The phenomenal increase in the capacity of the individual alternator units recently installed in the larger power stations would have presented an urgent need for very large bus reactors and switch gear of tremendous interrupting capacity if arranged as in the old bus systems. In order to keep the

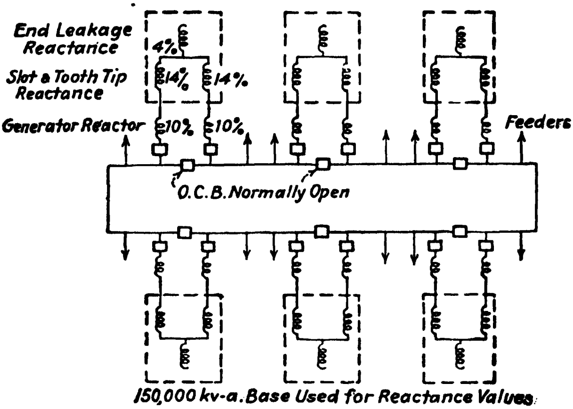


FIG. 7-17. Diagram of bus system with double-winding generators.

generator currents of these huge units within the capacity of the disconnecting switches and circuit breakers so far developed, the machines were designed with two windings. These are completely independent, being arranged in alternate slots and so connected under the poles that the terminal voltage of the corresponding phase of each winding is in phase with and numerically equal to that of the other winding. By using the double winding with the bus arrangement shown in Fig. 7-17, it is possible to eliminate the bus reactors because there is normally no electrical connection between the bus sections. Any transfer of power from one bus section to another must be made through the two generator circuits. Thus there will be the series resistance of these two circuits interposed between the bus sections with a corresponding reduction in short-circuit current on either bus. Since the two windings are in the same structure, energized from the same magnetic field, they cannot fall out of step, and the reactance introduced between bus sections does not reduce the system stability. Not only does the double-winding generator eliminate the bus-section reactor, but it halves the ampere capacity of the circuit breaker and materially reduces its necessary interrupting capacity.

The characteristics of the double-winding generator are calculated by the "equivalent-circuit theory" given by A. Boyajian in his paper, "Theory of Three-circuit Transformers."[1] Figure 7-18*b* shows the equivalent circuit for one phase of the three-circuit transformer of Fig. 7-18*a*. Then the reactances of the equivalent circuit are

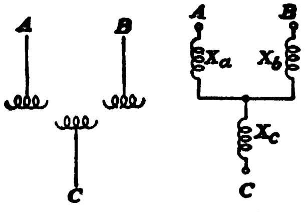


FIG. 7-18. Equivalent circuit reactance of three-winding transformer.

$$X_{AC} = X_a + X_c \tag{146}$$
$$X_{BC} = X_b + X_c \tag{147}$$
$$X_{AB} = X_a + X_b \tag{148}$$

so that

$$X_a = \left(\frac{X_{AB} + X_{AC} - X_{BC}}{2}\right) \tag{149}$$
$$X_b = \left(\frac{X_{AB} + X_{BC} - X_{AC}}{2}\right) \tag{150}$$
$$X_c = \left(\frac{X_{AC} - X_{BC} - X_{AB}}{2}\right) \tag{151}$$

If sources *A* and *B* both feed into a short circuit at *C* and we neglect the resistance, the short-circuit reactance may be written, instead of the impedance, as

$$X_{\text{short}} = \frac{1}{\dfrac{1}{X_a} + \dfrac{1}{X_b}} + X_c \tag{152}$$

which may be written in the form

$$X_{\text{short}} = \left(\frac{X_{AC}X_{BC} - X_C^2}{X_{AB}}\right) \tag{153}$$

The short circuit then is

$$I_{\text{short}} = \left(\frac{100 I_{\text{normal}}}{X_{\text{short}}}\right) \tag{154}$$

and the share of *A* and *B* in this short circuit will be, respectively,

$$A\text{'s share} = \frac{X_b}{X_{AB}} \cdot I_{\text{short}} \tag{155}$$
$$B\text{'s share} = \frac{X_a}{X_{AB}} \cdot I_{\text{short}} \tag{156}$$

---

[1] *AIEE Trans.*, February, 1924.

The curves of Fig. 7-19[1] show the reduced short-circuit kilovolt-amperes for the double-winding ring bus as compared with the kilovolt-amperes for a corresponding single-winding ring and single-winding star bus, for various number of generators up to 10. The percentages of the reactances used are shown in the diagrams of connections. Each section is supplied by a conventional type 100,000-kva alternator. It is to be noted that for system A the short-circuit kilovolt-amperes increase up to a total of six alternators on the bus. In system B, the short-circuit kilovolt-amperes on the feeder sections are less than in system A, and they increase gradually with an increase in the number of alternators on the bus. The short-circuit kilovolt-amperes on the synchronizing bus increase rapidly with addition of alternators. System C has much lower short-circuit kilovolt-amperes than either system A or B, and they increase only up to four alternators on the bus. In addition, whereas synchronizing must be done through the included reactance of the bus in systems A and B, there is no included reactance for synchronizing in system C. Generators 7 and 8 at Hudson Avenue Station, Fig. 7-20, typify the use of the double winding in large plants.

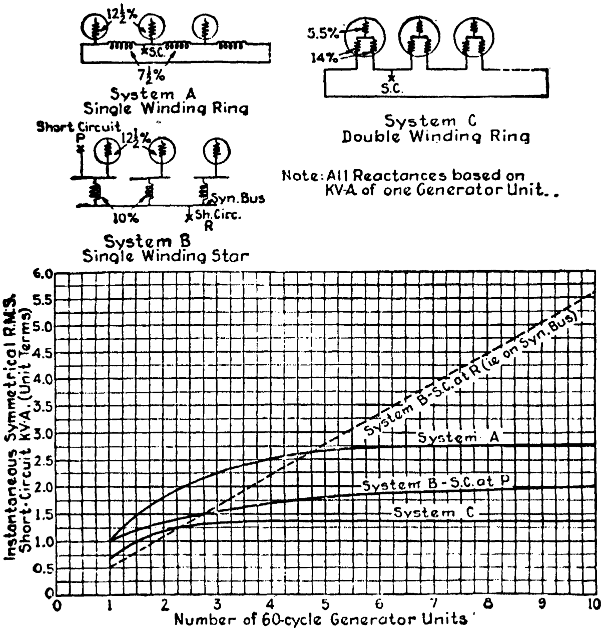


FIG. 7-19. Diagrams of connections and short-circuit kilovolt-amperes for three typical bus systems.

---

[1] From Barton, T. F., The Double-winding Generator, *Gen. Elec. Rev.*, June, 1929.

121. Synchronization at the Load.[1] This type of system has been developed for the New York 60-cycle metropolitan load. A schematic diagram of the system in use with the low-voltage distribution network is shown in Fig. 7-21. The arrangement provides high reactance for the synchronizing flow between the generators but normal reactance for the energy flow between the generators and the loads. • Where the distribution is entirely networked, the $^{120}/_{208}$-volt underground mains are used as a short-circuit-proof paralleling bus for all the units that are synchronized at the load. Where sufficient capacity in networks is not available, the low-voltage buses of step-down transformer substations are added in parallel. Thorough reliability of system supply is obtained by having sufficient generating sources synchronized at the load with ample synchronizing power between the units. The latter must be able to maintain stable operation between all sources for any single fault without respect to location, provided the fault is eliminated promptly by the protective equipment. If enough reserve capacity is in operation, the loss due to a single fault will not cause an interruption, since one fault cannot affect all the generating capacity. The system offers a material reduction in the magnitude of fault currents and in the voltage disturbances due to system faults. The disturbances caused by faults on a high-

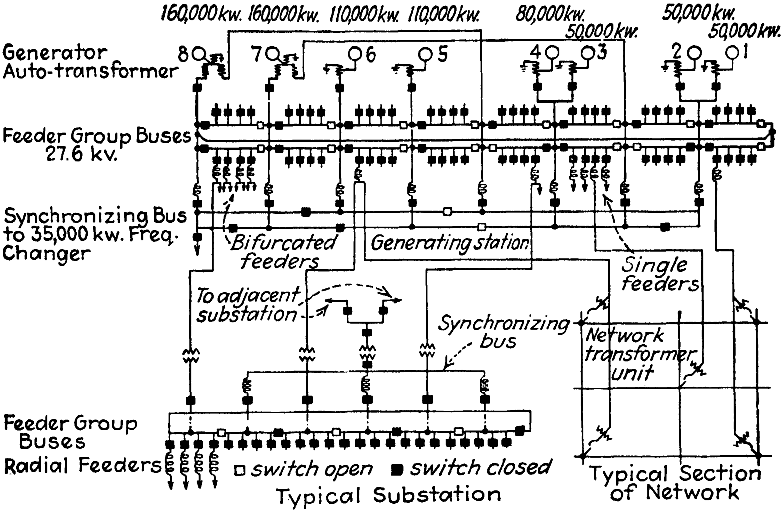


FIG. 7-20. Single-line diagram showing Hudson Avenue Station, Brooklyn Edison Company, with typical substation and section of the network. (*Customer Service Determines System Development, H. R. Woodrow, Elec. World, May* 21, 1932.)

---

[1] See Kehoe, Griscom, Seering, and Milne, Synchronized at the Load, *AIEE Trans.*, October, 1929; Powers and Kilgore, Developments in Generators and Systems, *Elec. Jour.*, October, 1929.

capacity feeder have shown an average voltage drop of only 9 per cent for the system synchronized at the load as compared with 20.7 per cent for the old system synchronized at the generating-station busses.

A comparison of the kilovolt-ampere concentrations for this system and other standard systems is given in Table 7-2.[1]

121A. Survey of the Various Bus Designs. The student may ask why there are such differences in design practice among power stations that perform practically equivalent functions. Electrical engineers have themselves asked the same question and technical committees have studied the problem. An NELA committee[2] circulated a questionnaire and asked for fundamental design data and the reasons for the practices followed in three types of stations: (1) stations supplying residential loads, (2) indoor switching stations for generating stations, and (3) outdoor switching stations for generating plants. The AIEE held a symposium on Electric Power Switching at the Winter Convention in 1934, the five papers presented covering modern large generating plants at Hudson Avenue Station (Brooklyn, 1922), Richmond Station (Philadelphia, 1925), Long Beach No. 3 Station (California, 1928), State Line Station (Chicago, 1928), and Essex Station (Detroit, 1932).[3] Figure 7-20 gives a one-line diagram of the bus system of Hudson Avenue Sta-

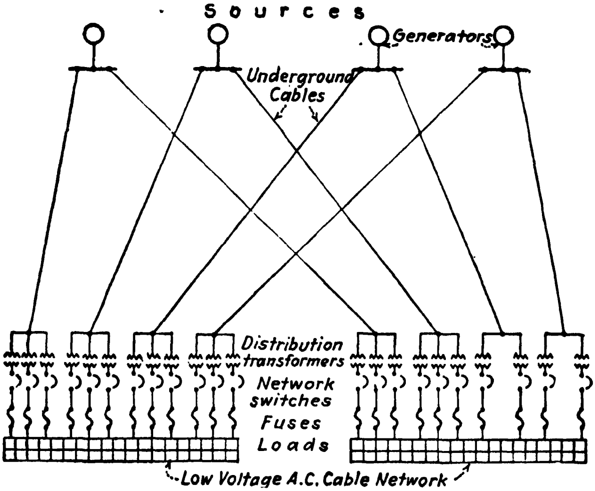


FIG. 7-21. Schematic diagram of system with generators synchronized at the load. (*Jour. AIEE, August,* 1929.)

---

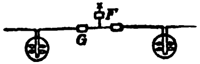
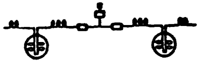
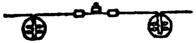
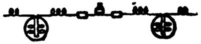
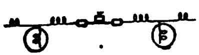
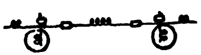
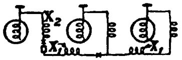
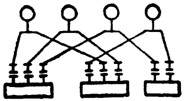
[1] From Powers and Kilgore, Generator and System Design, *Elec. Jour.*, October, 1929.

[2] Station Design Subcommittee, October, 1932.

[3] See *Elec. Eng.*, January, 1934, p. 147.

TABLE 7-2. DATA FROM SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES MADE WITH DIFFERENT TYPES OF WINDINGS

Three-phase fault on bus section; instantaneous short-circuit values based on 9-100,000 kva.—13,800-volt generators, 13.4 per cent leakage reactance

System and constants	Single line diagrams	Comments	Interrupting capacity of breaker instantaneous short-circuit kva.		Percentage voltage maintained in first instant	
			Feeder	Generator	First bus	Second bus
1. Double-winding generator, no reactors		Saturation neglected	922,000	461,000	90.0	99.6
2. Same		Saturation considered	1,966,000	983,000	41.3	78.9
3. Double-winding generators with 10 per cent reactors		Saturation neglected	627,000	314,000	92.8	99.7
4. Same		Saturation considered	766,000	383,000	81.3	98.7
5. Double-winding generators alternate pole windings in series		Full pitch ⅔ pitch	2,320,000 1,060,000	1,160,000 530,000	48.0 97.5	74.0 99.5
6. Same as 5 with 10 per cent reactors		Full pitch ⅔ pitch	900,000 690,000	450,000 345,000	72.5 98.3	92.0 99.9
7. Ordinary generators 10 per cent reactors			1,040,000	520,000	68.4	90.0
8. Ordinary generators with 20 per cent bus reactors			1,433,000 Synchronizing bus	746,000 Main bus	68.6	90.2
9. Standard generators with synchronizing bus		X_1 = 0, X_2 = 10 X_1 = 5, X_2 = 10 X_1 = 20, X_2 = 20	3,500,000 2,350,000 1,500,000	1,500,000 1,375,000 1,000,000		
10. Standard generator synchronized at the load. No machine reactors; reactance from internal voltage of one unit to all other units in parallel = 60 per cent, Case 1; 40 per cent, Case 2		Case 1 60 per cent Case 2 40 per cent	982,000 1,140,000	770,000 770,000	96.4 93.9	96.4 93.9
11. Same as 10 except 5 per cent machine reactors		Case 1 60 per cent Case 2 40 per cent	788,000 1,005,000	550,000 550,000	96.0 92.5	96.0 92.5

tion. It is gratifying to note that the later design, Fig. 7-22, shows a marked improvement in simplification, having a simple single bus with one circuit breaker for each individual feeder.

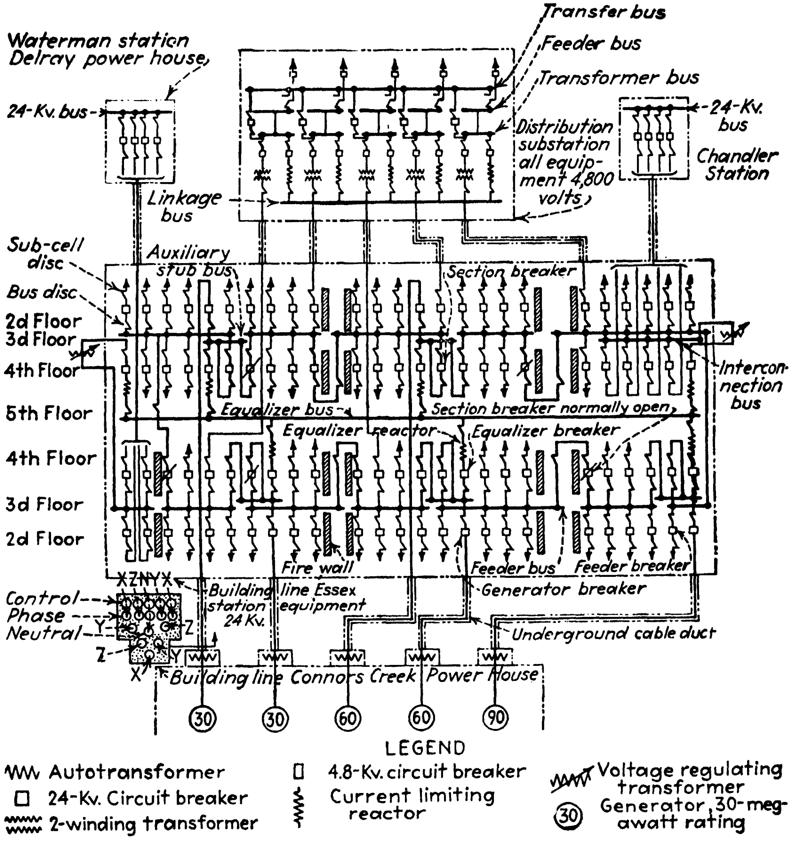


FIG. 7-22. Single-line diagram of Essex Switching Station, Detroit Edison Company, with typical distribution substation. (*Switching at the Conners Creek Plant, A. P. Fugill, Elec. Eng., January,* 1934.)

The committee reported that the data from the questionnaire and the papers show a wide range in practice: Some designers prefer metal-clad equipment, some use air-insulated equipment in cells, and others favor isolated phase construction or segregated phase arrangements. On one system, future residential stations will be entirely of outdoor construction, other engineers did not believe this was economical, and a third group intended to eliminate this class of station. Certain designers carefully segregated oil-filled equipment, whereas others did not.

Since each plan is expected to provide equally good service, the committee concludes that the reasons for the variations are (1) the effect of local conditions and the fact that the station must fit into the plan of the system, (2) company policy, and (3) past experience. Of course, labor costs will differ widely so that factory-built equipment may be very attractive in some places but may not have that favorable margin in others. The committee appreciates the difficulty of overcoming the natural tendency of organizations to continue plans that have grown out of past experience and local conditions but points out that standardization of design and simplification of installation offer an opportunity for reduction of investment costs.

Upon the completion of several large new hydroelectric stations with their associated high-voltage transmission lines, the extension of many of the steam plants, and further interconnection of systems, new emphasis has been placed upon the switching. Old designs have become inadequate for the increased capacities in some cases, and several major interruptions of service have shown the need for reconstruction and modernization. The AIEE Committee on Power Generation held a session in January, 1939, on the rehabilitation of the various stations of the Consolidated Edison Company (New York), Essex Station (Public Service, N.J.), L Street Station (Boston) together with a paper on the general topic. The papers described the problems in the stations, the aim of the reconstruction, and the methods to be used. The trends in design were presented as follows:[1]

1. Complete relay protection.
2. Improved arrangement of equipment.
3. Limitation of capacity connected to one bus section, so that a fault will not remove too great a proportion of the station capacity.
4. Better physical segregation of bus sections and oil circuit breakers, by means of smoke and fire barriers, coupled with forced ventilation.
5. Reduction of oil content of breakers.
6. Use of improved fire-fighting equipment.
7. Improvement as to control, segregation, and grounding.

Since smoke and soot deposits on insulators and buses were responsible for prolonging the time and extent of interruptions, the new designs tend to reduce the oil content of circuit breakers, to provide barriers between indoor sections of the switch house and expansion space for the dissipation of explosions, and to furnish large-capacity ventilating systems to clear out fumes. Modern fire-fighting equipment of both the carbon-dioxide type and the fine-water-spray, or mist, type have been installed.

Metal-enclosed bus structures with metal-breaker cubicles have been used in a number of the new designs, and the Consolidated Edison Company has developed a nonmagnetic steel tube bus which is gastight.

---

[1] See Progress in Power Generation, *Elec. Eng.*, January, 1940.

122. Tie-line Reactors. Reactors in tie lines between power stations or power systems are practically bus-sectionalizing reactors because the tie lines are extensions of the station buses. Since some of the present tie lines have transmitting capacities of 90,000 and 140,000 kva, the reactors may require a large current-carrying capacity. On account of the considerable length of the tie line, it is most likely that any faults which develop will be in the section between stations which will entail power feed from each station to the fault. Hence the tie-line reactance should be in two parts, each half being placed as close to the station bus at each end as is permissible. With such an arrangement, the voltage drop over the reactors at rated current and normal power factor should not exceed about 5 per cent. For tie lines of overhead-line construction, the inherent reactance of the lines themselves may be sufficient.

123. Feeder Reactors. Most of the faults on a power system occur on the feeders owing to their great length and exposure. Some idea of the number of these may be had by examination of *EEI Publication* Q-10, 1948, entitled "Cable Operation, 1946." Trouble rates per 100 miles of cable were 7.3 for all high-voltage cable, 1.1 for all high-voltage joints, and 0.7 for potheads. For a distribution of cable troubles see Sec. 76. A small feeder reactor, in general not to exceed 3 per cent, will give great protection to the system in case of a fault. Since the reactor is rated on the maximum continuous capacity of the feeder, say 5,000 kva, the energy loss and voltage drop are generally not important, particularly as the reactive drop is displaced 90 deg from the line current.

If the alternator capacity is 50,000 kva, the feeder reactor will represent (50,000/5,000) × say 3.0 = 30 per cent reactance on the alternator base. This with the alternator reactance will curtail the current and localize the disturbance due to a short circuit on the feeder.

Figure 7-23[1] gives the equivalent short-circuit kilovolt-amperes resulting from feeder short circuits with various sizes of feeder reactors and for different station capacities. For this case, it is assumed that all the generators have 12 per cent reactance, that no bus reactors are used, and that the feeders are rated as of 5,000-kva capacity.

Figure 7-24[1] compares the equivalent short-circuit kilovolt-amperes produced by feeder faults on a system without bus reactors and then with 12 per cent bus reactors. The generators are assumed to have 10 per cent reactance, and 3 per cent feeder reactors are used in the 5,000-kva feeders. It is to be noted that with the bus reactors the equivalent short-circuit kilovolt-amperes for a feeder short circuit become constant at 125,000-kva station capacity and do not increase for a growth in station

---

[1] Lyman, Perry, and Rossman, Protective Reactors for Feeder Circuits of Large City Power Systems, *AIEE Trans.*, Vol. 33, Part 2.

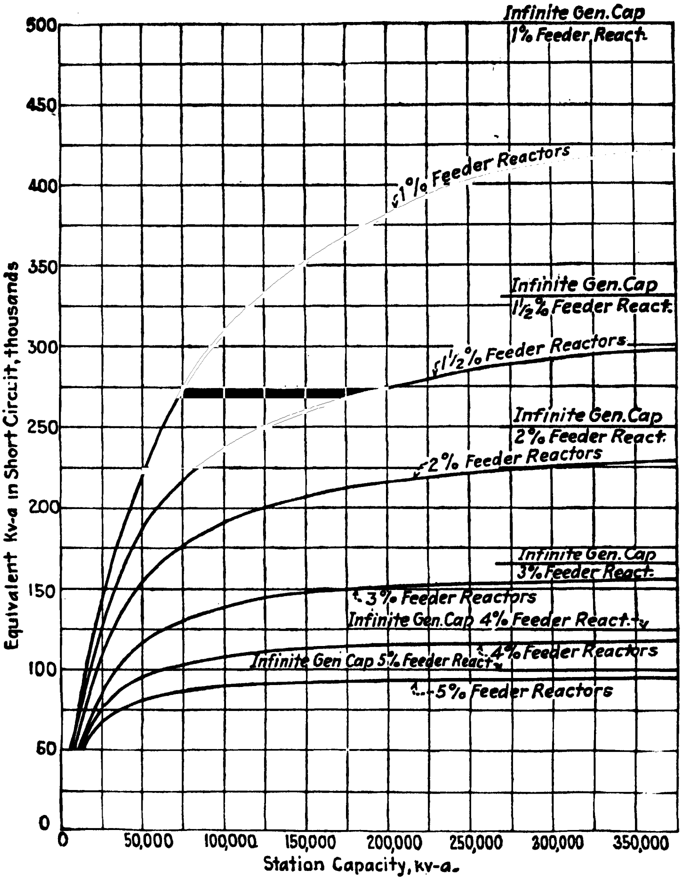


FIG. 7-23. Short-circuit kilovolt-amperes on feeders with various percentages of feeder reactors and various station capacities. Inherent generator reactance 12 per cent without bus reactors: 5,000-kva feeders.

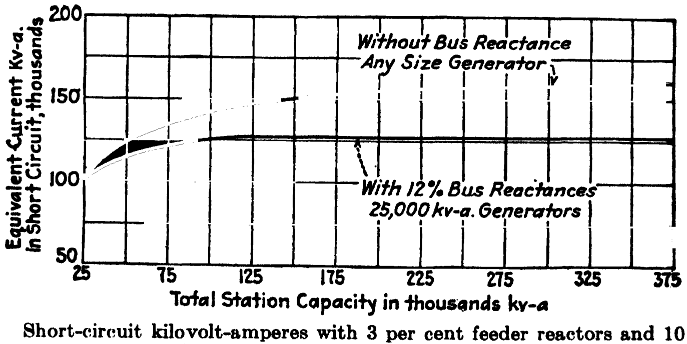


FIG. 7-24. Short-circuit kilovolt-amperes with 3 per cent feeder reactors and 10 per cent generator reactance, with and without 12 per cent bus reactors; 5,000-kva feeders.

capacity. Without the bus reactors, the short-circuit kilovolt-amperes increase to 167,000 kva.

Naturally, the addition of a reactor to the feeder circuit will have an effect on the voltage regulation, but for a good power factor the change in the circuit regulation is surprisingly small. Suppose an extreme amount of 10 per cent reactance were to be added to a circuit of 90 per cent power factor. Let the load voltage be E_1 and $Z_1 = 1$ ohm; then $R = 0.9$ ohm and $X = 0.436$ ohm, as shown in Fig. 7-25. If we now add 10 per cent external reactance, then $X' = 0.1Z_2$. For the original circuit,

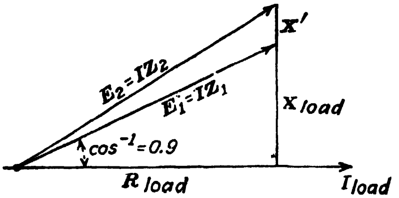


FIG. 7-25. Voltage triangle for variation of feeder regulation for addition of external reactance, X'.

$$E_1 = IZ_1 \tag{157}$$

From the triangle of Fig. 7-25,

$$Z_2 = \sqrt{R^2 + (X + X')^2} \tag{158}$$

or

$$Z_2 = \sqrt{0.9^2 + (0.436 + 0.1Z_2)^2} \tag{159}$$

i.e.,

$$Z_2^2 = 0.81 + 0.19 + 0.087Z_2 + 0.01Z_2^2 \tag{160}$$

so that

$$Z_2 = 1.05, \text{ and } E_2 = IZ_2 \tag{161}$$

$$\text{Then the variation of regulation} = \frac{E_2 - E_1}{E_1} \tag{162}$$

$$= \frac{IZ_1(1.05 - 1)}{IZ_1} \tag{163}$$

$$= 5\%$$

Figure 7-26[1] shows the variation in the regulation of a feeder circuit of various power factors for varying per cents of feeder reactors.

124. Most Economic Reactor Losses. Since the current-limiting reactors are connected in their circuits almost continuously, their losses must be considered. These will be important in the cases of feeder- and tie-line reactors carrying fairly heavy loads but not so much so for bus reactors, since the section loads and the generator capacity will be kept approximately balanced. With the design pointed to keep the eddy-current losses low, the losses are but little more than the I^2R watts and average about 3 per cent of the rating of 60-cycle reactors and about 5 per cent for 25-cycle units. If it is desired to lower the reactor losses, it can be done by using larger conductors or putting more conductors in parallel. As against the decrease in operating cost for such procedure, there will be the increased fixed charges on the additional investment in conductors. The cost of supplying the kilowatthour losses in a reactor for the year may be evaluated by taking the reactor rms current for the year and the cost of energy per kilowatthour, or the load factor may be approximated as perhaps full load for 25 per cent of the year.

---

[1] From *Gen. Elec. Co. Bull.* A-1116, Current Limiting Reactors.

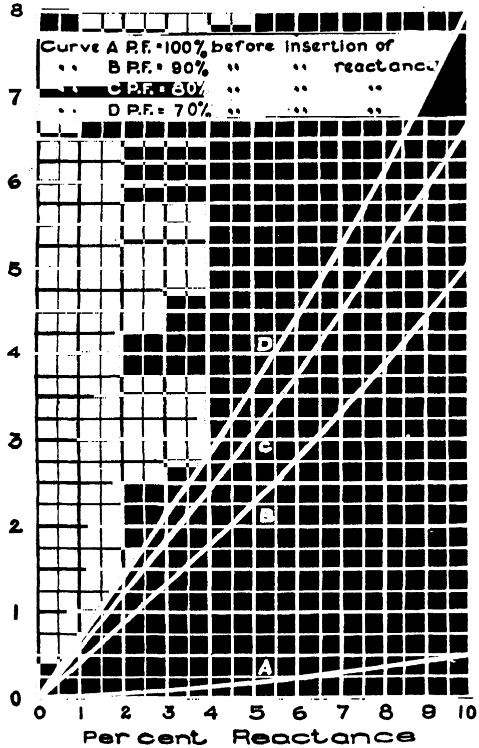


FIG. 7-26. Percentage variation of the regulation of a feeder circuit with percentage external reactance.

Just as our study of economic conductor section in Chap. V showed, we have here two conflicting factors, investment charges and operating expenses. These are shown in Fig. 7-27[1] together with the curve of total expense per year which is the sum of the ordinates of the other two. The minimum point on the total expense curve will determine the economical reactor. Outside of its effect on the amount of short-circuit protection provided, the question of conductor size and hence reactor losses may be analyzed as follows:

---

[1] See Kierstead and Stephens, Current-limiting Reactors, *AIEE Trans.*, June, 1924.

$$\text{Let the cost of the reactor, } \$ = A + B \text{ cir mils} \tag{164}$$

where A = that part of the cost independent of size of the conductors.
B = the marginal cost per circular mil.

For f per cent annual charges on the investment, then

$$\text{Investment charge } \$ = f(A + B \text{ cir mils}) \tag{165}$$

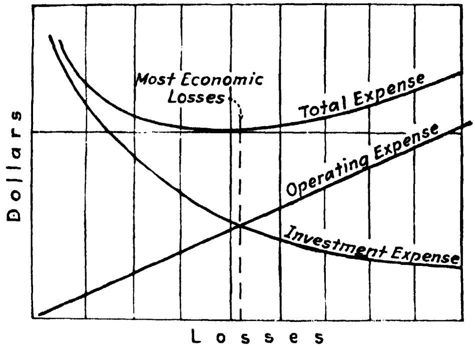


Fig. 7-27. Curves showing most economical value of losses for reactors.

The cost of the annual operating losses,

$$\$ = \frac{kI_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^2}{\text{cir mils}} \tag{166}$$

Then total expense per year

$$\$ = f(A + B \text{ cir mils}) + \frac{kI_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^2}{\text{cir mils}} \tag{167}$$

For a minimum annual total cost, take the first derivative with respect to circular mils

$$\frac{d\$}{d \text{ cir mils}} = fB - \frac{kI_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^2}{\text{cir mils}^2} = 0 \tag{168}$$

then

$$fB = \frac{kI_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^2}{\text{cir mils}^2} \tag{169}$$

or multiplying each side by cir mils,

$$fB \text{ cir mils} = \frac{kI_{\sqrt{\text{ms}}}^2}{\text{cir mils}} \tag{170}$$

i.e. (Kelvin's law), for a minimum cost the investment charges on the marginal cost of the conductors will equal the cost of the losses.

125. Short Circuits for Power Stations in Parallel. In addition to the determination of short-circuit kilovolt-ampere concentrations for given generator and reactor arrangements in individual power stations, as in the previous paragraphs, we must consider those resulting from a group of stations working in parallel as is customary in any large-sized public-utility system. In such a case, the reactance of transmission and tie lines connecting the stations and the reactance of their associated apparatus will all enter the problem. Section VIII, "System Fault Calculations," of the NELA "Relay Handbook" gives a very complete treatment of this subject. R. F. Gooding, also, discusses the subject in detail in an article entitled, "Calculating Short-circuits on Power Systems," in the *Electrical World*, based on a system of three stations, as shown in Fig. 7-28.

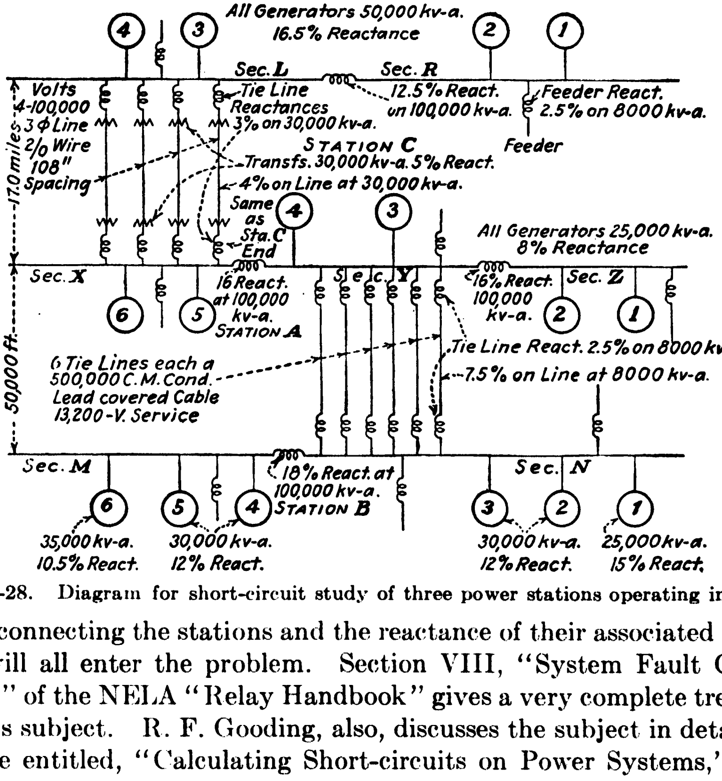

All Generators 50,000 kv-a.
16.5% Reactance
4
3
2
1
Sec. L
Sec. R
Volts
4-100,000
3 φ Line
2/0 Wire
108"
Spacing
17.0 miles
Tie Line Reactances 3% on 30,000 kv-a.
12.5% React. on 100,000 kv-a.
Feeder React. 2.5% on 8000 kv-a.
Feeder
STATION C
Transfs. 30,000 kv-a. 5% React.
4% on Line at 30,000 kv-a.
Same as Sta. C End
All Generators 25,000 kv-a.
8% Reactance
Sec. X
16 React. at 100,000 kv-a.
STATION A
Sec. Y
16% React. 100,000 kv-a.
Sec. Z
6
5
Tie Line React. 2.5% on 8000 kv-a.
7.5% on Line at 8000 kv-a.
6 Tie Lines each a 500,000 C.M. Cond. Lead covered Cable 13,200-V. Service
50,000 ft.
Sec. M
18% React. at 100,000 kv-a.
STATION B
Sec. N
35,000 kv-a.
10.5% React.
30,000 kv-a.
12% React.
30,000 kv-a.
12% React.
25,000 kv-a.
15% React.

FIG. 7-28. Diagram for short-circuit study of three power stations operating in parallel.

By application of the method illustrated in the solution for the single straight bus station of Fig. 7-12 in Sec. 117, for three-phase symmetrical short circuits, the individual stations of Fig. 7-28 have the following reactance characteristics:

For a short circuit on Station A alone,

$$\text{On bus section X} = 100{,}000 \text{ kva at } 10\%\ X \tag{171}$$

$$\text{On bus section Y} = 100{,}000 \text{ kva at } 8\%\ X \tag{172}$$

$$\text{On bus section Z} = 100{,}000 \text{ kva at } 10\%\ X \tag{173}$$

For a short-circuit on Station B alone,

$$\text{On bus section M} = 100{,}000 \text{ kva at } 8.8\%\ X \tag{174}$$
$$\text{On bus section N} = 100{,}000 \text{ kva at } 10\%\ X \tag{175}$$

For a short-circuit on Station C alone,

$$\text{On bus section L} = 100{,}000 \text{ kva at } 10.5\%\ X \tag{176}$$
$$\text{On bus section R} = 100{,}000 \text{ kva at } 10.5\%\ X \tag{177}$$

For the short-circuit characteristics of two power stations in parallel, say Stations A and B, it will be necessary to consider the reactance of the six cable tie lines from bus section N of Station B to bus section Y of Station A, since the entire contribution of either station to a short on the other must pass over these lines. On the 8,000-kva capacity shown, each tie has two 2.5 per cent tie-line reactors in series with 7.5 per cent reactance for the cable itself, making a total of 12.5 per cent per cable. Had the per cent reactance not been given, it would have to be determined from the physical constants of the cable, as follows:

Assuming three-conductor paper and lead cable for 15,000 volts, the spacing center to center of the 500,000-cir mil conductors would approximate 1.149 in. From General Electric Company Table 28, the single-phase inductive reactance per 1,000 ft of cable conductors at 60 cycles would be

For 1-in. spacing, 500,000 cir mils = 0.0286 ohm
For 2-in. spacing, 500,000 cir mils = 0.0445 ohm

Interpolating, then for 1.149-in. spacing = 0.031 ohm.

On the basis of 8,000 kva per tie line, the normal three-phase current is $8{,}000/(\sqrt{3} \times 13.2) = 350$ amp. For the total length then, the XI drop per conductor will be $350 \times 0.031 \text{ ohm} \times 50 = 542.5$ volts, and the per cent reactance per cable will be

$$\frac{542.5}{(13{,}200/\sqrt{3})} = 7.1 \text{ per cent, approximately}$$

If the short circuit is on bus section X of Station A with Stations A and B in parallel,

The total of Station B on Section N from Eq. (175) is
100,000 kva at 10% X

The six tie lines in parallel, *i.e.*,
48,000 kva at 12.5% X = 100,000 kva at 26% X (178)

The sum of these in series = 100,000 kva at 36% X (179)

or the power from Sta. B on to
Sec. Y = 22,000 kva at 8% *X* (180)
From Sec. Z, gens. 1 and 2 = 50,000 kva at 8% *X* (181)
Through bus reactor 100,000 at 16% = 50,000 kva at 8% *X* (182)
Or Sec. Z on to Y = 50,000 kva at 16% *X* (183)
= 25,000 kva at 8% *X*
Gens. 3 and 4 on Sec. Y = 50,000 kva at 8% *X* (184)
from Sta. B on Sec. Y, Eq. (180) = 22,000 kva at 8% *X*
Total on Sec. Y = 97,000 kva at 8% *X* (185)
= 100,000 kva at 8.25% *X*
Through bus reactor = 100,000 kva at 16 % *X*
On to Sec. X. = 100,000 kva at 24.25% *X* (186)
= 32,900 kva at 8% *X*
Gens. 5 and 6 on Sec. X in parallel
50,000 kva at 8% *X* = 50,000 kva at 8% *X* (187)
Total on Sec. X, = 82,900 kva at 8% *X*
Stations A and B in parallel = 100,000 kva at 9.65% *X* (188)

Since the concentration on Section X for Station A alone was 100,000 kva at 10 per cent *X*, from Eq. (171), there has been no appreciable increase in short-circuit capacity due to adding Station B so far as an increase of transmitted energy from Station A to Station C is concerned.

For Stations A and C in multiple, each connecting transmission line has two 3 per cent tie-line reactors, step-up and step-down transformer reactances of 5 per cent, and its own line reactance of 4 per cent, or a total of 20 per cent per line. To calculate the per cent reactance from the line characteristics, the inductive reactance for a standard No. 00 conductor spaced 108 in. at 60 cycles is 0.798 ohm per mile.[1] The normal three-phase current for the 30,000-kva rating of the line is

$$\frac{30{,}000}{\sqrt{3} \times 100} = 173 \text{ amp}$$

$$\text{Then the } XI \text{ drop per conductor} = 17 \times 173 \times 0.798$$
$$= 2{,}350 \text{ volts}$$

$$\text{And the per cent reactance} = \frac{2{,}350}{100{,}000/\sqrt{3}} = 4.07$$

If the short-circuit is on bus section Y of Station A with Stations A and C in parallel,

---

[1] From "Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers," Sec. 2-82.

Sta. C alone on Sec. L, from Eq. (176) is 100,000 kva at 10.5% X
The 4 transmission lines in parallel, *i.e.*, 120,000 kva at 20% X = 100,000 kva at 16.7% X (189)
The sum of these in series = 100,000 kva at 27.2% X (190)
Or the power from Sta. C on to Sec. X = 29,400 kva at 8% X (191)
Gens. 5 and 6, Sec. X, in parallel = 50,000 kva at 8% X
Total on Sec. X. = 79,400 kva at 8% X (192)
= 100,000 kva at 10.06% X
Through bus reactor = 100,000 kva at 16 % X
On to Sec. Y from X. = 100,000 kva at 26 % X (193)
= 30,700 kva at 8% X
Gens. 3 and 4 on Sec. Y = 50,000 kva at 8% X
Gens. 1 and 2 on Sec. Z through bus reactor on to Y = 25,000 kva at 8% X (194)
Total on Sec. Y = 105,700 kva at 8% X (195)
Sta. A and C in parallel = 100,000 kva at 7.6% X (196)

Since the concentration on Section Y for Station A alone was 100,000 kva at 8 per cent X, from Eq. (172), there has been no appreciable increase in short-circuit capacity due to adding Station C so far as an increase of transmitted energy from Station A to Station B is concerned.

For Stations A, B, and C in parallel, by application of the method used above, the short-circuit concentrations on the various bus sections are found to be as follows:

For a fault on Station A:

On bus Sec. X = 100,000 kva at 7.1% X (197)
On bus Sec. Y = 100,000 kva at 6.25% X (198)
On bus Sec. Z = 100,000 kva at 9.55% X (199)

It will be noted that these capacities represent a considerable increase for Station A over the values for the station alone, as given in Eqs. (171), (172), and (173), or for the values for Station A in parallel with Station B or Station C, as given in Eqs. (188) and (196), respectively.

Similarly, for all three stations operating in parallel, the other bus sections would have short-circuit concentration values

Station B:

On Sec. N = 100,000 kva at 7.7% X (200)
On Sec. M = 100,000 kva at 8.4% X (201)

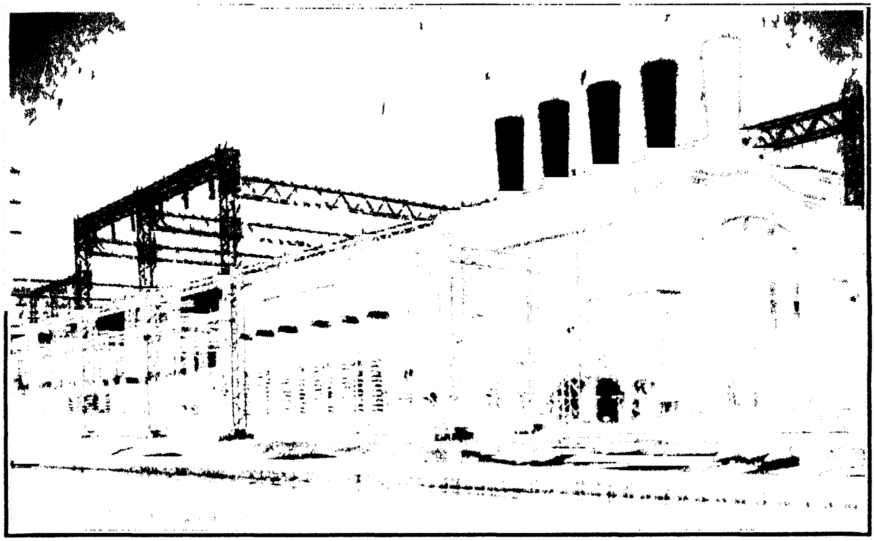


FIG 7-29*a* Trenton Channel Power Station, older section transformer and switchyard Three single-phase 21,000-kva 12- to 120-kv step-up transformers per generator Duplicate 120-kv bus Oil circuit breakers are rated 132 kv 400-amp interrupting capacity, 1,500,000 kva Plant output transmitted over six 120-kv lines (*Courtesy of Detroit Edison Co*)

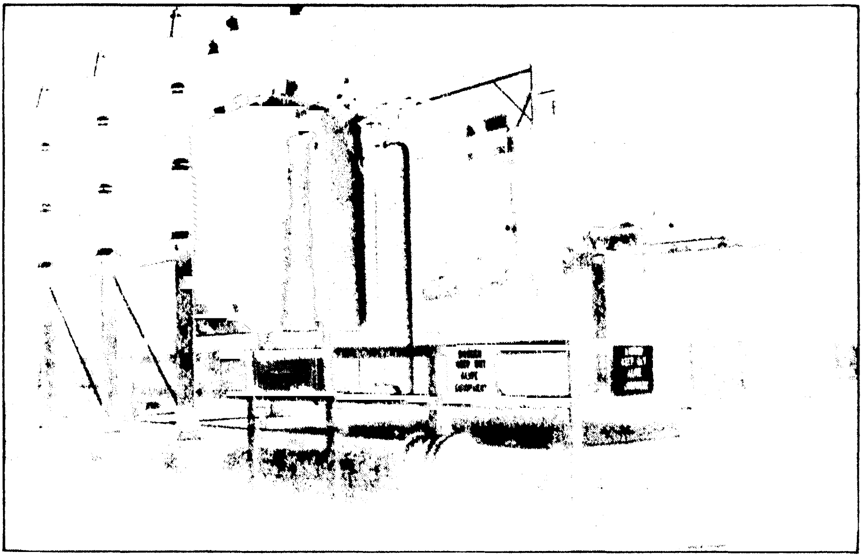


FIG. 7-29*b* Trenton Channel power plant New 145-Mva 15- to 135-kv step-up transformer, three-phase, forced-oil cooled, with lightning arresters (*Courtesy of Detroit Edison Co.*)

Station C:

$$\text{On Sec. L} = 100{,}000 \text{ kva at } 7.5\% \; X \tag{202}$$

$$\text{On Sec. R} = 100{,}000 \text{ kva at } 9.55\% \; X \tag{203}$$

Figure 7-30 shows the foregoing results for the entire system in parallel and represents a key-reactance diagram. This shows plainly where the heaviest short-circuit concentrations occur and hence will be a determining factor in selecting the oil circuit breakers and in designing the bus systems.

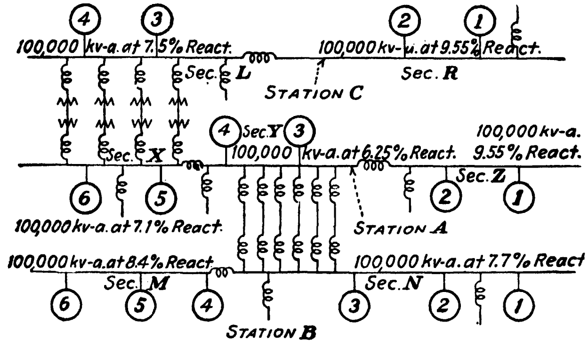

4
3
100,000 kv-a. at 7.5% React.
2
1
100,000 kv-a. at 9.55% React.
Sec. L
Sec. R
STATION C
4
Sec. Y
3
100,000 kv-a.
9.55% React.
Sec. X
100,000 kv-a. at 6.25% React.
Sec. Z
6
5
2
1
100,000 kv-a. at 7.1% React.
STATION A
100,000 kv-a. at 8.4% React.
100,000 kv-a. at 7.7% React
Sec. M
Sec. N
6
5
4
3
2
1
STATION B

FIG. 7-30. Reactance diagram showing short-circuit concentrations, three stations in parallel. (*Gooding, Short Circuits on Power Systems, Elec. World, Nov.* 15 *and* 22, 1919.)

126. Forces on Bus Bars. From a consideration of Section Y in Fig. 7-30, it is seen that, if a bus short circuit were mechanically possible, it would give 70,000 amp at 13,200 volts as a symmetrical three-phase short-circuit from Eq. (198). However, as will be developed in the discussion of alternator short circuits, in Sec. 141, for the first few cycles the short may be entirely unsymmetrical and reach a value twice that for symmetrical short circuits. For the bus design, the double value means four times the stress on supports that would result from a symmetrical short. Therefore, the bus should be designed on a basis of 140,000 amp. With a spacing of 18 in. between buses arranged in a plane, the average force during a cycle per foot of bus on an outer bus would be

$$F = \frac{140{,}000^2 \times 10^{-7} \times 4.04}{18} = 440 \text{ lb} \tag{204}$$

For, considering the field intensity at a distance of A cm around a long straight conductor carrying a current of I absolute units, if H is the field intensity, the work done in moving a unit magnetic pole around the wire at a distance of A cm from it against the force H is

$$\text{Work} = 2\pi AH \text{ ergs} \tag{205}$$

The work done is equal to the product of the current and the flux cut, therefore,

$$2\pi AH = 4\pi I \tag{206}$$

and

$$H = \frac{2I}{A} \text{ dynes}^1 \tag{207}$$

In air, the flux density at distance A is $B = H = (2I)/A$ lines per square centimeter. Now for parallel conductors carrying currents I_1 and I_2, the flux density at wire 2 (Fig. 7-31a), produced by current I_1, is

$$B_1 = \frac{2I_1}{A} \tag{208}$$

This field acts on wire 2 with a force

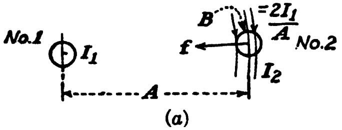


FIG. 7-31a. Diagram for force between parallel wires carrying current.

$$f_{1-2} = B_1 I_2 = \frac{2I_1 I_2}{A} \text{ dynes per cm length} \tag{209}$$

When F is desired in pounds per foot of bus with I in amperes and A in inches, then the conversion constant

$$k = \frac{30.48}{4.448 \times 10^5 \times 2.54 \times 100} = 2.7 \times 10^{-7}$$

and

$$F = \frac{5.4I^2}{A} \times 10^{-7} \text{ lb per ft} \tag{209a}$$

for two-wire single-phase or d-c buses. If the currents are in the same direction the force will be attraction; if they are in opposite directions, the force will be repulsion.

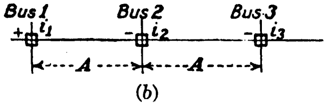


FIG. 7-31b. Diagram for three-phase bus in one plane.

For a single-phase short circuit with a completely offset wave, the peak value would be $2\sqrt{2}\ I$ rms (see Sec. 141) and the maximum force for Eq. (209a) would be

$$F = \frac{43.2I^2}{A} \text{ rms} \times 10^{-7} \text{ lb per ft of bus} \tag{209b}$$

For a three-phase bus-bar system with the buses all in one plane as in Fig. 7-31b, the force on bus 1, for a symmetrical three-phase short for the instant when bus 1 is, say, maximum positive and buses 2 and 3 are nega-

---

[1] See Hessler and Carey, "Electrical Engineering," Eq. 9-14, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

tive, would be a repulsion away from the center bus and would be the sum of

$$f_{1-2} = \frac{2i_1i_2}{A} \quad \text{and} \quad f_{1-3} = \frac{2i_1i_3}{2A} = \frac{i_1i_3}{A} \tag{210}$$

But

$$i_1 = I_m \sin \omega t,\ i_2 = I_m \sin\left(\omega t + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right),\ i_3 = I_m \sin\left(\omega t + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \tag{211}$$

and owing to the inertia of the bus system it will be affected by the average force during a cycle. Then the average force

$$F_1 \text{ (dynes)} = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi}\left(\frac{2i_1i_2}{A} + \frac{i_1i_3}{A}\right) d\omega t \tag{212}$$

Substituting from Eq. (211),

$$F_1 = \frac{I_m^2}{2\pi A}\int_0^{2\pi}\left[2 \sin \omega t \sin\left(\omega t + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + \sin \omega t \sin\left(\omega t + \frac{4\pi}{3}\right)\right] d\omega t \tag{213}$$

Expanding

$$F_1 = \frac{I_m^2}{2\pi A}\int_0^{2\pi}\left[2 \sin \omega t\left(\sin \omega t \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + \cos \omega t \sin \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + \sin \omega t\left(\sin \omega t \cos \frac{4\pi}{3} + \cos \omega t \sin \frac{4\pi}{3}\right)\right] d\omega t \tag{214}$$

$$F_1 = \frac{I_m^2}{2\pi A}\int_0^{2\pi}\left[2 \sin \omega t\left(-\frac{1}{2} \sin \omega t + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \omega t\right) + \sin \omega t\left(-\frac{1}{2} \sin \omega t - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \omega t\right)\right] d\omega t \tag{215}$$

$$F_1 = \frac{I_m^2}{2\pi A}\int_0^{2\pi}\left(-\frac{3}{2}\sin^2 \omega t + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \omega t \cos \omega t\right) d\omega t \tag{216}$$

$$F_1 = \frac{I_m^2}{2\pi A}\left[-\frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{\omega t}{2} - \frac{1}{4}\sin 2\,\omega t\right) + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\left(\frac{1}{2}\sin^2 \omega t\right)\right]_0^{2\pi} \tag{217}$$

$$F_1 = \frac{I_m^2}{2\pi A}\left(-\frac{3\pi}{2}\right) = -\frac{3}{4}\frac{I_m^2}{A} \text{ dynes} = -\frac{3}{2}\frac{I^2}{A} \text{ rms dynes} \tag{218}$$

When F is desired in pounds per foot of bus with I in amperes and A in inches, then the conversion constant

$$k = \frac{30.48}{4.448 \times 10^5 \times 2.54 \times 100} = 2.7 \times 10^{-7} \tag{219}$$

then,

$$F_1(\text{pounds}) = 4.04\frac{I^2}{A} \times 10^{-7} \text{ per foot of bus} \tag{220}$$

For the relatively large spacings considered here the round-wire formula used has an accuracy within 5 per cent. For strap conductors, edgewise or in parallel planes, far apart or very close together, the reader should consult the method of calculation developed by H. B. Dwight in "Repulsion between Strap Conductors."[1]

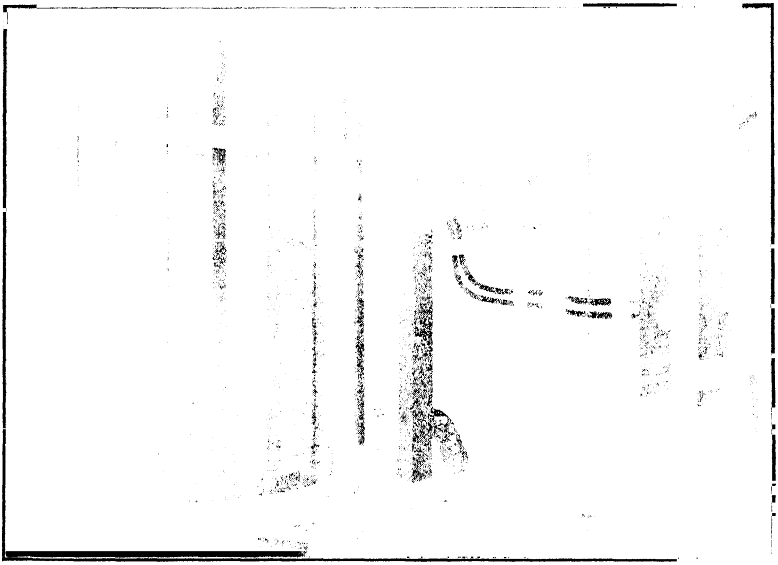


FIG. 7-32. General Electric type CLS-25 80,000-kva 8,000-volt 10,000-amp neutral-grounding reactor in system of Consolidated Gas, Electric Light and Power Co., Baltimore, Md.

Thus for the short on Section Y, Fig. 7-30, with 140,000 amp, $F_1 = 440$ lb. per ft of bus. On such a short circuit, the bus bar will give a heave of about half a ton against its support, repeated each cycle but diminishing in intensity with the decrement characteristic of the current wave. The flat oval springs mounted between the bus clamps and the supporting insulators are very effective in taking up these mechanical surges.

Since bus 3 is similarly located with regard to bus spacing with bus 1 and current conditions during a cycle are the same, it will experience the same average force as found in Eq. (220) for bus 1. Considering the forces on bus 2, we can see that they must total zero on the average owing to the similarity of its position with respect to the outside buses and that the currents in all buses are assumed equal.

[1] *Elec. World*, Sept. 15, 1917.

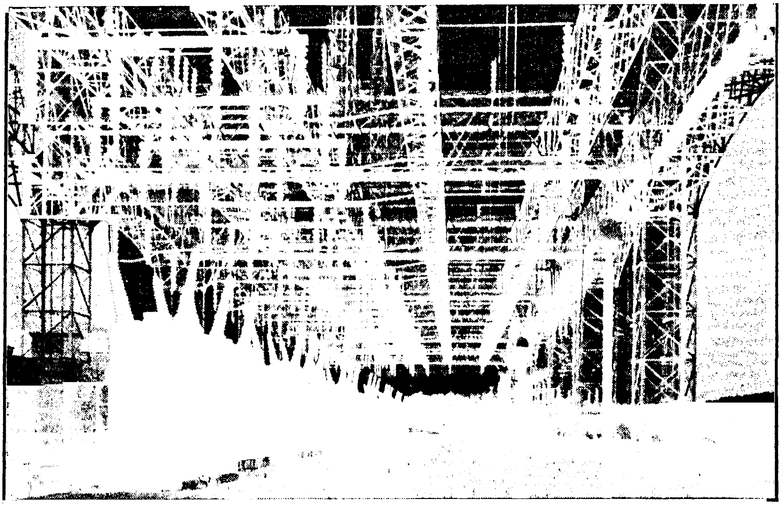


FIG. 7-33. Conowingo Hydroelectric Station, general view of 220-kv installation on roof. Two generators tie together for an 80,000-kva transformer bank, 13.8 to 220 kv. Plant paralleled on 220-kv bus. Reserve breakers provided for lines. (*Courtesy of Philadelphia Electric Co.*)

127. Problems.

1. In Fig. 7-34, the generators are three-phase, 20,000-kva, 11,000 volts, 60 cycles, each of 20 per cent reactance. A, B, and C bus reactors are each 10 per cent on 20,000 kva. The step-up transformers raise the voltage to 66,000. D has 10 per cent reactance on 20,000 kva, E has 10 per cent reactance on 10,000 kva. The transmission lines F and G, 30 miles long, have each 21.75 ohms reactance.

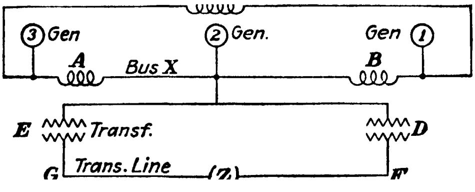


FIG. 7-34. Diagram of generator bus and transmission system. Fault at *Z*, Problem 1.

There is a three-phase short circuit at the substation at *Z*.

Find the amperes delivered there.[1]

2. Suppose the layout of Fig. 7-35 represents a 25-cycle power system with total kilovolt-amperes of 341,000. The system is three-phase at 11,000 volts. In case there is a three-phase fault on the bus of Fisk B at *Z*, what will be the kilovolt-amperes at the fault, assuming that full voltage is maintained?[2] The circuit may be simplified by using a mesh-star transformation.

---

[1] From NELA "Relay Handbook," Fig. 711.

[2] From *Elec. World*, June 19, 1926.

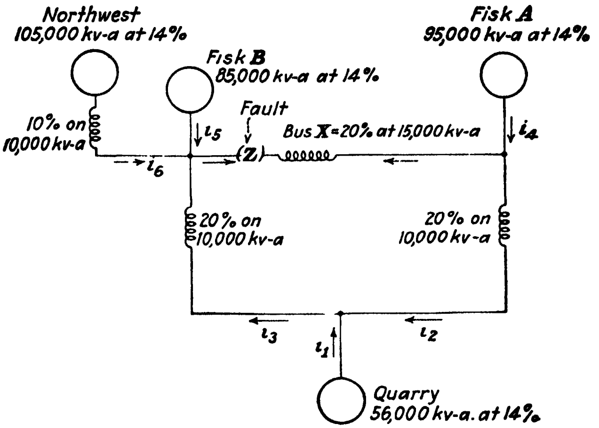


FIG. 7-35 Diagram of generator buses and tie lines Fault at Z, Problem 2.

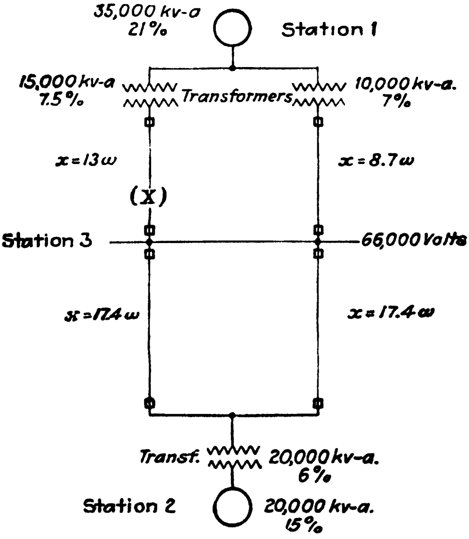


FIG 7-36 Diagram of network with fault at X, Problem 3.

3. In the network of Fig 7-36, the reactances of generators and transformers are given in per cent on their own kilovolt-ampere base. The reactances of the transmission lines are ohms per conductor. Assume a three-phase short circuit at X:

a. Reduce all the reactances to a basis of 20,000 kva.

b. Find the total short-circuit kilovolt-amperes at X.[1]

4. Solve the network of Fig. 7-37 for the total amperes and short-circuit kilovolt-amperes for a three-phase short circuit at the fault X.[2] Transform mesh to star.

---

[1] From Lewis, W. W., "Transmission Line Engineering," p. 138, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

[2] Based on Fig. 703, NELA "Relay Handbook."

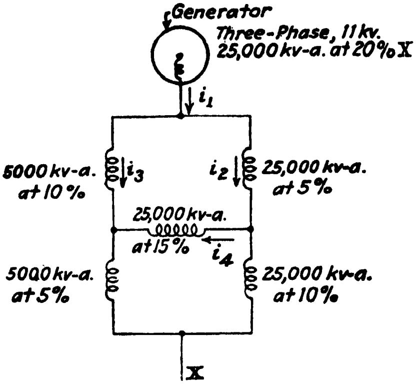


FIG. 7-37. Diagram of simple bridge network with fault at X, Problem 4.

5. Solve the system network of Fig. 7-38 for the amperes and short-circuit kilovolt-amperes for a three-phase fault at X. All lines are rated on 14,500-kva capacity. The system is three-phase at 13.2 kv.[1] Use successive transformations.

6. For a three-phase fault on the feeder as shown in Fig. 7-39:

a. Find the symmetrical rms amperes and kilovolt-amperes.

b. If normal voltage is maintained on the substation high bus, find the per cent voltage on the distribution bus during the fault.

c. If normal voltage is maintained on the supply bus, find the per cent voltage on the distribution bus during the fault.

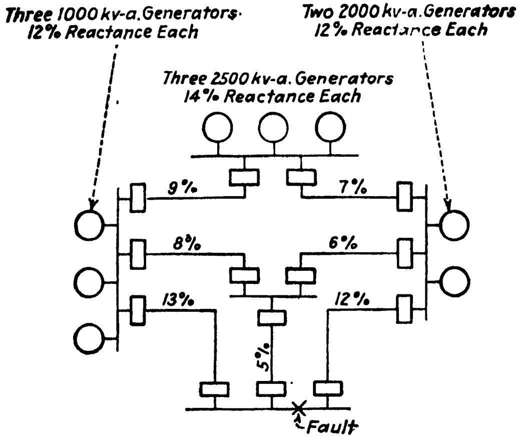

Three 1000 kv-a. Generators 12% Reactance Each
Two 2000 kv-a. Generators 12% Reactance Each
Three 2500 kv-a. Generators 14% Reactance Each
9%
7%
8%
6%
13%
12%
5%
Fault

FIG. 7-38. Diagram of a system network with fault at X. Three power stations in parallel, Problem 5.

7. Solve the system network of Fig. 7-40 for the short-circuit kilovolt-amperes for a three-phase fault at X. The per cent reactance of all transmission lines is based on 50,000 kva. Use successive transformations.

---

[1] From the Question Box, *Elec. Jour.*, February, 1924.

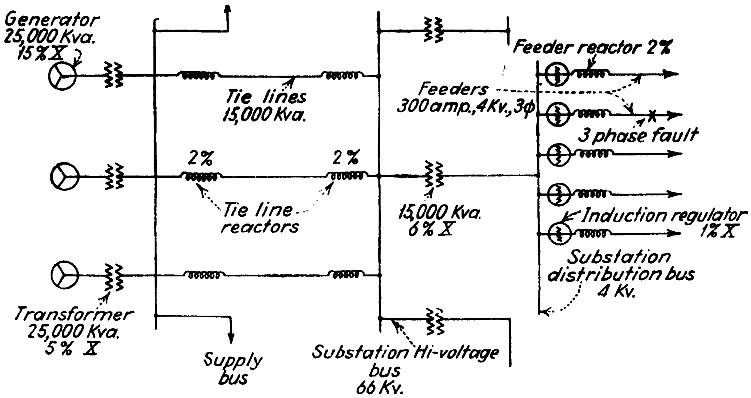


FIG. 7-39. Diagram for fault on feeder circuit, Problem 6. (*Based on Gen. Elec. Bull.* A-1116.)

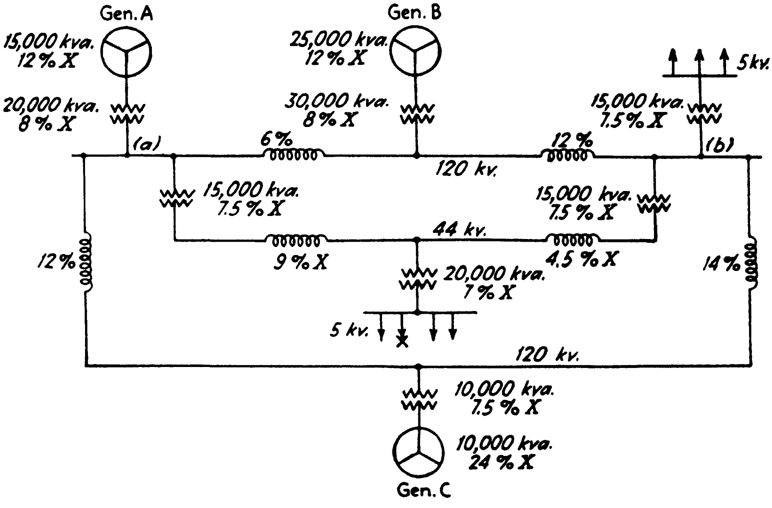


FIG. 7-40. Diagram for network, Problem 7.

8. Figure 7-41*A* shows the original bus at a steam station. Figure 7-41*B* shows the revised arrangement. Compare the short-circuit kilovolt-ampere concentrations (back-feed eliminated) in the two layouts, for

a. A three-phase fault on both buses, Sec. I.
b. A three-phase fault on an 11-kv, 7,500-kva feeder, Sec. I.
c. A three-phase fault on the 66-kv bus.

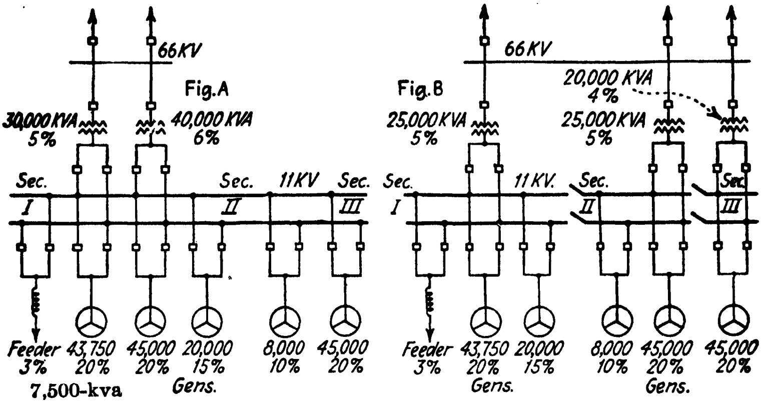


FIG. 7-41. Bus layout, old and new arrangement, Problem 8. (*Elec. World, Dec.* 12, 1931, *p.* 1044.)

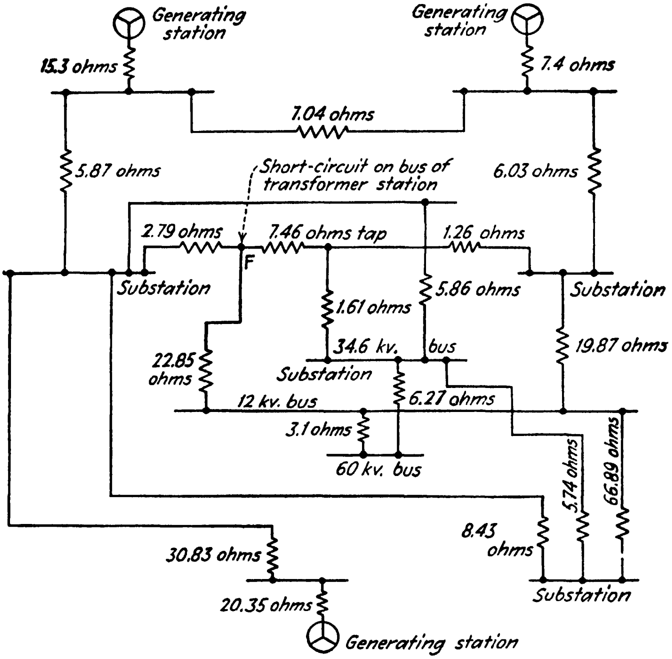


FIG. 7-42. Diagram of network, fault at *F*, Problem 9. (*Elec. Jour. October*, 1929, *p.* 492.)

9. Figure 7-42 shows a simplified positive phase-sequence reactance diagram for a high-voltage network. Calculate the short-circuit kilovolt-amperes for a three-phase fault at *F*. Use successive transformations. (From *Elec. Jour.*, October, 1929, p. 492.) All reactances are in ohms for 20-kv line to neutral.

CHAPTER VIII

GENERATING STATION AUXILIARIES.

128. The Fundamental Problem. For the small or medium-sized station operating independently, which must therefore provide its own reserve and overload capacity, the continuity of service is a vital essential and loss of an individual unit is very detrimental to station performance. Hence the quality of the power supply for the auxiliary services must be of a very high order and is, of course, intimately related to the type of bus design which has been selected for the station. Extreme care must be taken to avoid the failure of any essential auxiliary, unless spare facilities have been provided, because such failure will cause the shutdown of a main unit. It is necessary, therefore, to design for constant power supply and to use trouble-free motors which require only simple control and protective equipment. Here the essential auxiliaries should be supplied from a separate house alternator, ensuring that this power supply will not be involved in troubles which affect the main bus voltage.

For the large station, designed on a unit basis, paralleled with other stations and interconnected to a large system with heavy tie lines, the loss of an essential auxiliary will entail the loss of one generating unit, which will be but a small part of the total generating capacity. The transmission lines will probably have a capacity equivalent to that of two or more generators; hence their reliable performance is of more relative importance to the system than that of a single generating unit. With normal reserve and overload capacity available each station may be able to counterbalance the loss of one of its units within its own boundaries. Enforced shutdown of a new large turbogenerator will entail the fixed charges on the unusable capacity per day plus the increased fuel cost in making up the load from older, less efficient units.

129. Historical Development. For the stations built about 25 years ago with moderate steam pressures and those built before the introduction of the extraction turbine, steam was needed to heat the feed water, to heat the building, and for drying coal. Consequently small steam turbines were used to drive most of the station auxiliaries. With the later development of multistage bleeding for the regenerative cycle and the adoption of high steam pressures, the lower efficiencies for the small turbines led to the adoption of electric motor drives. This has developed until at the present time the advantages in flexibility; the reduction in quantity of make-up water; the low operating cost; the elimination of the auxiliary steam header at the boiler, the pressure-reducing valve, and much steam piping; and convenience in operation and central control of the station have made all-electric drive for the station auxiliaries practically universal. Steam turbines still may be used for stand-by drive on boiler-feed pumps and in superposed turbine installations, where low-pressure steam is required for heating the feed water.

The extreme importance of reliability must be recognized, and even short-time interruptions avoided, especially with powdered-fuel-fired boilers. If storage capacity can be provided, as in connection with fuel handling, automatic intermittent operation of constant-speed squirrel-cage motors with full-voltage starting will be advantageous, but if variable-speed operation is necessary, as with pumps, fans, stokers, etc., constant-speed motors with hydraulic or magnetic couplings can meet the requirements.

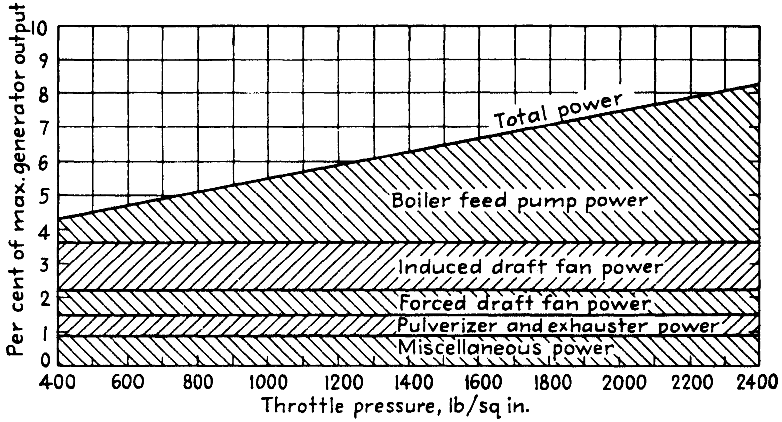


FIG. 8-1. Approximate total auxiliary power in per cent of maximum generator output in kilowatts and approximate division of power between major auxiliaries. (*See McClure and Whittlesey, AIEE Paper* 45-150.)

130. Power Requirement of the Auxiliaries. The design of the station auxiliary system calls for full cooperation of the mechanical engineer, the operating engineer, and the electrical engineer. There must be careful consideration of motor sizes, voltages, starting methods, dual drives, and steam drives if necessary to the heat balance and the station economy. Thus the actual capacity required for the auxiliaries is determined, and the optimum size selected for the house generators and auxiliary transformers.

Figure 8-1 gives the approximate total auxiliary power and its major subdivisions in per cent of the maximum generator output.

As a typical case perhaps we may consider the design for Watts Bar Station. On the basis of four 60,000-kw units, on unit operation of a boiler, a turbine alternator and a transformer bank directly on the 154-kv bus, each unit serves its own auxiliaries by an individual 7,500-kva auxiliary power transformer. Boilers are rated 600,000 lb per hr, 900 lb, and 900°F. One spare boiler-feed pump is provided for each pair of two boilers. Each generator is provided with direct-connected 250-volt main and pilot exciters. Spare exciters are not provided. Table 8-1 lists the auxiliary power connected loads.

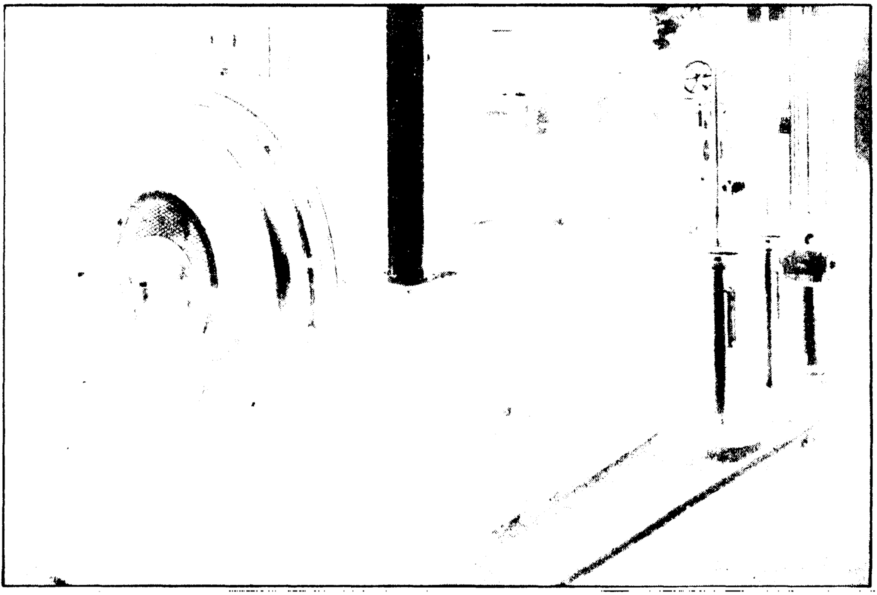


FIG. 8-2. Elliott 1,500-hp 3,570-rpm three-phase 60-cycle 2,300-volt dripproof squirrel-cage induction motor driving Worthington boiler-feed pump 500,000 lb per hr of 304°F water, suction pressure 76.5 psig, discharge pressure 1620 psig, in the Wood River Station of the Illinois Power Co. (*Courtesy of Elliott Co.*)

Figure 8-2 shows one of the modern heavy power motor drives for a high-pressure boiler-feed pump.

131. The Various Systems for Auxiliary Power Supply. It will be noted from Table 8-1 that the auxiliary power load consists of a few large motors and many small motors, together with lighting and heating elements. These are almost all located within the station walls; hence the wire leads are short, and the load is comparatively constant. Power must be available for starting up either from the plant itself or from very reliable system ties.

TABLE 8-1. AUXILIARY POWER CONNECTED LOADS*

(On the Basis of the Ultimate Four Units)

All motors are squirrel-cage induction except the rotary car dumper motor, which is slip-ring induction. Motors marked † are 2,200-volt; all others are 440-volt.

Coal Handling		
1 crusher	200	
1 storage hoist	200	
1 conveyor to power house	60	
1 rotary car dumper	40	
1 storage conveyor	40	
1 barge unloading conveyor (future)	40	
1 car and truck unloading conveyor	30	
3 car pullers	30	
1 tail tower drive	20	
15 miscellaneous motors	60	
Total hp	720	
Total kw, including 100-kw lighting and heating		700
Four Boilers		
4 normal feed pumps	5,000†	
2 spare feed pumps	2,500†	
8 duplex fans	6,400†	
16 coal pulverizers	3,200†	
2 ash sluice pumps	250	
2 ash disposal pumps	150	
4 distilled-water pumps	240	
50 miscellaneous motors	150	
Total hp	17,890	
Total kw		14,000
Four Turbines		
8 condensate pumps	1,000†	
4 lubricating-oil pumps	240	
4 condensate drain pumps	100	
4 heater pumps	80	
4 turning gears	60	
30 miscellaneous motors	120	
Total hp	1,600	
Total kw		1,300
Station Services		
2 battery chargers	120	
2 air compressors	100	
4 sump pumps	60	
1 elevator	15	
1 vacuum cleaner	20	
5 crane motors	175	
3 raw-water pumps	225	
7 air-conditioning motors	125	
20 miscellaneous motors	100	
Total hp	940	
Total kw, including 300-kw lighting and heating		1,100
Grand total		17,100 kw

$$\frac{17{,}100}{240{,}000} = 7.1\% \text{ for auxiliaries}$$

The following sources are available for the auxiliary power supply:

1. By transformation from the main generator leads, say from 13.2 kv to a 2.4-kv auxiliary bus and again from the latter 2.4 kv to 480- and 240-volt supply.

This method has the advantage of lower cost, simplicity, and high efficiency, since the auxiliary power is obtained from the main turboalternator. In a unit plan the set can return to service immediately after a tripout because of a system disturbance. The three-phase auxiliary transformers have high efficiency, good operating records and if of adequate size will not be affected adversely by voltage dips when large motors are starting. The transformers and associated metal-clad switchgear can be assembled in a standard unit substation.

If the unit is large and is supplied by two boilers, division of the auxiliary power into a supply for each boiler reduces the short-circuit concentrations and ensures that outages on one boiler system will not involve the other boiler.

While the main turboalternator is starting and stopping, voltage for the auxiliary bus must be obtained from a system supply. This can well be a centrally located bus from which all general station service power, such as for coal-handling equipment, yard floodlighting, service water, machine shop, and cranes, can be distributed.

For various suggested auxiliary power system arrangements in this class the reader should consult Figs. 5 to 9 of McClure and Whittlesey, *AIEE Paper* 45-150.

In the new Philip Sporn Station, Fig. 2-34, auxiliary power is supplied by two 6,000-kva transformers, each fed from one of the two low-pressure generators in each unit.

2. By transformation from the main generator bus, as in 1.

This method of supply has the advantages of 1 with greater assurance of continuous supply from the generator bus of a closely interconnected system rather than from an individual generator. Since the bus is usually fed by more than one generator, is sectionalized and supported by adjoining sections and tie lines, as seen in Chap. VII, and is protected by differential and fault bus relaying, it is the most reliable element in the station. Because of the extreme mechanical and electrical protection thus provided, it will seldom happen that a bus section is lost from service. Further, in a "loosely linked" system stations will automatically sectionalize themselves from a severe system disturbance and thus ensure there will be no shutdown of the system as a whole.

With an auxiliary power center fed from the bus section which carries the generators supplied by these auxiliaries, a duplicate feed can be taken from a bus supported by a transmission line and the two auxiliary buses closed through a tie breaker. In the case of two-transformer supply, one on each auxiliary bus section, the buses can be divided for maintenance purposes.

3. A house turbine-generator set delivering three-phase, 2.4 kv, and transformation from this voltage to 480 and 240 volts.

In the early applications of electric drive to include the essential auxiliaries some designs provided an entirely separate house turbogenerator. This auxiliary voltage could be supported by transformer supply taken from some element of the main system. The independent unit was, of course, free from the effects of disturbances to the main generator system, but the installation was expensive, and the small turbine inefficient. The rapid advance to high-pressure steam and the coordinated bleeding cycles led to gradual abandonment of the house turbine.

4. A direct-driven shaft generator, as in 3.

This eliminates the house turbine and gains the efficiency of being driven by the main turbine; also it retains the advantage that the voltage supply to the auxiliary bus is not exposed to voltage disturbances originating in the main system. As backup and for starting, an auxiliary power transformer is required to feed the 2.4-kv bus from system supply. It is necessary to arrange for cross interlocks on the auxiliary power circuit breakers so that one breaker cannot be closed unless the other is open, thus making it impossible to parallel the transformer and the shaft generator. Automatic throwover can be arranged by undervoltage relays. Other potential relays connected to the bus-potential transformers delay the transfer from generator to transformer and vice versa until the bus voltage has reduced to such a value as not to overstress the motors when they are reenergized. Transfer intervals in "open transition" of under 150 cycles were reported as satisfactory.[1] A critical point may be in the length of time deenergized pulverizers will continue to support boiler fires. Manual throw-over from transformer to generator may follow the same procedure as in starting up. Figure 2-35 of Sewaren Station shows the auxiliary 7,500-kw three-phase 2.4-kv direct-driven shaft generator. An interval of 85 cycles is allowed in the throw-overs.

5. For the exciters: main shaft drive, motor-generator sets, and electronic exciters.

In the old generating systems a common exciter bus was employed which supplied all the alternator fields through circuit breakers. This bus was energized by a steam turbine generator with motor-generator sets and backed up by an emergency storage battery. However, a ground on any field or circuit connected to the bus involved a ground on the bus.

Later with larger turboalternators and exciters of about 100-kw capacity the exciters were shaft driven by the 1,800-rpm main turbine, and manual control of generator voltage was accomplished by use of the alternator field rheostat. Then the pilot exciter replaced the inefficient field rheostat. When main generators reached 60,000 kw and above and the turbine speeds rose to 3,600 rpm, the necessary exciter capacities of 250 kw and larger began to experience commutating difficulties. While 3,600-rpm main shaft exciters and pilot exciters with automatic voltage regulators are recommended in some designs, even up to 350-kw and 375 volts, alternative plans suggest 900- or 1,200-rpm motor drive, some with flywheels or gears to reduce the main shaft speed by one-half for these larger units. Many of the motor-generator sets are equipped with Amplidyne or Rototrol voltage controls, and all require stabilized main exciters. A reserve motor-driven exciter is usually provided where the plant has two or more units with shaft-speed exciters so as to have a spare unit for excitation of main and auxiliary generators and also to have excitation available for starting.

---

[1] See Johnson and Thompson, *AIEE Paper* 50-59.

Within the past year the electronic ignitron rectifier exciter has been introduced by test and application for two new 37,500-kva 3,600-rpm turbogenerators in the Warren plant of the Pennsylvania Electric Company.[1] In 1945 an electronic exciter was installed in the Springdale Station of the West Penn Power Company to serve as the main exciter for an 81,250-kva 3,600-rpm turbine generator. The power source for each of the Warren exciters is a small six-phase generator connected to the main generator shaft. The exciters have the advantages of high-speed action, a fast change to ceiling voltage, a high ceiling voltage, and freedom from disturbances in the main system. Since it is a static device, parts can be maintained or replaced with the remainder of the unit still in service. Each of the six ignitron tubes in an exciter has a continuous current rating of 200 amp; thus the exciter can furnish 1,200 amp as against the full-load excitation on the main generator of 600 amp.

As compared with the direct-connected or motor-driven conventional exciters the electronic exciter has many more component parts, costs from two to three times as much, and, as shown in Fig. 8-3, requires more space and volume, although the space for a spare exciter may be saved.

References:

AIEE Papers Nos.:

45-150, McClure and Whittlesey, Power Systems for Auxiliary Drives in Steam Electric Stations.

45-151, Brownlee and Elzi, Electric Drives for Steam-electric Generating Station Auxiliaries.

---

[1] See Colaiaco, Johnson, and Reilly, *AIEE Paper* 50-50.

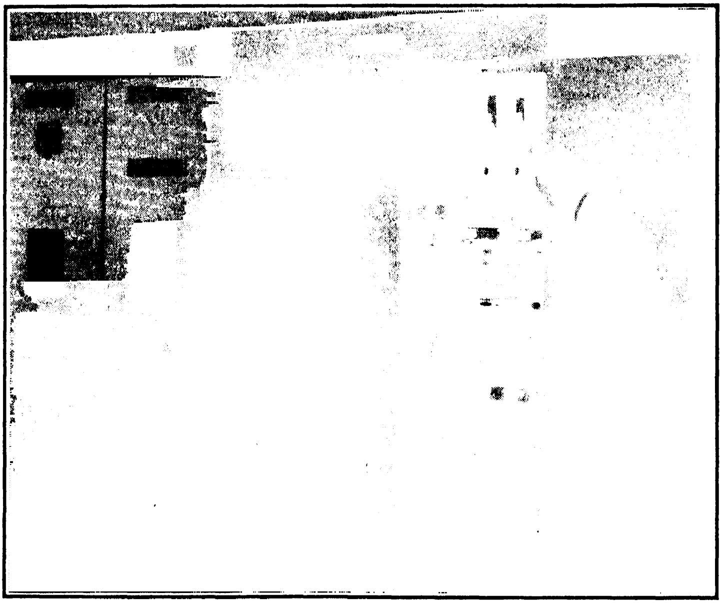


FIG. 8-3. Electronic exciter in place, Warren station, Pennsylvania Electric Co., 1,200 amp, normal voltage 220. Two switchgear compartments on the left, heat exchanger compartment on the right, and the three tube compartments. (*Courtesy of Westinghouse Electric Corp.*)

45-152, McCallum, Auxiliary Power Supply for Generating Stations.

45-153, Gibson, Central Station Auxiliary Drive Motors for Constant and Adjustable Speed.

45-168, Muller, Modern Practice in Power Plant Auxiliary Equipment and Systems.

46-74, Langstaff, Vaughan, and Lawrence, Application and Performance of Electronic Exciters for Large A-C Generators.

46-76, Ross, Excitation Systems for Turbine Generators.

46-77, Bodine, Crary, and Rankin, Motor-driven Exciters for Turbine Alternators.

50-49, Mellor and Temoshok, Excitation System Performance with Motor-driven Exciters.

50-50, Colaiaco, Johnson, and Reilly, Design and Test on Electronic Exciter Supplied from Common Shaft-driven Generator.

CHAPTER IX

CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND THEIR APPLICATIONS

132. Definition. Section C37-4 of the Standards of the ASA defines a circuit-breaker as "a device for interrupting a circuit between separable contacts under normal or abnormal conditions. Ordinarily circuit breakers are required to operate only infrequently, although some classes of breakers are suitable for frequent operation." An oil circuit breaker is a circuit breaker "in which the interruption occurs in oil."

A circuit breaker may be (4-5.1) automatic tripping; *i.e.*, it may open under predetermined or other conditions without the intervention of an operator. This may be accomplished by

1. Undervoltage tripping from a trip coil connected in shunt to the main circuit and responsive to a decrease in the main-circuit voltage.
2. Overvoltage tripping from a trip coil connected in shunt to the main circuit and responsive to an increase in the main-circuit voltage.
3. Directional power tripping upon the direction of power in the main circuit.
4. Series overcurrent tripping from a trip coil in series with the main circuit, responsive to an increase in the main circuit current.
5. Series undercurrent tripping from a trip coil in series with the main circuit, responsive to a decrease in the main circuit current.
6. Shunt tripping by a trip coil energized from the same or a separate shunt circuit or source of power, the trip coil circuit being closed through a relay, switch, or other means.
7. Transformer overcurrent tripping from a trip coil in series with the secondary winding of a current transformer whose primary winding is in series with the main circuit thus making the trip coil responsive to an increase in the main-circuit current.
8. Transformer undercurrent tripping by a trip coil in series with the secondary winding of a current transformer whose primary winding is in series with the main circuit thus making the trip coil responsive to a decrease in the main-circuit current.

133. The Necessity for a Circuit-interrupting Device. Because of the constant increase in the capacity of modern power systems with centralization of the generation at large stations, the responsibility placed upon the switching elements is ever increasing, since the continuity of the major portion of the service and the safety of the connected apparatus depend absolutely upon their ability to open the circuits whenever it becomes necessary.

Under normal operating conditions, facilities must be provided, of course, to give complete control of the energy flow in the various parts of the power system. It may be desired to take a feeder line or generator off the bus or to change it from the main bus to the transfer bus, to drop off a transformer bank or open a transmission line, tie line, or bus section.

Under abnormal conditions, the excessive currents or overvoltage, etc., present in the circuits will operate interrupting devices directly or else flow through the relay transformers. In the latter event, the transformer currents or voltages will operate the protective relays, which will in turn energize the tripping coils of circuit-interrupting devices. When the latter perform, they will isolate some portion of the system on which a fault has occurred. The speed and efficiency with which this isolation is effected are important in preventing the spread of the trouble to other sections of the system adjoining the faulty section. This opening of the circuit at appropriate points will clear the trouble, and by confining the cutout to the minimum amount of line and apparatus possible, the tendency will be to hold the interruption to service to a minor part of the load. Thus complete resumption of supply is made easier and more rapid.

Continuous development by the breaker manufacturers has resulted in reduction of the time necessary for the interruption of a fault from the early 12 to 20 cycles to a standard 8 cycles in 1930. In 1944 5-cycle operation of outdoor breakers for 115 kv and above was made standard, and 3-cycle operation is now agreed upon for the extremely high voltages and interrupting capacities. A typical timing test on a tripping operation of a 230-kv 10-million-kva 3-cycle breaker is given as 0.6 cycle from the time the trip coil is energized until the breaker mechanism is unlatched, 0.6 cycle required to separate the breaker contacts after unlatching, and an arcing time from 0.8 to 1.3 cycles on fault interruptions. Thus the total interrupting time is 2.0 to 2.5 cycles.

Similarly reduction in the reclosing interval has been phenomenal in order to avoid the necessity of restarting motors, saving damage caused by an interruption in an industrial process and possible loss of synchronism in a system with high-voltage transmission-line tripouts. In 1934 the old reclosing time of 2 min was reduced to a new NEMA standard of CO-15* seconds-CO duty cycle. After further investigation on motors and stability, reclosing speeds were set up at from 30 to 45 cycles, and subsequently, with the use of compressed air, 20 cycles was made standard for high-voltage breakers. Successful operation of breakers handling heavy power concentrations on this reclosing cycle ensures that a minimum number of lines carrying adequate loads may be used with the consequent economic elimination of extra parallel circuits. Figure 9-1 shows an automatic reclosing breaker for outdoor high-voltage service.

---

* CO = closed-open.

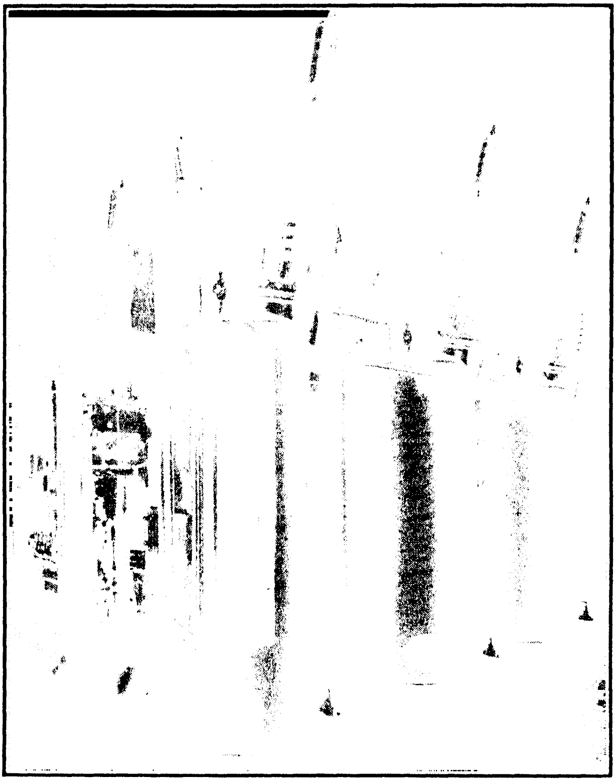


FIG. 9-1. Allis-Chalmers type BZO-160-161J three-pole single-throw 1,200-amp 161-kv 3.5-Mva pneumatically operated outdoor oil circuit breaker equipped with Locke Bushings. The operator cabinet is open.

134. Major Requirements of an Interrupting Device. From the operating point of view, the interrupting device must open the circuit with safety to the operators and equipment and with no visible arcing, which might ignite vapor to cause fire or explosion. It is important that the device occupy only minimum space, that it be constructed of simple mechanical elements easily repaired, and that it be easy of adjustment and control.

135. How the Oil Circuit Breaker Fulfills These Requirements. Since 1901 the oil circuit breaker has been used to open large amounts of a-c power and to control high-voltage a-c circuits. The distinctive feature of the oil circuit breaker is that it terminates the a-c wave at its normal zero value, at which time the magnetically stored energy of the system is a minimum. This termination, therefore, does not cause excessive surges in the connected circuits. Physically, it embodies to a high degree the desirable construction features and the requisites of small space along with elimination of fire and noise. It has distinct advantages in these points over an interrupter working in the air, where unfavorable air currents may carry a high-voltage arc many feet and permit it to jump to other lines.

When the contacts separate under oil[1] the resultant arc will generate heat, which will rapidly vaporize and decompose the liquid surrounding the arc. This will produce a bubble of vapor and gas the size of which depends upon the number of amperes flowing at the instant the contacts part and on the length of time that the arc is maintained. The temperature within the core of the arc may be several thousand degrees absolute, the surrounding envelope in a boiling state will be some hundred degrees absolute, then comes the surrounding zone of superheated vapor and a farther zone of saturated vapor. If the arc is interrupted within a few cycles, there will be no substantial rise in the temperature of the main body of oil remote from the bubble. The mixture of vapors and gases forming the arc bubble contains about 70 per cent of hydrogen. An atmosphere of hydrogen extinguishes arcs more readily than other gaseous media, and the path recovers its dielectric strength rapidly during each current zero.

Arcs in hydrogen have a high-voltage gradient, much higher than under similar conditions in air or other gases, and consequently require high voltage across the arc gap to maintain them. The vapor generated at the bubble walls flows turbulently into the arc space proper and, being relatively cool, has a deionizing effect upon the arc. Even during zero current with arc energy zero, the bubble walls still boil and saturated vapor and even liquid oil particles are impelled into the residue of the arc, decreasing the temperature of the arc path and increasing its dielectric strength. Thus the modern oil circuit breaker is virtually a self-generated hydrogen-blast switch,[2] the gas blast arising from the decomposing oil.

For rapid interruption of the circuit then, an intense vapor and oil flow into the arc space must be ensured. This is accomplished by confining the arcing zone within a semiclosed subchamber in the main tank so designed that the gas pressure will direct a forced flow of gas and oil into the arc path. This arc-enclosing device is, therefore, the heart of the breaker.

---

[1] Circuit-breaker oil is substantially decane, $C_{10}H_{22}$.

[2] See Salzer, Fundamentals of AC Circuit Interruption, *Allis-Chalmers Elec. Rev.*, Third Quarter, 1949.

Interruption of an arc is aided also by the inherent blowout of the magnetic loop formed by the contacts in the breaker.

136. Typical Switchgear. 1. Metal-clad, indoor and outdoor types, with oilless or oil power breakers rated 4.16 to 13.8 kv, 600 to 2,000 amp, 25,000- to 500,000-kva interrupting capacity of the standard NEMA ratings (SG5-7.3). Many of the older stations had massive and costly individual masonry cells to house their breakers, frequently in close association with disconnecting switches and barrier shelves for the buses. The breakers were for indoor service on circuits up to 15 kv, 2,000 amp, interrupting capacity 500,000 kva, with round steel tanks and all three phases in the tank. Although some such installations are still in service, since about 1930 metal-clad gear has almost universally taken their place. This is defined as an assembly in which the circuit breaker element is equipped with automatic primary and secondary circuit coupling devices so that it is removable and replaceable with other similar elements. The housing for the removable breaker is of metal and is divided by metal barriers into separate compartments for the bus, line, and instrument transformer connections; circuit-breaker interrupting parts; and second-

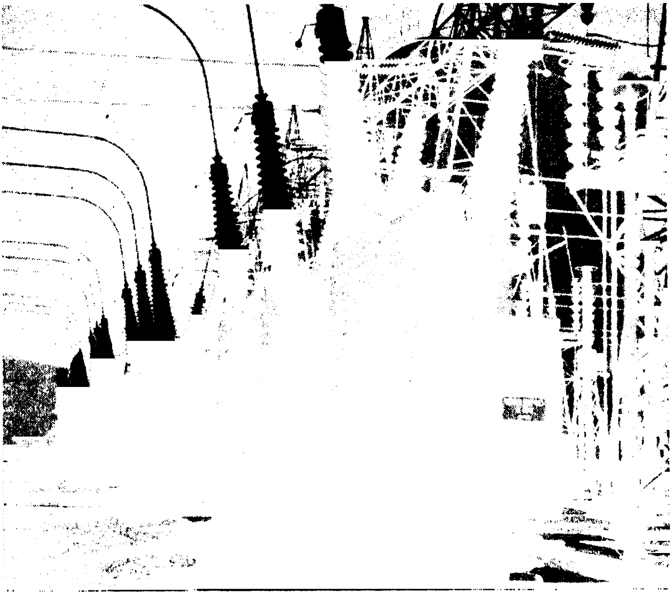


FIG. 9-2. Westinghouse 230-kv 3-cycle oil circuit breakers at Columbia Substation of Bonneville Power Administration System. Type GM-3, multiflow "De-ion" grid, 800 amp, 3,500 Mva.

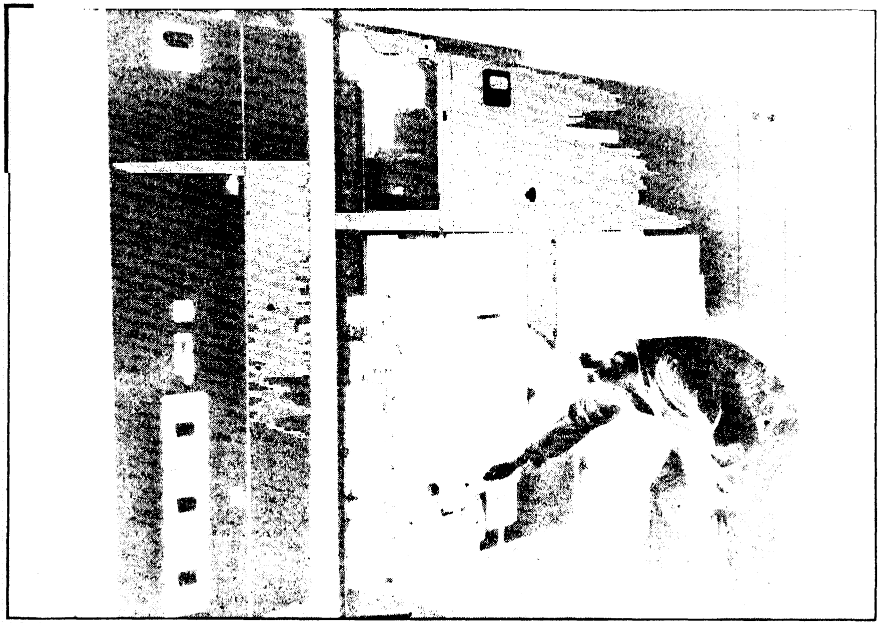


FIG. 9-3. Westinghouse light-duty metal-clad unitized switchgear with oil circuit breakers, 5 kv, 2,000 amp, 50,000 kva.

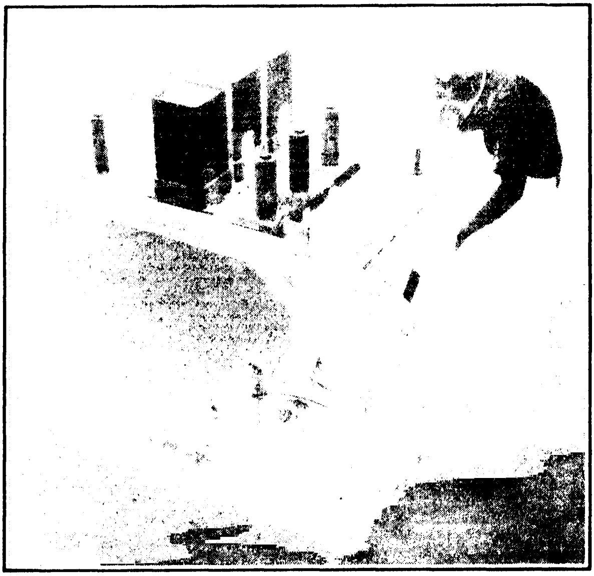


FIG. 9-4. Allis-Chalmers type ABV-15-250 three-pole single-throw indoor air-blast circuit breaker, 600-amp, 15-kv, 250,000-kva interrupting capacity.

ary control. The primary buses and connections in these compartments are insulated for the voltage rating of the switchgear. This provides a complete factory-built equipment, economizes space and erection time, and utilizes a complete grounded metal enclosure which shields circuits and with proper interlocks protects the operators. An interchangeable unit furnishes quick and efficient maintenance or replacement with minimum circuit-interrupting time.

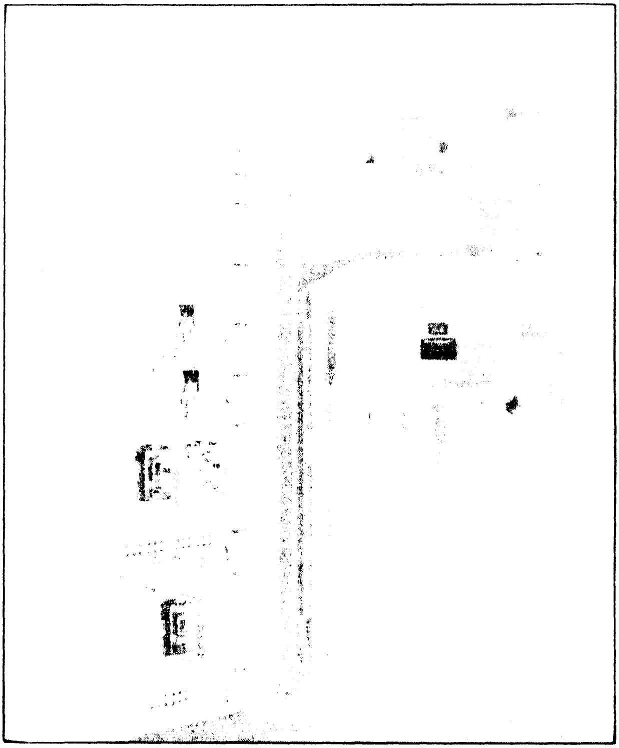


FIG. 9-5. Westinghouse heavy-duty metal-clad unitized switch-gear with oil breakers, 15 kv, 2,000 amp, 500,000 kva.

For the auxiliary station power such metal-clad assemblies provide for service at 2400, 440, and 220 volts, using draw-out or vertical-lift-type breakers of either oil or magnetic air break design. Light-duty units of standard design with oil circuit breakers are available for circuits up to 5,000 volts, 600 to 2,000 amp, 27,000- and 50,000-kva interrupting capacity. Heavy-duty horizontal units with air breakers control 2,500- and 5,000-volt circuits, 600 to 2,000 amp, and have interrupting capacities from 100,000 to 250,000 kva. Figures 9-3 and 9-4 illustrate typical units of the metal-clad gear.

2. Station-type cubicle switchgear, indoor and outdoor with oilless or oil power circuit breakers rated 14.4 to 34.5 kv, 1,200 to 5,000 amp, 500,000- to 2,500,000-kva interrupting ratings of standard NEMA ratings (SG5-7.4). For the main generator circuits at generator voltage the 2,500,000-kva interrupting capacity is still considered a logical limit for the concentration of power that can safely be placed on an indoor bus system. The standard vehicles provide low-oil-content or air-blast breakers with high-speed, trip-free operating mechanism; group-operated disconnecting switches; and mechanical interlocks for breaker, switches, and doors to assure correct sequence of operation. The factory construction includes heavy-duty buses and supports with the phases segregated by grounded steel and copper interconnections with silver-to-silver

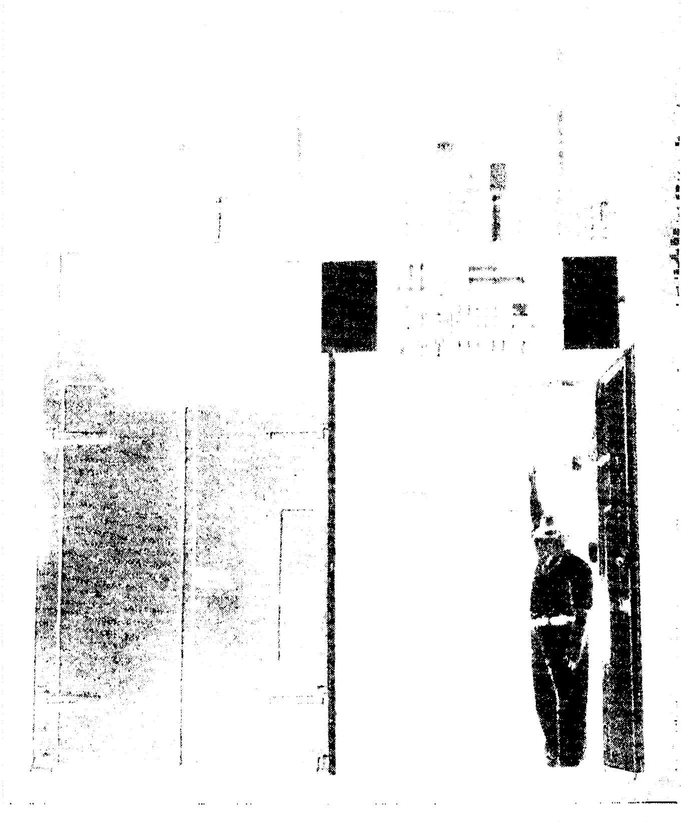


FIG. 9-6. Allis-Chalmers type JY 23-40 switchgear, 4,000 amp, 23 kv, 2.5-Mva interrupting capacity installed at Hoover Dam power plant.

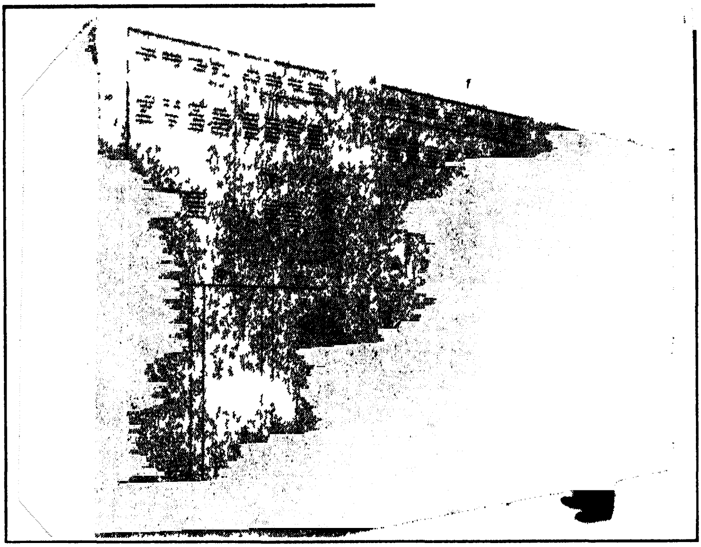


FIG. 9-7 General Electric air-blast circuit-breaker cubicles for Kern station, Pacific Gas and Electric Co.

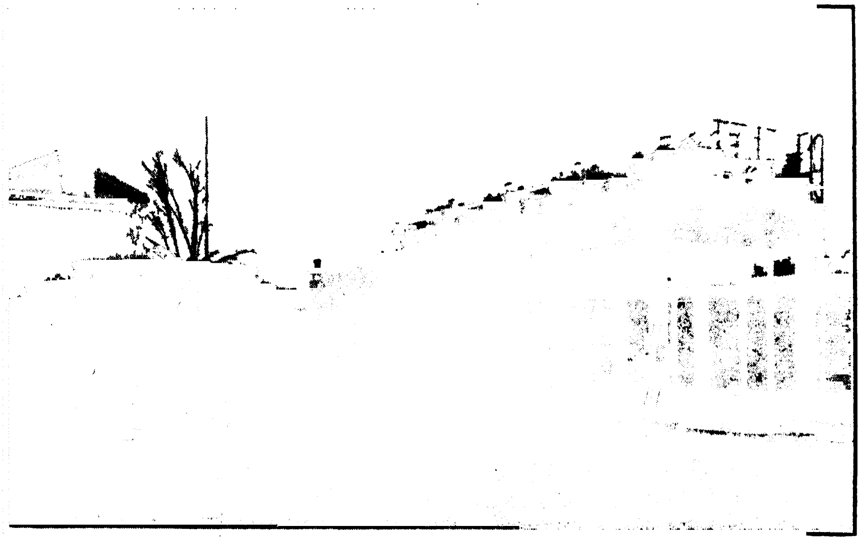


FIG. 9-8 Outdoor installation of 33-kv metal-clad switchgear and transformer for residential district. An ornamental brick wall encloses the property.

current contact surfaces. The complete construction can then be shipped in units ready for quick, easy installation.

Figures 9-5 and 9-6 show installations for 15- and 16.5-kv generator voltages, while Fig. 9-7 shows an indoor type of switchgear for 23-kv service. Figure 9-8 presents an outdoor installation for 33-kv operation developed by a Midwest power company. It has had 13 years of operating experience with seven different installations of this type of equipment.[1]

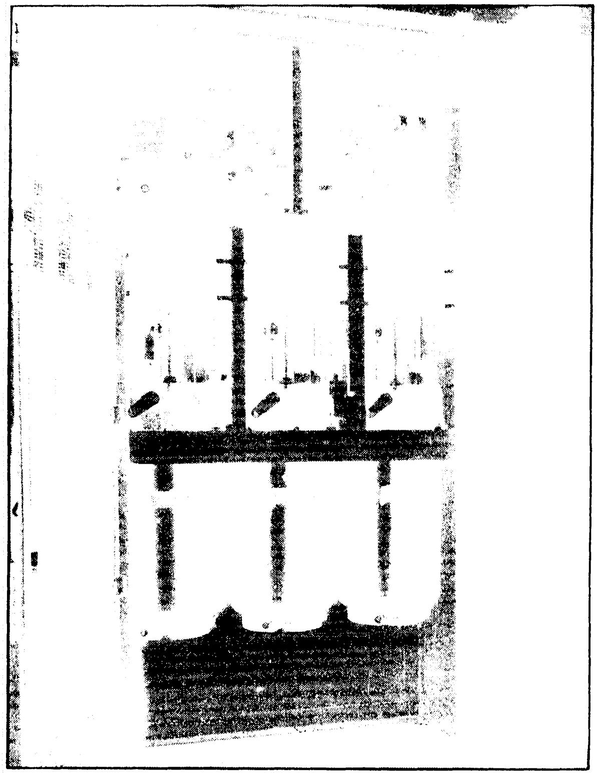


FIG. 9-9. Westinghouse indoor "De-ion Grid" oil breaker in steel cell. Type O-22-B, 14.4 kv, 1,200 amp, 1,000 Mva.

137. Oil Power Circuit Breakers. The Westinghouse type O-44-C indoor De-ion grid oil circuit breaker shown in Fig. 9-9 is completely assembled and adjusted in the factory and may be mounted in masonry cells, on steel frames, or in steel cells. It is designed for heavy-duty service in central stations and important substations at 14.4 to 34.5 kv, 1,200 to 4,000 amp, and 500 to 1,500 Mva, with 8-cycle operation and solenoid mechanism. The magnetic type De-ion grids which perform the arc interruption, shown in Fig. 9-10, are supported at the lower end of each condenser bushing. Each grid consists of a series of insulating plates interspersed with plates of magnetic material, arranged so that the arc is moved laterally into oil pockets where it vaporizes the oil. As the contacts open, the arc is drawn inside the grid where the gas moves the arc and deionizes it by removing the ionized gas which supports the arc. Because of this arc control the watt-seconds of arc energy dissipated are kept to a minimum.

---

[1] See Kreger, Metal-clad Unit-type Switchgear for 33-kv Service, *AIEE Trans.* Vol. 65, p. 360.

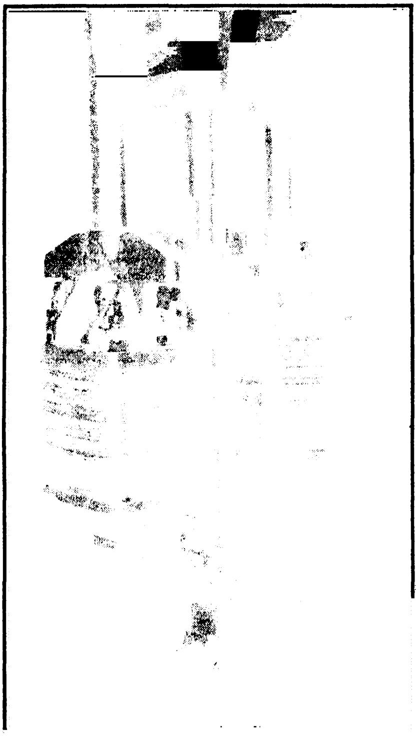


FIG. 9-10. Westinghouse "De-ion Grids," 1,200 amp, 14.4 kv type O-22-B breaker with contacts open.

Figure 9-11 gives a cross section of the General Electric type FK-439 oil-blast circuit breaker for 69 kv in 600- or 1,200-amp ratings, with interrupting time of 8 or 5 cycles and 20-cycle reclosing and interrupting capacity up to 2,500 Mva. The breaker is operated by an air mechanism. Figure 9-12 shows a cutaway of the cross-blast interrupter used in this breaker. Two breaks are used in series, first a pressure-generating arc between the top of the intermediate contact and the stationary contact. The pressure so generated forces a flow of oil across the lower or interrupting arc directly opposite exhaust ports in the fiber baffle stack. The oil flows downward parallel to the arc and then must make a right-angle turn to escape through the exhaust passages. This increases the turbulence in the area of the arc, cools it, and forces it into vertical baffle slots where it is lengthened. When sufficient insulation has been introduced into the arc stream at current zero, faster than the recovery voltage can break it down, interruption is obtained.

The Allis-Chalmers 161-kv oil circuit breaker, type BZO of Fig. 9-1, is pneumatically operated with an interrupting time of 5 cycles. The special Turbo Ruptor device used to extinguish the arc is shown in cross section in Fig. 9-13. A short pressure-generating chamber is employed with high contact speed so that the arc is elongated into the throat member. This is a stack of disks of oil-absorbent insulating material of which each has punched-out portions defining a cylindrical axial passage for the movable contact and a number of steep-pitched coaxial helical oil passages surrounding and communicating with the axial contact opening. The punched-out portions also provide longitudinal venting passages parallel to the axial contact opening and radial venting passages interconnecting spaced points of the axial contact opening with the longitudinal venting passages. The cross-sectional area of the helical oil passages reduces from the top of the stack to the bottom.

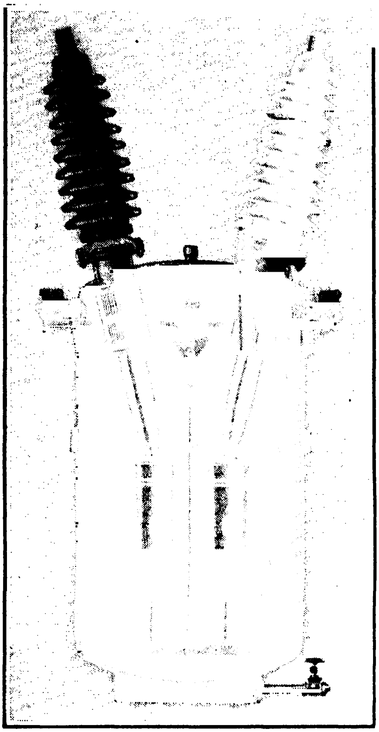


FIG. 9-11. General Electric oil circuit breaker, type FK-439, in cutaway vertical section.

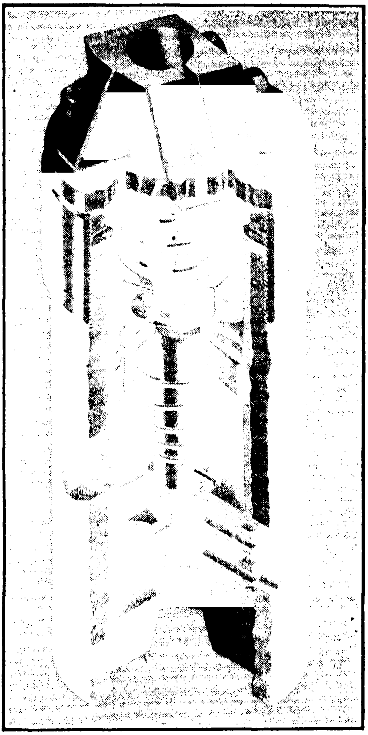


FIG. 9-12. General Electric cross-blast interrupter (with quarter section cut away) for oil circuit breaker, 69 kv, type FK-439.

The pressure generated by the arc forces a flow of oil through the helical passages. As the arc lengthens with the withdrawal of the movable contact, oil is impelled by the gas pressure to flow in helical jets directed concentrically into the arc at all angles and at all levels. The arc decomposes the oil impelled into it and lowers its dielectric strength. It is then vented from the axial contact passage through the radial openings provided at spaced points for that purpose. Fresh oil is hurled into the arc path until the blast extinguishes the arc.

For the 230-kv field with pneumatic operating mechanism and 3-cycle operating time, Fig. 9-2 illustrates the Westinghouse type GM breaker. With the heavy-duty multiflow De-ion grids shown in Fig. 9-14*a* and in cross section in Fig. 9-14*b* the breaker can have an interrupting capacity of 10,000 Mva. It is to be noted that the addition of the oil-driving pump is important to augment the flow from the pressure-generating arc at low magnetizing and line-charging currents.

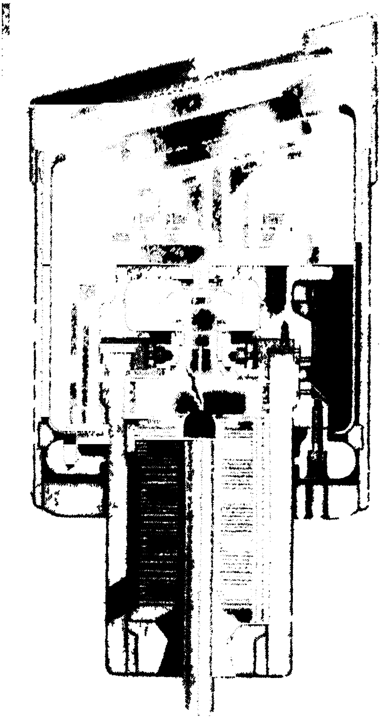


FIG. 9-13. Cross section of Allis-Chalmers "Turbo Ruptor" low-arc energy interrupter, showing its principal functional parts.

At high currents with pressures greater than that obtainable from the piston, the piston does not operate until after the arc is interrupted. This flushes residual arc products from the grid and cleans out the gases remaining from the first interruption before the breaker may have to operate a second time. To interrupt line-charging currents the oil-piston action is purposely delayed until the contacts have parted sufficiently to be able to withstand the double voltage that appears ½ cycle later.[1] On an opening operation the intermediate contact moves upward for ½ in. from the closed position while the lower contact is accelerated downward so that the interrupting gap during the first ¼ in. of rod travel is formed at a speed nearly three times that of the moving cross member. Butt-type contacts with silver-tungsten arcing tips are used to carry the heavy currents, which may run momentarily as high as 40,000 amp.

The General Electric low-oil-content impulse breaker for 230-kv 10,000-Mva interrupting capacity, as installed at Grand Coulee Dam, is shown in Fig. 9-15. This is a later development of the impulse breakers previously in service on the 287-kv transmission line between Hoover Dam and Los Angeles. Using five breaks in series nonuniformly spaced with the impulse piston located at the end of the interrupter, the voltage distribution is greatly improved in uniformity, the first three breaks being stressed almost equally. Unlike the tank-type breaker, where the blast pressure varies with the current in the arc, the impulse breaker obtains its blast pressure from the central piston, whose action is independent of the current being interrupted. Since there is a wide range from minimum to maximum in these currents, the constant blast pressure is of great importance, particularly to eliminate restriking in interrupting line charging currents at 230 kv and above. There is a tremendous reduction in the quantity of oil required, only 70 gal in a 230-kv interrupter in the central herkolite tube compared with 3,100 gal in a tank breaker, with consequent simplification of the station design in oil-handling, -storing, and -filtering equipment.

---

[1] See Leads and Friedrich, *AIEE Paper* 50-12.

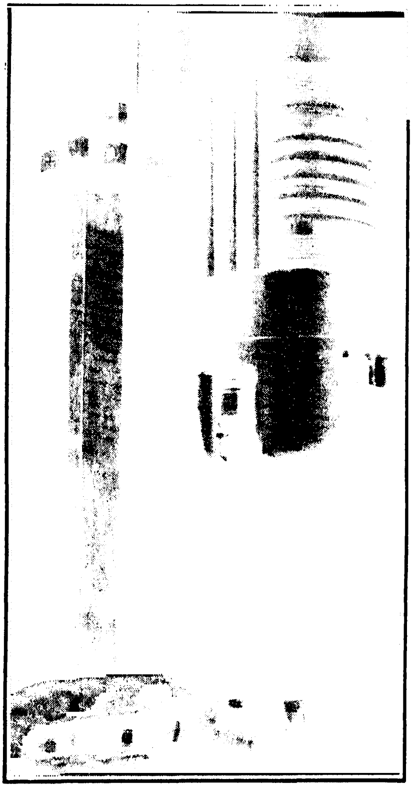


FIG. 9-14*a*. Westinghouse, view of multiflow grid interrupters inside one pole, 230 kv, 3 cycles, 10,000 Mva.

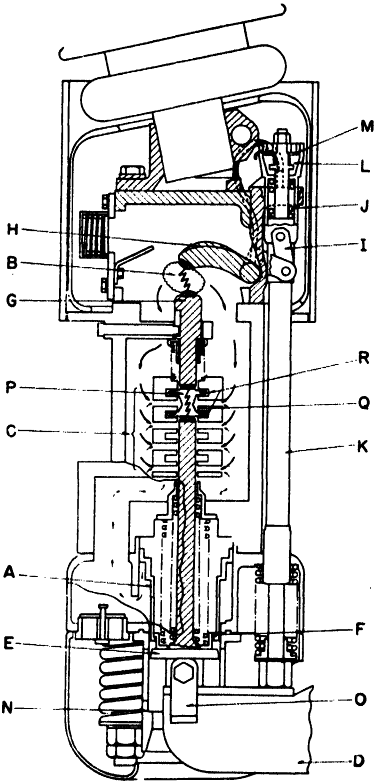


FIG. 9-14*b*. Westinghouse, cross section of multiflow grid.

Figure 9-16 details the construction of the breaker in a cross section of a complete single-pole unit. With a light piston interrupting times do not exceed 2.9 cycles and reclosing tests up to 8,680 Mva were made with 8.6 cycles reclosing time. Since each pole of the breaker is equipped with its own individual operator, either single-pole or triple-pole reclosing may be had with no additional linkages.[1]

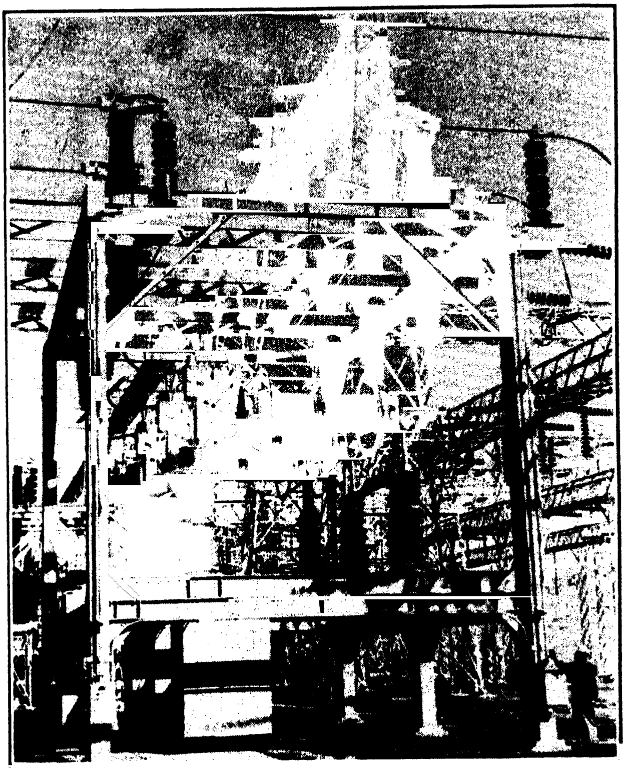


FIG. 9-15. General Electric 230-kv impulse-type circuit breaker, 10,000-Mva capacity at Grand Coulee Dam.

138. Oilless Power Circuit Breakers. To eliminate the fire hazard and messiness of the oil content in the circuit breakers, emphasized as one of the important elements in the rehabilitation of switch houses discussed in Sec. 121A, and to take advantage of any economic savings in the cost of labor and material which may be present in a particular situation, air-blast breakers can be built for any required interrupting duty. However, it must be remembered the tank-type oil breaker has a great advantage as far as its auxiliary equipment is concerned. This lies in the fact that its bushings permit the use of ring-type current transformers and serve as capacitance voltage dividers for voltage measurements while the transformers required for use with air-blast or low-oil-content breakers are expensive. As an offset the extensive oil-storing, -handling, and -filtering equipment is a considerable item.

---

[1] See Rietz, *AIEE Paper* 50-3.

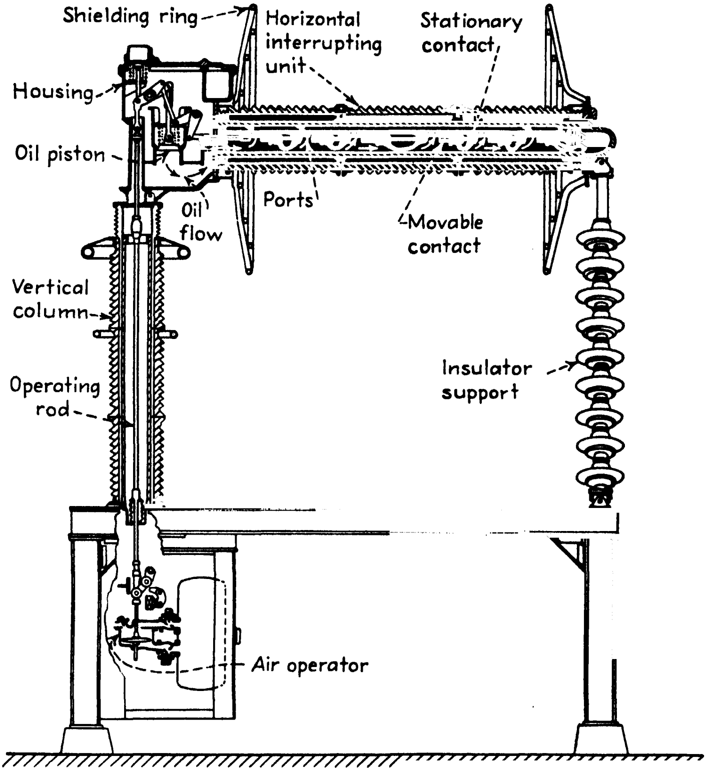


FIG. 9-16. General Electric impulse oil circuit breaker, 360- to 287.5-kv, 800-amp, type FG-360-10,000. Vertical semisection with parts named and with oil paths indicated.

Figure 9-4 illustrates an Allis-Chalmers type ABV air-blast breaker which is designed for 7.5- and 15-kv. service, 600 and 2,000 amp, 250,000- and 500,000-kva interrupting capacities. The breaker utilizes an extremely short arc length and the cooling of a heavy blast of air, which tends to interrupt the current at the first zero value.

The Magne-Blast type of air circuit breaker of the General Electric Company is shown in Fig. 9-17*a* and *b*. The breaker interrupts by magnetically driving the arc into the series of gradually interleaving, closely spaced, insulating barriers of Fig. 9-17*b*. These absorb the heat of the arc and elongate it so that the resistance of the path is increased and the current reduced. At an early current zero the arc path will be so

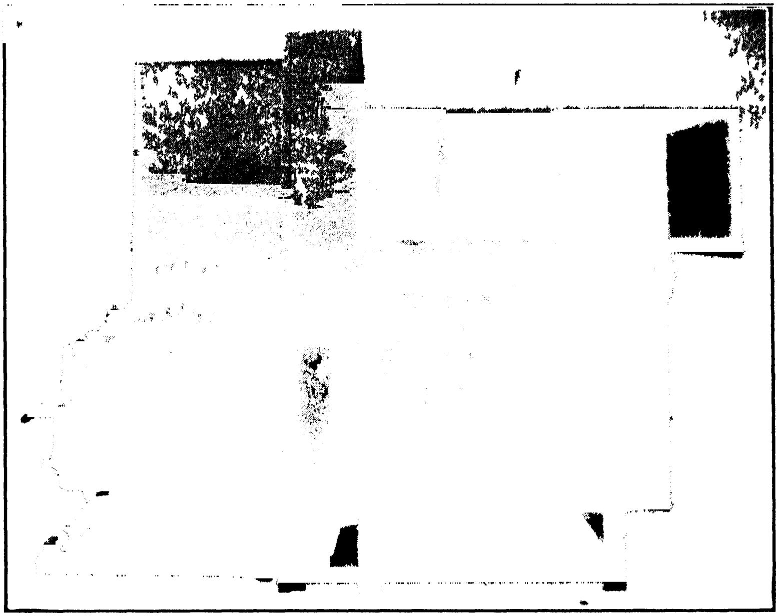


FIG. 9-17a General Electric type AM-15 circuit breaker in metal enclosure Side sheet removed

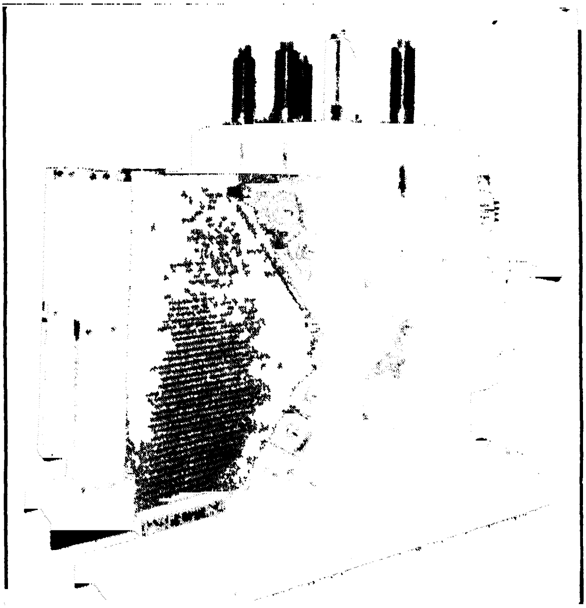


FIG 9-17b General Electric Magne-blast air circuit breaker, 15 kv 1,200-amp, type AM-15-500-2, without one-half of arc chute

long, the voltage so reduced, and the gases so cooled that the arc cannot reestablish itself and interruption will occur. The primary silver contacts part first, shunting the current through the intermediate elkonite contacts. These part next, shunting the current through the magnetic blowout coil and the elkonite arcing contacts. Energizing the blowout coil before parting the arcing tips results in a sufficiently strong magnetic flux to force the arc into the arc chute. As the arc is drawn along the arc runner, additional blowout coils are inserted in series, forcing the arc into the chute at the desired speed for efficient interruption. The breaker is operated by a solenoid mechanism.

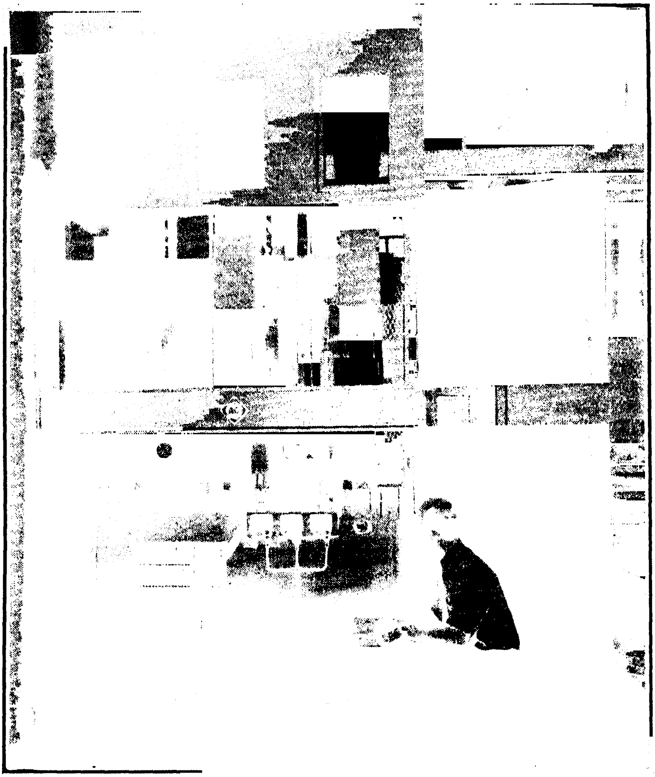


FIG. 9-18. Allis-Chalmers indoor air-blast circuit breaker, 14.4 kv, 1.5-Mva interrupting capacity, time less than 5 cycles.

A station type AB-15 Allis-Chalmers indoor air-blast circuit breaker for 14.4 kv, 1,500-Mva interrupting capacity is shown in Fig. 9-18. This breaker has an interrupting time less than 5 cycles and an arcing time of 1 cycle or less.

A design for a 69-kv compressed-air circuit breaker by the Westinghouse Corporation is shown schematically in Fig. 9-19. The development covers a breaker of the orifice type for outdoor service, metal-enclosed, at 2,000 amp and 3,500-Mva interrupting capacity. Six condenser bushings extend through the roof to connect the circuit-breaker terminals to the metal-clad bus structure. As is indicated each pole consists of an air reservoir at 200 to 250 lb, a blast valve, isolating switch, and an interrupter. The interrupter assembly includes a moving-contact assembly, two orifice-type stationary contacts, and two exhaust-gas receiving chambers, all clamped together by four spring-loaded wood Micarta rods. A shunting resistor of cast grids with mica spacers takes the residual current after the lower moving contact opens. The upper contacts open less than 1 cycle after the lower ones, in which time the fault current in the resistor is greatly reduced before the upper contacts part. When the moving contacts open, the orifice openings in the stationary contacts are uncovered, permitting the high-pressure air to force the arc to the center of the opening and to envelop it with a high-velocity turbulent flow. This sweeps the ionized gases through the hollow stationary contacts to the exhaust chambers, where it is cooled and exhausted slowly through mufflers to the atmosphere. The isolating switches of all three poles are gang-operated by the single pneumatic mechanism mounted on the air reservoir of the center pole. The breaker

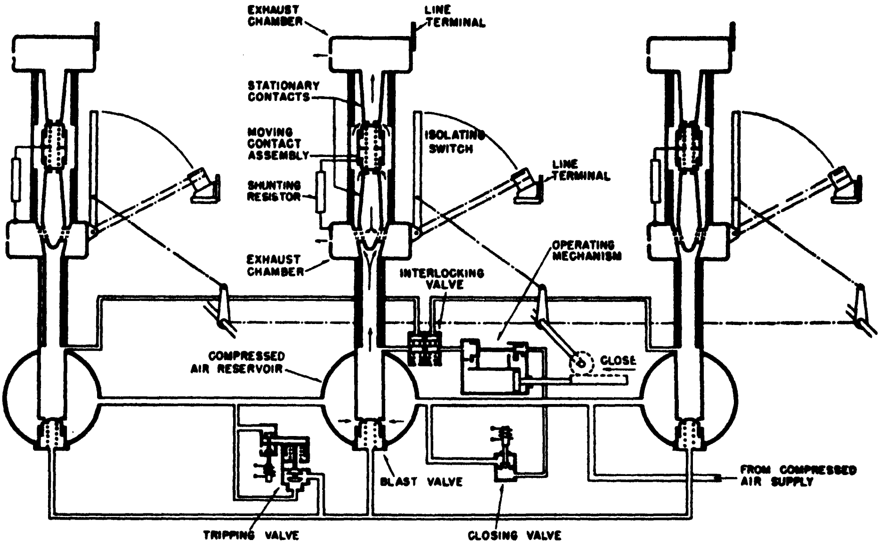


FIG. 9-19. Westinghouse, schematic diagram showing pneumatic system for three-pole compressed-air circuit breaker, 69 kv.

successfully passed its commercial tests, operating generally in less than 3 cycles and interrupted 37,500 amp with 44 kv across a single pole.[1]

The selection of 138-kv air-blast circuit breakers has been fully justified by their long operating record at the Beauharnois Station of the Montreal Light, Heat and Power Consolidated and at the Turner Station of the Appalachian Electric Power Company. Figure 9-20*a* and *b* presents a 3-cycle 800-amp 3,500-Mva breaker developed by the General Electric Company for 20-cycle reclosing. As shown in the cross section of Fig. 9-20*b* the interrupter has two moving-contact rods held closed against the stationary contact by heavy springs at upper and lower ends of the assembly. Each contact moves 8 in. operated by pistons which open the contacts against the action of the springs when high-pressure air is admitted to the interrupter. Orifices in the stationary contacts are

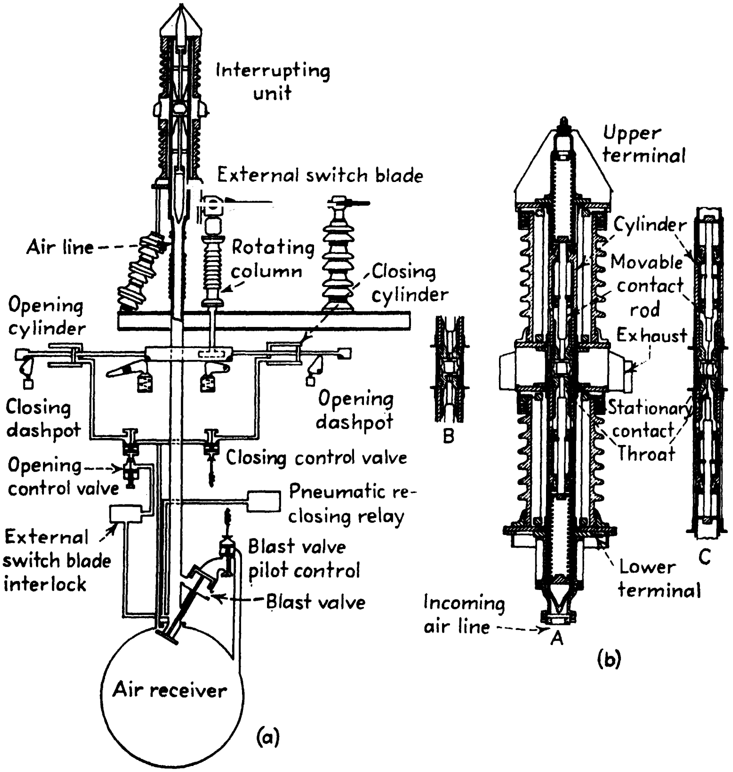


FIG. 9-20. (*a*) Schematic arrangement of complete pole unit, G.E.; (*b*) sectional view of air-blast interrupter, G.E.

---

[1] See Baker and Frisch, A New 69-kv Compressed-air Circuit Breaker, *AIEE Trans.*, Vol. 68, p. 363.

uncovered by movement of the contact rods and allow air in the interrupter to exhaust to atmosphere.

On opening as the contacts part an arc is momentarily drawn as in section *B*. As the contacts leave the throats the two arcs transfer between the two moving contacts, as in section *C*. Maximum air flow is established when the contacts retract past the restriction in the throats, and interruption is accomplished at the first current zero after this time. Each pole is an individual unit. The opening solenoid, pilot, and main valve operate in about 1 cycle; the contacts part in approximately another ½ cycle and reach the end of the restrictions in the throats around 2¼ cycles after energizing the solenoid. Reclosing is performed by the interrupting heads alone.[1]

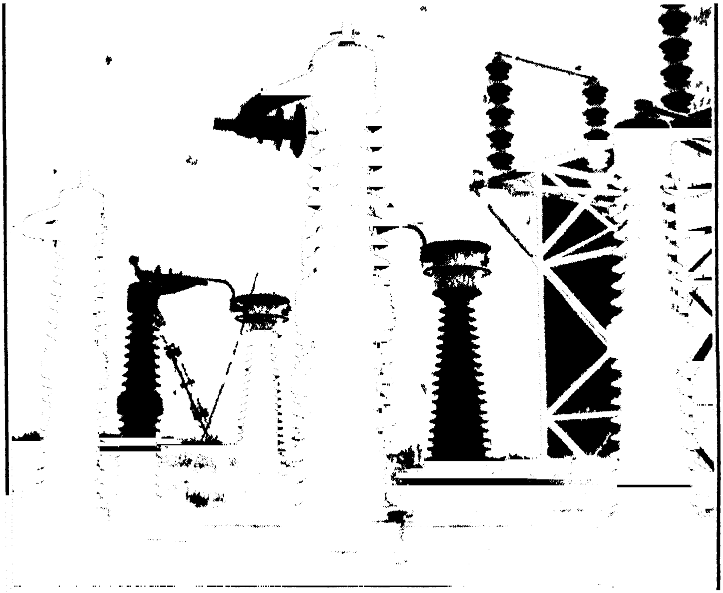


FIG. 9-21. German A.E.G. 220-kv 600-amp 2,500-Mva free-stream air-blast circuit breaker with 220-volt d-c solenoid and 21 atmospheres tank pressure. Breaker in open position. (*Courtesy of Bonneville Power Administration.*)

In the elaborate series of field tests on this design at Philo the breaker demonstrated unquestioned performance at 3,500 Mva and at 3 cycles or less on all the tests. In the reclosing tests it demonstrated that 12-cycle reclosing would be feasible.[2]

---

[1] See Byrd and Beall, A 3-cycle, 3,500 Mva Air-blast Circuit Breaker for 138-kv Service, *AIEE Trans.*, Vol. 64, p. 229.

[2] See Sporn and St. Clair, Field Tests and Performance of Heavy-duty 138-kv Breakers, *AIEE Trans.*, Vol. 64, p. 401.

In the 220-kv field the German AEG design air-blast breaker of Fig. 9-21 was given some 30 tests at the Ross substation of the Bonneville Power Administration at Vancouver, Wash. The breaker interrupted 2,300 Mva in 6 cycles without distress. The breaker has three poles, each consisting of two vertical porcelain columns about 10 ft high and separated $8\frac{3}{4}$ ft. Each column has a radial disconnecting arm attached at its top. The columns are so linked at the base that their rotation causes the disconnected arms to swing apart for circuit isolation. Each pole is mounted on a steel frame directly above its compressed-air tank with 280 to 300 lb operating pressure. Unlike other breakers the arc is extinguished in free air instead of within a chamber.[1]

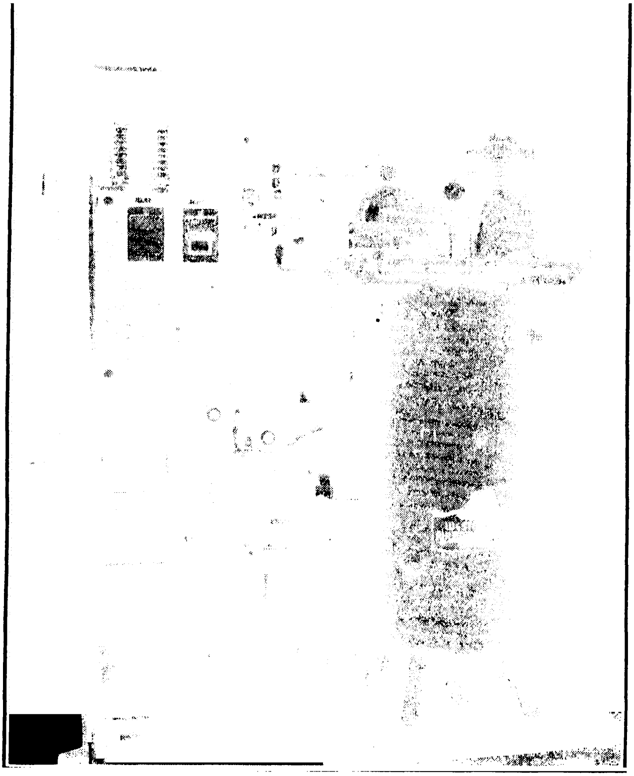


FIG. 9-22. Westinghouse type CAS-8 mechanism for 138-kv oil breaker, outdoor service, door open.

For the new Swedish 380-kv long-distance transmission system now under construction the first stage will employ air-blast circuit breakers rated at 1,000 amp, 8,000 Mva at 350 kv. The breakers are to be equipped with nonlinear resistors in order to reduce the switching surges. The total breaking time is 4 to 5 cycles, and either single- or three-phase high-speed reclosing may be used. The 220-kv 5,000-Mva breakers will be of similar design, and air-blast breakers will be used also for the lower voltages.[1]

---

[1] See *Elec. World*, Apr. 26, 1947, p. 53, and Bonneville Power Administration report on circuit breaker tests.

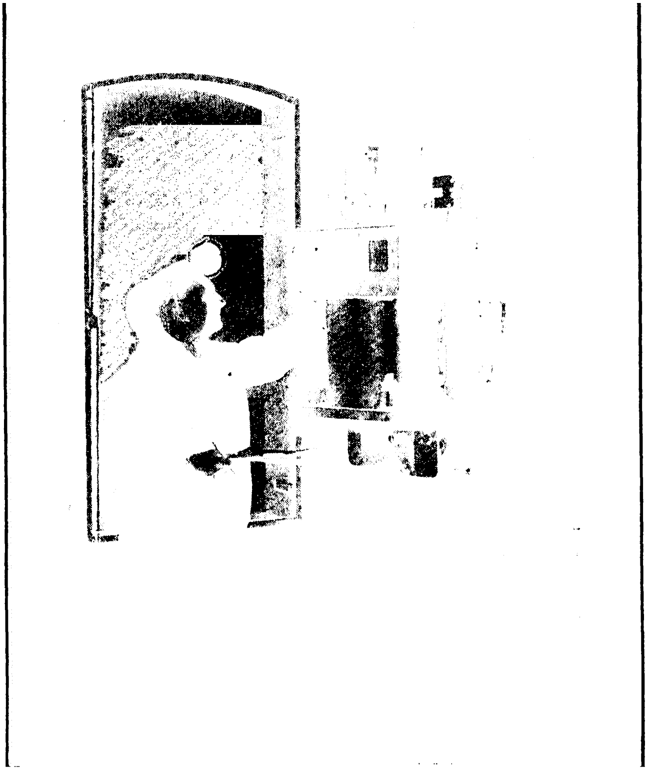


FIG. 9-23. Allis-Chalmers operator with trip-free solenoid for modernized 15-kv outdoor oil circuit breaker.

139. Oil Circuit-breaker Operator Mechanisms. Many of the older breakers were closed by a solenoid or motor which required a control battery of substantial size to be kept fully charged, ample conductors battery to solenoid, and liberal control equipment. In designing for faster operation, compressed air has advantages. The battery current required is then only that for the control relay, not the solenoid operating amperes, and the full air pressure is available instantly to start closing the breaker. Figure 9-22 illustrates the Westinghouse type CAS-8 compressed-air mechanism for operating a 138-kv outdoor oil circuit breaker. The motor-driven compressor and the 200-lb reservoir are shown in the space at the right of the assembly. A full reservoir contains enough air to operate the breaker at least five times, and a switch locks out the closing relay circuit if the air pressure is too low to ensure a complete operation. The mechanism can reclose the breaker in not over 20 cycles.

---

[1] See Rusck and Rathsman, The Swedish 380-kv System, *Elec. Eng.*, December, 1949.

Figure 9-23 shows an Allis-Chalmers operator with trip-free solenoid as applied to modernized 15-kv large outdoor oil circuit breakers.

Hydraulic and Air Mechanisms. For some of the large breakers used with the isolated-phase type of bus construction, breaker-operating mechanisms of the hydraulic and compressed-air type have been used.

140. Alternating-current Power Circuit-breaker Rating[1]

4-6.2. *Rated Voltage.* The rated voltage of a circuit breaker is the highest rms voltage at which it is designed to operate.

4-6.7. *Rated Continuous Current.* The rated continuous current of a circuit breaker is the designated limit of current in rms amperes which it will carry continuously without exceeding the limit of observable temperature rise. For tables of standard continuous current ratings see ASA Schedule of Preferred Ratings for Power Circuit Breakers C37.6.

4-6.8. Rated Short-time Current. The rated short-time current of a circuit breaker is the highest current including the d-c component that the breaker shall be required to carry without injury for specified short-time intervals. The ratings recognize the limitations imposed by both thermal and electromagnetic effects. The standards for short-time ratings shall be the following:

4-6.8.1. The rated momentary current of a circuit breaker is the maximum rms total current which the breaker shall be required to carry for any time, however small, up to one second. The current is the rms value, including the d-c component, during the maximum cycle as determined from the envelope of the current wave.

For determination of current see C37.5

4-6.8.2. The rated five-second current of a circuit breaker is the rms total current including the d-c component which the breaker shall be required to carry for five seconds. For practical purposes this current is measured at the end of the first second.

4-6.9. *Rated Making Current.* The rated making current of a power-operated circuit breaker is the maximum rms current, including the d-c component, against which the breaker shall be capable of closing, without welding of contacts or undue damage to the breaker or contacts, and providing the breaker be immediately opened without purposely delayed action. The values for these ratings have not yet been established. The control voltage at the terminals of the closing mechanism, in the case of electrically operated breakers, is a factor in the determination of these values.

---

[1] See *ASA Standards,* No. 37.4, 1945.

4-6.10. *Rated Latching Current.* The rated latching current of a power-operated circuit breaker is the maximum rms current, including the d-c component, against which the breaker shall be capable of closing and latching. The values for these ratings have not yet been established. The control voltage at the terminals of the closing mechanism, in the case of electrically operated breakers, is a factor in the determination of these values.

4-6.11. *Rated Interrupting Current* (*Rated Interrupting Capacity*). The rated interrupting current of a circuit breaker is the highest rms current, at a specified operating voltage which the breaker shall be required to interrupt under the operating duty specified, and with a normal-frequency recovery voltage equal to the specified operating voltage. Where limited by testing equipment, the maximum tolerance for normal-frequency recovery voltage shall be 15 per cent of the specified operating voltage. The current is the rms value, including the d-c component, at the instant of contact separation as determined from the envelope of the current wave. For determination of current and normal-frequency recovery voltage, see C-37.5

4-6.16. *Operating Duty* (*Duty Cycle*). The operating duty of a circuit breaker consists of a specified number of unit operations at stated intervals.

4-6.17. *Unit Operation.* The unit operation of a circuit breaker consists of a closing followed immediately by its opening without purposely delayed action, the letters "CO" signifying the operations of the breaker: Closing-Opening.

4-6.18. *Standard Operating Duty* (*Standard Duty Cycle*). The standard operating duty of a circuit breaker shall be two unit operations (CO) with a 15-second interval between operations. For oil circuit breakers of the non-oil-tight construction the interval shall be two (2) minutes.

4-6.13. *Rated Interrupting Kva.* The rated interrupting kva at a specified voltage is the product of rated interrupting current, voltage and proper phase factor, *i.e.*, 1.73 for three-phase; two for 2-phase; one for single-phase. For tables of standard interrupting kva ratings see C 37.6

4-6.20.1. *Interrupting Performance, Oil Circuit Breakers.* An oil circuit breaker shall perform at or within its rated interrupting current without emitting flame or an appreciable quantity of oil. For breakers of the non-oil-tight construction, the emission of limited quantities of oil may be permitted.

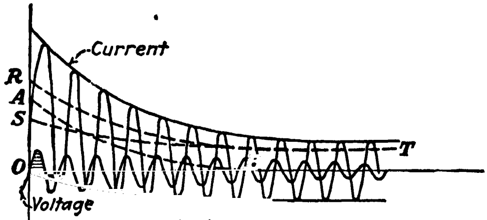
4-6.20.2. *Oilless Breaker.* An oilless circuit breaker shall perform at or within its rated interrupting current without emitting appreciable flame.

4-6.20.3. *Breaker Condition.* At the end of any performance at or within its interrupting rating the circuit breaker shall be in the following condition:

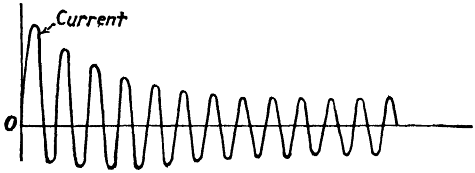
4-6.20.3*a*. *Mechanical.* The breaker shall be substantially in the same mechanical condition as at the beginning.

4-6.20.3*b*. *Electrical.* The breaker shall be capable of withstanding rated voltage in the open position, and of carrying rated continuous current at rated voltage for a limited time, but not necessarily without exceeding rated temperature rise. After a performance at or near its interrupting rating, it is not to be inferred that the breaker can meet its interrupting rating without inspecting and, if necessary, making repairs.

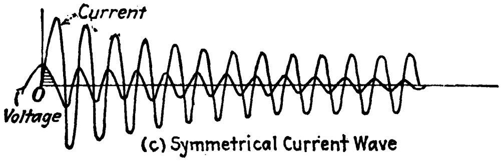
141. Characteristics of an Alternator Short Circuit. When a short circuit occurs on an a-c power system, the current in the alternator starts out at a value that is limited by the generator voltage expended over the alternator effective resistance and leakage reactance, together with the external impedance of transformers, lines, reactor, etc., which are in circuit up to the fault. As the armature reaction becomes effective, the current will decrease gradually to the sustained short-circuit value. With the very large armature currents often prevalent in faults, the path of the armature-reactance flux will become saturated and the reactance be reduced below its normal value. The reaction replaces a magnetomotive force and is retarded by the mutual induction between the windings of the armature and the field and by the hysteresis and eddy currents in the poles. Since in the majority of cases in power circuits the resistance is small compared with the reactance, the short-circuit current will lag almost 90 deg behind the induced emf. The decrease of the current is shown in Fig. 9-24*a*, *b*, and *c*, the wave of *a* being initially completely offset, that of *b* being initially partly offset, and that of *c* being not offset at all, depending upon the point of the voltage wave at which the short circuit occurs.



(a) Totally Offset Current Wave



(b) Partially Offset Current Wave



(c) Symmetrical Current Wave

FIG. 9-24. Alternator short-circuit current wave.

If we consider the fault to occur very close to the alternator running with normal field so that the impedance of the load circuit is reduced to zero, then the initial wave of current will be limited only by the transient impedance of the generator and will be

$$I_1 = \frac{E_0}{\sqrt{r^2 + x^2}} = \frac{E_0{}^*}{x} \tag{221}$$

where E_0 is the open-circuit voltage. The magnitude of the initial current will depend upon the time of the voltage cycle at which the short circuit occurs. If the short circuit is established at the time of the maximum point of the generated emf wave of a phase, then the current will be as given in Eq. (221). For as shown in Fig. 9-24*c*, if the armature resistance is neglected, the generated emf is consumed by the counter emf of armature inductance $= -L(di/dt)$. The crosshatched area under the emf wave is

$$\int_0^{\sqrt{2}E_0} e\,dt \text{ and is } = \int_{\sqrt{2}I_1}^{0} -L\frac{di}{dt}\,dt = \sqrt{2}\,I_1L$$

and it causes the current to increase from zero to $\sqrt{2}\,I_1$. It is noticed that the current is practically symmetrical about the zero line, and its amplitude decreases as the armature reaction becomes effective.

If, however, the short circuit is established at the zero point of the generated emf wave, as illustrated in Fig. 9-24*a*, the crosshatched area under the wave is twice as great as before and the current builds up to double the value shown in Fig. 9-24*c*, *i.e.*,

$$I_2 = 2\sqrt{2}\,I_1 \tag{222}$$

As this current decreases, it alternates about the line *AB* in Fig. 9-24*a*, which line starts above the zero by $\sqrt{2}\,I_1$ amp. Thus the wave of total current for one phase, as shown in Fig. 7-5, may be considered as being made up of a subtransient component with a very small time constant, about 0.05 sec; a direct transient current *A-B* with a time constant of seconds, which produces an offset of the wave and whose magnitude is dependent upon the point of the emf wave at which the short circuit occurs; and a steady-state component, the alternating current *S-T*, which is independent of the point of the emf wave at which the short circuit occurs. The effective value of the total current *R-T* at any instant is equal to the square root of the sum of the squares of the direct component and the effective value of the alternating component at that instant.

The transient direct current may be explained by considering that in such a reactive circuit we perceive the physical limitation that a short-circuit current cannot reach its maximum value instantaneously but that at time t equal to zero i must also equal zero. Therefore, for any instant of closing the short circuit on the system, there must be a transient current that will just equal and offset the steady value of the current flowing in the circuit at that particular instant. Thus, if the short circuit is established at the point where the emf wave rises through zero, the current will be nearly 90 deg behind and the transient will have to be equal to the current maximum and positive, as shown in Fig. 9-24*a*. For the emf wave falling through zero, the transient would equal the current maximum and be negative. For the emf wave at maximum, either positive or negative, the current would be nearly zero, and this unique point of short circuit would give no transient as in Fig. 9-24*c*.

---

* See Christie, C. V., "Electrical Engineering," p. 375, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

The asymmetrical first-cycle value of the current in Eq. (222) is of extreme importance, since, as was developed in Sec. 126 of Chap. VII, the electromagnetic stress and the heating in the breaker and connected structures are proportional to the square of the current. Therefore, for the low-voltage heavy-current breakers, any simplifying assumptions or inaccuracies which affect the peak ampere values must be critically examined. Even for high-voltage units with lower current-carrying capacity, the greater clearances and longer creepage distances necessary reduce the mechanical strength of the breaker. The heating is directly proportional to the square of the current and the time with a given cross section, but it is inversely proportional to the mass to be heated. For a given loss then, the heat is a squared function of the current density of the current-carrying parts. Unless the circuit breaker opens the short circuit very rapidly, therefore, the heating may be important in breakers of any voltage. These two functions comprise the usual breaker troubles where the electromagnetic stresses reduce the contact area of the movable parts and thereby increase the current density with resultant heat damage to the breaker parts.

142. The Time Element in Breaker Action and Methods of Tripping. The decrement curves of short-circuit current in Fig. 9-24 show very plainly what effect a variation in the time of opening the contacts will have on the amount of current to be interrupted. The time of the opening will depend in part upon the method of control which is used to trip the circuit breaker. For nonautomatic operation, theoretically the time will be entirely controlled by the operator, but there will be the practical limitation of some 2 sec delay before he could physically operate the breaker after an unexpected short circuit.

For automatic control of breakers installed in large-current-capacity or high-voltage circuits, current transformers and relays will be used.

Hence, time is required to energize the magnetic circuits and to overcome the inertia and friction of the moving parts. Section 133 gives operating times of 3, 5, and 8 cycles for modern breakers, whereas the older units may take 15 to 30 cycles depending upon the type of control. The shortest time may be obtained for a breaker tripped directly by a cam or series trip coil which releases the locking mechanism. The breaker then opens by gravity, or spring tension may accelerate it at a rate greater than the action of gravity. A longer time corresponds to a shunt-trip coil where a current transformer, in series with the load current, passes its secondary current to operate a relay which energizes the shunt-trip circuit. The trip coil may be designed for either direct or alternating current. Since it is of vital importance that this control voltage be available at all times in order to operate the circuit breakers, the trip coils are generally supplied from a storage battery. The same device lends itself admirably to remote control of the circuit breakers.

With the use of the high-speed relays (see Chap. XI) and their very fast operation, the decrement curves are not necessary. They may be used, however, for the slower overcurrent relays.

The time of operation will not be important, as far as variation of the short-circuit current is concerned, for a breaker on a large system at considerable distance from the generators. On account of the large amount of reactance which will be in circuit, representing the lines and apparatus between the location of the fault and the generators, the short-circuit current will be approximately constant and much smaller than would be involved for a fault closer to the generators.

143. Calculation of Initial Short-circuit Current. Of the various alternator reactances defined in Sec. 112, we are here interested in the subtransient reactance (X_d''), since this reactance and the external impedance of the circuit determine the initial short-circuit current. In order to simplify the calculations, the resistance is generally neglected, thus avoiding the addition of impedances at various angles and leaving only the reactances, with voltage drops all in the same phase. On this basis, with all reactances expressed in per cent of the circuit voltage from line to neutral, *i.e.*, $E = 100$ per cent xI normal, the amperes or kilovolt-amperes at the point of short circuit are found similarly to the method developed in Sec. 117 and the following sections of Chap. VII, by the equation

$$I_1 = \frac{100}{X_{\text{subtransient}} + X_{\text{external}}} \cdot I_{\text{normal}} \tag{223}$$

Assuming that the current wave is completely offset, as in Fig. 9-24*a*, then the d-c component is equal to the amplitude of the alternating component, and the effective value of initial short-circuit current is

$$\sqrt{(\sqrt{2}\, I_1)^2 + I_1^2} = \sqrt{3}\, I_1 \tag{224}$$

Thus if the alternator subtransient reactance is 25 per cent and the circuit reactance to the fault is 50 per cent, then from Eq. (223) the maximum effective value of the a-c component of initial short-circuit current

$$I_1 = \frac{100}{25 + 50} I_n = 1.33 I_n \tag{225}$$

and for completely offset total current the effective value of initial short-circuit current is

$$I_1 = \sqrt{3} \times 1.33 I_n = 2.30 I_n \tag{226}$$

The selection of the proper circuit breaker for this point of the circuit, then, will be governed by the value of the greatest transient disturbance which can occur here on short circuit. Because of the difficulty of determining the short-circuit transient by actual test on the system, it will be found generally by analysis on the system short-circuit test board or, as has been outlined in Chap. VII, by computation based on the approximate method of using only the reactances of the circuit.

144. Application of Oil Circuit Breakers. After the determination of the maximum short-circuit current at the system point where the circuit breaker is desired, the breaker which is selected must have sufficient current, voltage, short-time and interrupting-capacity ratings at the prescribed service voltage to meet the requirements. Also the following factors which affect the choice of the device must be considered.

The size of breaker to install must be thought of in terms of the possible future increase in short-circuit duty at the point of the system where the breaker is located. New generating capacity, new lines and transformers coming into service will surely make breakers hopelessly inadequate unless they have been installed with adequate capacity in the first place. A station with 20,000 kw on the bus now may even grow to 100,000 kw within five years or so.

The method of system neutral connection will have a bearing on the choice of breaker equipment. For ground faults on a system, a neutral impedance will increase the stability by reducing the short-circuit currents and preventing demagnetization, but this will not be effective for line-to-line or for three-phase faults. Switching surges, lightning discharges, and arcing grounds must be considered. A more liberal voltage rating on the breaker will be required for an ungrounded system than for one that is grounded.

It must be remembered that a certain kilovolt rating is simply a manufacturer's classification and that, for main transmission lines with their attendant surges and oscillations, the engineer's judgment may call for the use of a breaker with a considerably higher than normal kilovolt rating. Thus, for example, all the outside breakers on a certain metropolitan 24-kv transmission system are rated at 37 kv.

Any special-duty cycle which might be prescribed for the breaker, such as automatic reclosing, would be a factor in the breaker selection.

The availability of the oil circuit breaker for inspection and maintenance is important. If the breaker is in a customer's installation at the end of a line, it may get only monthly inspection. If an air switch is shunted around the breaker or a transfer bus is installed, the maintenance facilities are improved and some reduction in the breaker rating may be permitted.

145. Effect of Automatic Voltage Regulators. The modern quick-response regulator and excitation system calls for a main exciter with high rate of build-up and high ceiling voltage, the control being accomplished when the resistance of the main-exciter field is suddenly changed by the regulator. Greater speed in the change is accomplished when a pilot exciter operates with resistance in series with the field circuit of the main exciter and the resistance may be short-circuited.

For small voltage changes, one-half of 1 per cent, under normal-response contacts the motor-operated exciter-field rheostat will be operated in the required direction. For greater voltage changes under the quick-response contacts, correction will start in 3 cycles, accelerating contacts will come into action, and high-speed relays will operate to cut in or out all the regulating resistance. In the event, then, of a short circuit on the alternator leads with the attendant drop in voltage, the regulator will increase the exciter voltage in an endeavor to hold the machine voltage up to normal. The ceiling exciter voltage will be over 50 per cent greater than that assumed for the decrement curve for full load, 80 per cent power factor on the alternator. If the short circuit has reduced the machine voltage, the resultant flux density in the machine has reduced, and a 50 per cent increase in excitation will at the end of 2 to 3 sec result in an increase of 50 per cent in the sustained short-circuit current.

There would be no such increase in the sustained current in the case where the total reactance in the circuit is so large that it can limit the current to a value at which the regulator can maintain the alternator normal terminal voltage.

146. Cost of Oil Circuit Breakers. Figure 9-25 shows the comparative costs of oil circuit breakers. It should be borne in mind that the costs are based upon the maximum ampere rating of the breaker and the basic insulation level in which it has to be designed. Prices will vary also with the accessories, such as oversized bushings, bushing current transformers (metering type), and bushing potential devices.

Although the cost of an ample equipment in oil circuit breakers is undoubtedly high, the value of extreme continuity of service is such that it justifies any reasonable gain in security, control, and flexibility.

147. Examples in Application, Three-phase Short Circuits. To select the proper oil circuit breakers and to set the control relays to operate them will require the determination of the values of the short-circuit currents in the system. It will be remembered that the solutions are based on the assumption that resistance and capacitance have been neglected; hence the results will be approximate. Also for a symmetrical three-phase short circuit on all phases, we shall have the simple case of balanced currents.

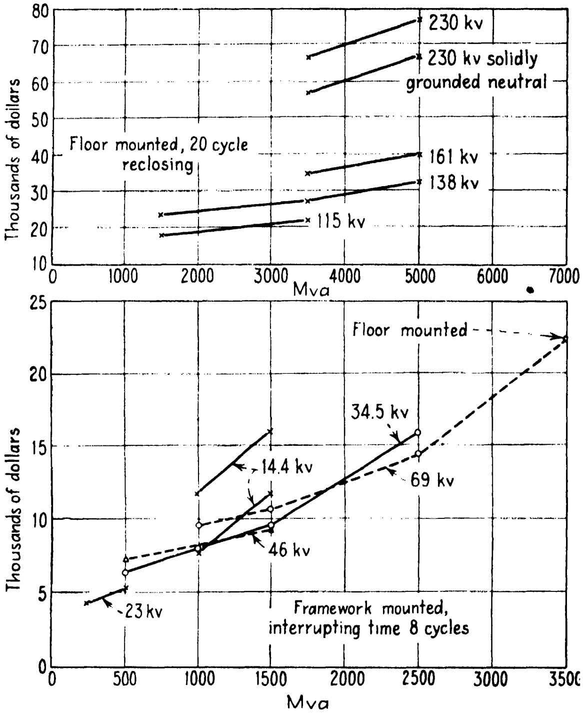


FIG. 9-25. Cost versus interrupting rating for large outdoor power circuit breakers.

In Fig. 9-26,[1] there is a three-phase short circuit on one of the feeders, outside the feeder reactor, as shown. Since the generators are all in parallel, the combined reactance, as was developed in Sec. 117, based on, say, 12 per cent will be

---

[1] From Hewlett, Mahoney, and Burnham, Oil Circuit Breakers, *AIEE Trans.*, February, 1918.

$$\text{For generator A} = 12\%\ X \text{ on } 3{,}000 \text{ kva} \tag{227}$$
$$\text{For generator B} = 12\%\ X \text{ on } 5{,}000 \text{ kva} \tag{228}$$
$$\text{For generator C} = \underline{12\%\ X \text{ on } 6{,}000 \text{ kva}} \tag{229}$$

or

$$\text{Total equivalent} = 12\%\ X \text{ on } 14{,}000 \text{ kva} \tag{230}$$

But the total generator capacity is 15,000 kva; hence transferring the equivalent reactance of the generators to 15,000 kva gives

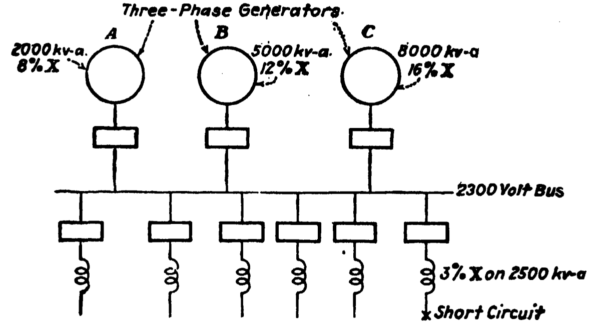


FIG. 9-26. Diagram for three-phase short circuit on feeder.

$$12.85 \text{ per cent } X \text{ on } 15{,}000 \text{ kva} \tag{231}$$

Now we have the feeder reactance of 3 per cent on 2,500 kva in series with the combined generators giving

$$\text{For combined generators} = 12.85\%\ X \text{ on } 15{,}000 \text{ kva} \tag{232}$$
$$\text{For feeder reactor} = \underline{18.00\%\ X \text{ on } 15{,}000 \text{ kva}} \tag{233}$$
$$\text{Total to fault} = 30.85\%\ X \text{ on } 15{,}000 \text{ kva} \tag{234}$$

The normal three-phase current for 15,000 kva at

$$2{,}300 \text{ volts} = \frac{15{,}000}{\sqrt{3} \times 2.3} = 3{,}760 \text{ amp} \tag{235}$$

The effective value of the a-c component of short-circuit current, based on the transient reactance, is then

$$\frac{100}{30.85} \times 3{,}760 = 12{,}200 \text{ amp at } 2.3 \text{ kv} \tag{236}$$
$$(48{,}500 \text{ kva})$$

and the peak value for the first half cycle of a totally offset wave $= 2\sqrt{2} \times 12{,}200 = 34{,}400$ amp. (237)

In Fig. 9-27,[1] there is a three-phase short circuit on one of the 2,300-volt

---

[1] From Hewlett, Mahoney, and Burnham, Oil Circuit Breakers, *AIEE Trans.*, February, 1918.

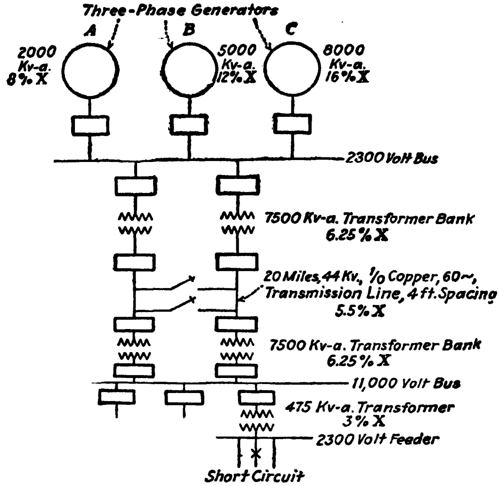

Three-Phase Generators
A
B
C
2000 Kv-a. 8%X
5000 Kv-a. 12%X
8000 Kv-a. 16%X
2300 Volt Bus
7500 Kv-a. Transformer Bank 6.25%X
20 Miles, 44 Kv., 1/0 Copper, 60~, Transmission Line, 4 ft. Spacing 5.5%X
7500 Kv-a. Transformer Bank 6.25%X
11,000 Volt Bus
475 Kv-a. Transformer 3%X
2300 Volt Feeder
Short Circuit

FIG. 9-27. Diagram for three-phase short circuit on the low-voltage distribution.

feeders below the 475-kva transformer. From Eq. (231), we have the generators represented as 12.85 per cent X on 15,000 kva. From the generator bus to the 11,000-volt bus, there are two symmetrical systems in parallel each of the following reactances:

$$
\begin{array}{lcll}
\text{Step-up transformer} & = & 6.25\%\ X \text{ on } 7{,}500 \text{ kva} & (238)\\
\text{Transmission line} & = & 5.50\%\ X \text{ on } 7{,}500 \text{ kva} & (239)\\
\text{Step-down transformer} & = & \underline{6.25\%\ X \text{ on } 7{,}500 \text{ kva}} & (240)\\
\text{Series total per system} & = & 18.00\%\ X \text{ on } 7{,}500 \text{ kva} & (241)
\end{array}
$$

Then the two systems in parallel will be

$$
\begin{array}{lcll}
 & & 18.00\%\ X \text{ on } 15{,}000 \text{ kva} & (242)\\
\text{and adding the generators in series} & & \underline{12.85\%\ X \text{ on } 15{,}000 \text{ kva}} & (243)\\
\text{The total to 11-kv bus} & = & 30.85\%\ X \text{ on } 15{,}000 \text{ kva} & (244)\\
\text{Now the 3\% on 475-kva transformer} & & & \\
\text{when based on 15,000 kva} & = & \underline{94.70\%\ X \text{ on } 15{,}000 \text{ kva}} & (245)\\
\text{And the total reactance to fault} & = & 125.55\%\ X \text{ on } 15{,}000 \text{ kva} & (246)
\end{array}
$$

The normal three-phase current for 15,000 kva at 2,300 volts is

$$
\frac{15{,}000}{\sqrt{3} \times 2.3} = 3{,}760 \text{ amp} \qquad (247)
$$

The effective value of the a-c component of short-circuit current, based on the transient reactance, is then

$$\frac{100}{125.55} \times 3{,}760 = 2{,}990 \text{ amp at } 2.3 \text{ kv} \qquad (248)$$

$$(11{,}900 \text{ kva})$$

and the peak value for the first half cycle of a totally offset wave

$$= 2\sqrt{2} \times 2{,}990 = 8{,}440 \text{ amp} \qquad (249)$$

Similarly determine the necessary kilovolt-amperes, voltage, and ampere capacity of all the oil circuit breakers shown, for the particular system fault and connections that would give the maximum interrupting duty on the breaker.

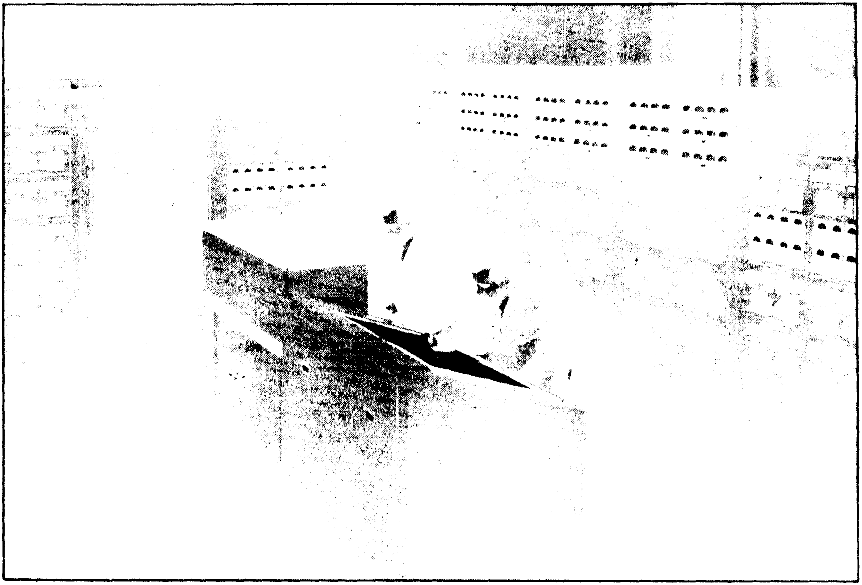


FIG. 9-28. Westinghouse a-c network calculator, showing recording table in foreground, load-adjuster voltmeters at right, generator instruments at center top, and new-type low-loss plugs and receptacles at left.

148. Use of Network Calculator. The numerical values of the short-circuit currents at any desired location may be determined without too much labor, for the circuits shown in Chaps. VII and IX, by computation with the slide rule. For the complicated networks of large systems, however, the problem may be set up on a short-circuit calculating board and the desired values obtained by instrument readings at the required points.

Figure 9-28 shows the central section of an a-c network calculator[1] with four instruments per generator, generator units with independent control of voltage and phase angle and instruments with adjustable scale markings such that actual system power quantities can be read directly without the use of multipliers. Other cabinets of units, not shown, include 40 pi-line units. The calculator operates at 440 cycles and provides 22 generator units, 128 line units, 48 load and capacitor units, 36 auto and mutual transformers, and a total of 380 circuits.

---

[1] See Technique of Handling Power System Problems on a Modern AC Network Calculator, by P. O. Bobo, *AIEE Conference Paper*, Jan. 30, 1950.

149. Problems.

1. A three-phase feeder of No. 0 copper wire is 4 miles long delivering 25-cycle power at 7,500 volts with 18 in. between wires. For No. 0 wire, R is 0.5327 ohm per mile and X is 0.251 ohm per mile. The feeder is supplied from a large system where a short in the feeder would not pull down the system voltage. What is the maximum possible current for a three-phase short circuit at delivery end of line? Select the circuit breaker for the feeder.[1]

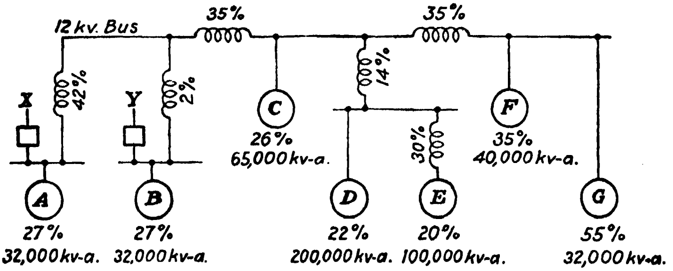


FIG. 9-29. Three-phase short circuit on a network of dissimilar generators, Problem 4.

2. A three-phase transformer bank is made up of three single-phase 200-kva transformers having 3.5 per cent reactance and rated at 11,000 volts high tension and 2,200 volts low tension. The bank feeds a 2,200-volt line from a high-capacity power line. Select the circuit breaker for the feeder line to be located just beyond the transformer bank.[1]

3. Two 18,000-kva three-phase 8,800-volt alternators of 6 per cent reactance have a bus section from which a 22,000-volt transformer bank of 2,000 kva per phase and 3 per cent reactance feeds out to a circuit breaker. Select the breaker.[1]

4. For the system shown in Fig. 9-29, find the current that a breaker will have to interrupt. Bus reactances are based on 100,000 kva. The common bus voltage is 12 kv. Find the currents and kilovolt-amperes.[2]

a. For a three-phase short at X.

b. For a three-phase short at Y.

---

[1] From MacNeil, J. B., Oil Circuit Breakers and Their Application, *Elec. Jour.*, August, 1916.

[2] From Woodward, W. R., Application of Decrement Factors in Short-circuit Studies, *Elec. Jour.*, May, 1924.

5. A station is connected as shown in Fig. 9-30. What is the reactance of the station at the 12,000-volt bus?

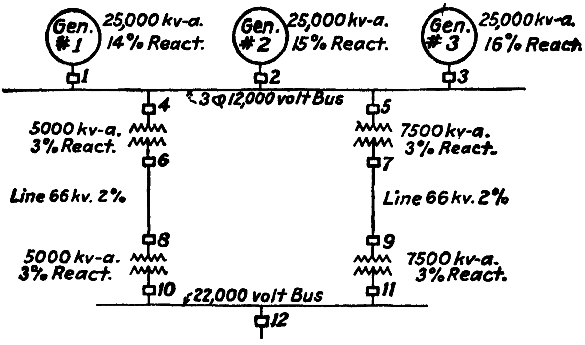


FIG. 9-30. Diagram for circuit-breaker application in network, Problem 5.

How much short-circuit current must be interrupted by breakers, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12.[1]

6. Figure 9-31 shows the power-system supply for a steel mill,[2] the total power (stations 1 + 2 + 3) being 58,000 kva, 6,600 volts, three-phase. All reactances, including those at stations 1, 2, and 3, are based on 58,000 kva. Find the short-circuit amperes for a three-phase bus fault at Mill 7. Use delta Y transformations. What is the kilovolt-ampere input from each station?

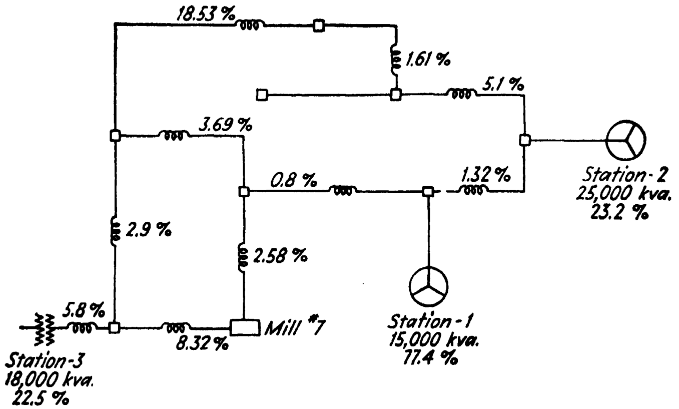


FIG. 9-31. Power-system supply for a steel mill, Problem 6.

7. In the loop-distribution system[3] of Fig. 9-32, all the reactances are rated on full line to line voltage. The power factor of each load is 80 per cent lagging. The generator bus is maintained at 7 kv, and all transformers are connected delta on low-voltage side and star on high-voltage side. One transformer is used as a spare in each bank.

---

[1] Westinghouse *Problem* 2013.

[2] From *Elec. Jour.*, September, 1924, p. 412.

[3] *Westinghouse Problem* 2, series 5.

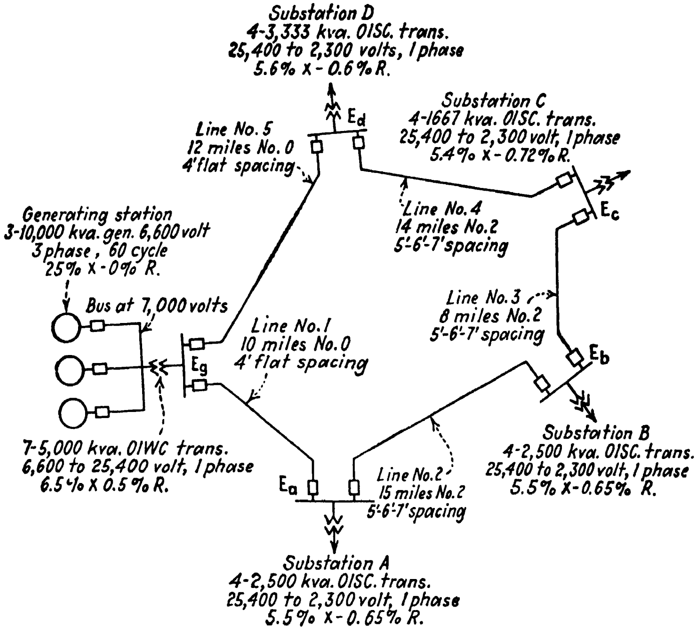


FIG. 9-32. Loop-distribution system, Problem 7. (*Westinghouse Prob. Series 5, No. 2.*)

a. Compute the maximum short-circuit currents all breakers must handle for normal feed, line 1 open, line 5 open.

b. Compute voltage regulation at each load for normal feed, line 1 open, line 5 open.

CHAPTER X

INTRODUCTION TO SINGLE-PHASE SHORT CIRCUITS

150. Single-phase Short Circuits. The symmetrical balanced currents for a full three-phase fault, as discussed in Chap. IX, are of rare occurrence in practice. More often, the short circuit will involve only a single phase, or a conductor will ground on a grounded neutral system, giving extremely unbalanced currents. The solution of the system network for these currents will therefore be much more difficult than for the balanced currents. Naturally, most of the faults occur on the transmission and distribution systems, which, because of their large mileage of exposed conductors, are affected by lightning and extremely high winds.

Based upon a survey conducted in 1947 and 1948 the Ohio Brass Company published data on lightning performance for 74 different lines owned by 44 power companies. The lines are grouped in six classifications according to the preferred nominal system voltage, *viz.*, 69, 115, 138, 161, 230, and 287.5 kv. Lightning outages for lines in the United States average two to three per 100 miles.

151. Generator Reactances on Single-phase Short Circuits. For a single-phase short circuit in a three-phase alternator, the resulting armature reaction may be considered as made up of the ordinary three-phase armature reaction with equal currents and a single-phase armature reaction due to the excess current in the shorted phase.[1] This single-phase armature reaction produces a double-frequency pulsation of the field and a third harmonic of emf in all the phases. The reactances of an alternator are therefore different for a single-phase short circuit from a three-phase short circuit. Table 10-1 gives the relations, single-phase to three-phase, for the various single-phase circuits through a Y-connected generator as shown in Fig. 10-1*a*, *b*, and *c*.

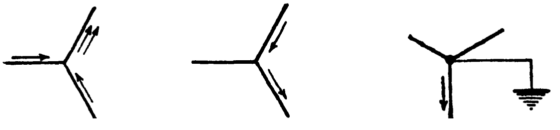


FIG. 10-1. Diagram of a single-phase short-circuit current flow in a Y-connected generator.

---

[1] See Christie, C. V., "Electrical Engineering," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

TABLE 10-1. RELATIONS OF GENERATOR REACTANCES, SINGLE-PHASE TO THREE-PHASE SHORT CIRCUIT*

a. For instantaneous short circuits

Generator connection	Current distribution	Number of times three-phase current	Multiplier for reactance
Y	1-0-0	1.5	0.666
Y	1-1-0	1.0	0.866
Y	1-1-2	1.155	0.866

b. For sustained short circuits

Generator connection	Current distribution	Number of times three-phase current		Multiplier for reactance	
		Salient pole	Distributed pole	Salient pole	Distributed pole
Y	1-0-0	2.0	2.5	0.5	0.4
Y	1-1-0	1.277	1.5	0.677	0.577
Y	1-1-2	1.47	1.73	0.677	0.577

* From Lewis, W. W., "Transmission Line Engineering," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

152. Solution of Single-phase Line-to-line Short Circuit. Figure 10-2[1] shows a single-phase line-to-line short circuit on a transmission line supplied by a Y-connected generator through a delta-Y step-up transformer.

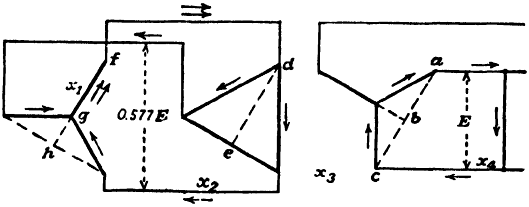


FIG. 10-2. Diagram of a single-phase line-to-line short circuit.

If the resistance is neglected, the reactance is considered as normal three-phase ohms reactance based on the actual voltage of the circuit. The phase transformation is taken as 1:1 and later modified for the current ratio.

Let the high-tension short-circuit current flowing in the line be *i*, based on the voltage *c-a*, and the current distribution then be as shown. From the voltage relations in the circuit, we see that in line with *c-a*

---

[1] From Lewis, W. W., "Transmission Line Engineering," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

$$\text{Volts } h - g - f = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{E}{3} + \frac{E}{3} = \frac{E}{2} \tag{250}$$

$$\text{Volts } e - d = 0.866 \times 0.577E \tag{251}$$

$$\text{Volts } c - a = 2 \times 0.577E \times 0.866 = 2iX_3 + 2iX_4 \tag{252}$$

Now the generator voltage consumed in the short circuit is equal to the sum of the reactance drops and countervoltages round the circuit. Summing up the voltages, therefore, from h round the circuit and return, we have

$$\frac{E}{2} = 3iX_1 + 3iX_2 + \text{voltage } e - d \tag{253}$$

Substituting for voltage $e - d$ from Eq. (251) and its value in terms of $c - a$ from Eq. (252), then

$$\frac{E}{2} = 3iX_1 + 3iX_2 + iX_3 + iX_4 \tag{254}$$

or

$$E = 6iX_1 + 6iX_2 + 2iX_3 + 2iX_4 \tag{255}$$

and

$$i = \frac{E}{6X_1 + 6X_2 + 2X_3 + 2X_4} \tag{256}$$

Assume the following values:

$E = 110{,}000$ volts

Generator voltage = 13,200 volts

$$\text{Turn ratio of the transformer} = \frac{63{,}500}{13{,}200} = 4.81$$

$X_1 = 0.808$ ohm, 13,200 volts

$X_2 = 2.08$ ohms, 13,200 volts

$X_3 = 39.1$ ohms, 110,000 volts

$X_4 = 9.07$ ohms, 110,000 volts

In order to express the low-tension reactance values in high-tension equivalents, the percentage reactance drop shall be the same in terms of either the high- or low-voltage winding, thus, for single-phase short circuit,

$$\frac{i_1X_1 \text{ ohms}}{13{,}200} (\% \text{ low voltage}) = \frac{i_2X_1'}{63{,}500} (\% \text{ high voltage}) \tag{257}$$

But

$$i_2 = i_1 \times \frac{13{,}200}{63{,}500} \tag{258}$$

then

$$\frac{i_1X_1}{13{,}200} = i_1X_1' \times \frac{13{,}200}{63{,}500^2} \tag{259}$$

and

$$X_1' = X_1\left(\frac{63{,}500}{13{,}200}\right)^2 = X_1R^2 \tag{260}$$

where R is the turn ratio of the transformation.

Then in high-tension equivalents the reactances are

$$\begin{aligned} X_1' &= 0.808 \times (4.81)^2 = 18.7 \text{ ohms} \\ X_2' &= 2.08 \times (4.81)^2 = 48.1 \text{ ohms} \\ X_3 &= \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots 39.1 \text{ ohms} \\ X_4 &= \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots 9.07 \text{ ohms} \end{aligned}$$

For the current flow shown in the generator, Table 10-1 gives the single-phase instantaneous generator current as 1.155 times the three-phase current; hence the ordinary instantaneous line-to-neutral reactance must be multiplied by the factor 0.866 to obtain the correct reactance for instantaneous single-phase short circuit. As corrected for single-phase, then, substituting in Eq. (256),

$$i = \frac{110{,}000}{(6 \times 18.7 \times 0.866) + (6 \times 48.1) + (2 \times 39.1) + (2 \times 9.07)} \tag{261}$$

$$= \frac{110{,}000}{482.1} = 228 \text{ amp} \tag{262}$$

153. Solution of Single-phase Line-to-neutral Short Circuit. Figure 10-3[1] shows a single-phase line-to-neutral short circuit on a system with

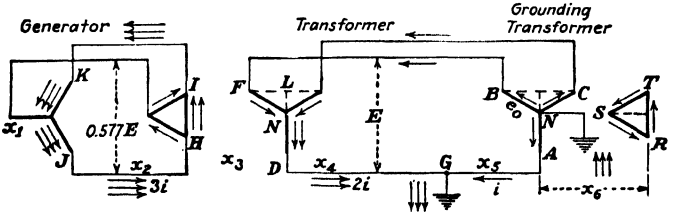


FIG. 10-3. Diagram of a single-phase line-to-neutral short circuit. The system neutral is established by a grounding transformer.

a grounding transformer. Let i be the high-tension current flowing through the short-circuited transformer NA and the current distribution in the system be as shown. Since only the reactance of the circuit is considered, this current lags 90 deg behind the transformer voltage *NA*, which is taken as a base for the solution. This primary current in *NA* produces an equal current, on a 1 : 1 ratio, in the secondary *RT* which must circulate in the closed delta; therefore there are equal currents in *NB* and *NC*. Because of the current in *NB*, there is a drop in this leg, the component voltage in the direction *AN* being marked e_0. The applied terminal voltage e_0 minus the reactance drop iX_6 in the winding is equal to the induced voltage *SR*. But the vertical component of

---

[1] From Lewis, W. W., "Transmission Line Engineering," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

$$SR = \frac{RT}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(iX_5 + iX_6) \tag{263}$$

since voltage *RT* is consumed in the short-circuited transformer leg.

Therefore,

$$e_0 = iX_6 + \tfrac{1}{2}(iX_5 + iX_6) = \tfrac{3}{2}iX_6 + \tfrac{1}{2}iX_5 \tag{264}$$

Writing the voltage equation of the circuit from the generator at *K* round the circuit and back, then

$$0.577E - 6iX_1 - 6iX_2 - 2iX_3 = \text{induced volts } IH \tag{265}$$

but

$$\text{Induced volts } IH = \tfrac{2}{3}LD \tag{266}$$

$$= \tfrac{2}{3}(3iX_4 + e_0 + iX_5) \tag{267}$$

Substituting for e_0 from Eq. (264),

$$\text{Induced volts } IH = \tfrac{2}{3}(3iX_4 + \tfrac{3}{2}iX_5 + \tfrac{3}{2}iX_6) \tag{268}$$

$$= 2iX_4 + iX_5 + iX_6 \tag{269}$$

Substituting this value for induced volts *IH* in Eq. (265), then

$$0.577E = 6iX_1 + 6iX_2 + 2iX_3 + 2iX_4 + iX_5 + iX_6 \tag{270}$$

and

$$i = \frac{0.577E}{6X_1 + 6X_2 + 2X_3 + 2X_4 + X_5 + X_6} \tag{271}$$

Reactances X_1 and X_2 should be transferred, as in the previous example, to the high-voltage side of the transformer, and all values should be modified by the correct factor to transfer them from ordinary three-phase values of reactance to the special single-phase values. In particular, the reactance of a grounded conductor is larger than the normal three-phase reactance, depending upon the soil and local conditions. As the result of tests on five power systems, Lewis gives the following average values:[1]

Arrangement	Per Cent of Three-phase Reactance
Three-phase, one conductor to neutral no ground	100
Three conductors in multiple, ground return	117
Two conductors in multiple, ground return	136
One conductor, ground return	185

The zero phase-sequence reactance of transmission lines is three times the reactance of three conductors in multiple with ground return; *i.e.*, for a single-circuit line of average spacing $3 \times 1.17 = 3.5$ times the ordinary three-phase reactance. The three is introduced because the reactance is referred to the current in one phase only, which is one-third of the ground current.

The simplicity of the ohmic or percentage method of computing single-phase fault currents, illustrated above, recommends it in these cases for problems involving circuit-breaker capacity, the setting of the relays, and the stability of the system. However, for faults in complicated networks including polyphase rotating machines, the student is referred to the more systematic method of symmetrical components,[2] referred to in Sec. 113.

---

[1] "Transmission Line Engineering," p. 153, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

[2] See texts "Symmetrical Components," by Wagner and Evans, and "Applications of the Method of Symmetrical Components," by W. V. Lyon, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

CHAPTER XI

PROTECTIVE RELAYS AND THEIR APPLICATIONS

154. Definition and Purpose. The definitions for relays associated with power switchgear are given in Standard C 37.1 of the American Standards Association. In accordance with our plan to furnish continuous service of a high quality over a more or less widely spread power and lighting system, we must be prepared to protect the elements of such a system, its feeders, transformers, tie and transmission lines, and its generators, etc., from the hazards of storms, accidents, and abnormal conditions which arise in operation. To do this, it will frequently be necessary, upon the development of trouble, to take some part of the system out of service until the cause of the disturbance has been removed. It is extremely important that such a service interruption be minimized as much as possible, *i.e.*, that only the elements of the system absolutely involved be segregated surely and rapidly and be isolated by opening the controlling circuit breakers. High speed in the clearing of a fault is of the greatest importance in an interconnected system, since it will be most effective in maintaining the stability of the system, will prevent injurious heating in apparatus due to prolonged short-circuit currents, and will limit the duration of the drop of voltage in the adjoining healthy sections. These requirements have demanded in recent years the development of high-speed breakers which can clear line faults in 8, 5, or 3 cycles (60-cycle basis) and relays which are capable of operating in 1 cycle or less.

The present tremendous growth in the size of power systems and the vast range of their interconnections have made it much more difficult for the relays to isolate a fault. At the same time higher standards of service prevail, calling for ever-increasing speeds of operation.

The selection of the protective system for any individual circuit cannot properly be made until the nature and characteristics of the entire system are considered, since the relays for such circuit must work in conjunction with the other protective apparatus installed. Naturally thrift enters prominently into the design, since the cost of various systems will spread over wide limits, the price increasing with the degree of elaboration and thoroughness of the protection. As counterbalancing the greater cost of an improved protection, we may consider the lesser damage to circuits and apparatus and the smaller investment in duplicate lines and equipment necessary to render the desired quality of service. An adequate system is certainly justified since, although relay protection constitutes only 1 per cent of the system investment, probably no other item has played a more important part in the development of reliability. The protective relay is entrusted with the task of selecting the necessary portion of the system which ceases operation for the moment, accomplishing this through its control of the associated circuit breakers. Therefore, we are vitally interested in the fundamental characteristics of some of the protective relays and the methods of their application to heavy power service. In this field, there are offered to the investigator fascinating problems in critical analysis of electrical conditions and wide opportunities for skill and ingenuity in design and application.

The protective relay is a combination electrical-mechanical device which, on the occurrence of the particular abnormal condition in the circuit or apparatus which it has been installed to detect, will operate after a proper discrimination and cause the circuit breaker to open in order to protect the circuit or equipment which it guards from the abnormality. It is expected automatically to isolate faulty lines and apparatus from the remainder of the system whenever the condition arises that it was installed to control. This again emphasizes the principle brought out in Chaps. VII and IX that it is necessary to have an accurate knowledge of what current values may be expected for the various fault conditions occurring on the power system to be protected. One of the most useful types of relay protection, *viz.*, the principle of current selectivity, is absolutely dependent upon the correct analysis of trouble currents for the success of its application.

The relay consists essentially of a coil or coils connected to the circuit so as to be affected by what takes place in the circuit and a movable part which travels under control of the coils to close a contact device. This last element works in the tripping circuit of the breaker, as, for example, energizing the circuit to the trip coils.

155. Requirements of a Relay. 1. *Definite Operation, Accuracy.* Until its individual operating condition occurs, a relay should remain in dormant position. When, however, the specific condition occurs for which it is installed, the relay must surely operate and hold its operating contacts closed until the required movements outside the relay have been completed. For an instantaneous type, the travel must be very fast; for an inverse-time or definite-time type, the operation must accord with the type. All relays should give the same consistent performance whenever their operating conditions recur. They should operate properly in spite of slight variations in frequency and wave form or the presence of ordinary stray magnetic fields.

2. *Selective Operation.* The same type of relay may be used to protect a number of parallel tie lines, or one relay may be installed for differential protection of two parallel tie lines. In such an application, if a fault occurs, the relay must trip out the circuit breaker on the line carrying the greatest fault current. Or perhaps relays control both branch- and main-feeder circuits, in which case for a short circuit on the branch feeder only the branch-feeder circuit breaker should open. In the latter case and many similar ones, the selection will be made on the basis of the time grading of the system, the various relays being given appropriate time settings. In general, the relay may be required to select from among abnormal conditions those faults which are inherent in the apparatus or circuits of its own sphere of influence as distinguished from faults that may reside in the remainder of the system.

3. *Sensitivity.* Since the relay is generally called upon to perform in case of heavy overloads, grounds, short circuits, reversals, and such abnormal occurrences, it should be able to operate under low voltage, poor power factor, or, in some types, for currents less than the rated capacity of the circuit.

4. *Flexibility and Extension of System Operation.* The individual relays and the plan of relay protection for the system must provide sufficient flexibility to meet all the ordinary methods of system operation and to permit extending the system without the necessity of radically revising the protective plan.

5. *Operating Experience.* An analysis of practical operating experience with a modern high-speed relay system over a 5-year period leads to the following conclusions:[1]

> 1. Automatic recording devices are essential to a proper understanding of the performance of a high-speed relay system. It has been demonstrated that they will determine: (*a*) type of fault and phases involved, (*b*) location of fault, (*c*) fault isolation time, (*d*) magnitude of current and voltage, (*e*) sequence of relay and switch operations, (*f*) causes of incorrect relay operation, and (*g*) empirical formulae to determine switching speeds necessary to preserve system stability. In addition, automatic recording devices are of great assistance in guiding the improvement and extension of the relay system.
>
> 2. The reduction of relay operating time, considered apart from oil-switch operating time, cannot be carried beyond a certain minimum. Experience shows that in certain specific applications relay operating times of the order of one cycle or less may result in unreliable performance. The application engineer can readily recognize these proposed installations wherein the minimum relay operating time should be carefully determined.

---

[1] See Experiences with a Modern Relay System, by G. W. Gerell, *AIEE Trans.*, Vol. 55, October, 1936.

3. Most faults on grounded-neutral transmission systems are initiated between ground and one conductor (93%). Therefore greatest consideration should be given to the application of relay systems operating on zero-phase-sequence quantities. It appears probable that in the past, phase protection has been overstressed in importance. In some instances phase relays may be entirely eliminated.

4. By the application of high-speed relays and oil circuit breakers the stability of power systems can be materially improved, approaching a point where the transient stability attains equality with the static stability limits. It is highly important that proper consideration be given to the relaying of the secondary transmission system. In some instances on the Union system, faults of secondary origin have resulted in the trip-out of high-voltage transmission circuits, because of unstable conditions caused by the fault.

5. It has been forcibly shown that an extensive protective system cannot be installed once and for all and then expected to function perfectly under all circumstances. The protection engineer must constantly be alert, watching for incorrect or doubtful operations, and must be ready to remove obsolete equipment and install new equipment of approved design. Long experience invariably will demonstrate that the original installation is inadequate to comply with advanced conceptions of desirable relay performance and will point the way to necessary additions and improvements. In every year from 1931 to the present time, changes have been made on this company's protective system. Modern relays and circuit breakers have been installed in place of those of earlier designs, and numerous other additions and improvements have been effected with the result that instability and incorrect relay operations now are quite remote.

With reference to item 2 above, Gerell doubts that quick-acting balanced relays operating in less than ½ cycle can ride through properly the transients that exist on a system during switching surges that occur while faults are in the process of being isolated. Such relays protecting parallel lines interconnecting two power sources furnish the most likely situation where incorrect relaying may occur.

Current	Potential	Current and potential	Time characteristics
Overcurrent	Overvoltage	Directional phase	Instantaneous
Thermal	Undervoltage	Directional ground	Inverse time
Ratio differential	Single phase	Impedance or distance	Definite time
Current balance	Phase reversal	Overpower	Automatic time
Phase sequence	Frequency	Power directional	High speed
Directional ground	Voltage differential	Directional distance	
		(Reactance)	
		(Phase comparison)	
		(Directional comparison)	

156. Classification of Typical Types of Relays. The protective relays may be classified according to their functions, to the source of their operation, whether current, potential, current and potential, or to time. It is to be noted, of course, that the time characteristics may be combined with other characteristics if it is desired. Such a group of classifications is shown in the table on page 378.

157. The Overcurrent Relay. This device has its winding continuously in the circuit and is so designed that at normal current its electromagnetic strength does not close its contacts. A predetermined excess of current, the amount of which can be adjusted, will operate the contacts. The two general types for protection of apparatus and a-c circuits are as follows:

1. The plunger type, sturdy and inexpensive with fair accuracy, in which a soft-iron core moves in a solenoid, the movement of the core closing the relay contacts, as in Fig. 11-1.

2. The induction type, in which an aluminum disk rotates in the magnetic field of the relay windings, the disk closing the contacts by its travel, shown in Fig. 11-2*a*. These relays possess permanent operating characteristics and have very accurate timing; hence they permit reliable selection. Type IAC provides an inverse or a very inverse time characteristic, *i.e.*, a decrease in the operating time as the current increases, with a greater rate of decrease in the very inverse case (see Fig. 11-2*b* for the time-current curves of this type).

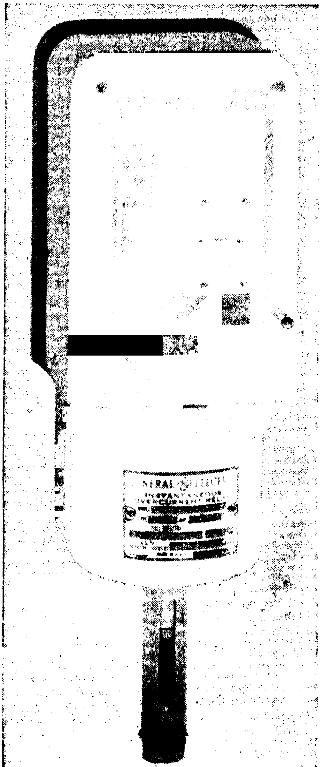


FIG. 11-1. General Electric instantaneous overcurrent relay, typical of type PBC-12-B.

Figure 11-3 shows a time-overcurrent relay of the type IAC, which provides instantaneous overcurrent protection in case of heavy overcurrent above its setting. Ratings are 10 to 40 and 20 to 80 amp.

If a directional element is added to an overcurrent relay, it may be used for directional overcurrent or directional ground protection. Figure 11-4 illustrates a high-speed unit, the HR-1, of this type, in which the overcurrent and directional elements are coordinated with each other upon the occurrence of a short circuit which suddenly reverses the normal

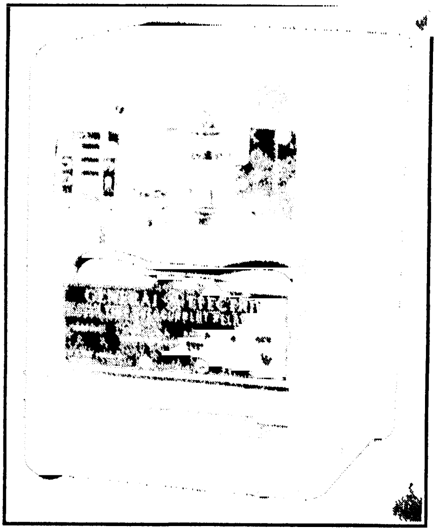


FIG 11-2a Time overcurrent relay type IAC51A front view oblique from side

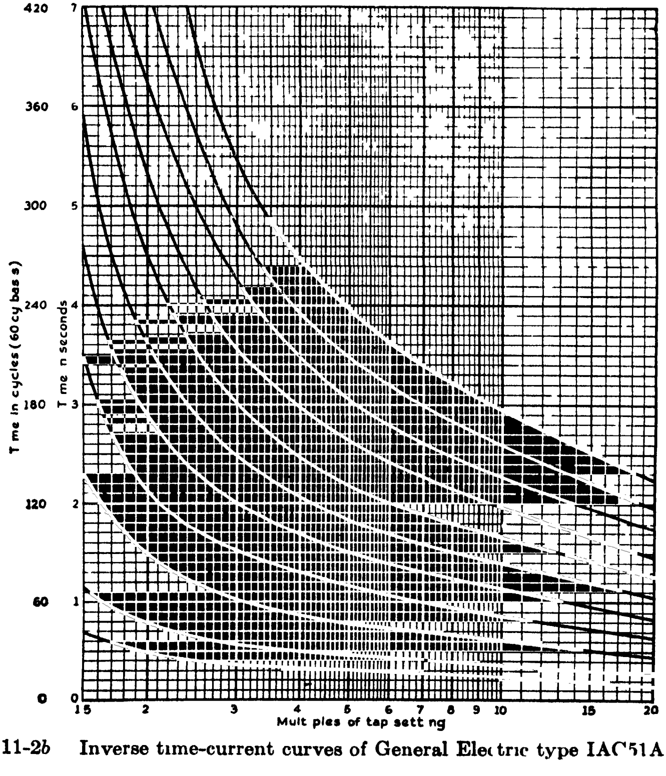


FIG 11-2b Inverse time-current curves of General Electric type IAC51A relay

flow of power. The upper unit is the overcurrent element, and the lower unit is an eight-pole induction disk element for the directional control. The four upper poles of the directional unit are energized with current, and the four lower poles with potential. Four such units, three for phase faults and one for ground faults, provide protection at one end of each of the two parallel lines. The high-speed directional element is identical with that used in the high-speed impedance relay described in Sec. 165.

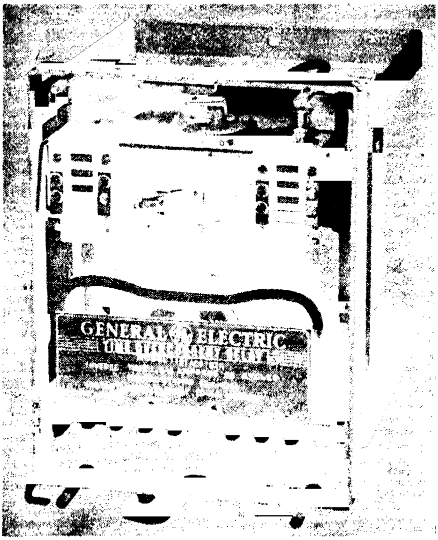


FIG. 11-3. Time overcurrent relay, type IAC51B, unit in cradle, oblique front view.

158. The Current-balance Relay. This relay is designed primarily for the short circuit and ground protection of parallel transmission lines. It compares the line currents, selecting the line carrying the heavier load; hence when applied the defective line must be certain to carry the heavier current. "Through" faults then may not cause unbalance, yet a fault within its own section will operate the relay. Being dependent upon the balance in two lines, naturally this type of relay does not protect when one of the lines is out of service or when both circuits of a double-circuit line are in trouble.

The type HD, shown in Fig. 11-5, works on the induction principle. Two windings are placed on a common magnetic circuit, each winding being connected separately to its own current transformer in corresponding phases of the two balanced lines. The currents produce fluxes in proportion to their sum in the center pole of the magnetic circuit and in proportion to their difference in the center poles. With equal currents and hence no difference, there is no torque in the relay. With unbalanced currents, the difference produces torque in the relay and the moving element rotates in the direction to select the faulted line. Taps on the coils on the outer legs of the magnetic circuit provide different sensitivities.

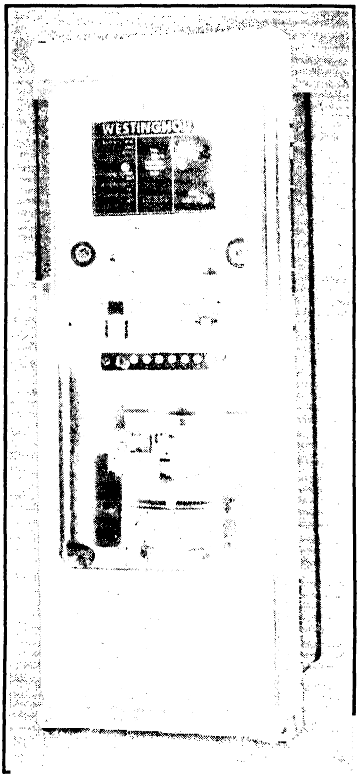


FIG. 11-4. Type HR-1 high-speed directional overcurrent relay. The upper unit is an eight-pole induction-disk element used as an overcurrent- or fault-detector element, and the lower unit is the same element used as a directional element.

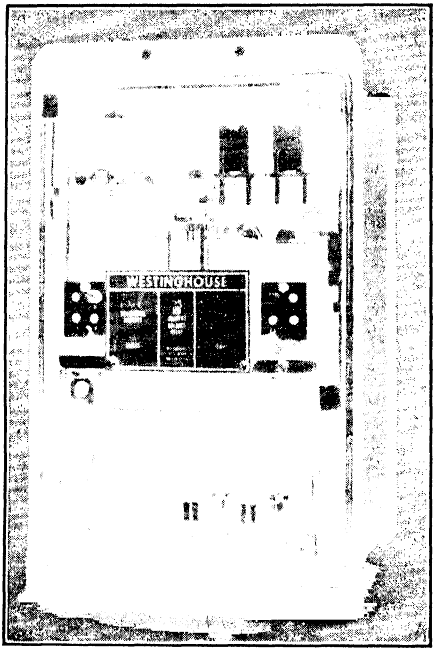


FIG. 11-5. Type HD high-speed current-balance relay for parallel-line protection. Four such units, three for phase faults and one for ground faults, provide high-speed protection at one end of each of two parallel lines.

159. The Percentage-differential Relay. This relay is designed for the differential protection of a-c motors, generators, and transformers. It is a current-operated induction device, but unlike other differential relays, its operating current varies in proportion to the load. That is, if the instantaneous directions of currents in two sets of current transformers are the same, the current to operate the relay increases in proportion to the line current rather than remaining constant for all load conditions. This special feature of the relay tends to prevent faulty tripping on through faults due to unbalanced current-transformer characteristics or loading and allows the relay to be set for close protection at normal loads.

When used to protect generators or motors, the relay can be set to operate quickly on internal-trouble currents. Generally the current in the operating coil will have to be slightly in excess of 10 per cent of the current in the restraining coil to ensure that the relay will operate. For an application to generators, see Sec. 172.

For the protection of star-delta transformer banks, Scott-connected banks, or any case where the currents in the circuit to be balanced are unequal, the relay is provided with taps so that current-balancing autotransformers are unnecessary. For transformer protection, the relay, in general, operates on approximately 50 per cent unbalance. Figure 11-6 shows the type CA-4 of this relay for protecting three winding transformers. It has three restraining coils, one for each winding, and a fourth electromagnet produces operating torque. Two disks are mounted on the same shaft, each disk being acted upon by two electromagnets. The operating coil has three taps corresponding to a percentage unbalance to operate at 15, 25, and 40 per cent of the larger current. To prevent the relay from operating on a magnetizing current inrush, an appropriate inrush tripping suppressor relay may be applied. For an application to power transformers, see Sec. 173.

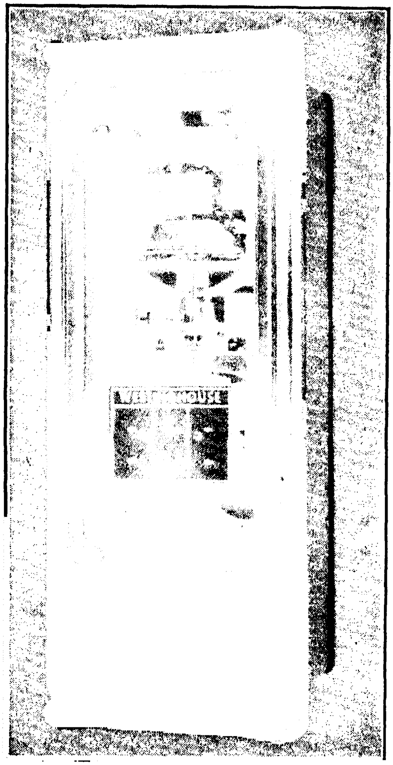


FIG. 11-6. Type CA-4 induction-type percentage differential relay for three-winding transformer protection.

In addition to the older forms of the current-differential relay, new high-speed types have been developed. Figure 11-7 displays the CFD 12B type for differential protection of a-c generators, frequency converters, synchronous condensers, and motors. The relay will protect for ground and phase faults with a minimum operating time of approximately ½ cycle. The secondaries of the current transformers are connected in series with the restraining coils of the relay, while the operating coils are connected to an autotransformer which saturates at a relatively low current and has an increasing slope characteristic above twice normal current.

Under normal conditions and for an external fault, the secondary currents will be equal and circulate through the restraining coils with no current through the operating coils. When a fault occurs in the generator winding, however, the two currents in a phase are no longer equal and the difference current flows in the operating coils, closing the relay contacts when the difference current exceeds the pickup setting.

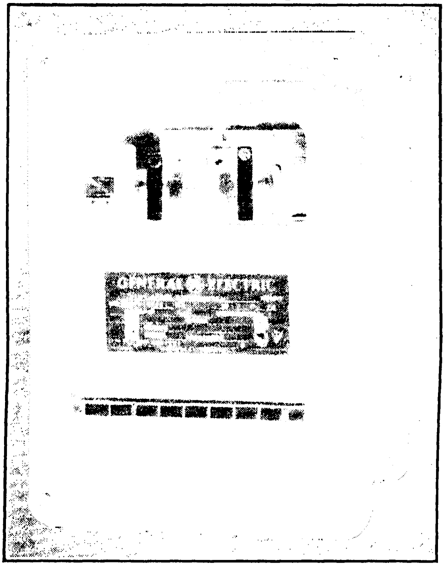


FIG. 11-7. High-speed differential relay, type CFD-12B.

Since the relay restraint depends upon the product of the currents entering and leaving the protected zone, this type is called "product-restraint."

160. Overvoltage and Undervoltage Relays. Undervoltage relaying is usually recommended for d-c motor-generator sets or synchronous converters which operate in parallel with another source and for all motors except small full-voltage starting motors. Overvoltage relaying is recommended for all prime-mover generator installations that are subject to overspeed and consequent overvoltage upon loss of load.

In the plunger type, these relays may be made like the overcurrent devices by supplying a suitable voltage coil to replace the current coil.

In the induction type, the elements are similar to those of the current relays, but there are changes in operation. For the undervoltage relay, the springs tend to close the contacts but are opposed by the electromagnetic action of the potential coils. For the overvoltage relay, the contacts are circuit closing on overvoltage when the torque of the potential winding has overcome that of the control spring. Many of the relays are adjustable as to their operating voltage, the speed of their operation increasing as the applied voltage varies from the relay setting.

161. Open-phase and Phase-rotation Relay. It is recommended to relay all polyphase a-c machines in unattended installations and all polyphase a-c motors against damage due to single-phase running. Phase-balance current relays which will function when the percentage of unbalance between the phases increases above a certain point will accomplish this.

For reverse-phase protection an induction-disk-type relay may be used, operated from three potential coils on the same electromagnet, the coils being connected in star to produce what is, in effect, a contact-making polyphase voltmeter. Two of the potential windings are on the main pole, and the other is on the upper pole. When deenergized the trip contacts are closed by a spiral spring. When energized by three phase voltages the fluxes of the lower and upper pole circuits react to produce torque on the induction disk. This torque is a function of the positive and negative sequence components of voltage, the positive tending to close the overvoltage contacts while the negative tends to close the trip contacts. A reversed phase (negative phase rotation) or open phase will cause the trip contacts to close as will happen also if sufficient negative sequence voltage is present because of voltage unbalance to reduce the torque to the low-voltage tripping point.

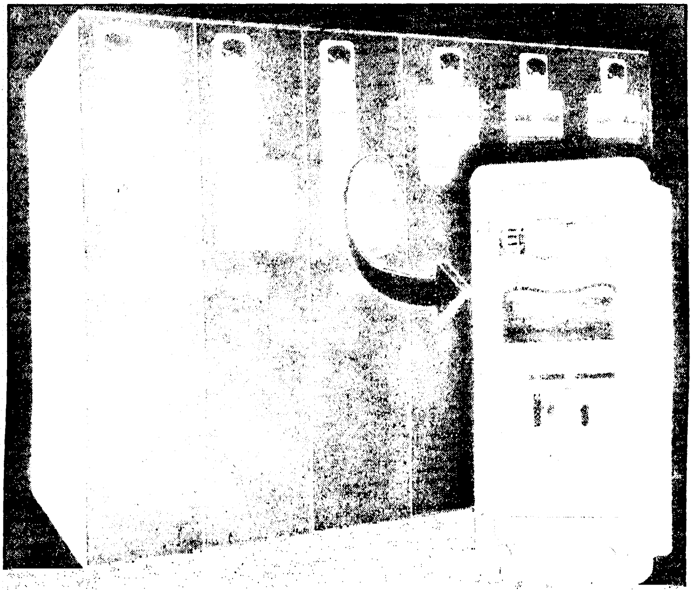


FIG. 11-8. Directional overcurrent relay, type IBC-53-A. (*Courtesy of General Electric Co.*)

162. Directional-overcurrent Relays. These relays are used primarily to protect against phase-to-phase and polyphase short circuits on feeders and transmission lines. They also protect against ground faults if the ground current is large enough to operate the relay. Two elements must be provided: a directional unit, which will prevent the relay from operating except when power flows in the proper direction for tripping, and an overcurrent unit, which will have characteristics typical of the standard inverse-time or very inverse-time relays. The directional control may be obtained either by potential polarization or by current polarization. Various connections of the current and potential transformers will have the unity power factor load current lead the potential by either 60 or 90 deg, ensuring that the highly lagging fault current will give the directional unit maximum torque under usual fault conditions.

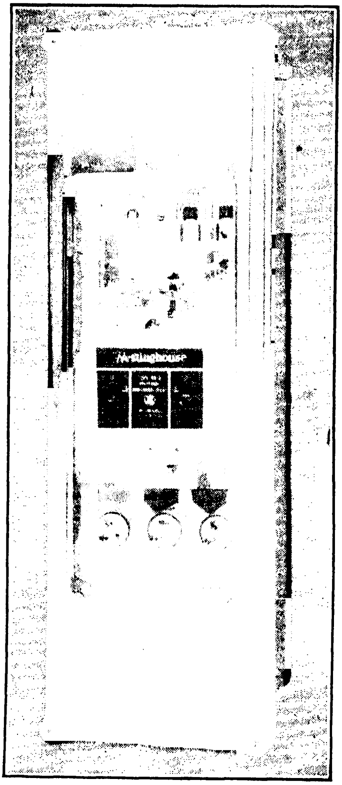


FIG. 11-9. Type HV-3 directional relay with voltage restraint. The directional coils are above, and the restraining coils below.

On the IBC-53A relay, shown in Fig. 11-8, the directional unit is provided with a driving element of the induction-cylinder type with current and potential coils. The operating coils have seven taps, and the relay will have actual operating times within 2 per cent (at 10 times setting) to 7 per cent (at 1.5 times setting) of the characteristic curve values for any time or tap-plug setting and will operate repeatedly within 2 per cent of the same time.

Figure 11-9 illustrates the type HV-3 high-speed three-phase directional relay with voltage restraint. The directional coils are in the upper part of the assembly, and the restraining coils are in the lower part. The high-speed directional element is a single loop of aluminum, free to rotate, through which a current flows that is induced by the voltage of the power circuit. The loop passes between the poles of an electromagnet which is energized by the current in the power circuit and is essentially then a conductor carrying current in a magnetic field. For the three-phase relay three single-phase directional elements are mounted on a single shaft.

163. Directional Ground Relay. Since 70 to 80 per cent of the faults on transmission lines are ground faults, it is important that sensitive relays give speedy interruption in such cases. The type ICC relay, illustrated in Fig. 11-10, may be used where power-transformer neutrals are solidly grounded or grounded through a low impedance. The operating element is similar to the standard watthour-meter element and can be provided with two current coils or with one current and one potential coil. The interaction of the two fluxes produces a torque on the disk. Each coil is provided with seven taps, so that selection may be made to take full advantage of the very inverse part of the time-current curve.

The directional feature is obtained by comparing the directions of the residual currents in the protected line and in the neutral of the power transformer. One current winding of the relay is connected in the residual circuit of the three line current transformers; the other is connected in the secondary of a current transformer in the grounded neutral of the power transformer. The relay responds to the product of the residual current, neutral current, and a function of the phase angle between them. The disk will not rotate to close the contacts unless the residual current in the protected line flows in a predetermined direction. Normally there is no current in the relay coils.

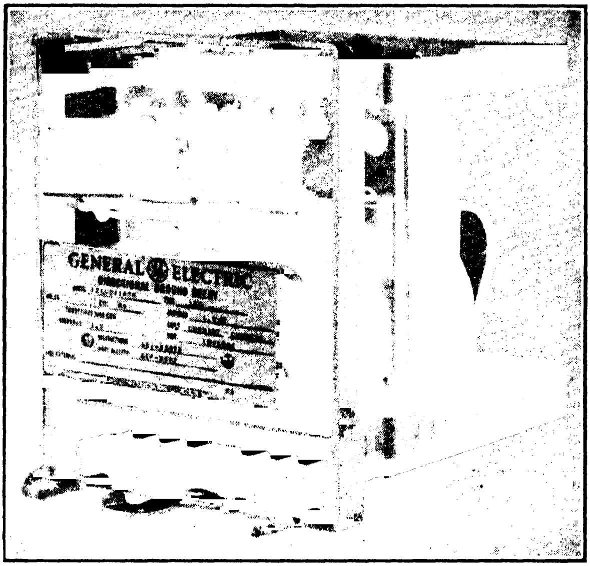


FIG. 11-10. Directional ground relay, type ICC11A.

164. Overpower and Underpower Relays. Relays to operate on the magnitude of power flow are needed more for control than for fault protection and consequently perform most sensitively with the current in phase with the voltage in contrast to power-directional relays which need best sensitivity for highly lagging currents. The operating unit is similar to a standard watthour-meter unit and is provided with a current and a potential coil. The interaction of the two fluxes produces a torque on the disk, so that the relay is, in effect, a contact-making wattmeter. The current coil is provided with taps so that the rating may be selected at which the contacts are to close for excess power flow. For less than normal power flow the disk may be forced back by spring tension and contact closed with another operating circuit.

165. The Impedance, Reactance, or Distance Relay. High-speed distance relays to care for both phase and ground faults give faster clearing than can be obtained with overcurrent or directional overcurrent relays. The speed of operation is practically independent of the system current magnitude, which, of course, increases with the almost constant additions to generating station capacity and is independent of the number of power circuits that are in series.

The type of distance relay to be applied depends upon the length of the transmission circuit and the load which it is to carry. For the shorter lines with moderate loads the reactance and impedance types are applicable to provide fast tripping for all faults except those near the distant end.

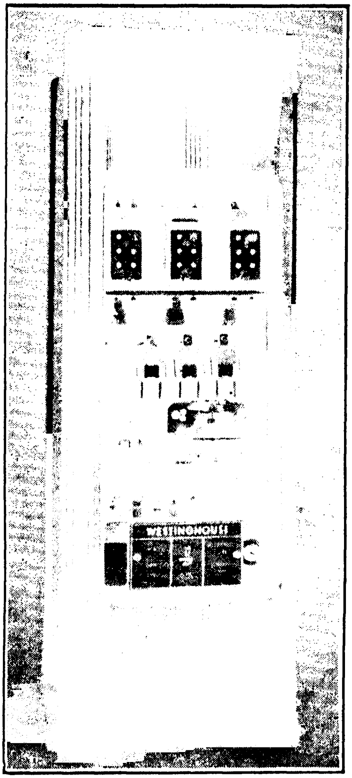


FIG. 11-11. Type HZ high-speed three-zone impedance relay.

The impedance relay compares the magnitude of the voltage (proportional to the impedance between relay and fault) with that of the current, whereas the reactance relay compares the magnitude of that component of the voltage 90 deg out of phase with the current (proportional to the line reactance) and the magnitude of the current. The variable resistance of up to 50 ohms usually present in a transmission-line fault because of the fault, the ground wires, and the tower footing resistance may affect appreciably the indicated impedance of a line section, particularly for short high-voltage lines, whereas it will be minimized somewhat in its effect on the reactance measurement.

For the longer, heavily loaded lines the mho and modified impedance systems are used. They can distinguish between a fault and power swing on the basis of phase angle and will not trip on swings unless they approach an out-of-step condition. Instantaneous tripping occurs, however, when the angle between the relay voltages at the ends of the protected section exceeds approximately 90 deg.

Figure 11-11 presents the type HZ high-speed, three-zone impedance relay which may be used either as a step-type distance relay for phase-fault protection or in the directional comparison scheme of pilot-wire or carrier-current relaying. It is a balanced-beam type of relay with three impedance-measuring elements, a high-speed directional element, and a synchronous timer. On the distance-measuring elements two voltage coils provide restraint to hold the beam in the contact-open position while a current coil produces operating torque which tends to move the beam into the contact-closed position. By connecting one of the voltage coils in series with a capacitor, the phase of the current is shifted with respect to that of the other coil and the resultant flux furnishes a steady restraint on the beam. The current coil is provided with taps, and a vernier core screw varies the air gap in the center of the current coil magnetic circuit.

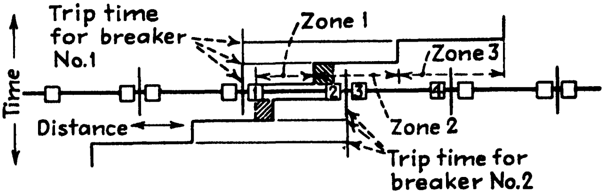


FIG. 11-12. The step-type time-distance characteristic of the Westinghouse three-zone distance relay.

A further development of this distance relay (type HCZ) provides extremely high-speed tripping for faults in the zone nearest the relay and a tripping time proportional to the distance for faults beyond the first zone.

Type GCX directional distance relay (reactance) is illustrated in Fig. 11-13. It utilizes the modern induction-cylinder units, which give a steady high torque on a low-inertia element and provide high-speed operation.

In each phase, two units are used to determine the fault location by the relation between the current and voltage applied to the relay. One of these is the ohm unit which operates whenever the indicated reactance ohms are less than the value for which the unit is set. The other, the starting unit, is a directional fault detector which operates whenever fault current flows in a certain direction. Both units are adjustable. The starting unit can be adjusted in 10 per cent steps to operate for any fault on the protected line section plus whatever coverage of adjacent lines is desired. The ohm unit may be set within 1 per cent steps to definite ohmic values.

The starting unit controls operation of the complete relay. If a fault occurs within the ohm-unit setting, both the starting unit and the ohm unit operate immediately to close the tripping circuit. If only the starting unit operates, a timer is started which, after a definite time, operates an auxiliary transfer relay which changes the ohm-unit setting to a higher value.

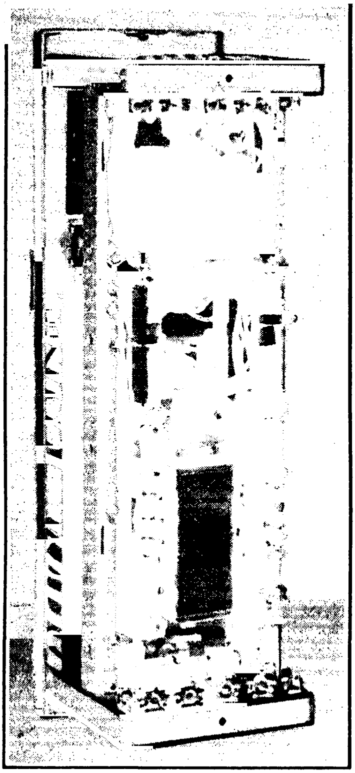


FIG. 11-13. General Electric reactance distance relay, type GCX-17A. Cradle removed from case three-fourth back view.

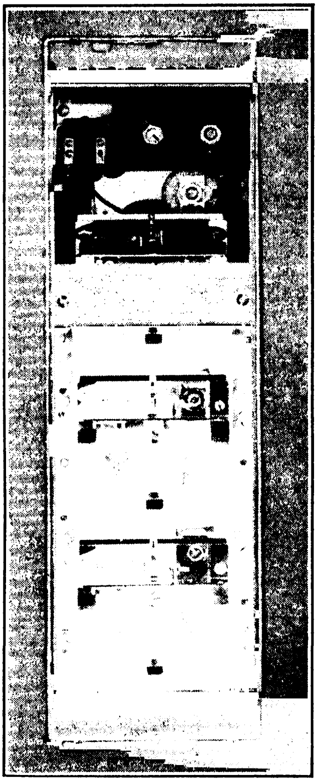


FIG. 11-14. General Electric MHO distance relay, type GCY12. Removed from case.

These relays instantly isolate faults occurring within the protected section, operate in a short time on faults in the neighborhood of the next section and in a longer time on faults in the other sections to which it is desired to give backup protection. The minimum operating time of the relays is slightly less than 1 cycle, and the maximum time is adjustable up to 3 sec.

The MHO relay, type GCY, represented in Fig. 11-14, whose construction and connections are shown in Fig. 11-15, like other distance relays, is a directional relay with voltage restraint. It has three distance-measuring elements per phase which control three time steps, but the impedance or reactance ohm units are replaced by admittance units which measure mhos instead of ohms. It eliminates the need for series contacts of additional relays and simplifies the circuit to one contact between the battery and the tripping circuit.

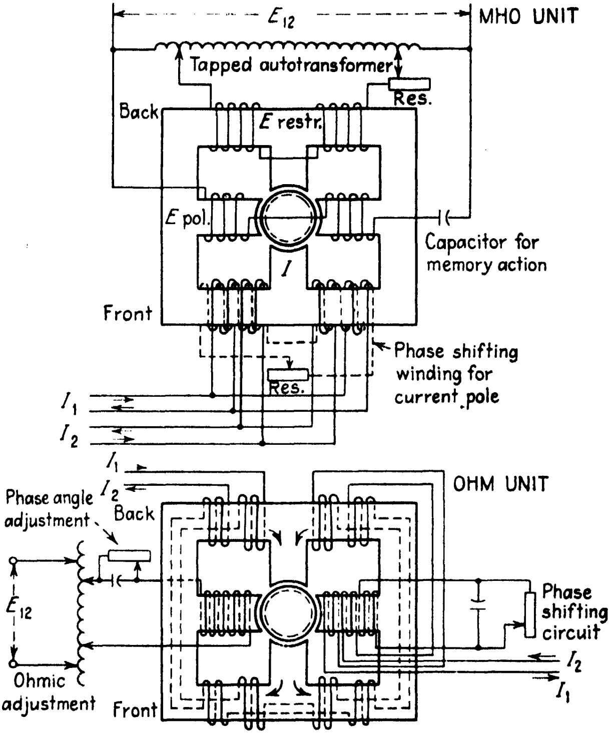


FIG. 11-15. Schematic connections for the General Electric MHO unit and ohm unit of the type GCX17 relay when associated with phase 1-2 (top view).

As detailed in Fig. 11-15, the MHO unit operates like a squirrel-cage induction motor with the rotor iron stationary and the conducting member (an aluminum cylinder) rotating freely in the air gap. The four poles provide a revolving field which the aluminum cylinder tends to follow. The horizontal poles are polarizing or field poles, while the top-pole flux (restraining) produces E^2 torque which opposes the EI torque produced by the bottom pole. The capacitor in series with the polarizing winding produces resonance at low voltage, so that voltage across the coil is maintained for several cycles before it falls to the fault value. This "memory" action, therefore, provides torque even for a bus fault where the voltage is zero.

166. Instantaneous Relay. "Instantaneous" as applied to a relay is defined as a qualifying term indicating that no delayed action is purposely introduced. The instantaneous type is used principally for reducing the secondary burden imposed on current-transformer secondaries, for operating d-c tripping circuits when the relays are energized by a-c sources, for use as an auxiliary relay operated by other relays (such as overcurrent or power-directional relays), for use as a locking relay to prevent the tripping of a circuit breaker in case the current flow at the time is above the interrupting capacity of the breaker, and in fact for any case where it is desired to obtain a finer adjustment than can be secured by the use of the trip coils.

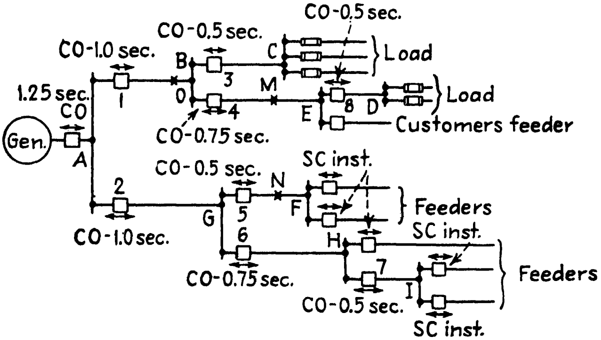


FIG. 11-16. Radial distribution system showing the protection of various branches using fuses, SC instantaneous overcurrent relays, and time delay CO overcurrent relays. The relay operating time is instantaneous on remote feeders and is longest at the generating-station bus.

The induction overcurrent relays are available with an instantaneous attachment, consisting of an operating coil in series with the main coil of the relay and a set of circuit-closing contacts in multiple with the standard contacts of the relay. This will give instantaneous trip as rapidly as from 1 to 4 cycles in cases of heavy overcurrent.

167. Inverse-time Relay. The term "inverse time" is defined as indicating that there is purposely introduced a delayed action, which delay decreases as the operating force increases. The more important mechanical devices that have been developed to cause this time lag are the compressible leather bellows, the oil or air dashpot, and the rotating magnetic drag disk. The inverse-time overcurrent relay is used principally to prevent the interruption of circuits when the overcurrents are only momentary, to prevent false operation of the main relay upon transitory disturbances when used in conjunction with power-directional or with differential relays, and for selective action with a number of stations in series. Figure 11-2*b* gives the typical characteristic curves of a

General Electric IAC51A overcurrent relay at its various time-lever settings.

168. Definite-time Relay. This term denotes that the action is purposely delayed, the periods of delay remaining substantially alike regardless of the magnitude of the operating forces. For forces slightly above the minimum operating value, the delay may be inverse. The definite-time overcurrent relay is used principally as an auxiliary to other relays where it will trip the circuit breaker if the objectionable condition continues throughout its time delay; otherwise it will not interrupt the circuit.

169. Typical Relay Application. Radial Feeders. In the radial system, which is in most common use today, the feeder runs from a generating station or substation to the center of a load area and its branches supply all the load in that district. Thus any fault that opens a circuit breaker, on some portion of the feeder mains, necessarily interrupts the service on more or less of the territory. For such single lines with one-way power flow, the overcurrent relays of Sec. 157 will provide sufficient protection if they ensure that the breaker nearest to the faulty section will have sufficient time to open first. The relays for a given main will be set with time delays varying from instantaneous up to about 2 sec as the maximum allowable, the increments depending upon the number of sections of the feeder. Different current settings as between branch ends and main lines may also be used to gain selectivity. The feeder relays will, in general, be set to operate at 200 to 400 per cent of full-load current. Figure 11-16 shows an elemental radial system equipped with the foregoing relays.

The overcurrent system will protect against phase-to-phase, single-phase, and polyphase short circuits, also against grounds if the ground current is large enough to operate the relay. The overcurrent relay does not protect for fault currents of full-load value or less. A ground relay may be used with the overcurrent relays for the small ground currents.

170. Typical Relay Application. Parallel Systems. On parallel systems, two or more lines operate in parallel between two stations either or both of which may be generating stations or substations. When a short circuit occurs on such a line, power flows into the fault from both ends of the faulty line. The magnitude of the fault current flowing into each end of the line depends upon the system characteristics, the location of the fault, and the generating capacity available at that point. With two lines in parallel and a fault at the far end, the amperes flowing to the fault over the good line may be approximately equal to those flowing over the faulty line except for back feed from rotating machinery connected to the substation bus. Therefore, an overcurrent scheme of relaying cannot be relied upon for the proper discrimination. However, protection can be provided in two ways: (1) by means of the current-balance relays of Sec. 158 and (2) by means of the directional-overcurrent relays of Sec. 162. After only one of the parallel feeders is left in operation, it should automatically have overcurrent protection.

The selective-differential current relay may be applied at the generating end of any number of parallel feeders and will protect lines against unbalanced current in the similar phases, such as would be caused by a fault in one of the lines. At the receiving end of the feeders, it will be necessary to have at least three lines feeding the bus in order to secure sufficient differential in the currents. The connections are shown in Fig. 11-17. If one line of the balanced pair is open, the relay current necessary to trip-out the remaining line is about twice the differential current setting. This is due to the fact that half the relay operating coil is no longer active, since it receives no current from the dead current transformer in the open line.

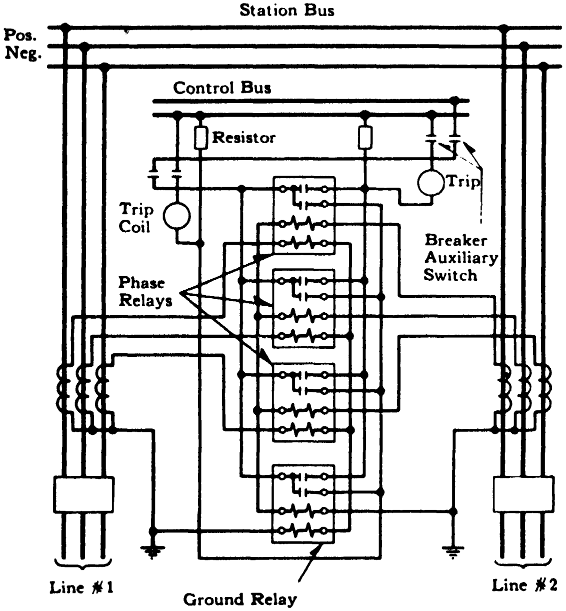


FIG. 11-17. Protection of similar parallel circuits for phase and ground faults during parallel-line operation using Westinghouse HD current-balance relays.

The protection scheme shown in Fig. 11-18 may also be used with CR (directional-overcurrent) relays to give short-time low-current protection when two feeders are operating in parallel and long-time directional-overcurrent protection when one of the feeders is operating alone. With equal loads on the feeders there is no current flowing through the current windings of the relays. With a fault on one line, an unbalanced current circulates through the relays, causing the directional element contacts of the faulted line to close and those of the unfaulted line to open. The circuit breaker of the faulted line is tripped by the closing of the contacts of the overcurrent element having the short-time setting. The breaker auxiliary switches open the control circuit to the short-time overcurrent element, and the remaining line then has directional overcurrent protection with selective time setting.

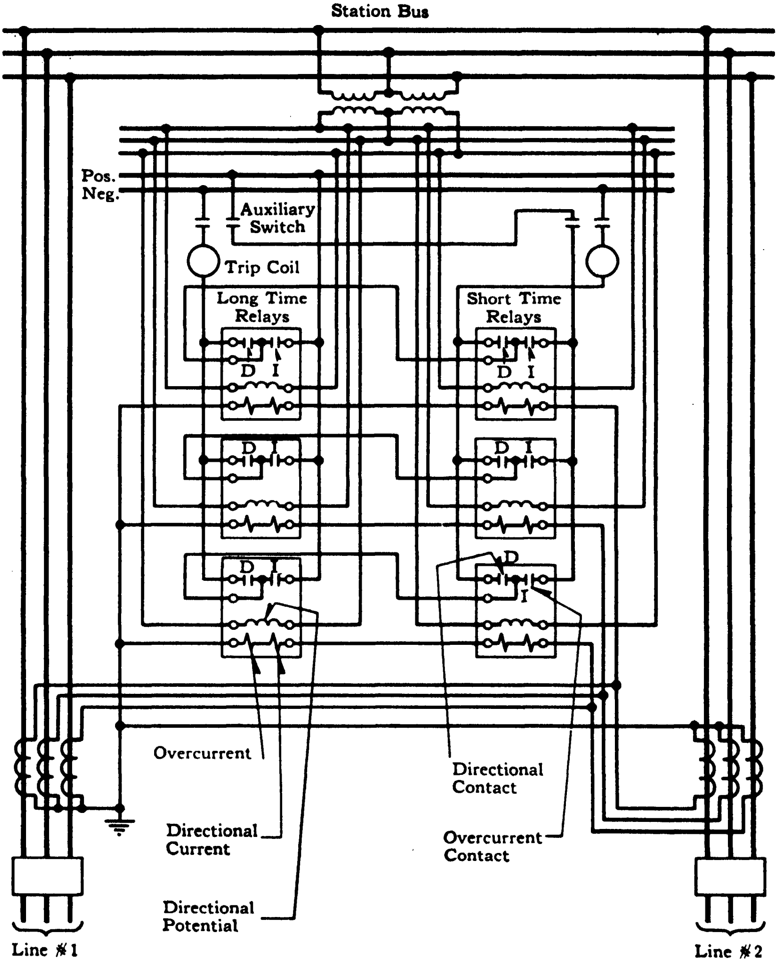


FIG. 11-18. Phase fault protection of two parallel lines using Westinghouse CR relays. Short-time operation is obtained for faults occurring during parallel-line operation, and long-time operation for correct selectivity during single-line operation.

171. Typical Relay Application. Loop and Transmission Systems. Loop or ring feeders are those which consist of one or more lines starting out from a generating station, feeding a number of substations in series, and then returning to the original generating station or another one tied to it. Such a single-loop system is very commonly used with underground cable in supplying power to important customer substations which require two sources of supply.

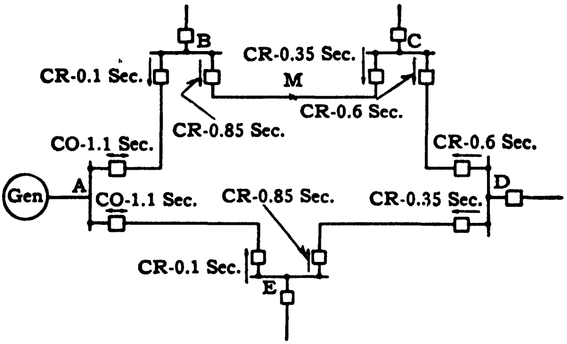


FIG. 11-19. Typical loop system with a single source of power protected by Westinghouse CO overcurrent and CR directional overcurrent relays.

1. *Overcurrent-directional Protection.* Figure 11-19 shows a typical loop system with the timings and direction settings to trip for the various relays. No directional elements are required at the generating station, since there is no possibility of power flowing in to the station. The overcurrent relays here will take the maximum time, which will then decrease in steps as we travel round the loop in order to provide the necessary selectivity with which to isolate a faulty section of feeder at the nearest points to the fault. Should a fault occur at *M* between Substations C and B, the current flow from Substation B will be interrupted after 0.85 sec and the flow from Substation C will be cut off after 0.6 sec. The faulty section will thus be isolated, and the remainder of the system left intact. The overcurrent relays are set for operation at 100 to 300 per cent of normal current but cannot trip unless the directional elements find the current flow in the direction for which the relay is set to act.

The plan of relaying shown in Fig. 11-19 protects also against substation bus short circuits and against grounds on a low-resistance system but is limited for successful application to a maximum of four substations served. For a greater number of substations, the same plan is practical in conjunction with a pilot-wire system, or the distance relay can be used.

2. *Distance Protection.* The directional type of impedance or reactance relay may be applied to guard a loop system or a straightaway transmission line. However, because of the definite limits in its application to

transmission circuits, two factors have to be assured for the impedance relay; *viz.*, with minimum short-circuit current flowing there must be a voltage difference between the two ends of the circuit of at least 4.2 volts on a 110-volt base, and the minimum short-circuit current must not be less than 200 per cent of the current tap setting.

The reactance relay is subject to inaccuracy only when the arcing fault is fed from both ends of the line and the currents from the two sources are out of phase owing to the normal phase displacement between the emfs of the two generating sources or because of hunting between them. There is no error when the power is all supplied from one end. Figure 11-20 shows connections of type GCX-17 relay to protect a single line.

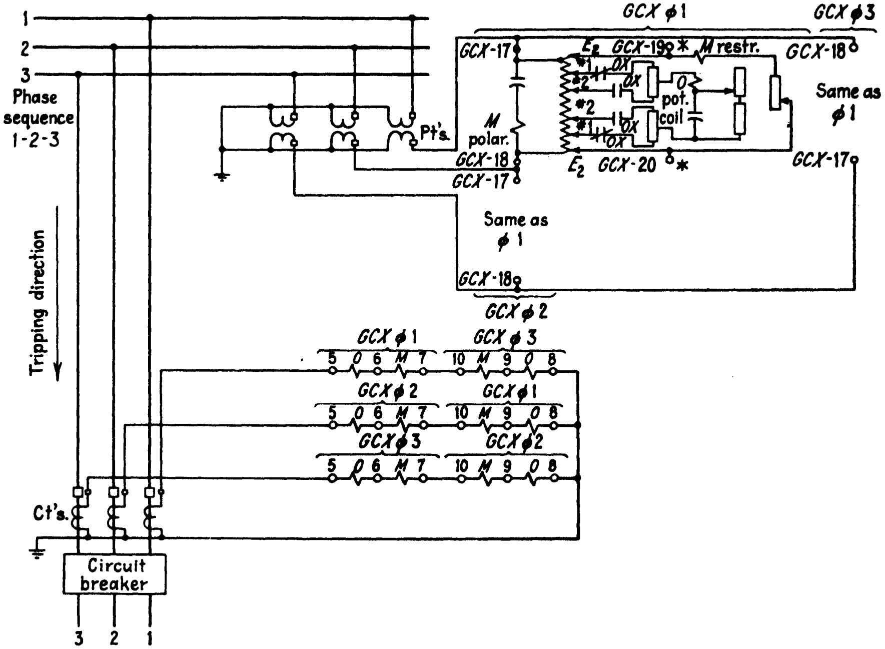
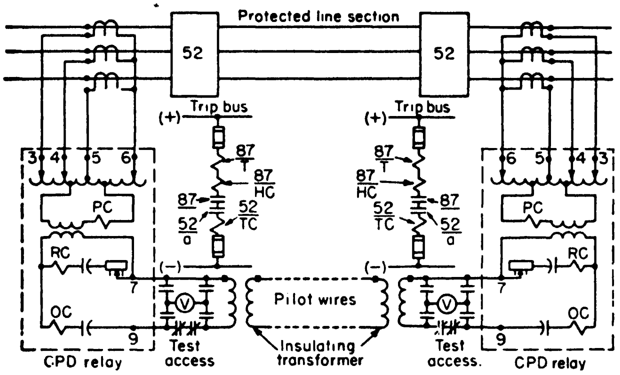


FIG. 11-20. Typical external connections for General Electric type GCX-17 relay for distance relaying.

3. *Pilot-wire Protection.* The basic principle of current-balance pilot-wire protection is that equal currents will flow at both ends of a line if there is no fault on the line and that the currents will be unequal if a fault is present. The pilot-wire scheme is required to trip the breakers at each end of the faulty line which it guards but to pass any current due to trouble in another part of the system. Thus by balancing the currents at each end of a line over the pilot wire, practically instantaneous protection can be given that line. Furthermore, any number of lines in a

loop may be so guarded, since no change in time setting is imposed on other overcurrent or power-directional relays. Figure 11-21 shows an application of pilot-wire protection for a single line up to about 20 miles in length. The system of the CPD relay operates on the opposed-voltage principle, so that the pilot wires carry current only during a fault. The three line-current transformers are connected to a tapped autotransformer which is adjustable for both phase- and ground-fault sensitivities. This autotransformer provides current for any type of fault and feeds the polarizing coil of the relay and the primary of the "input transformer." The restraining coil, connected across the secondary of the input transformer, normally produces a torque to keep the contacts open, while the operating coil, in series with the pilot circuit, produces a torque to close the contacts when a fault occurs.



Device Function Numbers

52-Power circuit breaker
87-Pilot relay, CPD
a-Auxiliary switch, closed when P.C.B. is closed
HC-Holding coil
RC-Restraining coil
OC-Operating coil
T-Target
PC-Polarizing coil
TC-Trip coil

FIG. 11-21. Elementary connections of a two-terminal transmission line protected by General Electric type CPD high-speed wire-pilot relay equipment.

The secondary voltage of each input transformer is applied to the local relay restraining coil, while the difference between the voltages at the two stations circulates current in the pilot wires and in both local and remote operating-coil circuits. On a through current, voltages will oppose at the ends of the pilot wires and no operating current will flow, but on an internal fault, the voltages will be additive and a relatively large operating current will flow to close the relay contacts.

As against the complete and rapid protection given to any line section throughout its entire length, regardless of the nature of the fault and the number of lines between supply stations, the pilot-wire system incurs the cost of the signal wires and dependence upon their reliability. For short transmission sections, this will not be a great burden, and privately owned wires paralleling the transmission line may be utilized as the pilot channel. However, for long lines the cost and exposure are severe so that it may be preferable to arrange for leased wires or to use carrier current. A number of companies secure good service from leased Bell System channels, and the cost may be less than for carrier equipment.

A Westinghouse type HCB relay has been developed for protection against phase and ground faults which has only one moving part and uses a single relay current element. It derives a single-phase a-c discriminating function of limited magnitude from three asymmetrical currents and compares that function at each end of the protected line over a pair of pilot wires. Just two pilot wires are necessary and a communicating circuit can be used for the channel, since the signals are suited for use on telephone-company circuits. The relays will operate at 1 cycle maximum speed to 3 cycles at minimum trip currents.

4. *Carrier-current Relaying.* With the phenomenal increase in the use of interconnections and heavy power transmissions in the last decade has come a notable increase in carrier-current protection. Circuits up to 175 miles in length have provided satisfactory pilot channels.

When carrier current is employed, the conductors of the transmission line itself become the channel, the carrier current being superimposed upon the power line at frequencies of 50 to 150 kc by means of coupling capacitors. These same capacitors, by the addition of potential devices, may also furnish voltage for the operation of directional relays.

Carrier may use the transmission lines in two ways: (*a*) by impressing carrier frequency between one or more conductors and ground (phase-to-ground transmission) or (*b*) on a circuit between any two of the transmission conductors (phase-to-phase or interphase transmission). The former is usually less expensive, since only one set of coupling is used in most installations. On high-voltage systems the carrier equipment must be connected to the line without a direct electrical connection. Figure 11-22 shows a coupling capacitor with drain coil in its base which goes in series from the phase conductor to ground. The capacitor offers high impedance to 60 cycles, and the radio-frequency choke coil (drain coil) offers high impedance to the carrier frequency. The carrier voltage is applied to the transmission circuit through the capacitor, which has a low impedance to carrier frequency. To improve the coupling further the capacitor reactance is series tuned by the reactance of a tuning circuit in the carrier transmitter.

The essential function of the carrier is to replace the pilot wire and thus to lock out the relays at the two ends of a section whenever the fault is outside the section itself. Suitable carrier traps are generally added, so that the capacitors may be used simultaneously for carrier telephony controlling the system operation. The traps at the end of each protected section confine the carrier signals within that section, so that only one frequency, the best for the particular line constants, is required. The practical limitation to the length of the line over which the carrier current may be sent depends upon reasonable power output from the carrier transmitter and the losses in the transmission line at the carrier frequency. Since these signals are transmitted only during external faults, the line is free from carrier signals during the long periods of normal operation.

FIG. 11-22. Westinghouse carrier-current coupling capacitor 161 kv, with outdoor separate adjusting units. The drain coil, protective gap, and grounding switch are housed in the base.

As was indicated above, the carrier current operates to remove an important weakness of the protection by power-directional relays in that, even when equipped with voltage restraint, the latter cannot distinguish unfailingly between a fault occurring in the section itself and one occurring immediately beyond. Approximately 1,000 terminals of carrier relaying in the United States now are based upon either the directional-comparison or the phase-comparison systems.

This directional-comparison system uses the stepped impedance elements of the high-speed distance relay (see Sec. 165). The first element of the HZ relay operates independently of carrier. For a fault in the section the second element trips at high speed because carrier tripping contacts short around the synchronous timer contacts with current flow inward at the ends of the section. Thus simultaneous high-speed tripping is provided over the entire line section. The synchronous timer with the second impedance element is used for backup protection for the second zone section. The tripping circuit of the third element is independent of carrier and operates with time delay for over-all backup protection. The directional element, supervised by the second and third impedance elements, controls the transmission of carrier. Additional interlocks can prevent tripping of any of the elements due to out-of-synchronism surges. Thus this system eliminates the time delay in the end zones and provides carrier pilot protection together with high speed and time delay backup protection. Figure 11-23 illustrates a typical carrier relaying switchboard panel for this type of system, and Fig. 11-24 shows the type JY carrier transmitter-receiver for carrier relaying.

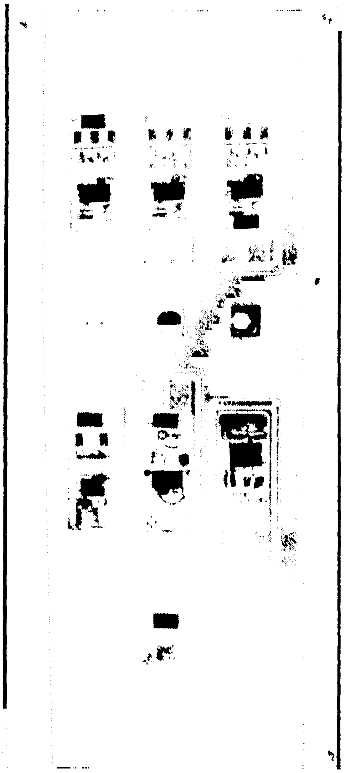


FIG. 11-23. Typical carrier relaying switchboard panel for Westinghouse distance type, directional comparison relaying.

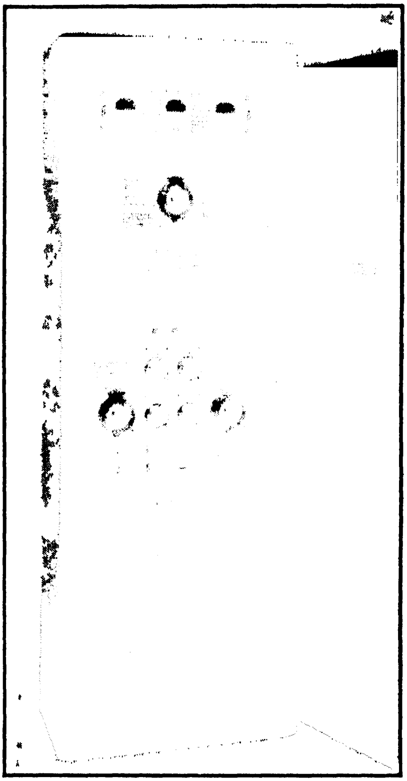


FIG. 11-24. Westinghouse type JY carrier transmitter-receiver for carrier relaying. Equipment mounted on 19-in. panels with swinging rack for access.

5. *Phase-comparison Carrier Relaying.* This system uses a single relay operating on line current only at each end of the protected section to detect and determine the location of phase and ground faults. A positive-, negative-, and zero-sequence current filter is used to obtain the single-phase function of the line currents. Over the carrier pilot channel the relative phase positions of the currents at the two ends of the section are compared rather than the power directions. If the currents are in

phase and of fault magnitude, carrier is transmitted on alternate half cycles of current at 60 cycles from either end of the line, resulting in continuous carrier on the line. For an internal fault, the current at one end of the section reverses or remains below the fault detector setting, so carrier is sent only half the time, which produces tripping. On this system the carrier portion is purely pilot protection, and stepped-distance relays or directional-overcurrent relays should be added for backup protection. It has the important advantage of being inherently tripproof on out-of-step conditions.

172. Typical Relay Application. Generators. Continuity of service requires that working machines be taken off the bus only for internal faults. Hence generator circuit breakers are nonautomatic for overcurrent or for short circuits in the outside system. Indicating instruments and alarm signals keep the operator informed as to the current and temperature conditions in the alternator, so that troubles of this nature can be taken care of by manual control. For short circuits and grounds in the alternator itself, it is necessary to provide some protective relay system offering rapid and effective action. The most common generator fault is probably a ground from a phase winding to the frame. The relay action is complicated because it must not only trip the main oil circuit breaker but also kill the machine field, trip the emergency steam valve (or close the gates for a water turbine machine), and, perhaps, close the ventilating dampers to cut off the draft in case of fire while admitting CO_2.

The most common form of generator protection is the differential plan wherein a relay closes its contacts for unbalanced current in the two corresponding current transformers installed at both ends of each winding. High-speed elements are available which provide 1-cycle operation. If the ratio-differential relay described in Sec. 159 is used for the scheme, then the current required for operation of the relay increases in proportion to the load current. This will prevent false tripping on outside faults due to unbalanced current-transformer characteristics or loading.

The percentage differential relays have a characteristic such that with a difference current in excess of 10 per cent of the through current, the relay will close its contacts and trip the breaker. Figure 11-25 shows the wiring diagram for such an installation.

The simple differential plan alone will not protect against short-circuited turns, open circuits, or high-resistance grounds. The simple scheme may, however, be readily combined with a split-conductor plan for large machines to give full protection.

173. Typical Relay Application. Power Transformers. The large power transformers in stations, like the alternators, are provided with indicating instruments and alarm signals for current loading and temperature and are therefore manually controlled for these conditions. Current-differential protection is necessary, however, for transformers in parallel to open both high- and low-voltage breakers when internal troubles occur. The breakers may be nonautomatic on through short circuit or overcurrent.

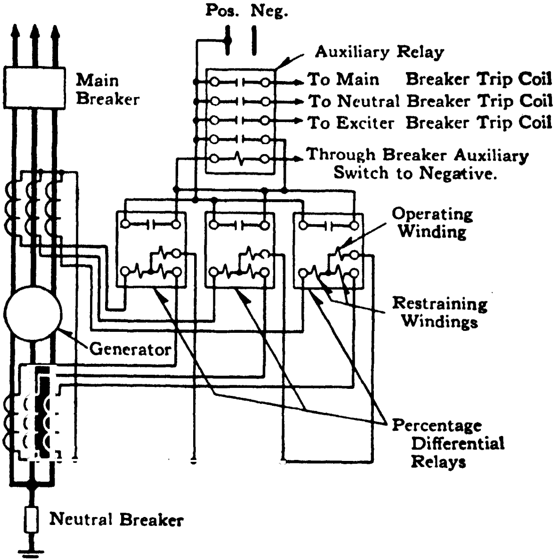

Pos. Neg.
Auxiliary Relay
Main Breaker
To Main Breaker Trip Coil
To Neutral Breaker Trip Coil
To Exciter Breaker Trip Coil
Through Breaker Auxiliary Switch to Negative.
Operating Winding
Restraining Windings
Generator
Percentage Differential Relays
Neutral Breaker

FIG. 11-25. Phase and ground fault protection for a generator using Westinghouse CA relays. Tripping of the main, neutral, and exciter breakers is accomplished by means of the MG auxiliary relay.

Figure 11-26 shows the application of HDD11A relays for current-differential protection of power transformers. The older type IJD relay has operating characteristics designed not to trip on large through fault currents because the difference current must exceed a fixed percentage of the through current. A system of current-balancing taps permits balancing the secondary currents from the high- and low-tension current transformers.

Each relay unit has two shaded-pole U-magnet driving elements acting on opposite sides of a single disk. One of these (the operating element) drives the disk in the contact-closing direction, while the other (the restraining element) drives the disk in the contact-opening direction. The shaded pole pieces are adjustable by a worm-gear mechanism which permits adjustment of the driving torque exerted upon the operating disk.

The IJD relay will operate on a minimum current of 0.4 times tap rating. Where operating speeds of 4 to 6 cycles are adequate, this value, together with the short-time delay provided by the relay, is usually sufficient to prevent incorrect operation on the magnetizing inrush currents. In exceptional cases, desensitizing equipment may be used during the time period covering the maximum inrush transient, controlled by auxiliary relays operating on the transformer voltage.

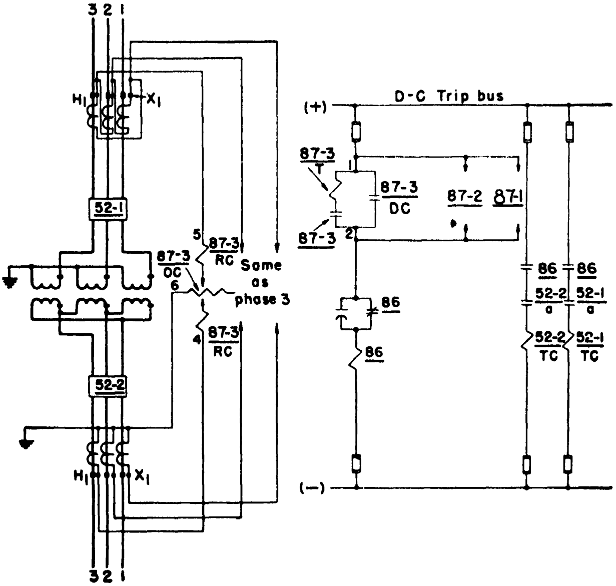


FIG. 11-26. Elementary connections of General Electric type HDD15A relays for current-differential protection of two-winding transformers.

The preceding methods have the disadvantage of requiring extra transformers and auxiliary relays and of seriously reducing the sensitivity of protection for faults which are present when the transformer is energized or which occur during the inrush period.

The HDD11A relay of Fig. 11-26 with harmonic-current restraint, in addition to through-current restraint of the percentage-differential connection, prevents false tripping on magnetizing-inrush currents as well as on heavy through-fault currents. It will provide tripping in 1 to 2 cycles. The slope characteristic of the relay (difference current versus through current) can be set for 15, 25, or 40 per cent by means of a tap block.

In this relay advantage is taken of the greater proportion of harmonic currents in the magnetizing inrush current as compared with fault currents. The harmonic components of the differential current are separated from the fundamental component by means of electric filters and pass through the restraining coils while the fundamental component passes through the operating coils. The relay operates when the ratio of harmonics to fundamental is lower than a given predetermined value for which the relay is set, and the relay is restrained if the ratio exceeds the setting.

174. Typical Relay Application. Buses. Since the clearing of a bus section involves the loss of important generating or transmitting capacity, it is necessary that relay operations be correct and that the isolation be rapid. If the fault remains on the system for an extended period, the insulation in the bus structure may be damaged, making it impossible to restore service without repairs.

1. *Fault Bus.* For this plan of protection, every element of the switching structure is insulated from ground and the sections are insulated also from each other. Each section is provided with a ground through a current relay. This construction lends itself well to new and certain existing segregated phase buses and is particularly applicable to metal-clad switchgear.

With such a design any fault must start as a line-to-ground fault; then if a fault occurs, the current flows through the relay which opens the circuit breakers to isolate the defective section. Such faults can be cleared reliably and very rapidly. If, however, accidental grounds by-pass the relay, generally through reinforcing steel, it becomes inoperative. The practical difficulties of totally insulating an existing structure are so great as to practically eliminate the plan from consideration on a modernization program.

The Essex Switching Station of the Detroit Edison Company[1] employs a fault bus with isolated metal housings. As many instantaneous plunger-type overcurrent relays as there are breakers to be tripped to clear a fault are connected in series to the secondary of the current transformer in the ground connection. The metal housings are isolated from the building and grounded only through one connection to the ground bus. The ground bus is solidly connected to the building steel at frequent intervals to limit any voltage that might exist between them.

2. *Differential System.* This plan, most commonly used, balances the incoming currents to a bus section against the outgoing currents from the same section so that the summation of the secondary currents of all the current transformers will be zero normally. The summation current flows through a relay, which in case of unbalanced flow inward, indicating a fault within the section, can trip all breakers connected to the section. The plan covers all types of faults, since each phase is treated independ-

---

[1] See switching at the Conners Creek Plant, by A. P. Fugill, *AIEE Trans.*, January, 1934.

ently. The difficulty lies in obtaining exactly similar characteristics in the current transformers. For a given burden and primary current, duplicate transformers will have about the same current ratio, but at the time of a fault, when different currents flow, the ratios may vary. Accordingly, a net current may flow in the relay during a fault outside the protected section, giving incorrect operation. This may be overcome by using a plain overcurrent relay with a high setting, by employing the percentage-differential relays or the multirestraint ratio-differential relays. The last type operates in 3 to 6 cycles and can be set as low as 1 per cent of the maximum through fault current.

FIG. 11-27. Westinghouse linear coupler air core mutual reactor for bus differential relaying.

3. *Differential Protection Using Linear Couplers.* The problems involved with the saturation of the cores of current transformers are eliminated by the use of linear couplers, which are air core mutual reactors as shown in Fig. 11-27. These may be used to give 1-cycle action in a protection scheme where a setting of 6 per cent of the maximum through-fault current will provide the requisite sensitivity. They are connected directly in the primary circuit in the same manner as a current transformer, but the secondary coils have a relatively large number of turns, so that 5 volts secondary are induced per 1,000 amp primary. The protection method is essentially a voltage differential scheme; hence a series circuit is used in contrast to the parallel circuit used with current transformers, as outlined in Fig. 11-28. The linear coupler secondaries, in series with each other and the relay, form a closed loop. The voltages generated in the secondaries within the loop balance out under normal

load or external fault but do not cancel on internal fault, and a relay current results.

4. *Partial Differential Protection Using Impedance Relays.* Impedance relays may be applied to bus sections where reactors are installed in the bus-tie and outgoing feeder circuits if there is a large number of the latter. The connections are shown in Fig. 11-29. The vector sum of all source currents to the bus section is applied to the current coil of the impedance relay while the voltage coil receives line-to-neutral voltage of the bus. Essentially this is an overcurrent relay with voltage restraint, the amount of current necessary to operate the relay being directly proportional to the voltage of the faulted phase. The relay will not operate for a fault beyond any feeder or bus-tie reactor because the voltage drop in the reactor restrains tripping. For an internal fault the voltage on the relay will approach

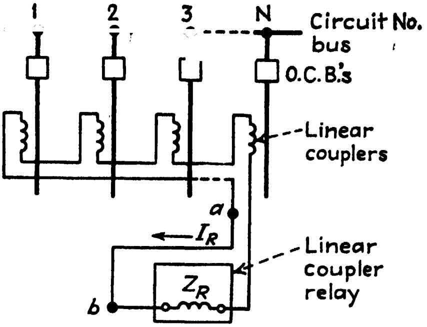


FIG. 11-28. Schematic one-line external connections of the Westinghouse linear coupler relay.

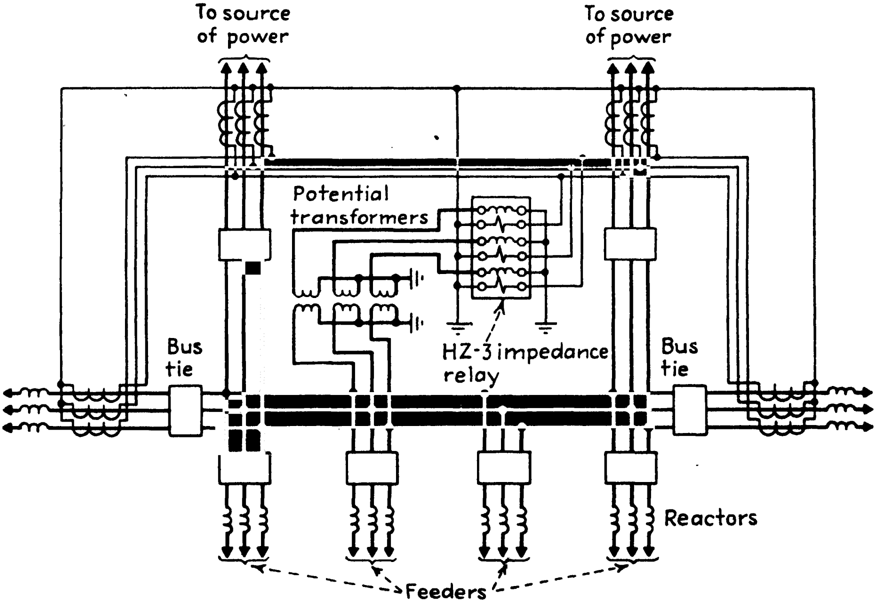


FIG. 11-29. Reactors in the feeder circuits of this eight-circuit bus permit the use of a partial differential scheme using Westinghouse HZ-3 impedance relays.

zero, depending upon the impedance in the fault, mainly that in the arc, 300 to 500 volts per foot for currents over 500 amp, and the relay will operate.

Acknowledgment. The typical examples of relays and their applications given in this chapter have been drawn from the "Switchgear Relay Handbook" of the General Electric Company; "Silent Sentinels," TD 41-000 of the Westinghouse Electric Corporation; and "Principles and Practices of Relaying in the United States" by Harder and Marter, *AIEE Trans.*, Vol 67, 1948.

175. Problems.

1. Two large generating stations 5 miles apart are connected by a three-phase tie line of single-conductor 66-kv cables. Suggest the relays to protect the tie line against internal faults.

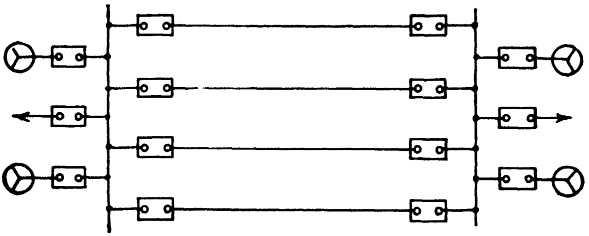


FIG. 11-30. Parallel lines for Problem 3.

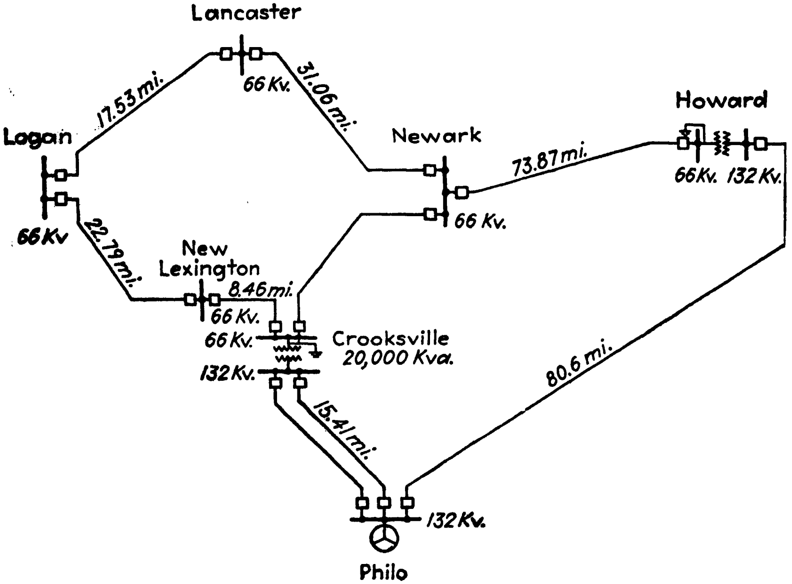


FIG. 11-31. Doubly fed loop. Ohio Power Co., Southern Division. (*Relaying, Sporn and Muller, Elec. World, Sept.* 10, 1932.) Problem 4.

2. Suggest the relays for the loop system of Prob. 7, Chap. IX. Illustrate by simple one-line diagram.

3. Suggest the relays for the protection of the parallel lines of Fig. 11-30. Illustrate by simple one-line diagram.

4. Suggest the relaying system for the doubly fed loop of Fig. 11-31. Illustrate by simple one-line diagram.

5. Study the relaying system for the transmission system of Fig. 11-32.

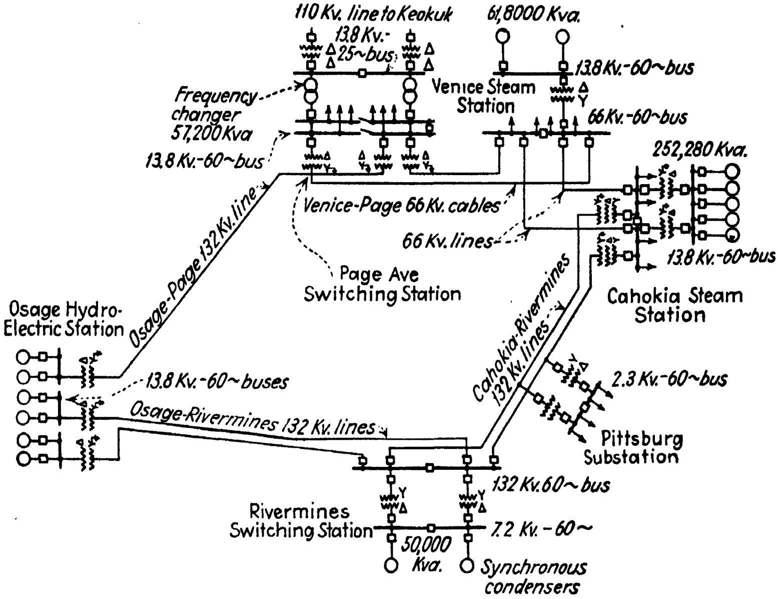


FIG. 11-32. Transmission system of Union Electric Light and Power Co., Southern Division. (*Application of High Speed Relays, G. W. Gerell, Elec. Eng., June*, 1932, and *October*, 1936.) Problem 5.

CHAPTER XII

TRANSMISSION LINES WITH SYNCHRONOUS CONDENSERS

176. The Function of the Synchronous Condenser. In Sec. 74 on the Ideal Conductor Section, it was stated that regulating devices should be considered where it is necessary to improve the line regulation before departing from the economic standards for conductor size. For d-c service, there is the possibility of using a double bus system, one bus of higher and one of lower voltage, and connecting the various feeders to the appropriate bus. Again, a rotary converter or mercury-arc rectifier substation close to the d-c load center may be employed. For a-c service, the induction regulator and the synchronous condenser are available in this field. In addition to the requirement of a satisfactory quality of voltage regulation, the great cost of heavy transmission lines makes it economically necessary that their full power-carrying capacity be used, and large-system operation and interconnection impose the maintenance of stability under surges and fault conditions. In the fulfillment of these demands, the modern synchronous condenser, because of its peculiar "V-curve" characteristics and its availability in large-sized units (up to 75,000 kva), is of the greatest assistance. By drawing a large leading current through the inductive reactance of the line and so raising the voltage at the load end, during the hours of the day when the industrial plants have a heavy inductive demand, the synchronous phase modifier maintains the substation voltage. At times of light load on the line, as, for example, on Saturday afternoons and Sundays, when it may be chiefly the charging current of the conductors, the synchronous-condenser excitation is reduced and the voltage drop due to lagging current through the reactance prevents the rise of voltage at the substation. By thus controlling the power factor of the transmission-line load, the synchronous condenser may be arranged to maintain automatically a given delivery voltage. In order to economize on the capacity of synchronous-condenser apparatus, to do this for a wide range of loading, the primary delivery voltage of the line is allowed to rise somewhat at light load and to fall at heavy load, but the delivery secondary voltage from the step-down transformers is kept constant by the use of tap changers on the transformers.

In recent installations, three-winding transformers have been used in which the tertiary winding supplies the synchronous condenser. The voltage on the secondary load bus is maintained constant by a voltage regulator controlling the condenser excitation, the actuating potential transformer of the regulator being connected across the load bus, even though the condenser is connected to the tertiary winding. In designing the three-winding transformers for use with synchronous condensers, the reactances can be varied so that the condenser can be closely coupled to the primary or to the secondary, whichever is better for maintaining stability.

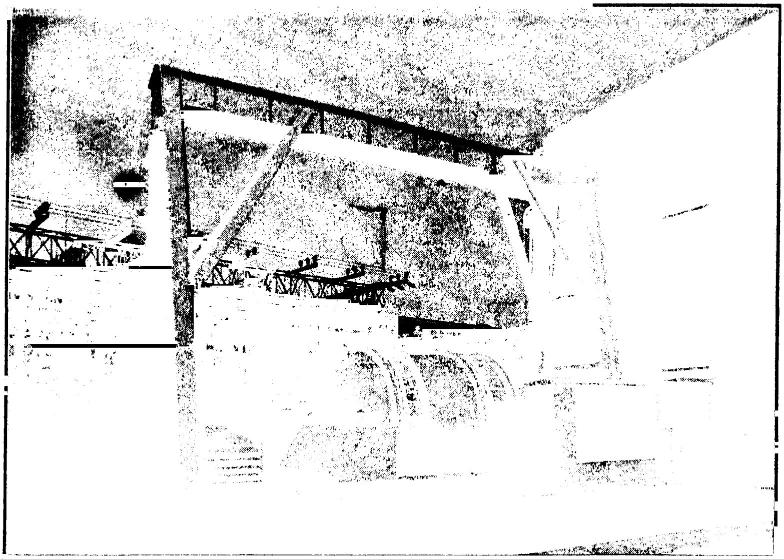


FIG. 12-1. General Electric type ATI-8-20,000 kva-900, 11,500-volt outdoor hydrogen-cooled synchronous condenser, Appalachian Electric Power Co., Charleston, W. Va.

177. Baum's Principle of Constant-voltage Transmission. In order to remove the limit on the distance to which power could be transmitted, Frank G. Baum[1] presented a notable plan for economical long-distance transmission of energy. In this scheme, the effect of the restricting reactance of the line was to be canceled by adding synchronous condensers to the line, thus securing high power factor, large kilovolt-ampere capacity, high efficiency, and good voltage regulation. The transmission line was to be so loaded with the synchronous condensers at certain points, perhaps every 100 miles, that it would be supplied at each place with the correct reactive kilovolt-amperes required to keep the current and voltage very closely in phase. Such a long transmission line would have practically a uniform voltage at all points of the line, and the transmission

[1] See Voltage Regulation and Insulation, for Large Power Long-distance Transmission Systems, *AIEE Trans.*, 1921.

distance could be extended by simply adding constant-voltage units of line as long as it paid to transmit the power.

Since these synchronous-phase modifiers were essential elements in the transmission of power over the entire line, they were part of the transmission system and must remain connected to it except in extreme emergencies. The cost of the large synchronous reactive capacities required on heavy transmissions is, of course, an increased burden on the system. The synchronous-condenser power losses, about 4 per cent of their full-load kilovolt-ampere rating, lessen by that amount the power savings they effect in the transmission-line losses by correcting the line to nearly unity power factor.

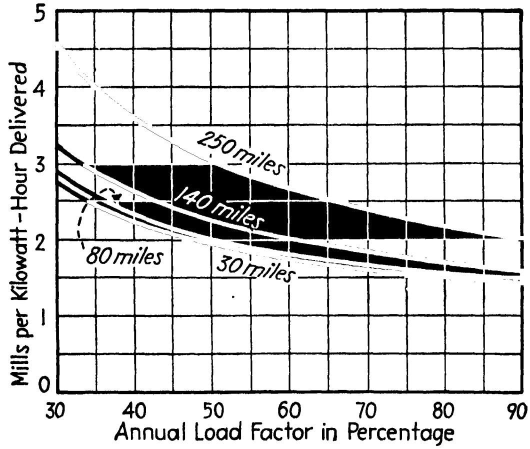


FIG. 12-2. Cost of electrical transmission of energy (fixed charges on transmission facilities 12.25 per cent, losses included). (*From Cost of Generation of Electric Energy, by Philip Sporn, Trans. ASCE,* 1939.)

Figure 12-2 shows transmission costs in mills per kilowatthour delivered for lengths of 250, 140, 80, and 30 miles plotted against various values of annual load factor. The fixed charges on the transmission facilities have been taken at 12.25 per cent, and 10 per cent losses have been included.

For costs study of 69- to 345-kv overhead power-transmission systems, see Holm, *AIEE Transactions*, Vol. 63, 1944, and Fig. 12-3. This paper studies the economic relationship between voltage, block of power, and distances up to 500 miles with devices added to keep the systems stable in the transient state.

The maximum amounts of power that can be delivered for straightaway transmission over varying distances at three-phase, 60 cycles, with 220 kv at sending and receiving ends, are shown in Fig. 12-4. Under these conditions, the maximum power is the same as the static stability limit of the system. The limit for 400 miles of line, *viz.*, 150,000 kw, is approximately the amount of power that would have to be delivered in order to justify the line economically.

Charles L. Fortescue has also presented an illustrative example[1] of the application of Baum's principle based on a transmission line 400 miles long over which it is desired to transmit 150,000 kw with a load factor of 80 per cent. The sending, receiving, and intermediate condenser-station voltages are all held constant, and the phase angle between the voltages at adjacent stations is held to 22 deg for stable operation. Under these conditions, the amount of power that can be transmitted over the 400-mile straightaway line is 53,000 kw with a line efficiency, exclusive of condenser losses, of 92.3 per cent. At no load, the synchronous condensers at the receiving end would have to supply 50,000 lagging kilovolt-amperes to maintain the voltage at 220 kv.

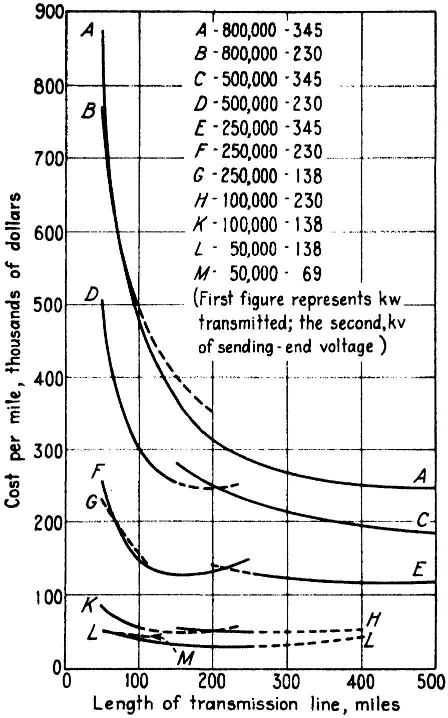


FIG. 12-3. Cost study of overhead power-transmission systems. (*Holm.*)

With the introduction of one intermediate condenser station, the system changes to two 200-mile units. For the stability angle chosen, the delivered power is then 99,000 kw and the line efficiency is 89.2 per cent. Similarly, with two intermediate condenser stations, *i.e.*, three 133⅓-mile sections, the power at the receiver end is 150,000 kw and the line efficiency is 85.5 per cent. For the delivery of 150,000 kw, the condenser kilovolt-amperes would be: at receiver end, 31,000 kva; at intermediate condenser Station A, 22,000 kva; at intermediate Station B, 28,000 kva; all leading power delivered to the line. At no load, each intermediate station would have to deliver 45,000 kva.

---

[1] The Baum Principle of Transmission, *Elec. World*, May 7, 1927.

For a practical operating system, at least two transmission lines must be considered on account of maintaining continuity of service. Therefore, two 400-mile straightaway lines would transmit 106,000 kw and require, including one spare unit, 120,000 kva of synchronous condensers.

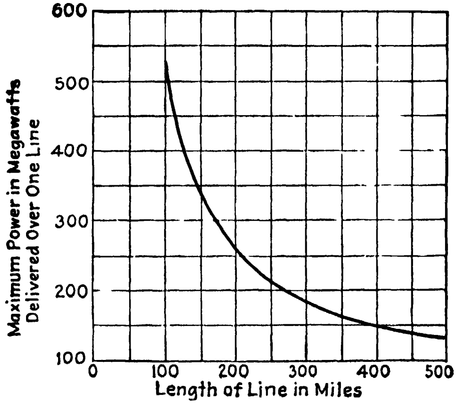


FIG. 12-4. Maximum amount of power that can be transmitted over a three-phase 60-cycle 220-kv straightaway line, sending and receiving voltages 220 kv.

The generators would operate at approximately 77 per cent leading power factor, which is not conducive to stable operation. For the two-intermediate-station system, the two lines would transmit 300,000 kw (the economic minimum for two 400-mile transmissions) and the synchronous condensers would be 90,000 kva per intermediate station and 60,000 kva at the receiving end, a total, including one 30,000-kva spare unit at each station, of 330,000 kva. The generators would have a slightly leading power factor of approximately 99.5 per cent, which is a very favorable operating condition for stability. This remarkable increase from 106,000 to 300,000 kw in the power that can be transmitted, with the same degree of stability in the two cases, is obtained with an increase of only 13 per cent in cost.

178. The Circle Diagram of a Constant-voltage Transmission Line. In any particular application of the constant-voltage principle to a transmission problem, the determination of the operating result of the line losses, power factor, efficiency, rating of synchronous condensers required at the different loads, etc., is best made by use of the laborsaving circle diagram. The process is based upon a direct solution according to the hyperbolic theory, and if the circle diagram is drawn on fine cross-section paper, very accurate results may be obtained.

Figure 12-5 represents a long transmission line with distributed constants delivering load only at the end of the line.

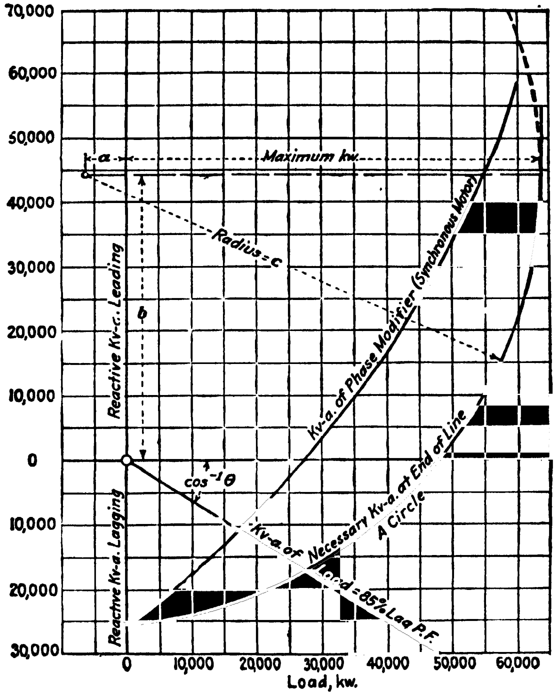


FIG. 12-5. Circle diagram for three-phase 200-mile constant-voltage transmission line.

Let E and I be the voltage and current at the load end.

$I = (P + jQ)$ where P is the in-phase component and $+ jQ$ the leading quadrature component of current, in the line, all in equivalent single-phase or "total" amperes.

Let E_s and I_s be the voltage and current at the supply end.

E_l = voltage of line, l miles from the load end.
I_l = current in line, l miles from the load end.
r = resistance per conductor per mile, ohms.
x = reactance per conductor per mile, ohms.
$z = (r + jx)$, impedance per conductor per mile, ohms.
g = leakage conductance from conductor per mile, mhos.
b = capacity susceptance per conductor per mile, mhos.
$y = (g + jb)$, admittance of conductor per mile, mhos.

L = total length of line, miles.
Z = total line impedance per conductor.
Y = total line admittance per conductor.

(The formulas using the foregoing constants are for three-phase lines. For single-phase lines, use $2R$ and $2X$ in place of R and X and $0.5Y$ in place of Y.)

Then the fundamental formulas for the conditions at the supply end of the line, as developed in standard works on transmission lines,[1] are

$$E_s = E \cosh \sqrt{YZ} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{YZ}} IZ \sinh \sqrt{YZ} \tag{272}$$

and

$$I_s = I \cosh \sqrt{YZ} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{YZ}} EY \sinh \sqrt{YZ} \tag{273}$$

To convert these forms to those using convergent series, substitute for $\cosh \sqrt{YZ}$ and $\sinh \sqrt{YZ}$, by definition, then

$$E_s = E\left(\frac{\epsilon^{\sqrt{YZ}} + \epsilon^{-\sqrt{YZ}}}{2}\right) + \frac{IZ}{\sqrt{YZ}}\left(\frac{\epsilon^{\sqrt{YZ}} - \epsilon^{-\sqrt{YZ}}}{2}\right) \tag{274}$$

and

$$I_s = I\left(\frac{\epsilon^{\sqrt{YZ}} + \epsilon^{-\sqrt{YZ}}}{2}\right) + \frac{EY}{\sqrt{YZ}}\left(\frac{\epsilon^{\sqrt{YZ}} - \epsilon^{-\sqrt{YZ}}}{2}\right) \tag{275}$$

Now expand the binomials $(\epsilon^{\sqrt{YZ}} + \epsilon^{-\sqrt{YZ}})$ by Maclaurin's series, then

$$\epsilon^{\sqrt{YZ}} + \epsilon^{-\sqrt{YZ}} = 1 + \sqrt{YZ} + \frac{(\sqrt{YZ})^2}{2} + \cdots + 1 - \sqrt{YZ} + \frac{(\sqrt{YZ})^2}{2} + \cdots \tag{276}$$

$$= 2\left[1 + \frac{YZ}{2} + \frac{(YZ)^2}{4!} + \cdots\right] \tag{277}$$

Similarly,

$$\epsilon^{\sqrt{YZ}} - \epsilon^{-\sqrt{YZ}} = 2\sqrt{YZ}\left[1 + \frac{YZ}{3!} + \frac{(YZ)^2}{5!} + \cdots\right] \tag{278}$$

Substituting these values back in Eqs. (274) and (275), we have

$$E_s = E\left[1 + \frac{YZ}{2} + \frac{(YZ)^2}{4!} + \cdots\right] + IZ\left[1 + \frac{YZ}{3!} + \frac{(YZ)^2}{5!} + \cdots\right] \tag{279}$$

---

[1] See Still, "Electric Power Transmission," McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.

and

$$I_s = I\left[1 + \frac{YZ}{2} + \frac{(YZ)^2}{4!} + \cdots\right] + EY\left[1 + \frac{YZ}{3!} + \frac{(YZ)^2}{5!} + \cdots\right] \quad (280)$$

In order to work Eq. (279) into the circle form, let all components in phase with E be collected and likewise all components in quadrature with E; then for the first bracket,

$$E\left[1 + \frac{YZ}{2} + \frac{(YZ)^2}{4!} + \cdots\right] = E' + jE'' \quad (281)$$

and writing for Z its equivalent $(R + jX)$, for the second bracket, let

$$(R + jX)\left[1 + \frac{YZ}{3!} + \frac{(YZ)^2}{5!} + \cdots\right] = R' + jX' \quad (282)$$

Substitute these values from Eqs. (281) and (282) in Eq. (279), which may then be written

$$E_s = E' + jE'' + (P + jQ)(R' + jX') \quad (283)$$

where P is total amperes in-phase current at load end and Q is total leading reactive amperes at load end. Gathering in-phase and quadrature components together, Eq. (283) may be written

$$\begin{aligned} E_s^2 &= (E' + PR' - QX')^2 + (E'' + PX' + QR')^2 && (284) \\ &= E'^2 + (PR')^2 + (QX')^2 + 2E'PR' - 2E'QX'2PQR'X' + E''^2 \\ &\quad + (PX')^2 + (QR')^2 + 2E''QR' + 2PQR'X' + 2E''PX' && (285) \end{aligned}$$

Rearranging,

$$\begin{aligned} E_s^2 - E'^2 - E''^2 = P^2(R'^2 + X'^2) + 2P(E'R' + E''X') \\ + Q^2(R'^2 + X'^2) + 2Q(E''R' - E'X') \quad (286) \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{E_s^2 - E'^2 - E''^2}{R'^2 + X'^2} = P^2 + 2P\left(\frac{E'R' + E''X'}{R'^2 + X'^2}\right) \\ + Q^2 + 2Q\left(\frac{E''R' - E'X'}{R'^2 + X'^2}\right) \quad (287) \end{aligned}$$

By adding terms to both sides of the equation, the squares can be completed for P and Q; then

$$\frac{E_s^2 - E'^2 - E''^2}{R'^2 + X'^2} + \left(\frac{E'R' + E''X'}{R'^2 + X'^2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{E''R' - E'X'}{R'^2 + X'^2}\right)^2$$
$$= \left(P + \frac{E'R' + E''X'}{R'^2 + X'^2}\right)^2 + \left(Q + \frac{E''R' - E'X'}{R'^2 + X'^2}\right)^2 \qquad (288)$$

which simplifies to

$$\frac{E_s^2}{R'^2 + X'^2} = \left(P + \frac{E'R' + E''X'}{R'^2 + X'^2}\right)^2 + \left(Q + \frac{E''R' - E'X'}{R'^2 + X'^2}\right)^2 \qquad (289)$$

This is the equation of a circle in the form

$$\text{Radius}^2 = (x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 \qquad (290)$$

having its center at a, b.

Therefore, Eq. (289) specifies a circle having the current components P and Q as axes. If we multiply these current variables by $E/1{,}000$ (kilovolts), then the axes may represent real power $\left(\frac{E}{1{,}000} \times P\right)$ and quadrature kva $\left(\frac{E}{1{,}000} \times Q\right)$ at the load end. Thus, using these axes,

$$a = -\frac{E'R' + E''X'}{R'^2 + X'^2} \cdot \frac{E}{1{,}000} \qquad (291)$$
$$b = +\frac{E'X' - E''R'}{R'^2 + X'^2} \cdot \frac{E}{1{,}000} \qquad (292)$$
$$\text{Radius} = +\frac{E_s}{\sqrt{R'^2 + X'^2}} \cdot \frac{E}{1{,}000} \qquad (293)$$

For a constant supply voltage then, E_s, and a constant voltage at the load, E, as prescribed in constant-voltage transmission, the kilowatts and kilovolt-amperes at the end of the line bear such a relation to each other that their locus describes a circle. Since it is necessary to the maintenance of the fixed voltage E at the load end that the reactive kilovolt-amperes be that shown by the circle diagram, if the actual reactive kilovolt-ampere demand of the load itself does not equal that of the circle diagram, then the kilovolt-ampere difference must be supplied by the synchronous condenser connected in parallel with the load.

In Fig. 12-5, the abscissas represent various values of kilowatt power delivered to the load, the ordinates represent reactive kilovolt-amperes. The coordinates of the center of the circle a, b and the radius of the circle C are shown. In order to represent the reactive kilovolt-amperes of the load, draw the kilovolt-ampere load line from the origin, making the proper lagging angle with the base line to accord with the power factor cos θ of the load. For any given abscissa, the ordinate of the circle giving the reactive kilovolt-amperes necessary at the end of the line, less the ordinate of the load line giving the reactive kilovolt-amperes present in the load, gives the ordinate for the reactive kilovolt-amperes required from the synchronous condenser at that particular power load. Thus, point by point, the ellipse of the synchronous-condenser kilovolt-amperes can be plotted. Certain significant points will be readily seen; *viz.*, at no load the synchronous condenser must furnish all the required reactive kilovolt-amperes; at the intersection of the circle and the load line, the synchronous-condenser kilovolt-amperes required are zero and the condenser changes from supplying lagging kilovolt-amperes to furnishing leading kilovolt-amperes.

The following data may now be obtained from the diagram:

1. The theoretical limit of load at the given voltage. This is the maximum abscissa for the circle and, as shown,

$$\text{Max kw} = \text{radius} - a \tag{294}$$

2. The reactive kilovolt-amperes in the line at the load end. This is the ordinate to the circle at any abscissa. It may also be computed as follows.

Arrange Eq. (286) in the form of the quadratic equation

$$a_1Q^2 - 2b_1Q + c_1 = 0$$

where

$$a_1 = R'^2 + X'^2,$$
$$b_1 = E'X' - E''R'$$

and

$$c_1 = P^2(R'^2 + X'^2) + 2P(E'R' + E''X') + E'^2 + E''^2 - E_s^2$$

Then

$$Q = \frac{b_1 \pm \sqrt{b_1^2 - a_1c_1}}{a_1} \tag{295}$$

Use only the negative value of the radical, multiplied by $E/1{,}000$, which gives the reactive kilovolt-amperes ($EQ/1{,}000$) for a given kilowatt ($PE/1{,}000$).

3. Line power factor at load end. The power factor of the combined load and synchronous phase modifiers is

$$\frac{100P}{\sqrt{P^2 + Q^2}} \text{ per cent} \tag{296}$$

where P is determined from the load in kilowatts and Q is either read from the circle diagram or calculated by means of Eq. (295). This will be leading for a positive Q and lagging for a negative Q.

4. Reactive kilovolt-amperes of synchronous motors. This may be read from the circle diagram or may be found by using the calculated value of Q in the expression

$$\frac{EQ + EP \tan \theta}{1{,}000} = \text{reactive kva} \tag{297}$$

For when the load takes $P - jQ'$ but the line at the load end has $P + jQ$,

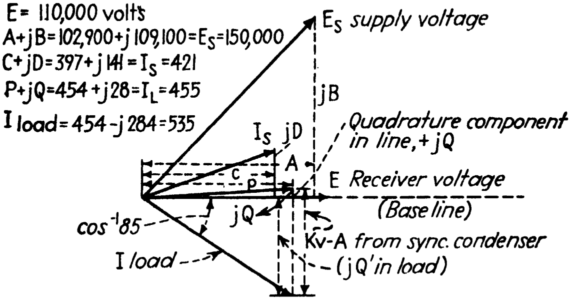


FIG. 12-6. Vector diagram to accompany circle diagram for constant-voltage transmission line.

the reactive kilovolt-amperes taken by the load, as shown in Fig. 12-6,

$$EQ' = \sin \theta \left(\frac{P}{\cos \theta}\right) E$$

since

$$\frac{P}{I\ (\text{load})} = \cos \theta$$

Then the reactive kilovolt-amperes taken by the synchronous condensers at the receiver end

$$= \frac{E}{1{,}000}\left[Q \pm \sin \theta \left(\frac{P}{\cos \theta}\right)\right]$$

$$= \frac{E}{1{,}000}\left[Q \pm \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \cdot P\right]$$

$$= \frac{E}{1{,}000}\left[Q \pm \tan \theta\, P\right]$$

5. Line losses in kilowatts. Let Eq. (284) be written as

$$E_s = A + jB$$

where

$$A = E' + PR' - QX'$$
$$B = E'' + PX' + QR'$$

and similarly from Eq. (280),

$$I_s = C + jD = (P + jQ)\left[1 + \frac{YZ}{2} + \frac{(YZ)^2}{4!}\right] + EY\left[1 + \frac{YZ}{3!} + \frac{(YZ)^2}{5!}\right]$$

Then

$$\text{Line losses} = \frac{1}{1{,}000}(AC + BD - EP)\text{ kw} \tag{298}$$

The vector relations will then be as shown in Fig. 12-6, the diagram being built on E, the line-to-line receiver voltage.

6. Kw at generators $= \dfrac{1}{1{,}000}(AC + BD)$ (299)

7. Kva at generators $= \dfrac{1}{1{,}000} E_s \sqrt{C^2 + D^2}$ (300)

8. Power factor at generators $= \dfrac{100(AC + BD)}{E_s \sqrt{C^2 + D^2}}$ per cent (301)

9. Reactive kva at generators $= \dfrac{1}{1{,}000}(AD - BC)$ (302)

10. Efficiency of the transmission line $= \dfrac{100EP}{AC + BD}$ per cent (303)

Figure 12-5[1] shows the circle diagram for the following 200-mile constant-voltage line:

Constant supply voltage, E_s	150,000 volts
Constant load voltage, E	110,000 volts
Full delivered load	50,000 kw
Power factor of load, lagging	0.85
Frequency	60 cycles
Conductor, copper cable	400,000 cir mils.
Effective spacing	20 ft
Resistance per conductor plus transformers, etc., R	31.8 ohms
Reactance per conductor plus transformers, etc., X	244.4 ohms
Conductance, leakage neglected, G	0
Capacity susceptance per conductor, Y	$+j0.001038$ mhos

It will be noted by examination of Eqs. (291) and (292), for a and b, respectively, that since $E = E' + jE''$, for a different fixed voltage at the load end of the transmission line, the supply voltage being constant, another circle diagram would result with the new a and b center coordinates, directly proportional to the square root of the delivery voltage. For another voltage E, the radius C from Eq. (293) would vary directly with E. Hence, for various values of E, a family of circles could be drawn showing the relation between the kilowatts and the reactive kilovolt-amperes for each value of E at the load end of the line.

---

[1] From Dwight, H. B., The Calculation of Constant-voltage Transmission Lines, *Elec. Jour.*, September, 1914.

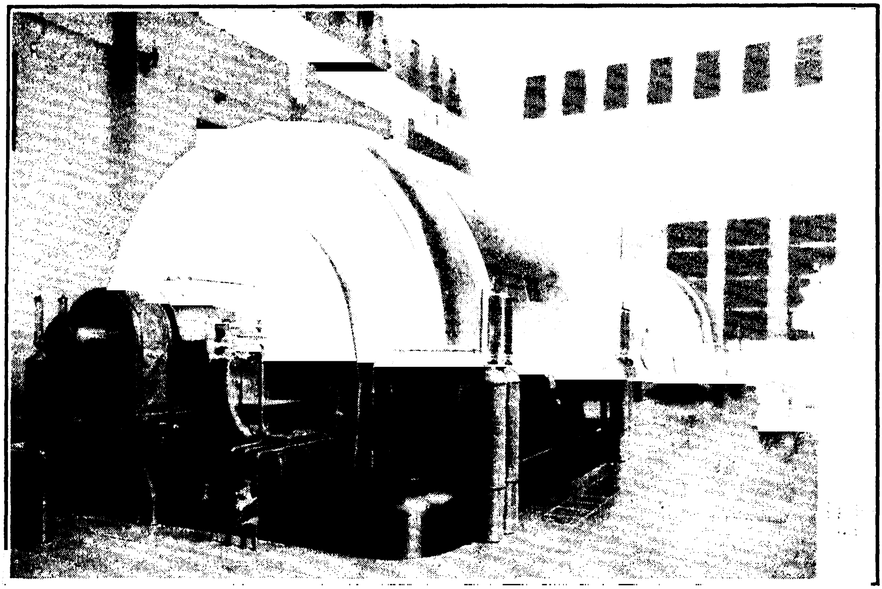


FIG. 12-7. Two General Electric type ATI, 50,000-kva synchronous condensers, Southern California Edison Co.

179. Problems.

1. A three-phase transmission line delivers 600 kw at 2,200 volts with 0.8 power factor lagging to induction motors. RI drop in each wire is 2 per cent of star voltage, XI drop 6 per cent. A synchronous motor is substituted for one-third load. Find the kilovolt-amperes and power factor of synchronous motor to secure same voltage at load and generator ends of line. How much could the leading quadrature amperes of the synchronous motor be reduced and still hold the 2,200 volts at the receiver end? How much line reactance would be needed?

a. Solve by vector diagram, let $PR = QX$ approximately.

b. Solve Q by computation, as for circle diagram.

2. The Conowingo-Philadelphia 220-kv transmission lines are each three phase, single circuit, with 795,000-cir mil. A.C.S.R. conductors on 25 ft 6 in. flat spacing for a length of 58 miles.

Conductor resistance per mile	= 0.119 ohm
60-cycle reactance per mile of single conductor	= 0.81 ohm
Capacitance to neutral per mile of single conductor	= 0.0136 mf
($jb = 2\pi fC \times 10^{-6}$ mho) per mile	

With a line delivering 100,000 kw at 220 kv with 0.8 power factor lagging and its regulating synchronous condenser carrying 30,000 leading kva what is the voltage at the generator end of line?

3. The following 225-mile transmission line is proposed:

Supply voltage	220,000
Receiver voltage	95% of E_s
Resistance per mile	0.0782 ohm
Reactance per mile	0.8 ohm
Susceptance per mile	0.00000542 mho

750,000-cir mil coppers, spaced 21 ft, 60 cycles.

What is the theoretical steady-state limit of the load at the given voltages?

4. Winnipeg is supplied by a double-circuit three-phase line on one set of steel towers, 77 miles long.

Cable 287,000	cir mils. aluminum
R per cable	22.8 ohms
X per cable, 60 cycles	53.8 ohms
jB per cable	0.000462 mho
Supply volts	72 kv
Receiver volts	66 kv

Load power factor is 0.78 lagging. What is the theoretical steady-state maximum capacity of each circuit?

INDEX

A

Alternators, characteristics of short circuit, 356
  design trends, 106
  double-winding, 296, 298
  Hoover Dam, 106, 107
  phase and ground fault, 403
  reactance, subtransient, 282
    synchronous, 281
    transient, 282
    typical values, 284
    unbalanced operation, 283
  reactances on single-phase shorts, 369
  relay protection, 402
  resolution of armature current, 283
  Richmond station, Philadelphia, 108
  short-circuit ratio, 281
  short-circuit requirements, 283
  standard ratings, 105
Aluminum conductors, physical factors, 233
Atomic power, 103
Auxiliaries for generating station, 323
  historical development, 323
  power requirement, 324
  systems for power supply, 325
Availability (*see* Outage rates)

B

Balance between fixed and operating costs, 34
Baum's principle of constant-voltage transmission, 411
Big Creek 2-A power house, 82
  runner for turbine, 83
Boilers, availability, 196
  pulverized-fuel, 150
  weekday outage rates, 171
Bonds, 26
Bonneville power plant, costs, 81
  turbines, 84
Bus systems, design, 276
    survey of, 300
    trends in, 303
  distribution of energy flow, 287
  double-winding ring, 298
  fault bus, 405
  forces on bus bars, 314
  relative costs, 277
  relay protection, 405
  ring bus, 293
  sectionalizing reactors, 285
  short-circuit studies, 301
  star bus, 294
  straight, single, or double, 289
  synchronization of, at load, 299, 300

C

Cables, data on, 231
  earth temperatures of, New York, 227
  failures of, 225
  paper-insulated, current capacity of, 228
    data on, 232
  underground, cost of, 231
    heating of, 225
    limits for size of, 222
  varnished-cambric insulated, cost of, 231
Capitalizations of public utilities, 29
Carrier current, directional comparison of, 400
  phase comparison of, 401
  relays, 399
Catawba River, 200
Circuit breakers, application of, 360, 363
  calculation of short-circuit current in, 359
  cost, 361
  definition of, 331
  methods of tripping, 358
  necessity for use, 331
  oil, features of, 333

Circuit breakers, oil power, 340
  oilless power, 345
  operator mechanisms, 353
  rating, 354
  time element in action, 358
  time for operation, 332
  typical switchgear, 335
    metal-clad, 335
    station-type cubicle, 338
  voltage regulators, effect of, 361
Condenser (*see* Synchronous condenser)
Conductors, electric, aluminum, physical factors, 233
    copper, physical factors, 233
    cost, per mile, 213, 257
      variation of, with size, 217
    design error in size, 221
    economic section, 215, 217
    resistance and weight, 224
    underground limits, 222
Conowingo hydroelectric plant, cost estimate of, 138
  parallel operation of, 196
  roof installation of, 220-kv bus, 318
Consolidated Edison System, load curve for Dec. 12, 1949, 141
Construction expenditures in light and power industry, 48
Consumers Power Company, rate of system growth, 156
  steam and hydro combined, 153
Copper conductors, 224
  physical factors, 233
Costs, Bonneville power, 81
  bus systems, 277
  central station systems, 46
  conductors, per mile, 213, 257
  Conners Creek plant, expense, 73
    operation and maintenance, 77, 79
  Delray plant, maintenance, renewal and replacement, 112, 113
    production expense, 74
  design error in conductor size, 221
  diesel-electric power, 64
  distribution transformers, 159
  ducts and cables, 229, 230
  electric service, 215
  electrical distribution, 208, 210, 223
  electrical transmission, 412, 413
  fixed, and operating relation, 68
Costs, fixed, or overhead, 3, 4
  fuel importation, 267
  generating, in Midwest stations, 78
  initial and annual, 3
  investment, 46
  labor and fuel, 51
    in Midwest stations, 78
  oil circuit breakers, 361
  operating, Detroit Edison Company, 72
    or direct, 4
    steam-electric plants, 69
    TVA, 81
  power, affected by plant factor, 136
    general scheme, 157
  pulverized-fuel boilers, 150
  repairs, in Midwest stations, 80
  small turbogenerators, 150, 158
  service, 161
  steam-electric plants, 48
    generation for various plant factors, 138
  subdivision of, Conowingo hydro, 138
  underground transmission, 232
  unit investment, steam stations, 49
  variation of, with conductor size, 217
  varnished-cambric cable, 213
  water supply, 268

D

Demand factors, Detroit industries, 146
  group, 147
Depreciation, 10
  methods of providing for, 14, 21
  physical, 111
  Supreme Court decision on, 11
Depreciation reserve, 23
Detroit Edison Company, components of system load, 154
  Conners Creek plant, expense, 73
    operation and maintenance, 77, 79
  Delray plant, maintenance, renewal, and replacement costs, 112, 113
    production expense, 74
  distribution costs, residential, 210
  Essex Switching Station, diagram, 302
  operating costs, 72
  peak-day load curves, 154
  residential kwhr, 211
  Trenton Channel station, 313

Detroit Edison Company, Trenton Channel station, section of, 75
Detroit municipal plant, cost of design, 162
  growth, 151
  load, 145
    lighting, January, 152
Diesel-electric power, costs, 64
  increase in heat rate by wear, 128
  Reynolds Metals Company plant, 67
  Tacubaya, Mexico, plant, 67
  Vernon, Calif., plant, 66
Diminishing-value depreciation, 14, 15
Distribution, electric, 208
    alternating or direct current, 233
    circuit breakers for fault, 364
    classification of systems, 242
    conductor economies, 243
    design of system, 212
    investment components, 209, 210
    voltage systems used, 242
    voltages at transformers, 238
Diversity factors, 147
Ducts, underground, costs of, with cables, 229, 230
Duke Power Company system, 199

E

Economic decay, 111
Economic life of automobile, 133
Economic motive, 1
Energy sales to ultimate consumers, 47
Estimate, preliminary, 2
Expense, operation and maintenance, TVA, 139
  production, 4

F

Feeders, circuit breakers for fault on, 363
  common plant location, 258
  individual, 264
  mixed system, 265
  radial, relays for, 393
  reactors, 304
  regulation of, with external reactor, 307
Franchise privilege fee, 5
Frequency, standard, in United States, 240
Fuel, Btu per kwhr, initial operation, 90
  costs, 51
  importation cost, 267
  in operating expense, 71
  per kwhr, United States, 1921–1950, 89

G

Gas engines, Reynolds Metals Company, 67
  radial, Aluminum Company, 68
Gas turbines, 100
  relative performance with steam, 104
  relative thermal efficiency, 104
  3,500 kw Oklahoma, 101
Generator ratings, United States, 47
Grand Coulee power plant, 62
  interior of west power house, 63

H

Heat rates of turbogenerators, 150, 160, 161
Holding companies, 38
Holm on cost of transmission, 231, 412
Hoover Dam, cross section, 59
  generators, 106, 107
  prices for power, 61
  section through left wing, 60
  turbines, 61
Hudson Ave., Brooklyn, station, 255
    bus system, 299
Hydro plants, Big Creek 2-A power house, 82
  Bonneville, power costs, 81
  Borel, relative efficiencies of turbines in, 121
  Bureau of Reclamation program, 55
  comparison curves for turbines, 84
  Conowingo, cost estimate, 138
  costs, 55
  efficiency curve of 70,000 hp turbine, 183
  extras, 3
  Kaplan turbines, 84
  load division, water turbines, 181
  outage rate, hydro units, 196
  parallel operation with steam, 194, 196
  pumped storage, 199, 202

Hydro plants, Safe Harbor turbine, 86
  steam combined, Consumers Power, 153
  TVA, operating costs, 81
    operation and maintenance, 139
    production expense, 54
  turbine efficiencies, 83
  turbine outage rates, 170

I

Inadequacy of equipment, 114
Income of light and power companies, 8
Insurance, 9
  coinsurance, 9
  rates for water-tube boilers, 10
Interconnections, savings involved in, 107
    examples of, 109

K

Kaplan turbines, 84
  Safe Harbor, 86
Kelvin's Law, 214

L

Labor costs, 51
  operating, Midwest stations, 78
Lightning outages, 369
Load curves in power plants, 136
  Consolidated Edison System, 141
  Detroit Edison Company components, 154
  Detroit municipal load, 145
  estimates, of load, 136
    of plant load, 142
  growth, in large plant, 152
    in municipal plant, 151
  typical, 166
  of underground cables, 226
  University of Michigan load, 144, 148, 149
Load division, between six turbo-alternators, 183
  between steam and hydro, 187
  in steam stations interconnected, 183
  between two units, 176
  between two water turbines, 181
Load-duration curve, 188
  economic division of, 189
  of hydro with pumped storage, 201
  integrated, 190, 192
  mass, 191
Load factor, 137
  monthly, Detroit industries, 146
Location of power plant, effect of, 252
    on loads, on common feeder, 258
      graphical solution of, 260
      on individual feeders, 264
      on mixed system, 265
    on rectangular distribution of loads, 270
  voltage effect on, 269
Loop systems, relays for, 396

M

Mercury-steam cycle, 95
  cross section, 20,000-kw plant, 98
  plant performance, various cycles, 97
  Schiller station, New Hampshire, 99
Money use, cost of, 25, 30

N

Network calculator, 365
New Handley station, Texas, outdoors, 96

O

Obsolescence, 115, 116
  problem in, 124
  test for, 120, 122, 124
Ontario Hydro-electric Power Commission, 61
  Queenston generating station, 64
    interior, 65
Outage rates, boilers, 171
  turbines, 170

P

Pilot-wire protection, 397
Plant factors, 137
  effect of, on cost of power, 137
  steam-electric generation costs for, 138

Power supply, two sources of, 192
    parallel operation, hydro and steam, 194
    plant location, 252
Profit, 32
  ratio of, to investment, 35
  and relation between capital and revenue, 36

Q

Queenston generating station, 64
  interior, 65

R

Ratings, preferred standard, of turbo-alternators, 105
Reactance, generator, 281
  subtransient, 282
  synchronous, 281
  transient, 282
Reactances on single-phase shorts, 369
Reactors, alternator, unbalanced operation, 283
  bus-sectionalizing, 285
  bus systems and, 276
  construction of, 279
  determination of size, 280
  double-winding generators, 296, 298
  economic losses, 306
  feeder, 304
  generator, external, 285
  heating of, 278
  losses in, 279
  rating of, 278
  ring bus, 293, 298
  series and parallel, 291
  star bus, 294, 298
  tie-line, 304
Reheat, Philip Sporn plant, 93
  Port Washington station, *frontispiece*, 95
  Sewaren station, 94
Relays, for bus protection, 405
  carrier-current, 399
    directional-comparison, 400
    phase-comparison, 401
  classification of, 378
  current-balance, 381
Relays, definite-time, 393
  definition and purpose of, 375
  directional-ground, 386
  directional-overcurrent, 385
  distance, 388
  for generator protection, 402
  impedance, 388
  instantaneous, 392
  inverse-time, 380, 392
  loop systems, 396
  open-phase and phase-rotation, 384
  operating experience in, 377
  overcurrent, 379
  overpower and underpower, 387
  overvoltage and undervoltage, 384
  parallel-systems application of, 393
  percentage-differential, 382
  for pilot-wire protection, 397
  radial-feeder application of, 393
  reactance, 388
  requirements of, 376
  for transformer protection, 402
  transmission systems, 396
Repairs, 79
  of trucks, cost increase with age, 129
Report, preliminary, 2
Reserve capacity, 169
Residential kwhr rates, 211
Residential service costs, 210
Revenue, distribution of, 1941–1950, 69
  relation of, to capital, 36
Richmond station, Philadelphia, model, 108
Risk insurance, 32

S

Safe Harbor power house, 86, 87
Securities and Exchange Commission, 14, 38
Service demand, alternating or direct current, 233
  growing plant, 165
  metropolitan plant, 166
  stagnant plant, 164
Service, electric, alternating or direct current, 233
    annual cost of, 215
Service life, effect of temperature on, 21
  of electrical equipment, 21

Service life, estimated, 16
Sinking fund, annual rates for, 19, 20
  depreciation, 14, 15
Short-circuit ratio, 281
Short circuits, alternator characteristics, 356
  calculation of current, 359
  network calculator, 365
  power stations in parallel, 309
  single-phase, 360
    line-to-line, 370
    line-to-neutral, 372
  studies of, in various bus systems, 301
Spare units, 169
Standard ratings of turboalternators, 105
Steam stations, auxiliaries, 323
  Btu per kwhr, initial operation, 90
  Conners Creek plant, expense, 73
    operation and maintenance, 77, 79
  cost of components, 51
  Delray plant production expense, 74
  fuel per kwhr, United States, 1921–1950, 89
  generating, Midwest stations, 78
  growth of plant, large, 152
    medium, 149
    small, 148
  heat rates of various sizes of turbines, 88
  history of development, 87
  Hudson Ave., Brooklyn, 255
  hydro combined, Consumers Power, 153
  New Handley station outdoors, 96
  operating costs, 70
    Detroit Edison Company, 72
  operating labor, Midwest stations, 78
  parallel operation with hydro, 194, 196
  peak-day load curves, Detroit Edison Company, 154
  Philip Sporn station, 90, 93
  plant for manufacturing, 155
  plant performance, steam cycles, 92
  Port Washington, *frontispiece*, 95
  relative performance, steam and gas turbine, 104
  repairs, Midwest stations, 80
  Rouge plant, Ford Motor Company, 91
  Sewaren station, 94
  State Line station, 91
Steam stations, station characteristics, 184
  station heat rates, 186
  system components, Detroit Edison Company, 154
  Trenton Channel house, section, 75
  TVA production expense, 54
Steam turbines, atomic power, 103
  costs, turbine-generators to 2,500 kw, 158
  developments in, 117
  effect of use over period of years, 127
  floor-space requirements, 173
  heat rates, efficiencies, costs, 150
    10,000 and 20,000 kw, 160
    22,200 and 27,700 kva, 161
    various sizes, 88
  higher pressures and temperatures, 102
  load division, six units, 183
  outage rate, 196
    weekday, 170
  Philip Sporn plant, 90, 93
  plant performance, steam cycles, 92
  Port Washington, frontispiece, 95
  Rouge plant, Ford Motor Company, 91
  Sewaren station, 94
  standard ratings, 103, 105
  State Line station, 91
  superposition, 102
  weight of central station units, 174
Stock, shares, 26
Storage with hydro, 199
Straight-line depreciation, 14
  rates for electric utilities, 16, 18
Superposition, 102
Supersession, 117
  test for, due to physical decay, 126
Supplies, 79
Susquehanna River, 194, 195
  hydrograph, 198
Symmetrical components, 283, 374
Synchronous condenser, capacity required, 414
  circle diagram for transmission line, 414
  function of, 410
System load, distribution of investment, 209
    conductor economies, 243

System load, hydro and steam, Consumers Power Company, 153
  main components, Detroit Edison Company, 154
  network calculator, 365
  peak-day load curves, Detroit Edison Company, 154
  power control, 276
  rates of growth, Consumers Power Company, 156
  relays for parallel systems, 393
  short circuits, stations in parallel, 309

T

Tacubaya, Mexico, diesel-electric plant, 67
Taxes, 5
  Detroit Edison Company, 7
  domestic corporations, 6
  Federal excise, 6
  per cent of revenue, 8
  Social Security, 6
  unemployment, 6
Temperature, ambient earth, in New York, 227
Temperature life of electric equipment, 22
Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA), capacity and production expense, 54
  map and profile, 52
  operating cost of hydro electric plants, 81
  operation and maintenance expense, 139
  Wheeler Dam, 53
  Wilson Dam, potential power, 140
    production expense, 80
  Wilson Power Station, 53
Thermal efficiency of steam and gas turbines, 104
Transformers, cost of distribution, 159
  preferred voltages, 238
  relay protection, 402, 404
  three-winding, equivalent circuit, 297
Transmission, Baum's principle of constant-voltage, 411
  Bureau of Reclamation program, 55
Transmission, circle diagram for line, 414
  cost of, 412
  maximum power, 414
  preferred voltages, 238
  relays for transmission systems, 396
  theoretical limit of load, 419
Trenton Channel power house, 75
  station and step-up transformer, 313
Turbines (*see* Gas turbines; Hydro plants; Steam turbines)

U

Underground-transmission cost, 231
Uniform system of accounts, 1
Units, for initial load, 175
  large or small, 172
  load division between, 176
  number and size of, 167
  spare, 170
  stand-by, 169
University of Michigan, building volume and plant load, 149
  peak-day load curves, 148
  winter and summer plant load, 144
Utilization factor, 137

V

Values, equivalent, 39
Vernon, Calif., diesel-electric plant, 66
Voltages, direct and alternating, 236
  distribution, conductor economies in, 243
  for economic design, 240
  effect of, on location, 269
  empirical determination of, 237
  preferred system, 238

W

Water-supply cost, 268
Wheeler Dam, 53
Wilson Power Station, 53
  detailed production expense, 80
  potential power, 140
Wire (*see* Conductors)